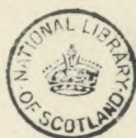


Ref.



The Scottish Text Society

The seuin Seages

The sevin Seages

Translatit out of prois in Scottis meter be
IOHNE ROLLAND in Dalkeith, with
ane Moralitie efter euerie Doctouris Tale, and
sichlike efter the Empryce Tale, togidder with
ane louing and laude to euerie Doctour efter
his awin Tale, & ane Exclamation and
onterpyng vpon the Empricouris wife
efter hir fals concubine Tale.



Imprentit at Edinburgh be Iohne
ROS, for Henrie Charteris. M. D. LXXVIII.
CVM PRIVILEGIO REGALI.

The seuin Seages

Translatit out of prois in Scottis meter be
IOHNE ROLLAND in Dalkeith, with
ane Moralitie efter euerie Doctouris Tale, and
siclike efter the Emprice Tale, togidder with
ane louing and laude to euerie Doctour efter
his awin Tale, & ane Exclamation and
outcrying vpon the Empreouris wife
after hir fals contrusit Tale

Imprentit at Edinburgh be Iohne
ROS, for Henrie Charteris. M. D. LXXVIII
CVM PRIVILEGIO REGALI

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY, BY

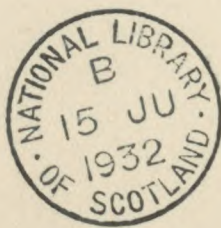
GEO. F. BLACK, PH.D.

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS LTD.

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

MCMXXXII



PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

CONIVGI DILECTISSIMAE
HOC OPVSCVLVM

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION—	
John Rolland	xi
History of Rolland's Version	xvi
Editions of Rolland's Version	xxi
Language	xxv
Note on a Hitherto Unknown Gaelic Edition of the Seven Sages	xxviii
 TEXT—	
The Prologue	1
To the Reidar	7
Heir beginnis the seuin Seages, translatit furth of prois in Scottis meter be Iohne Rolland in Dalkeith	9
Moralitas	14
How the Empreour committit and delyuerit his Sone to the seuin Doctouris of Rome to leir	15
Moralitas	22
How the Empreour be counsall of his Princes, and Lordis of his Impyre weddit ane vther wyfe	24
Moralitas	30
How the seuin Maisteris efter the sicht of the Empre- ouris Letteris wald first se the cours of the Firma- ment and Planetis, quhidder it was gude to obey his comandement or not	31
Moralitas	35
How the Empreour raid to meit his Sone comming fra the studie, with greit Pomp and Pryde	36
Moralitas	39

How the Emprice led Dioclesiane to hir Chalmer for to mak merines, quhilk appeirandlie he withstude . . .	40
Moralitas	44
How the Emprice complenit to the Empreour of the shame done to hir be his Sone Dioclesiane . . .	47
Moralitas	50
To know quhat the Empreour, the Emprice, the zounge Chylde, and the seuin Doctouris signifyis . . .	52
The first Tale of the Emprice is of the gude tre that grew in the Burges Gardine, and for the Imp that grew besyde it he gart cut the greit tre . . .	53
The declaratioun of this Tale tauld be the Emprice . . .	56
Moralitas	59
Ane reproche or reprufe to the Emprice	60
The Tale of Pantillas the first Doctour	61
Moralitas	69
Ane laude and praise to the Doctour that put of the perrell of the first day be his Tale telling to the Empreour	71
The second Tale of the Emprice	72
The Declaratioun of this Tale	75
Moralitas	76
Ane reproche to the Emprice	76
The Tale of the second Maister	78
Moralitas	88
Ane louing to the second Doctour	90
The thrid Taill of the Emprice	91
The declaratioun of the Emprice thrid Taill . . .	98
Moralitas	101
Ane reproche or reprufe to the Emprice	105
The Tale of the thrid Maister, of the Burges Pyat . . .	105
Moralitas	113
Ane louing to the thrid Doctour and Maister . . .	115
The Fourt Taill of the Emprice	116
The declaratioun of the Emprice thrid [fourt] Taill . . .	126
Moralitas	128
Ane reproche to the Emprice for hir last Taill . . .	131

The Taill of the Fourt Maister	131
Moralitas	149
Ane praise to the fourt Doctour	153
The Fyft Taill of the Emprice	153
Moralitas	169
Ane reproche to the Emprice	173
The Taill of the Fyft Maister	173
Moralitas	181
Ane laude and praise to the Fyft Doctour	184
The Sext Taill of the Emprice	184
Moralitas	196
Ane reproche to the Emprice	199
The Taill of the Sext Maister	199
Moralitas	211
Ane praise to the Sext Doctour	213
The Emprice seuint Taill	214
Moralitas	231
Ane reproche to the Emprice	233
The Taill of the Seuint Maister is how the man deit becaus he saw his Wyfes fynger bleid	234
Moralitas	244
Ane praise to the Seuint Maister	246
Ane Exclamatioun to the Chylde	247
How Diocesiane on the Emprice complenit, And him excusit of all maters scho menit	247
[The Tale of the Language of Birds]	255
[The Tale of the Two Friends]	263
How the Emprice was condampnit to deid	318
Ane declaratioun to the Emprice after hir deid	322
Ane schort schawing quhair and quhen, and at quhais requeist this buik was translatit out of prois in Scottis Meter	325
The Author sayis to the Buik	326
NOTES	329
GLOSSARY	339
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES	395

INTRODUCTION.

JOHN ROLLAND.

Of the life of John Rolland, author of the following work and of one other, *The Court of Venus* (1575), we know nothing beyond what can be gleaned from these two works meagrely supplemented by some writs preserved among the Laing charters in the Library of the University of Edinburgh and various entries in the Register of the Great Seal. From the title-pages of his two works we learn that he resided at Dalkeith, and quite possibly he may have been born there.¹ A number of writs relating to the transfer of property in Dalkeith in the Laing

¹ The biographical sketch of Rolland in the *Dictionary of National Biography* suggests that Rolland was probably a son of the John Rolland "sub-decanus ecclesiae Glascuensis, vir pius et moderatus" who "floruit MCCCCXXXI." (Dempster, *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Scotorum*, Edinburgh, 1829, ii. p. 561.) He may have been a son of this John, but it should be borne in mind that "John Rolland" was a not uncommon name at that period. Thus we have John Rolland, notary public in Dundee, in 1531 (*Reg. Mag. Sigil.*, iii. 1399), and another John Rolland, notary, appears as a witness in Kelso in 1539 and 1540 (*Laing Charters*, i., nos. 434, 441), and perhaps a third John Rolland, notary public, is witness to a confirmation charter at Halyrudhous in 1539 (*Reg. Mag. Sigil.*, v. 2308). In 1571 Mr John Rolland was an advocate in Edinburgh (*Laing Charters*, i. 859).

collection, in date ranging from 1551 to 1580, are attested by a notary, "John Rolland" or "Sir John Rolland," variously designed "presbyter of Glasgow diocese, notary public," "of Glasgow diocese, by apostolic authority, notary public," and also simply as "notary public" (*Calendar of the Laing Charters*, Edinburgh, 1899, v. 1, nos. 581, 644, 653, 655, 660, 931, 1003).¹ D[ominus] Joh. Rolland, notary public, witnessed at Dalkeith a charter confirming the sale by Alexander Sinclair, brother-german of William Sinclair of Rosling, of certain lands to George Douglas of Pettindreich, in May, 1546 (*Registrum Magni Sigilli*, iv. 86). I believe these John Rollands to have been one and the same person, the author of *The seuin Seages*. A comparison of the notarial signs would doubtless settle the matter.

The Court of Venus shows Rolland to have been thoroughly conversant with Scots law, and certain lines in the same work appear to testify to his adherence to the Roman faith. Thus in the first book, lines 44-45, he says :

"Maist part was my prayers to compleit
Knokit on breist, and Cor mundum I cryde,"²

and in book ii, line 565,

"With beidis in hand crossand & sayand creid."

¹ A transcript of charter no. 644 is printed in the introduction to *The Court of Venus*, p. viii note, and the facsimile of Rolland's notarial sign on p. xxxiii of the same work. By courtesy of the Society the facsimile is here reproduced, p. [327].

² These lines are inaccurately printed in the S.T.S. edition of *The Court of Venus*, p. 16.

From his reference in the opening lines of the *Seven Sages* to "the Papists, and their foule Merchandice," who

" wald gar ane pound of meltit leid
Bring thame againe the wecht of golde sa reid,
And gar the hippis of ane deid ȝow or skin
Assolȝe ȝow of all ȝour deidly sin,"

I think we can safely infer that at the time of writing this work he had become a convert to the Reformed faith. Additional confirmation of his change of creed will be noted in his record of the miraculous restoration of the Emperor's children to life after their throats had been cut (ll. 10276-10279). In Wynkyn de Worde's edition of *Ye Seven Wyse Maysters of Rome* (ed. Gomme, London, 1885, p. 173) the nurse found the children "playnge & syngynge of y^e moost blessed vyrgyne Mary, aue maria gracia plena dñs tecum." Rolland renders this :

"Thay fand thē baith at thair pastime playing
In greit blyithnes, and geuing God louing."¹

From the colophon at p. 325, 'Quod Rolland. 1560,' the translation of the 'Seven Sages' appears to have been made in that year, and this is confirmed by his verses on the same page which he entitles : "Ane schort schawing quhair and quhen, and at quhais requeist this buik was translatit out of prois in Scottis Meter." From these verses and from the Prologue we learn that the translation

¹ Again, in Wynkyn de Worde (p. 129), when the knight was dying from the shock of cutting his wife's finger, he gave orders to call "the curate w^t the holy sacramente," and "the preest came and houseled hym." This Rolland renders, "The Minister he gart call of the toun," and "The Minister exhortit him anone" (ll. 7609, 7615).

was undertaken at the request of his "Ant callit Cait," who had previously borrowed from him his *Court of Venus*, but had returned it complaining that some words and expressions she did not understand "because thay war sa heich and curious," and requesting him to write something else in "planer termes." For that "fair Ladyis sake," therefore, he undertook the translation of the 'Seven Sages' from "plain prois" into "our tounge naturall." This he accomplished "in seuin oulkis . . . within the Fort and Towre of Tamtalloun," at the time when the English fleet was at anchor beside Inchkeith, and when the town of Leith was besieged by "baith Scottis & Inglis." This allusion, as Laing remarks, "fixes the precise date, as it can only apply to the siege of Leith in April and May 1560."

As the "clerklie termes gloir" of the *Court of Venus*, published in 1575, were not approved of by his aunt, it seems evident that the 'Seven Sages,' if written in 1560, had been revised after the publication of the former work, unless we are to understand that the *Court of Venus* was already in manuscript before 1560.

Rolland appears, modestly enough, not to have placed too great a value on his labours, as he says ("To the Reidar") :

"Beseiking 3ow gude Reidars to excuse it,
Not to detract, nor 3it our hie to ruse it."

"In neither of his productions," says Dr Laing, "has Rolland shown much poetical genius. His great defect is his uncommon diffuseness; and, as he tells us he wrote his 'Seven Sages' in as many weeks, it might have

been well for his reputation had he devoted at least as much time to revise and condense his work. The story of the Two Friends near the end of the book . . . is perhaps the best told. In his Moralities, he has given very unnecessary recapitulations of the different tales; but in these, and in his varied Exclamations against the Empress and the wickedness of the female sex, there is something original and amusing, and they exhibit a variety of measures, which occasionally bear a resemblance to the satirical poems of Burns.”¹

Previous to the publication by Georg Buchner of his dissertation,² the source upon which Rolland based his version was uncertain. Laing, however, conjectured that it was probably the English prose version which was printed at London by William Copland about the year 1550, ten years before the date Rolland gives for his translation. No copy of Copland's edition is now known to exist. According to Dibdin,³ Ritson possessed a copy which has since disappeared, and he quotes a memorandum by him giving the introductory lines and the colophon, and as these correspond, with slight variations in spelling, with the translation by Wynkyn de Worde (conjecturally published in 1515), it seems evident that Copland did no more than reprint Worde's translation with some slight modification of the language. (Similar modification, as we have seen, took place in the later editions of Rolland, his language being considerably

¹ Laing's preface, p. xxvi.

² *Die Historia Septem Sapientum nach der Innsbrucker Handschrift v. J. 1342. Nebst einer Untersuchung über die Quelle der Sevin Seages des Johne Rolland von Dalkeith.* Erlangen und Leipzig, 1889.

³ *Typographical Antiquities*, 1816, iii, p. 170.

altered and rude phrases modernised.) In both the English and Scottish texts the name of the seventh Wise Master is not given. In the division into chapters, each with a title, even in the wording of the title, Wynkyn de Worde and Rolland agree. Also, the final long story, told by Diocletian, of the ravens, joined with the series of adventures which form the plot of the romance of *Amys and Amyloun*, is not separated either in the English text or in Rolland. Many other agreements are noted by Buchner, who classifies the many textual correspondences under three heads (pp. 100-102) :

- A. Passages which are found in the Latin and French texts, but are absent in the English and Scottish texts.
- B. Passages which are found in the English and Scottish texts, but are absent in the Latin and French texts.
- C. Passages which are substantially the same in the four texts, but in manner of treatment or modes of expression the two pairs of texts coincide.

That Rolland used the prose translation by Wynkyn de Worde, most probably in the reprint by Copland, seems absolutely certain.

HISTORY OF ROLLAND'S VERSION.

The history of the only known copy of the 1578 edition of Rolland's Seven Sages is as follows. " In 1803, at the sale of Ritson's books (who probably picked it up for a trifle during one of his visits to Edinburgh), it was pur-

chased for the Duke of Roxburghe at L.30, 10s. At the sale of the Duke's library in 1813, it was bought by Mr Constable for L.37, 5s. 6d. It afterwards came into Mr Heber's possession, at whose sale in 1834 it was bought by Mr Thorpe for L.27."¹ Afterwards it passed into the possession of William Henry Miller (1789-1848) of Craigen-tinny. At the sale of the books from the Britwell Library² in December 1919 the volume was acquired by the late Mr George D. Smith, a New York bookseller, for £500, and from him it passed into the Huntington Library at San Gabriel, California.³

From the "Testament dative and Innuentar of the guddis, geir," &c., of Johne Ross, the printer, who died in July 1580, we find that at the time of his death he left "tua hundreth Sevin Seigis vnbund, price of the peice, iijs. iiid.—summa, threttie fyve pundis."⁴

The next edition appears to have been that published by Robert Smyth at the Netherbow, Edinburgh, in 1592, or more probably in 1595. The title-page bears the imprint 1592, but the colophon has 1595. As the work has been printed with the same types throughout, it has

¹ Laing's edition, 1837, preface, pp. xv.-xvi.

² Britwell Court and its library were bequeathed by William Henry Miller to his cousin Miss Marsh, from whom they passed to Samuel Christie-Miller, M.P., and on his death in 1859 to Mr Wakefield Christie-Miller. By Mr Sydney Richardson Christie-Miller the library was dispersed at auction between 1919 and 1925.

³ In 1837 the Bannatyne Club issued a page-for-page and line-for-line reprint under the editorship of David Laing in an edition of one hundred copies. The present edition was copied from the text of this issue afterwards compared with a photostat copy of the original purchased from the Huntington Library. (To the generosity of Col. Walter Scott of New York the Scottish Text Society is indebted for meeting the cost of the photostat copy.)

⁴ *Bannatyne Miscellany*, Edinburgh, 1836, V. 2, p. 234.

been surmised that the work was three years in passing through the press. The only known copy of this issue is in the British Museum. Smyth died in May 1602, and from the inventory of his stock we learn that 45 copies of the volume then remained unsold.¹

“Of another edition of the Seven Sages, apparently coeval with Smyth’s, only one or two stray leaves (Signatures Mij and iij, marked fol. 87 and 88) have been discovered. It is in 8vo, black-letter, averaging 28 lines on a page, exclusive of the running title, ‘¶ THE SEVIN SEAGES.’ ”²

The next edition of which any mention can be found is that from the press of Andro Hart, bookseller and printer in Edinburgh, printed in 1620. The only known perfect copy of this undescribed edition was purchased at the sale of the first portion of David Laing’s books (December 1879, p. 204) by Quaritch for £43, and was later resold by him for £50 (Catalogue, No. 342, p. 631). Its present resting-place is unknown to me. Charles Kirkpatrick Sharpe possessed an imperfect copy, wanting the title-page and three preliminary leaves. At the sale of his library in 1852 it brought £9, 9s. It afterwards passed into the possession of the late Prof. John Fergusson of Glasgow, at the sale of whose library in April 1924 it was purchased by Maggs Bros. of London for £4, 10s., and in their catalogue, No. 462 (1925), it appears priced at £10, 10s. It is a small 8vo, black-letter, containing 30 lines on a page, and when complete should have signatures A4 and B to Aa in eights. The running title is “THE SEVEN SAGES.” Another imperfect copy, in the

¹ Laing’s preface, p. xvii.

² Laing, *op. cit.*, p. xvii.

National Library of Scotland, is described in the following bibliography. A third mutilated copy, wanting the title and one or more leaves, is in the Library of the University of Glasgow.

A reprint of the 1620 edition, "page for page, and uniform in size and appearance, bears on the title, 'EDINBURGH, Printed by the Heires of Andro Hart, 1631.' A description of the work from this edition was given by Dr Leyden in the 'Scots Magazine,' January 1802, p. 43. A continuation of the article was promised, but never appeared. The copy then made use of belonged to George Paton, which at his sale in 1809 was bought by Mr Blackwood, and afterwards sold to Sir Walter Scott, who lent it for the purpose of having the work reprinted. These later editions, however, are inferior in every respect, as the language was considerably altered, and rude phrases modernised, as the work passed through the press. A second copy of the edition of 1631" was in possession of David Laing,¹ but no third copy, he says, has been discovered. This edition is also in black-letter. David Laing's copy, with a few leaves very slightly cut in front margin, was purchased at his sale (Catalogue, December 1879, p. 204) by Ellis for £16, 10s.

That Rolland's version was popular in Scotland may be inferred from the circumstance that "ane buik callit The Seavin Sages" is specially mentioned, among others, for which licence to publish was given by a grant under the Privy Seal to Johnne Gibsone on 13th May 1590. On the 3rd December 1599, "Robert Smith librar burges of Edinburgh was gevand . . . Licence . . . to imprint

¹ Laing, *op. cit.*, p. xviii.

... the buik callit Sevin Seagis.”¹ In 1602, Robert and David Smith, sons of umquhill Robert Smith, had a renewal of the licence previously given to their father for printing certain works including “the seawen seages.”² Thomas Findlasone, an Edinburgh printer, on the 17th June 1606 had the privilege for twenty-five years of printing, among other works, “ane buik callit The Seavin seages.”³ In the Register of the Privy Council, under the year 1611, there is entry of a new grant to Findlasone of the monopoly for twenty-five years of “imprinting the Book of King Robert the Bruce, the Book of Schir William Wallace, and the Book of the Seavin Seages, printed of befoir, but now out of print lang since.”⁴ Other printers are discharged from printing any of the said books during the time foresaid, and booksellers are discharged from selling any copies of the said books not printed by Findlasoun under the pain of 500 merks. Intimation hereof is to be made to all printers and booksellers in Edinburgh and in other places (*op. cit.*). The same general licence was renewed and confirmed to Walter Finlayson, son of umquhile Thomas Finlayson, on the 17th January 1628.⁵ It does not necessarily follow, however, that editions of the Seven Sages appeared in these years.

¹ Lee, *Memorial for the Bible Societies in Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1824, Appendix, p. 19.


² *Ibid.*, p. 24.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 23.

⁴ *Register of the Privy Council of Scotland*, V. 9, p. 271.

⁵ Lee, *op. cit.*, pp. 38-41.

EDITION OF 1578.

¶ The seuin Seages / Translatit out of prois in Scottis meter be / Iohne Rolland in Dalkeith, with / ane Moralitye efter euerie Doctouris Tale, and / siclike efter the Emprice Tale, togidder with / ane louing and laude to euerie Doctour efter / his awin Tale, & ane Exclamation and / outcrying vpon the Empreouris wife / efter hir fals con- trusit Tale. / [Printer's device.] /  Imprintit at Edinburgh be Iohne / Ros, for Henrie Charteris. M.D.LXXVIII. / Cvm Privilegio Regali. /

Quarto, printed in black-letter, with paging, catch- words, and signatures A-X8. Collation: Ai Title, verso blank; Aij-iiij^a pp. [5], Prologve, of 17 nine-line stanzas, printed in small Roman characters; Aiiij^b To the Reidar, in 30 lines in Roman characters; A5-X6^b pp. [1-] 334 (p. 2 on A5^b), the text, 33 lines to a full page exclusive of running head-lines, ending: *Finis quod Rolland*; X7^a p. 335, ¶ Ane schort schawing . . ., three nine-line stanzas ending: ¶ *Quod Rolland. 1560*; X7^b p. 336, ¶ The Author sayis to the Buik, 24 lines, ending: ¶ *Quod Rolland in Dalkeith / Et sic est finis / Laus detur & gloria trinis*. X8 is wanting, but was most probably a blank leaf.

The Prologve, To the Reidar, the headings of the tales, Latin quotations, the first Moralitas, the reproaches or reproofs to the Empress, the laudes or praises to the Masters, the Declaration of the second tale of the Empress, and the "Declaratioun to the Emprice efter her deid," are printed in small Roman characters. The rest of the text is in black-letter.

The title-page bears the same woodcut as appears in his *The Court of Venus*. It represents "a man holding in his hand a volume, with *Verbum Dei* printed on it, and around the woodcut are the words *Veritas Vincit*," and the letters I.R. respectively on the left and right sides.

The pagination is irregular. Pages 29, 68, 142, 145, 191, 192, 193, 194, 236, 246 are misnumbered 28, 58, 122, 135, 190, 191, 192, 193, 242, 236. In addition, the pagination jumps from p. 124 to 135, and continues regular to the end.

The volume is bound in red morocco, gilt edges, with arms of the Duke of Roxburghe on the covers.

EDITION OF 1595.

Heir Beginniss / The Sevin / Seages / Translatit out of
Prois in / Scottis Meiter, be Ihon / Rolland in Dalkeith.
/ With ane Moraltie eftir euerie doctouris / Tale, and
siklyke eftir the Em-/price Tale / Togidder with ane
louing and lawd to euerie Doctour / eftir his awin Tale :
And ane Exclamatioun / and outcrying vpon the Em-
preours / Wyfe, eftir hir fals con-/trused Tale./

Edinbvrgh / Prentit be Robert Smyth dwelland / at
the nether Bow./ M.D.XCII./ Cum Priuilegio Regali./

Quarto, printed in black-letter, with paging, catch-words, and signatures A-R8 S2.

Collation : Ai Title, verso blank ; Aij-iiij, pp. 4-6 (p. 4 on Aij^b), and A6-R8^b, pp. 11-271 (p. 271 on R8^a), The Seuin Segis ; A4-5, pp. 7-10, are wanting ; at foot of R8^b "Prentit at Edinburgh be Robert Smyth,/ and ar to be sauld in his buith at the / Nether bow. 1595./"

Si, p. [2], Ane schort schawing ; S2^a Colophon, “ Imprinted At / Edinburgh, Be / Robert Smyth./ And ar to be sauld in his Buith at / the Nether-Bow,/ M,D,XCV./” S2^b blank. A full page has 42 lines, exclusive of running head-lines. “ It will be observed that the date on the title-page does not agree with that in the colophon, which is three years later. It is most probable that 1595 is the true year of publication, and that the book was three years in passing through the press—not an unlikely circumstance with so large a work, printed in sheets of eights, with a small supply of types.

“The only known copy of this edition of Rolland’s ‘Seven Sages’ is in the British Museum—pressmark 239.h.8. This edition is entered in the Harleian Library Catalogue, Vol. IV., No. 13,877, and again in Vol. V., No. 12,354. These entries in all likelihood relate to one copy, probably the same as was afterwards in the collection of George III., and now in the British Museum.”¹

ANDRO HART’S EDITION OF 1620 (Imperfect).

Incipit, Fol. B : The / Seven Sages,/ Translated / out of Prose into Scots / Meeter by John / Roland, in Dalkeith.

IN elder dayes it hath oft / times beene told,
That Rome hath beene a ci-/tie of the old
Of cunning Clarkes, and / wonder valiant men :
As ancient actes mak us / for to ken.
Ou’r all the World it had / preheminance,
And people made to it obedience.

¹ Dickson and Edmond, *Annals of Scottish Printing*, Cambridge, 1890, Part ii., pp. 485-486.

Finis, Fol. Aa5 verso :

.
 Health and vertue, and everlasting glore,
 Into all worlds both now and evermore
 Be to that Lord with all humilitie,
 And to distill a drop of his mercie
 On us sinners, his glore that we may see it,
 To his pleasure say every man So be it.

Finis quod Rolland.

Small 8vo. There are 30 lines to a full page, exclusive of running head-lines. Printed in black-letter, with the running title, chapter headings, and interludes in Roman. Signatures B-Z in eights; and Aa (of which 5 folios are intact).

Folios K4-5, Q1, Q8, V1, V8, Aa2, Aa7-8 wanting.

Folios P8, Q2-7 are mutilated at the bottom right-hand corner.

This copy is in the National Library of Scotland (Pressmark, H. 29. f. 31). For the bibliographical description I am indebted to Miss Calderwood of the Library staff through the kindness of Dr Meikle.

Another Scottish version of *The sevyne Sagis* occurs in the Asloan manuscript. According to the late Dr Hermann Varnhagen, who described it,¹ this manuscript was written about the beginning of the sixteenth century, perhaps half a century before the date of the version made by Rolland. *The sevyne Sagis* occupies folios 167a to 209b, and comprises 2782 lines. The text is incom-

¹ " Ueber eine unbekannte schottische Bearbeitung der sieben Weisen " (*Englische Studien*, V. 25, pp. 321-325, Leipzig, 1898).

plete, the stories *vidua* and *Roma* being omitted entirely. A complete transcript of this manuscript was made by David Laing in 1826, and is now in the library of the University of Edinburgh. An extract of 196 lines, "The taile of cato of the pyote" (*avis*), was published by Varnhagen along with his description of the manuscript. An edition of the entire poem by him was long promised by the Scottish Text Society, and it has been at last published under the editorship of Sir William Craigie (*Asloan Manuscript*, Vol. 2, pp. 1-88). "The copy from which Asloan made his transcript had evidently lost several leaves, so that there is a considerable gap in the text after line 2234. Asloan apparently did not notice the defect; at least he has given no indication of it. Otherwise the text is complete with the exception of a few lines inadvertently omitted in two or three places" (Craigie, *op. cit.*, V. 2, pp. v-vi).

LANGUAGE.

The original text has been followed throughout, with the exception of palpable mis-spellings and printers' errors, such as the frequent inversions of *u* and *n*. These trifling slips have been silently corrected, but all other corrections are pointed out at the foot of the page or in the notes which follow the text. The pagination of the original is entered on left-hand margin.

Rolland is not uniform in his capitalisation, hence we have *Empreour* and *empreour*, *Emprice* and *emprice*, *Maister* and *maister*, &c. As this is a matter of no great importance, the capitalisation of the text has been allowed

to stand in preference to reducing it to modern practice. Neither is he uniform in his spelling, and consequently the same word appears often in two forms, *buke*—*buik*, *afterward*—*afterwart*, *fordward*—*fordwart*, &c. In addition to these variations, several words are altered in spelling to suit the rhyme—e.g., *chyle* (child), *presonage* (prison), *tidance* (tidings), *tome* (time), *wode* (*wod*), *writ* (written), *zing* (*zoung*). His punctuation also is often inadequate and erratic according to our ideas, but it does not obscure his meaning.

The possessive case singular ends in *-is*—e.g., *warldis*, *scheiphirdis*, and there are several examples of uninflected or weak genitives—e.g., *emprice bour* (8125), *Emprice Tale* (1453), *Empreour Knichts thre* (6719), *hir Father hame* (4850), *hart blude* (2386), *hart rute* (9386), *hors taill* (1731), &c. Substantives mostly form their plurals in *-is*, as *doctouris*, *fatheris*, *kinrikis*, *maisteris*, &c., but we have also *falts* (e21) beside *faltis* (P80), *armes* (2436), *myles* (404), *sternes* (841), *watches* (2495), *sergands* (1606), *strangairs* (36). There are also examples of plural with vowel change, *feit* (599, &c.); unchanged plural, *hors* (4377), and plural in *-n*, *eine* (7453). The present participle ends in *-and*, the past participle in *-it*. Aphetic forms are not uncommon—e.g., *chaip*, *mendis*, *servis*, *tyse*, &c. *Have* in compound tenses is frequently omitted: *quhen he suld* [have] *sauld his land* (3091), *to quhat greit schame he purposit to* [have] *brocht me* (3583), *wald* [have] *deforcit* (3053).

Vowels.

a represents modern English *o*, as in *hald*, *hame*, *sang*, *stane*.

ai represents modern English *e*, as in *quhair*, *thair*, and *gairdnair*; and *a* in *naiprie*, *naikit*, *haif*, *saif*, &c.

ei replaces *e* in *heir*, *peir*, *scheiphird*; and *ea* in *deid*, *diseis*, *eird*, *greit*, *peis*.

i is added after a long vowel in *gairdnair*, *glaid*, *taill*, *weill*, &c. It is also inserted to lengthen a preceding *o*, as *befoir*, *clois*, *coist*, *loist*, *scoir*.

o before a guttural represents modern English *ou*, as in *bocht*, *nocht*, *socht*; on the other hand, *ou* frequently represents modern English *o*, *doctour*, *masoun*, *victour*.

u frequently replaces modern English *oo*, as in *gude*, *pure*; it is also written *ui* in *buik*, *cuik*, *nuik*, *suith*.

y represents modern English *i*, *hyde*, *ryde*, *tyde*; sometimes written *yi*, *blyith*, *swyith*, &c.

v is always initial, whether as a vowel or consonant, *uncouth*, *voce*. So *u* is always medial, *riue*, *rufe*, *secund*. *v* is also in some instances dropped in the middle or at the end of a word—e.g., *abone* (above-n).

Consonants.

b has fallen out in *chalmer*, *lam*.

ch, when it replaces English or southern *gh*, is always strongly aspirated, as in *bocht*, *socht*, *thocht*; elsewhere it is pronounced *tch*, as in *teiche*, *teichit*.

d is substituted for *t* in crasis as *dude* (do it). It is superfluous in *suddand*.

f usually represents southern *v*, as *haif*, *knaif*, *lufe*, *mufe*, *saif*, *salf* (salve).

g has fallen out in *lenth*, *strenth*. It occurs with metathesis in *assing*, *ding*, *sing* (sign).

l, silent and inorganic, is inserted to lengthen a preceding vowel, as *awalk*, *chalmer*, *walk* (wake), *walkin*. Dropping of final *-ll* gives *gaw* (gall) and *waw* (wall).

n is used for *ng* in *lenth*, *strenth*.

quh regularly represents southern *wh*, as *quha*, *quhat*, *quhen*, *quhilk*.

r occurs with metathesis as *brint*, *brist*, *empreour*, *thrid*.

sch regularly represents southern *sh*, as *schame*, *schaw*, *sched*; *s* in *schir* (sir), and also represents *ss* in *veschell*.

t represents southern *d* in the preterite and past participle of weak verbs, and also in *efterwart*, *onwart*, *inwart*. It is dropped in *cassin*.

t, parasitic and silent, is intrusive after *th* and *ch*, as *baitht*, *furtht*, *thocht* (though), &c.

ve final is represented by *f*—e.g., *haif*, *saif*, *salf* (salve).

w has replaced *v* in *awant* (avaunt).

y is written for Old English *ȝ* in *yai*, *yair*, *yame*, *yat*, &c.

z when initial represents *y* in Rolland's prologue, laudes, louings, &c., as *zeir*, *zoung*. These pieces are printed in his text in Roman characters, hence *z* there is equal to *ȝ* in the remainder of his text.

NOTE ON A HITHERTO UNKNOWN GAELIC EDITION OF THE SEVEN SAGES.

Some time ago, in looking over the late Prof. Mackinnon's *Descriptive Catalogue of Gaelic Manuscripts in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh*, Edinburgh, 1912, my

attention was drawn to the description of a manuscript apparently of the seventeenth century, more than two-thirds of which contains a fragmentary Gaelic version of the Seven Wise Masters. Prof. Mackinnon was unaware of the nature of the work, and describes it as "a tale or series of tales difficult to classify—a sermon in legendary form." He states that "the text is defective at the beginning, but from the context we gather that an emperor's wife accused his son of insulting her. The emperor sentenced his son, who declined to defend himself, to death. The tales are told by the emperor's councillors with the view to secure the son's pardon.

"The first tale opens abruptly with the case of a lady whose husband had been hanged. She was left in a lonely hut near his grave. A knight, whose duty it was to watch over executed criminals still hanging on the gallows, in case they might be removed, visits the widow. Meanwhile a culprit was taken away, and the knight was in danger of his life. For love of him the widow with her own hands placed the body of her husband, who was by this time buried, upon the gallows, and knocked out two of his teeth that he might personate the stolen body of the culprit. The knight declined to have anything further to do with such an abandoned woman. This story secured a night's respite for the emperor's son.

"In the next tale the city of Rome and Christianity are threatened by the Saracens. But a clever device was hit upon by which all danger was averted. Another night's respite was granted to the youth, who still declined to say a word in his own defence.

"The third tale is that of a knight who had a vision

of a lovely lady, and he must needs go in search of her. He found her confined in a castle by a jealous old husband. By various manœuvres he not only contrives to free the lady, but to get her husband to give her away in marriage to himself. Upon hearing this tale the emperor pardons his son, who now tells the last tale of the series.

“ There was a knight whose father cast him into the sea, because the son was wiser and more learned than himself. But the son survives and prospers, while the father is reduced to poverty. He visits his father and stepmother, showing them all respect.

“ The son then declared himself, revealed the truth of the matter, which the empress confirmed. She is put to death. The tract concludes with the observation that this is the way that *tigharnadha*, ‘ rulers,’ deal with evil men unless they reform, and by repentance secure the everlasting life.” pp. 152-153.

In *Scottish Gaelic Studies* (V. 3, 1931, pp. 160-187), Mr J. G. Mackay has published the Gaelic text with English translation of a tale, *Cànain nan Eun*, ‘ Language of Birds.’ The original is contained in the MS. collections of the late John Francis Campbell, now in the National Library of Scotland, and was written down from the recitation of an old woman in South Uist, who learnt it from her father about 1840. It is a fairly close version of the long tale told by Diocletian (pp. 253-318 of the present text) of the ravens, joined with the series of adventures which form the plot of the romance of *Amys and Amyloun*.

* * I have to thank Sir William Craigie for some help

in the explanation of a few difficult words. A word of thanks is also due to the printer and the reader for the care and attention they have given to the work, particularly to the latter for having drawn my attention to a number of points I had overlooked. An apology is also due to the members of the Scottish Text Society for the great delay in getting the volume through the press, a delay caused by severe and prolonged ill-health.

G. F. B.

The Seuin Seages.

The Prologve



EN into Courts is Curiositie,
Manheid, maners, nurtour and courtasie,
Gif in the heid greit vertew dois auance
Sa in members I think siclyke suld be.
Curage, kyndnes, gentrice and honestie 5

To do the heid seruice and obseruance,
To God alone also for his plesance
And failzeing that, all is bot fantasie,
For warldlie myrth wald haue sum temperance.

Sum cummis to court to serue thair King and Quene 10
To conqueis lands sum settis thair courage clene,
Greit Lordis and Lairdis the court wald hald in hand
Sum thair kynnismen to Court causis conuene.
Sum for to se, and vthers to be sene.
With braid Buklars brawling with birneist brand 15
Sum thair gat fais, vthers sum friendschip fand
Sum gettis plesure, vthers gettis tray and tene
Ze ken the Court can nocht ay stabill stand.

In Court that time was gude Dauid Lyndsay,
In vulgar tounge he bure the bell that day 20
To mak meter, richt cunning and expart,

And Maister Iohne Ballentyne suith to say
 Mak him marrow to Daudid weill we may.
 And for the thrid, Maister Williame Stewart,
 To mak in Scottis, richt weill he knew that Art, 25
 Bischoep Durie, sum tyme of Galloway,
 For his plesure sum tyme wald tak thair part.

And I my self with small Intelligence
 Thocht in that case to schaw my diligence
 To manifest my waik wit and Ingyne, 30
 At thir foursum asking leif and licence,
 With hat and hand k[n]eiling with reuerence
 Me for to leir ane lessoun or a lyne
 Of thair prettick to me ane point propyne.
 They said go to, schaw sum Experience 35
 And I thairfoir to thame promiseist the wyne.

Sa at thir four, quhen I had leif purchest,
 To thame (said I) quhat mater is metest ?
 For to begin (quod thay) we wald ze drew
 Sum Dialog, or argument that is best, 40
 And that will mak zour mater manifest.
 Sa folk may know the fals Tale be the trew,
 For Dialogs (quod I) weis get anew.
 And sa fra thame Incontinent me drest,
 And tuke gude nicht, and said gude schirs adew. 45

Bot zit knew not quhat my mater suld be
 Quhidder of myrth or zit of grautie.
 Efter Supper to bed I maid me boun,
 Sa in my sleip me thocht I saw swythlie
 Lady Venus, cumming and spak to me, 50
 And said I am cum with the for to ressoun,
 Thairfoir my wordis, se that thow not chessoun,
 Tuitching my stait, honour and dignitie
 Forzet me nocht quhen thou makis thy Sermoun.

Sa on the morne quhen time was for to ryse 55
 I thocht I wald begin my Interpryse,
 And rememberit on Venus¹ Lady Quene
 Kest in my mynd ofter nor anis or twyse
 That she bad me with hir mater auyse,
 And I knew small quhat hir mater did mene 60
 Considdering at me hir self had bene.
 I wist nocht weill quhat mater to deuyse,
 Hir for to pleis, and to eshaip hir tene.

And sa at schort my pen I tuke in hand
 Began to wryte at Quene Venus command 65
 Ane lytill Quair, I ken nocht gif ze knaw it,
 Embrowd about with barbarus termes bland
 And with trym termes maist vsit vp on land
 As to the Name Dame Venus Court they caw it
 I wait nocht weill gif euir Schiris ze saw it, 70
 Delyuerit it vnto my Maisters four
 Quha it ressaut, and reddelie red our.

This lytill Quair, quhen thay had red and endit
 Sum said that hard, thay greitlie it commendit,
 And sa beliuie delyuerit it againe 75
 To euerie verse thairin thay condiscendit,
 And said thay wist, thairwith nane was offendit
 Except it war ane prydfull pure Putane,
 At quhais wordis men wald tak small disdane,
 Quha that fand faltis, all four thay wald defend it² 80
 Be word and deid, with micht and all thair mane.

Ane proper wenche come to me on ane day
 Ane of my Ants, bot thairto I say nay
 My buke to borrow, greitlie scho did Inquyre
 Ane wed thairfoir scho said scho wald down lay 85
 Quhill scho it red, within ane Oulk or tway.

¹ Venns.² defendit it.

Sa I grantit that thing scho did desyre,
 Bot in few dayis my Ant begouth to tyre
 Her Pyat tounge, hir poet tounge I suld say
 Micht suffice weill to preiche in barne or byre. 90

My buke againe scho brocht and callit it gude
 And said sum termes was scho not vnderstude,
 Because thay war sa heich and curious
 Meruellit at me how I durst euer dude,
 Aganis women to speik sa ruch and rude, 95
 And said I trow zour mynde was furious
 Quod I Lady the mater standis thus
 Quhen twa arguis, in ane or thay conclude
 On force thair talk mon be contrarious.

Thairfoir Maistres I mon hald zow excusit, 100
 I traist sic termes befoir few tymes ze vsit,
 Or at the leist, ze come nocht quhair thay grew
 I hard sum say that ze war greitlie rusit,
 And ze zour thocht and mynde on sic termes musit
 Baith into Greik, in Latine and Hebrew, 105
 Now I persaeue that thay Tales ar not trew.
 Thairfoir trewlie my self suld haue the pyne,
 I was to bald to cast Peirlis to the Swyne.

Than scho me prayit with wordis sweit and fair
 To be sa gude to tak ane vther Quair 110
 In planer termes, and it in Meter mak
 Anents women, not tuitching thame sa sair,
 For zour request (said I) I will do mair.
 Ane vther Roll I chancit in hand to take,
 It to performe for that fair Ladyis sake. 115
 Maid and compylit be the wyse Sages seuin,
 Quha was that tyme maist sapient vnder heuin.

For naturall¹ wit, thay ar all haldin plane
 The springing well, and onlie fresche Fontane
 The perfyte ground, and rute Originall 120
 Of this storie, now following but lane,
 Thairfoir my self, as now I am constrane
 It to translait, in our tounge naturall.
 Quhair I it fand into plain prois at all
 Without cullour or feit, now I againe 125
 In rurall ryme, to set it furth I sall.

The fault I said, for hir saik I suld mend it
 Quhair scho befoir with strange termis was offendit.
 I promiseit hir of honestie to quyte thame,
 And with toun termes my bow it suld be bendit 130
 Fra Clerklie termes my pen suld be suspendit
 And in my verse be na way I suld wryte thame,
 Ze sall all know doutles that I despyte thame.
 On this debait than we war condiscendit,
 At hir desyre I sall eschew to dyte thame. 135

Sa we aggreit (quod scho) gude Schir adew
 Quod I Lady, forsuith richt sair I rew,
 With sa dry mouths, that we twa suld depart
 Quod scho but dout, as I am traist and trew
 Sum vther tyme my self sall zow persew, 140
 Bot not as now, thair is tyme efterwart,
 Quhen euer ze pleis (quod I) welcum my hart,
 For verray shame me thocht scho changeit hew,
 Than turnit hir bak, and sa we did depart.

Incontinent but ony mair delay 145
 I thocht it best my pen for till assay
 This lytill buke in verse for to compyle

¹ natural.

Quhair it befoir into plane prois was ay,
Gif I culd fynd ony gude wyle or way
To steir it vp into ane better style,
That I suld not this fair Lady begyle,
Considdering the same on hand I tuke
As ze sall heir, thus I began my buke.

150

 Finit Prologus.

To the Reidar.

BECAVS I was reprouit of befoir,
 That I suld not in Clerklie termes gloir : 155
 Bot in plaine speiche my buik for to addres
 With commoun talk, bot zit neuer the les
 This Tale of auld I hard quhilk is richt trew,
 And richt weill knawin, that neid oft makis vertew
 Thairfoir on force, becaus strange termes I want 160
 I haue na dout, bot heir thay sall be skant.
 Thairfoir in tyme I think best to deny thame,
 Zone fair Lady me think scho settis nocht by yame
 Ane vther caus siclike I wait ze ken
 For to bring but its Ill thats not thair ben. 165
 Nor thair is nane, I wait in all this toun
 Except he haue it, that can put on ane gown.
 Of ane twme Twn, nane can draw out licour,
 Nor of ane fule to make a wise Doctour.
 For quhy wit wants, quhair wisdome suld cum fra 170
 Into this case, the mater stands sa.
 Force me compellis, strange termes to forbeir,
 Within my box thairs few to get or leir.
 Quhair Gold is skant, siluer mon vs content,
 Euen sa it stands but dout at this present. 175
 Praying hartlie this Tale in patience tak,
 A man can sell nathing out of his pak
 Bot as he hes, than present for the tyme,
 Ze may persaeue that be this roustie ryme.
 Beseiking zow gude Reidars to excuse it, 180
 Not to detract, nor zit our hie to ruse it.
 This I wald wis my freinds ze wald do so,
 Than in Goddis name to purpois lat vs go.

1 ¶ Heir beginnis the
 seuin Seages, translatit furth of prois in Scottis
 meter be Iohne Rolland in Dalkeith.

In Eldaris dayis oft times it hes bene tauld
 That Rome hes bene ane Cietie of the auld
 Of cunning Clerks, & wonder vailzeand men,
 As ancient Acts makis vs for to ken.
 Our all the warld it had Preeminence, 5
 All pepill maid to it Obedience.
 With greit Captanes, Kings Knichts & Empreours
 Kene men of weir, & cruell Conquerours,
 Of townis and towris, greit villages & cieteis,
 Triumphand far abone thair Enemeis : 10
 Subdewand thame to lestand seruitude,
 Not regarding thair lynage, kyn nor blude.
 Cōquest grit realmes, lordschips & rowms braid
 Thair commoun weill sa meruellous riche they maid
 That all coūtreis & kīgdomes thē about 15
 Of thair fell feir greit dreddour had and dout.
 That thay on force behuid to mak homage
 Or ellis haue loišt baith life and heritage.
 For they war sa repleit of all riches
 Win into weiris be martiall besynes. 20
 Thay tuke na cure of na mānis fauour nor feid
 Sa thay become of all the warld the heid :
 And had thairof the haill Authoritie,
 Bot this was not in time of Papistrie,
 For fra that time y^t Papis was maid in Rome, 25
 Of all vertew that Cietie was maid tome.

- 2 And day be day fra all vertew decrest
 Continuallie the self it ay opprest.
 For thre strangers rais vp in that Cietie.
 Quhilkis of befoir na way wald sufferit be, 30
 The commoun weill caus thay war ay agane
 Thairin thairfoir thay wald not thole remane
 Bot fra Papis come that Nobill towne within
 It did abound sa sair in deidly sin,
 And that na stait to Clergie was compairs, 35
 Sa weill thay treit thir thre vncouth strangairs
 Quhilk thre thir was, the first lurkand haitrent
 The secund was, 3ounge counsall and consent,
 Singular profite it was the thrid I wis,
 Quhilk thre was caus to gar Rome go amis. 40
 And causit it tine the greit triumphand Name,
 And to be callit the hous of warldlie schame.
 Tint the greit rowmes and warldlie possessiōs
 That thay conquest fra diuers vther Crowns.
 All sic become throw wickitnes and vice, 45
 Of the Papists, and thair foule Merchandice.
 For thay wald gar ane pound of meltit leid
 Bring thame againe the wecht of golde sa reid.
 And gar the hippis of ane deid 3ow or skin
 Assol3e 3ow of all 3our deidly sin, 50
 Incontinent in heuin vp to be brocht,
 Contrair Gods will, quhidder he wald or nocht.
 ¶ Bot not the les, lang tyme befoir thir dayis
 Ane Empreour was as the Storie sayis,
 Quhilk hecht to Name Pontianus at richt, 55
 Ane Nobill man of wisdome and of micht.
 Gydit his Realme be wisdome and vertew,
 To his pepill exempilis daylie schew,
 Of wisdome wit and Liberalitie,
 3 Quhairthrow the hartis of all his folk wan he 60
 That nane cairit to wair with him thair life,
 Ane Kings Douchter he had vnto his wife,

- Callit Clara, ane woman verteous,
 Fair and gudelyke, and wonder gracious.
 Quhilk ane knaif chyld of him scho did cōsaue 65
 Bot him alone, na ma God to thame gaue,
 Quhilk was callit Dioclesiane to Name,
 Fair and weill fauourit, baith of fassoun & fame
 Quha daylie grew in vertew and gudnes,
 Ilk man him lufit for his greit gentilnes. 70
 For he was courtes, cumlie and richt kynd,
 Fra all fulische alluterlie declynd.
 Sa quhen he was sevin 3eir auld or neir by
 This Emprice tuke ane meruellous malady,
 That scho behuid for to tak bed on force, 75
 With sair seiknes sa troublit was hir Corce.
 Persauing weill be hir Intelligence
 For to eschew fra deid was na defence
 Bot of hir life schortlie to haue ane end,
 Sa for hir spous the Empreour sone scho send. 80
 With humbill hart and Inwartlie praying,
 That he wald cum to hir but tarying.
 Gif euer he wald se hir vpon lyue
 Sa was fra hand direct sone ane Missyue.
 Poist efter Poist, quhair he lay in weillfair, 85
 Sone till him come, and culd the caus declair,
 But mair abaid, with wonder sorie hart,
 With few hors men fra his Camp did depart.
 And quhen he come to the Emprice presence
 Scho said till him with humbill reuerence. 90
 O My gude Lord, howbeit that I be seik,
 Ze licent me my erand to 3ow speik.
 4 Sa that it be onlie to 3our plesour,
 And als siclike vnto 3our greit honour,
 He said Lady I se 3ow in diseis 95
 Notwithstanding say on quhat euer 3e pleis :
 And it sall be to me na vilanie,
 Sa it eik not 3our greit Infirmitie.

My Lord scho said, This seiknes I persauē
 Or it depart will driue me to my graue. 100
 He said Madame be ȝe of gude comfort,
 Ze will recouer ȝour helth I traist at schort,
 For I sall send for all my ding Doctouris,
 Phisitianes, and my Philosophouris,
 My cunning men, and my Medicinars, 105
 My Cirugians and als my Potingars,
 My Practicianes quhilkis ar suddell and slie.
 That daylie deilis with Flewbothomie.
 Thay will consult, and Ilkane als persauē
 All ȝour seiknes, and sa helth sall ȝe haue 110
 For seiknes is als naturall als heill,
 Thairfoir dout not y^t deith sall with ȝow deill,
 At this present, bot ȝe sall sone recure.
 Quod scho my Lord of a thing I am sure,
 This maladie sa haldis me at the hart 115
 Quhill I be deid, na way it will depart.
 Quhairfoir my Lord, richt humblie I require,
 Ze wald Incline ȝour hart to my desyre.
 He said desire at me quhat euer ȝe will,
 I will it grant, thocht it be contrair skill 120
 To comfort ȝow, and help ȝow fra diseis
 Thairfoir say on, it sall me not displeis.
 Scho said my Lord I thank ȝow gretumlie,
 Quod he Madame say on quhat euer it be.
 Scho said my Lord, plesit ȝour Nobill grace 125
 5 Of my desyre, this is the verray cace,
 Quhen I depart out of this present lyfe.
 It will ȝow pleis to haue ane vther wyfe,
 And as ȝe knaw we haue na barne bot ane,
 Nor neuer had, bot onlie him allane : 130
 Quhilk ouir all thing anixt ȝour awin persoun
 I wald war weill to this Ilk prouisioun.
 Efter ȝour deith with all wit and wisdomē,
 Reule his pepill, and gyde this greit Kingdome

- And our all thing my Lord maist I requyre 135
 Into this point, 3e will grant my desyre,
 That 3our Emprice perchāce quhat euer scho be
 Vpon my Sone haue na Authoritie,
 Na Gouvernance, power nor 3it gyding
 Bot 3e him put to vther nurisching. 140
 Far fra hir sicht, and fra hir companie,
 To that effect, that he may viceles be,
 Of all vices, and sic thing as gais wrang
 And ay to be, greit cunning men amang.
 My Lord hartly this humblie I requyre 145
 Into this point to fulfill my desyre.
 For weill I know, displesours ar to cum
 That he sall do, or ellis he salbe dum,
 Quhairthrow onlie his lyfe he will recure,
 My Lord I know but dout this salbe sure 150
 He said Lady 3our will 3e sall not want,
 Thocht it war mair, richt hartly I it grant,
 For that is my desyre asweill as 3ouris
 It salbe done, Madame at 3our plesouris.
 Scho said my Lord I thank 3ow with my hart 155
 God saue 3our grace, for now I moste depart
 This being said, scho tuke ane fell passioun
 And ane lang space scho lay in deidly swoun.
- 6 Sa in schort tyme withouttin mair remeid,
 Hir naturall det scho completit of deid. 160
 With all triumph hir funerall seruice
 Was dewlie done, as that time was the gyse
 Lang time efter the Empreour maid murning,
 And all his Court, for hir sair departing
 Na menstrell myrth nor 3it na merines 165
 Into his hall was sene nor na blyithnes,
 Bot heuines, greit dule and grauitie
 Into the Court, and all the companie
 For that gude Quene, all solace was away,
 Woir the dule weid Ilk ane for 3eir and day. 170

¶ Moralitas.

OF this mater sum thing we may collect
 Of this Emprice hauand sa greit respect
 And Inwart lufe vnto hir Sone alone
 Of hir awin helth scho tuke bot lytill rek,
 Bot thocht scho wald his weifair nocht neglect 175
 Befoir to deith hir self scho wald dispone
 Quhilk causit hir sic maters to propone
 To hir husband, for the samin effect
 Hir Sone to ring efter that scho was gone.

Siclyke 3e may considder the greit cair 180
 The thocht and mynde scho tuke baith lait and air,
 Anent hir Sone scho suffering sair seiknes
 Prouyding als for his welth and weifair,
 Desyryng him of cummers to be clair
 With the new Quene, he suld haue na entres, 185
 Nor scho with him in ony besynes,
 For sum causis that micht occur perchance
 That scho suld haue of him na Gouvernance.

Alswa appeiris sum part of Prophecie,
 And greit foirsicht hes bene in this Ladie, 190
 Perrellis to cum, sa perfytelie to know
 Scho being tuichit with sair Infirmite.
 Praying to put, hir Sone fra companie
 Of all the Court, and als of Ladyis aw.
 7 And in speciall, fra his Mother in Law. 195
 Inconuenients to eschew that micht be
 Sa scho desyrit, hir Sone him for to draw.

The hartlie lufe siclyke 3e may persaisf,
 That this Lady to hir husband did haif,
 Randring to him, honour and reuerence, 200
 And he to hir, siclyke all things gaue,

That scho desyrit, or at him scho wald craue :
 Not regarding, thocht it had bene offence,
 And for hir saik, quhen scho was deid and hence
 He commandit that na blyithnes suld be 205
 For 3eir and day into his companie.

Thairfoir I say to 3ow in Mariage
 Baith into auld, and into tender age,
 Quhat euer chance, 3e suld haue Cheritie
 Giue Ill wordis cum, than lat 3our malice swage, 210
 Giue place to Ire, and harbrie not outrage,
 Crabit at anis, na way baith 3e suld be
 Ane meik answer slokins Melancolie,
 3e ar conionit ane fleshe and Saulis twa,
 Than keip gude lufe, the Scripture biddis sa. 215

¶ How the Empreour committit and delyuerit his
 Sone to the seuin Doctouris of Rome to leir.

THIS Empreour vpon a tyme he lay
 Intill his bed, and to him self culd say
 I haue na barnis bot ane Sone to my air,
 I think it best that he war put to lair,
 Sen he is 3ounge, and into tender age 220
 To leir wisdome he wil tak mair curage
 Efter my deith, this Realme that he may gyde
 This I think best in tyme for to prouyde.
 Sa on the morne he cryit efter his clais,
 And in dew tyme but mair abaid vprais. 225
 Gart call his Lords, and counsall till him sone,
 In this mater quhat thay thocht to be done.
 8 Schawing to thame at lenth the hail mater
 To his Lady quhat he had promiseist air
 Thay answerit all, my Lord thair is in Rome 230

- Seuin wysest men that is in Cristindome,
 Quhilkis in learning all vther thay preuail
 In all wisdom, and Science Liberaill
 Thay ar but dout the seid of Salomon,
 For to discus Problewm or 3it Questioun. 235
 Lat ane Message to thame be send but mair
 Delyuer thame 3our Sone vnto the lair
 Of thair counsall the Empreour was content,
 For thir Doctours ane Message sone was sent,
 Vnder his Seill, and als his awin hand writ 240
 To the Doctouris he had deliuer it.
 Sa sone as thay the letters all had red
 To thair veyage but tary sone thame sped
 Quhen thay come to the Empreours presence
 Thay salust him with laude and reuerence, 245
 On thair best wise, as to thame culd effeir
 He said to thame 3e ar all welcum heir.
 I speir at 3ow haue 3e ony knowlege
 Quhairfoir I send to 3ow seuin my Message.
 Thay answerit him, the caus na way we know 250
 Quhill y^t 3our grace will witchaif for to schaw
 Zour graces will quhen 3e haue schawin vs to
 That to fulfill, our power we sall do.
 To quhome he said, I thank 3ow Maisters all
 Now vnto 3ow my erand schaw I sall. 255
 Ane Sone alone, na ma barnis I haue,
 Nor all my time na ma God to me gawe :
 Appeirandlie he is to be mine air,
 Thairfoir I wald he war put to the lair :
 To cunning men for to haue thair doctrine,¹ 260
 9 And in 3outh heid be vnder Discipline,
 To that effect, efter my fatall det
 Into my place with honour he be set,
 To reule his Realme with wisdom and Iustice
 Quhilck in ane Prince suld euer ring alwayis. 265

¹ doctrine.

Thairfoir I wald 3e seuin suld him ressaue,
 And him to leirne, and into gyding haue,
 And 3e sall be rewardit weill thairfoir,
 Sa haill and feir agane 3e him restoir.
 Thay thankit him all seuin with reuerence, 270
 That he to thame of his Sone gaue credence.

¶ Bot the first Maister callit Pantyllas
 Began and said, becaus he eldest was,
 My Lord I sall, and pleis 3our Nobill grace
 Caus 3our ane Sone within seuin 3eiris space, 275
 Be als cunning in all the seuin Science,
 Of wit, wisdom, and all Intelligence
 As I, and all my marrowis that heir standis
 Or ony man, within 3our boundis and landis
 Sa that 3e will deliuer him to me, 280
 This sall I do in pane of honestie.

¶ The second Maister namit Lentalus,
 Thir wordis said vnto the Empreour thus.
 And pleis 3our grace deliuer him to me
 Within sex 3eiris he sall haue mair Clergie, 285
 Mair cunning craft in all the seuin Science
 Nor I and all that now is in presence.
 And as 3e knaw I haue seruit 3our grace
 Sen I was man, in all my lyfis space.
 And for rewaird I seik na vther thing 290
 Bot 3our ane Sone to haue in gouerning.

¶ Than spak the thrid y^t namit was Craton
 With 3our gude grace I sailit the sey vpon,
 10 In greit perrellis, and dangerous weilfair
 And of 3our grace rewaird I seik na mair, 295
 To be sa gude, to me deliuer wald
 Zour onlie Sone in gouernance to hald,
 And I promise that within 3eiris fue
 He sall be mair cunning and Scientiue,
 Nor I, and all my marrowis heir about 300
 Vnto 3our grace this I sall do but dout.

¶ Than spak the fourt to name hecht Malquydrak
 And pleis 3our grace my seruice for to tak
 In gude sessoun, in thankis and plesouris
 For I my self, and my Progenitouris 305
 Hes seruit 3ow, and 3ours our lyfis space
 And na rewaird desire I of 3our grace
 Bot to witchaif on me sa greit credence,
 As for to leir 3our Sone perfite Science :
 And for to be of cunning mair perfite 310
 Nor I, and all my marrowis can Indite.
 This sall he do within nixt 3eiris four.
 Or I Science and cunning sall gif ourir.

¶ Thā spak the fyft, Iosephus hecht his name
 Lord I am auld, and neuer vndefame 315
 On 3our counsall, and hes bene mony 3eir,
 Wald 3e leif me 3our ane Sone for to leir
 I sall him teiche bot dout in 3eiris thre
 Als greit cunning, and als perfite Clergie
 As I my self, and all my marrowis can, 320
 Or ellis 3e sall call me na honest man.
 Na mair rewaird of 3our grace I desire
 Thocht all my life I haue seruit 3our Impire.

¶ Than spak the sext was namit Cleophas
 Ane Nobill man, and cunning Clerk he was, 325
 And said siclike as the laif said befor,
 11 Of 3our gude grace rewaird I seik no moir
 Bot 3our ane Sone to haue in gouerning
 Informe and teiche, and into Science bring
 In cunning he salbe within twa 3eir 330
 That he sall haue na peregall nor peir.
 Na mair rewaird at 3ow now ask will I
 Quhilk 3our gude grace I traist will not deny

¶ Than said the seuint greit Maister & doctour,
 Vnto 3our grace I will do sic plesour, 335
 Giue me 3our Sone in credence and gyding
 Within ane 3eir I sall him giue leirning,

- Sa profoundlie in all the Science seuin,
 And of all Science vnderneath the heuin :
 That in wisdom he sall haue na compair 340
 Vnto your grace this schortlie I declair.
 For giftis of golde, nor geir I not regaird
 Nor for labouris I couet na rewaird
 Bot your gude will, quhē the 3eir is furth gane
 The Empreour hard, and thākit thame Ilkane 345
 And said I am Indettit to 3ow all
 Vnrecompansit nane of 3ow thair be sall.
 Bot not the les sen I find 3ow sa kynd
 And w^t gude willis hes schawin me your mynd
 Gif I suld him commit til ane of 3ow 350
 Than all the rest nicht weill beleue and trow
 That to that ane I had mair affectioun
 Than to the rest, quhilk suld caus discentioun :
 Discord, Inuy, and also variance,
 Quhilk in na sort amang sic men suld chance. 355
 Thairfoir to 3ow coniunctlie all in ane
 Heir I commit my Sone Dioclesiane.
 My afald barne, and eik my onlie Air,
 With 3ow to be Instructit weill in lair.
 12 And him to gyde in alkin honest sort, 360
 Quhyllis to wisdom, and quhyllis to game & sport :
 As 3e will answer Ilk ane vnto me,
 In pane of credence and of your honestie.
 For be he weill, euin sa I think my sell
 Do as 3e pleis, as now na mair I tell. 365
 ¶ Thir dyng Doctours the sweit langage heiring
 Of thair gude Lord, and alswa persauing
 The greit credence, and siclyke the kyndnes
 That he had schawin vnto thair sempilnes.
 Thay thankit him Ilk ane vpon thair kneis, 370
 Man efter man, all seuin in thair degreis.
 Sayand to him, that his grace suld be sure
 Of thair laubours greit diligence and cure.

The Empreour tuke his Sone be the hand,
 And bad that he, at thair bidding suld stand. 375
 And in na sort that he suld thame offend
 Vnto the time agane he for him send.
 And sa at schort the barne delyuerit he,
 Quhome thay ressauit with all humilitie.
 This being done, Ilk ane thay tuke gude nicht 380
 To Romes Court the way thay held on richt.
 Thir seuin Maisters thair veyage passing on,
 Ane of thame said, quhilk namit was Craton
 To his fellowis, sayand my brether deir
 Sen we this Chylde in Gouverning hes heir, 385
 I think not best to Romes toun that we ryde
 Gif we list weill this barne gouerne¹ and gyde :
 For diuers causis and Impediments,
 That may occur be Inconuenients.
 Tysting the Chylde to mony sport and play 390
 And to neglect his studie day by day.
 For fra greit men get knowledge quhat he be,
 13 Thay will couet daylie his companie,
 Sa fra studie he salbe ay abstractit,
 And we all seuin with greit displesure lackit. 395
 The vther sex said all with ane consent
 His counsall was gude and conuenient,
 And was said to the purpois by and by,
 And with gude will to the same wald apply.
 This to eschew, I wald remeid was found 400
 For weill I knaw within ane lytill ground
 To buylde vpon, thair is ane proper place,
 Quhilk to vs all war plesure and solace.
 Fra Romes toun bot thre myles distant,
 Quhat thing we neid, we myster not to want. 405
 Lat vs yair mak ane hous baith rowme & squair
 Quhair at quyet the child may leirne his lair
 We sal gar paynt vpon the wallis about

¹ gouerue.

The seuin Science, with greit Storyis all out,
 Sa that this Childe may se vesie and luke, 410
 And tak doctrine, asweill as in his buke.
 This Counsall than applesit thame euer ilkane
 The hous was biggit sone of lyme and stane,
 And weill compleit, as it best culd effeir,
 Quhairin thay all, studyit the seuin 3eir. 415
 Quhilk bene outrun, and all compleit togidder
 The seuin Maisters amang thame did cōsider
 That thay wald all exame Diocesiane,
 Fra that thair terme of the seuin 3eir was gane,
 Gif that he was expert into Science, 420
 Considdering thay had done Diligence.
 Pantillas said, I can not tell trewlie
 How our Scoller examit weill salbe.
 Than said Craton I sall that weill deuise,
 Into his bed on sleiping quhen he lyis. 425
 14 Vnder Ilk nuik of his bed we sall lay
 Ane Oliue leif, than quhen approches day,
 Gif he persauis sone efter his walking
 That his bed is remouit ony thing,
 Than we may knaw be our Intelligence 430
 He is repleit of all the seuin Science.
 This being done, airlie in the morning
 The Childe walknit befor the Sone rysing,
 And lyftit vp his Ene vnto the sky
 And to the rufe of the hous feruently, 435
 Baith to and fra, schairplie casting his Ene
 On sic fassoun befor thay had not sene.
 The seuin Maisteris persauing perfitelie
 How his Ingyne was raisit sa quicklie :
 Thay said quhairfoir luk 3e sa fast about ? 440
 Quhat mouis 3ow, or quhat haue 3e in dout ?
 Schaw vs in plaine we sall caus to amend it
 Gif ony thing hes 3ow in hart offendit.
 Na maruell haue my gude Maisters (said he)

For I am brocht in ane greit fantasie, 445
 Quhilk hes me maid richt fleit and als affeird,
 For in my sleip to me I thocht appeird :
 That the ruif tre of all this haill Maissoun,
 Vnto the eird was quyte declynit down.
 And sine again in twinkling of our Eyis, 450
 It was vpliftit ane hundreth thousand greis,
 Quhilk put me in ane felloun fray but dout,
 Than his Maisters Ilk ane him round about,
 Persauit weill be gude Experience
 He was fulfillit of all the seuin Science. 455
 Gif he haue dayis and in gude companie
 Ane man of wit, and wisdom he salbe,
 That in the world sall nane be till him peir,
 15 Sa at this tyme we leif this 3ounge Childe heir.

¶ Moralitas.

WE may persaeue na Empreour 460
 Nor King suld wirk at thair plesour.
 Without ane gude counsall,
 Gude counsall is the Procurour
 For to set fordwart gude laubour
 And perrellis dois expell. 465.

This Empreour he wald do nocht
 Quhill his Lordis was befoir him brocht
 And sa thay war richt sone,
 At thame his counsall than he socht,
 And thay him schew thair mynde and thocht 470
 Quhat best was to be done.

In ane voce thay concludit thair
 That he suld put his Sone to lair
 With Cunning men of wit,

Becauss the Counsall did it declair 475
 Incontinent but ony mair
 Fra hand fulfillit it.

For as the Mother did prouyde,
 The Father on that vther syde
 For the Sone did foirse, 480
 Fra purpois wald na langer byde
 Bot to the Doctouris in that tyde
 His Sone delyuerit he.

Thocht all thir Seuin had Science sene,
 ze may persauie that thay haue bene 485
 Of thair awin Fantasie,
 All cassin into curage clene
 Ilk ane vther to prouene
 And purches Dignitie.

Ilk ane thay tuke ane diuers dait, 490
 And promiseist be thair awin consait
 Mair large nor thay wald do,
 Quhilk was far by thair awin Estait
 For to pretend to gang the gait
 That thay culd not cum to. 495

16 Bot the Empreour tuke weill in heid.
 He thocht he wald not tak the feid
 Of all, and pleis bot ane.
 For that he fand ane gude remeid
 For the haille seuin without mair pleid 500
 The Childe hes with thame tane.

¶ How the Empreour be counsell of his Princes, and
Lordis of his Impyre weddit ane vther wyfe.

IN this meane time the Princes of honour,
And the greit Lordis come to the Empreour,
And said my Lord and pleis 3our nobill grace
Heir we ar cum to schaw how standis the cace. 505
Bot ane 3oung Childe, we know na moir 3e ha
And plesit God, we wald that 3e had ma
And it may stand be fatale destanie,
That 3our ane Sone may Inlaik faill and die
As God forbid, that sic ane thing suld chance, 510
Zit not the les we wald mak puruyance.
Than war we all of ane new natie King
Maid destitute abone vs for to ring,
Quhairthrow strange folke & vncouth natioū
Micht conqueis vs, and all our generatiounis. 515
Quhilk neuer was sen this Impire began
Conqueist, ouirthrawin with ony mortall man
Sen Romulus, quhilk buyldit Romes toun,
Was neuer man that had dominion
Of this Impire, but Nobill natie Kingis, 520
And to auoide sa greit and perrellous things :
This is the caus we ar cum to 3our grace
To schaw 3ow all the mater and the cace,
That sic ane thing is richt abill to be
To put the Realme furth of sic Ieopardie, 525
We wald 3e tuke sum honest gay Ladie
17 Zour Nobill Quene and bedfellow to be,
To that effect successioun for to haue,
And 3our Impire fra thir dangeris to saue.
The Empreour than heirand all thair sawis, 530
Quhat sic thing ment of the mater and caus.
He thankit thame ane hundreth thousand syse,
And said he wald do as thay did deuyse.

Of thair counsall richt weill content he was,
 And thame requyrit¹ to purpois for to pas. 535
 Ane Lady get that was of tender age,
 Baith gude and fair, and cum of hie lynage.
 And clene Virgin and lustie to behald,
 Than sall I do the same thing that 3e wald.
 Wed hir to wife, and Crowne hir to my Quene 540
 Into this case lat 3our wisdomes be sene.
 Sa thay depart than fra the Empreour
 Deuisit thair Lordis of wisdomes and valour,
 To seik this Quene throw mony lands yai past
 Quhill thay come to ane countrie at the last 545
 Callit Cecyll, quhilk had ane Nobill King,
 Quhilk Royallie into his Realme did Ring,
 With greit puissance, riches and honour,
 Quha had ane Mayd of all fairnes the flour
 To his douchter of fourtene 3eir of age 550
 Nobill, courtes, and plesand of visage.
 With all vertew that in wemen micht be,
 And wise at will siclike appeirandlie.
 Quhome thay desirit at this gude Nobill King
 In Mariage to the Empreour bring, 555
 And mak hir Quene of all the haill Impire
 This Nobill King grantit to thair desire.
 The Lordis of Counsall and Ambassadouris
 War than depeschit with plesure & honouris,
 18 And brocht with thame this Nobill gay Ladie 560
 Quhilk yair 3oung Quene & als Emprice suld be
 Thay heisit vp sails with all thair clene curage
 With manlie micht come fordwart yair veyage
 Vpon the sey thay sufferit greit perrell
 In hame cumming, be sair storme and trauell 565
 Walterād with wind out throw y^e muddy wawis
 The boriall blastis sa bauldlie on thame blawis
 That thay war fane and Ioyfull at the last

¹ roquyrit.

To saue thair lyfis, for to cut thair mane Mast.
 Cut thair Cabillis, and our burd cast thair geir 570
 All of thair lifis thay stude into sic feir.
 Sum of thame said, it was ane schrewit Sing
 Of ane gude luck sic ane Quene hame to bring,
 Quhairthrow thay war all in point for to tine,
 And wist not quhat wald be the latter fine. 575
 Sum said agane all was cum for the best,
 Scho was wyteles, howbeit storme thame opprest.
 Sa ilk ane said as yai yat time bethocht
 Sa at dew time to thair awin coist was brocht
 Als sone thay come vnto thair kyndlie coist, 580
 Doun drew thair sailis, and thair gude schippis loist.
 Than word belieue come to the Empreour
 That all his Lordis was landit with plesour,
 And with them brocht ane Nobill 3ounge Ladie
 Quhilk to the King his weddit wyfe suld be. 585
 The empreour causit proclame throw Romes¹ toū
 That euerie Lord, Knichte Marques & Barroū
 In best array to mak thame all reddy
 With fair fassoun to meit that 3ounge Lady,
 Quhilk but delay was done with diligence, 590
 And sa thay gaue this Lady all presence :
 In riche array, as thay culd best deuise,
 19 With all triumph, and into thair best wise
 To the Cietie thay did hir all conuoy,
 With all glaidnes, mirth, melodie and Ioy. 595
 And quhen scho come vnto this Nobill toun,
 The Bellis rang with honour and Renoun.
 The claithis of gold was spred throw all y^e streit
 Quhen scho lichtit, to gang vpon hir feit.
 The riche Badkins, the coistlie veluot wobbis 600
 The browdin warkis, & the riche Ryall robbis
 Quhilk on the stairis war spred sa heich on hie
 It was plesure for ony man to se.

¹ romes.

With all vther warldis vane fantasise,
 That mannis braine and Ingyne culd deuse. 605
 And sa at last come in the Empreour
 With his greit Lordis of riches and honour.
 Gaue this Lady his persoun in presence,
 With all triumph, Renoun and reuerence :
 And hir Imbraist as culd him best effeir, 610
 And said Lady 3e ar richt welcum heir
 Than the greit Ioy that in that Cietie was
 My waik Ingyne can na way weill compas
 Sa on the morne quhen that the day was licht
 Vnto the Kirk thay led this Lady bricht, 615
 With all triumphe, greit mirth and melodie
 With mennis wit that culd deuisit be.
 Conuoyit with Kingis nobill Princes & Lords
 As at sic time aggreis weill and accords.
 Sine followit hir the Nobill Empreour 620
 With all his Lords, that was of greit valour.
 Stout men of Armes into thair waillit weidis
 Rydand at richt vpon thair stalwart steidis.
 Als with him come diuers grit kings & knichtis
 Duiks, Barroūs, erls, & mony worthie wichts 625
 20 With trūpet, schalme, drum, squasche & clarioū,
 Harp, Lut, Organe, Symbal and Symphioū
 Makand thair mirth all into gude ordour,
 Heraldis of Armes into thair coit Armour :
 Past on befoir as it was maist semelie 630
 In thair awin stait, conforme to thair degre.
 Quhill thay come to the Royall Kirk of Rome
 Quhilk was the heid of Kirkis in christindome
 Thair lichtit thay with mirth and merynes
 For to compleit the band of halynes : 635
 That GOD deusyt betuix woman and man
 Quhen he this warld first creat and began.
 Of that Cietie the greit Bischop was thair,
 With all his Clerkis of greit wisdome and lair

- This band being compleit in Goddis Name 640
 With mirth and Ioy to the Palice past hame,
 Quhair thair was maid banket with melodie,
 With alkin mirth and plesant menstralie.
 Quhill that nicht come, than Ilk man thocht it best
 To quyet pas and tak the nichtis rest. 645
 Sa this Lady but ony tarying
 Scho past to bed with hir housband the King
 And sa obtenit the greit fauour and lufe
 Of hir gude Lord, that it culd not remufe.
 And of hir lufe he tuke sa greit delite, 650
 That vther Quene he had forȝet hir quite :
 And all his lufe was cast on this new Quene
 As he befoir had neuer Maryit bene.
 Zit not the les all the dayis of thair lyue
 God thocht he wald all barnis fra them dryue 655
 Sa thame betuix thay na successioun had
 Quhilk maid this quene baith sorrowful & sad
 Sayand husband, ane thing I ȝow require
 21 Gif ȝe wald grant richt hartlie I desire.
 Becaus lang time this Emprice did persauē 660
 Na kynd of Childe scho was able to haue.
 Scho turnit hir Saillis vnto ane vther wind
 Quhair that scho micht sum suttelnes gar find.
 Into hir bed quhair that scho was lyand
 In ane morning with hir spous and husband. 665
 Scho sayis my Lord, & pleis ȝour Nobil grace
 Betuix vs twa is chancit ane heuie cace,
 That be na way can get vs successioun
 Quhilk sadis my hart, & dois me greit passioū
 Bot wald ȝour grace ane thing vnto me grant, 670
 Betuix vs twa ane Childe we suld not want.
 Quod he that thing deuyse how that ȝe can,
 For that exceidis the wit of ony man
 For to get barnis, sen God will not thame grant
 Than force it is baith ȝe and I thame want. 675

- Scho said my Lord it is vnto me schawin,
 Ze haue ane Sone quhilk is not to me knawin
 With seuin Maisters, maist wysest on the groūd
 And he him self, nane wyser can be found.
 Wald 3e bring him to Court in my presence 680
 I suld do all deuoir and diligence,
 Him to Intreit into sa gude fassoun,
 That all suld say out throw greit Romes toun
 Not onlie said, but also suld be sworne,
 That he war of my awin twa sydis borne. 685
 And sen sa is, That I can nocht consaue,
 Onlie 3our Sone, as my awin I wald haue
 My Lord this is the asking I require,
 Beseiking 3ow to fulfill my desire.
 Zit not the les hir minde was and hir thocht 690
 In suddeltie, and all with malice wrocht.
- 22 Imagining daylie the Chyldis deid
 Thocht his Father tuke not sic thing in heid,
 He said Lady that will I not deny
 Quhat euer 3e ask, enamorit sa am I 695
 Into 3our lufe, that force compellis me
 Quhat 3e will ask, denyit it sall not be.
 Thairfoir sen I the secretis of my hart
 Schawis to 3ow plaine, to me keip 3e 3our part
 As for my Sone it is lang time by past 700
 And diuers 3eiris sen that I saw him last.
 Zit not the les to accomplishe 3our will,
 I sall belyue ane Message send him till,
 And caus him cum, and als his Maisters all
 Quhat he can do baith heir and se 3e sall. 705
 For I beleue he hes bene diligent
 In his studie, and in science frequent.
 And for to leir, wit, knowledge and wisdom
 That efter me for to gyde this kingdome.
 Scho said my Lord, that it be sa God grant, 710
 For that same caus I wald na way him want.

Bot gif scho said thir wordis with hir hart
 Ze will persauē be proces efterwart.
 The Empreour sone gart mak ane missiue,
 The Messinger he was direct belieue : 715
 Into greit haist with expeditioun,
 Vnto the seuin greit Maisteris of Renoun.
 Incontinent vnder the pane of deid,
 And na les pane nor wanting of thair heid :
 Suld bring his Sone to him at Witsonday, 720
 All excuses being clene put away.
 The Messinger belieue depeschit was
 To the Doctouris the hie gait can he pas
 And the wrytingis delyuerit sone hes he,
 23 Vnto the seuin Doctouris of Dignitie. 725
 Quha it ressauit with all Obedience,
 Humilitie, honour and reuerence.

¶ Moralitas.

I T is ane plaigue perrellous and ane greit dispair,
 I Ane Realme to be destitute of ane Natieue Air
 Quhair kynd captans haldis court, na caus is of cair 730
 The commoun welth Incessis ay, daylie mair and mair
 Be the contrair agane.
 Vnkyndlie Captanes ouirthrawis
 And commoun welth doun drawis
 And leidis not the auld Lawis 735
 Bot contrair wirks plane.

This was the maist motiue, the caus and the querrell,
 That causit thir Princes compeir, to schaw all the perrell
 The greit danger and dout, and the caus hail
 Baith for commoun welth and Croune, gif airs chancit
 faill 740
 Thair was bot onlie ane
 Thairfoir this mater thay mene

To caus him tak ane new Quene
 That new Airs micht be sene,
 Gif this Air war gane. 745

And sa belyue but pley to counsall be applyit
 Caus it was the commoun weill he durst not deny it
 Bot zit his first Quenes desyre, in sum part past by it
 That to the court the chyld brocht, quhair he was sair inuyit
 The Empreour not knew 750
 Ze ken of auld this trew Tale
 Nyce is the Nychtingale
 The Empreour gauë hir credence hale
 And neuer word trew.

Quhen women speikis fairest thay ar maist fals
 found, 755
 Thay gar sweit licour swym aboue, and gall is at the
 ground
 Thay shaw thame lyke ane turtill dow, and bytis as ane
 hound
 The Empreour was dessaut sair, as sone was efter found
 Thay war ay and salbe
 Sa quesitiue baith nicht and day 760
 The Empreour culd na gait say nay
 24 Bot men suld not trow that thay say
 Sa oft becaus thay lie.

¶ How the seuin Maisteris efter the sicht of the
 Empreouris Letteris wald first se the cours of
 the Firmament and Planetis, quhidder it was
 gude to obey his cōmandement or not.

ALS sone as yir seuin maisters had ouirsene
 The Empreours writ, & vnderstude it clene 765
 On the nixt nicht, all seuin with ane consent
 Past to espy the sternis and Firmament

- To tak Iornay gif it was prosperous
 Or contrair way, gif it was dangerous.
 For to fulfill the Empreouris command, 770
 Or gif thay durst the samin to ganestand.
 Anone thay spy into the Firmament
 Ane stormie sterne that troublit thair Intent.
 Persauing weill be the sterne gif that thay
 Thair Iornay tuke, and raid that samin day 775
 To thame affixt, be the Empreouris command
 The Childe but dout in greit perrell suld stand,
 For the first word that he spak in presence
 Of his Father in oppin audience,
 Suld be the caus of his greit schamefull deid 780
 This to eschew thay culd find na remeid.
 Quhairof thay war all sad and wounder sorie
 And wist not weill to trauell or to tarie,
 Ane vther sterne than thay beheld also,
 Schawing to thame to the King wald not go 785
 And keip the day, quhilk was affixt thame to,
 To wāt thair heids, thair was nocht ellis ado
 Ane of them said quhair twa Illis dois appeir
 Lat vs that tak quhairin lysis leist dangeir.
 25 It is better surelie I say for me 790
 For this Impire that we all seuin suld die,
 And vther seuin siclike as we ar all
 Or this 3ounge man suld suffer ony thrall.
 Thairfoir lat vs all seuin with ane Intent,
 Our awin personis to the Empreour present, 795
 And let the Chylde at hame alone remane
 To se giue we, tary or cummis agane.
 And sa thay war all seuin richt sorrowfow,
 Pansing alwayis, quhat meane fassoun or how
 Thay micht eschew this Inconuenient. 800
 Sa this 3ounge man come doun Incontinent,
 Fra his Chalmer, quhair he was studiand,
 His seuin Maisteris all sittand thair he fand.

- Richt sorrowfull, and sad in countenance,
 He them Inquyrit, quhat was the caus & chāce 805
 Of their sadnes, thay said this standis the cace,
 We all beleuit till had of 3ow solace,
 Blyithnes and Ioy, and also gude rewaird,
 But now Fortoun has bene to 3ow sa hard,
 That all sic thing to greit wanhap will turne, 810
 Quhairfoir we all hes greit caus for to murne,
 For all our Ioy, and our Felicitie
 Is like to turne to greit aduersitie.
 He said Maisters I pray 3ow to me schaw
 How the case standis, 3it 3e will lat me knaw. 815
 Thay said the case that we can schaw to 3ow
 Into the self is wonder sorrowfow,
 For 3our Father the Empreour and King
 Vnto vs seuin hes send ane schairp wryting,
 Commanding vs withouttin tarying 820
 On pane of lyfis that we 3ow till him bring,
 Incontinent at the nixt Penthecoist,
 26 Thir his wrytingis he hes send at the poist,
 To quhat effect, we knaw not his Intent,
 Bot we all seuin hes spyit the Firmament, 825
 The Planetis eik and als the sternis cleir,
 And we can se na vther thing appeir
 Bot haistelie without ony remeid,
 And 3e speak anis 3e sall thoill suddand deid.
 Gif we delay, and bring 3ow not him till, 830
 Our deid is dicht, and in 3our Fatheris will.
 The Childe answerit agane richt humblie
 I sair repent that sic ane thing suld be.
 Can 3e not find in that case na remeid
 Bot outhur I, or 3e to suffer deid ? 835
 Zit I mon pas and all the sternes spy
 Gif I can find ony remeid thairby
 That may put of that deidlie dolent hour,
 And satisfie my Father the Empreour.

- Incontinent he veseis our his buikis, 840
 Sine efter that vnto the sternes he luikis.
 Amang the rest ane proper sterne he saw,
 That was richt cleir perfite and wonder smaw
 Quhairby richt weill considderit he the cace,
 Giue that he culd abstene seuin dayis space 845
 Fra all speiking and hald him self as dum
 Our sic perrell he clenelie suld ourcum.
 And all thair lifis in na perrell to be,
 Quhilk sterne he leit all his seuin Maisters se.
 And said Maisters behald and weill persaeue, 850
 Giue I my self as dum man moste me haue.
 Seuin dayis but speiche, sine on the auchtand day
 All the perrell I sall auoyde away.
 And 3e ar seuin of all the world maist wise,
 I think it is bot ane small Interprise, 855
 27 Ilk ane of 3ow to saue my life ane day,
 Quhen that is done, Than sum thing I sall say,
 That 3e and I fra all perrell salbe
 The Maisteris seuin concludit perfitelie.
 All that he said was wonder Iust and trew, 860
 For be the sterne the samin weill thay knew,
 And randerit thankis to Potestatis diuine,
 That thair Scoller had sa perfite Ingine,
 Of cleir cunning, sic ane sterne to considder
 Quhairby that thay suld all be saif togidder : 865
 And out of dout, and all danger of deid,
 Seuin dayis put by, him self to find remeid.
- ¶ The first Maister, Pantillas was his Name
 Said that he suld vnder the pane of schame,
 For the first day befor the King to stand, 870
 To saue his life partlie he tuke on hand.
 Quod Lentulus, quhilk was the nixt Doctour,
 I tak on hand 3our life for to succour,
 The second day, and sa said all the rest,
 Thair day about, sa lang as seuin did lest. 875

This being said, all seuin with ane consent,
 Thay cled this Childe in ane new abilzement,
 In goldin clais, as effeirit his estait,
 Sine lap on hors, and fordwart maid the gait,
 To Romes toun, with all the speid thay had 880
 For to obey as the Empreour thame bad.

¶ Moralitas.

IT war weill done or we our veyage tuke
 Or 3it Iornay outhir be sey or land
 Upon the sternis and Firmament to luke,
 Gif that veyage with godlynes dois stand, 885
 And in na sort that it brek not command
 Of God alone, nor do him na offence,
 The sternis I mene, to be mannis conscience,

28 As thir Doctouris, or thay to Iornay went
 The Firmament thay wald first pas and spy, 890
 Quhair thay persauit ane greit Impediment
 Be diuers sternis appeirand in the sky
 For to remane, schew thame gude caus and quhy
 The Kingis Precept alluterlie to ganestand,
 3it sum remeid the Chyld him self he fand. 895

God him grantit, and sic grace to him gaue
 To fynd ane way that thay all saif nicht be,
 By his Maisters, ane proper sterne persauie
 Quhilk all the seuin culd not persauie nor se
 Quhairby thay nicht thair Iornay pas saiflie. 900
 Conditionally, sa that he culd be dum
 Unto the space, seuin dayis war gane and cum.

Quhairfoir we may all be richt wonder sure
 The grace of God to na man is obstant
 As to the riche, euin siclyke to the pure, 905
 As to the auld euin sa to the Infant

His treasure is to all sa abundant,
 Sa ample geuin, sa Liberall and fre,
 To thame it seikis with all humilitie.

As the Griffoun, and als the greit Goshalk 910
 Is at all tyme of wyng maist wonder wicht
 Unto thair pray na kynd of bird will balk.
 3it than the Sparhalk is als swyft of flicht
 As the Griffoun, and als schairp of hir sicht
 Will catche asweill sic birdis as scho hes vse 915
 As the Griffoun will catche to him ane Guse.

Euin sa ane Page or 3it ane 3oung Prentyse
 Quhen that ar bot laitlie put to the werk
 Be quick Ingyne studie, and gude seruice
 He may preuail his Maister at the merk. 920
 Euin sa did this, 3oung man and cunning Clerk
 Persaue ane sterne, quhilk his Maisters oursaw
 Howbeit that war langer leirit in the Law.

It is oft sene ane sober simpill man
 To ane greit man ane counsallour may be 925
 Be Goddis grace, perchance asweill he can
 Giue gude counsall, as thay of greiter gre
 29 Quhilkis ar vplyffit into Authoritie,
 For quhy the Bie that is richt waik of wing
 Hame to hir Hiue sweit hony scho will bring. 930

¶ Breuis in volatilibus est apis, & initium dulcoris
 hunc fructus illius. Ecclesiast. xj.

¶ How the Empreour raid to meit his Sone com-
 ming fra the studie, with greit Pomp and Pryde.

AND sa as thay had enterit to veyage
 The Poistis ran with all haistie Message
 To Romes toun, and tauld the Empreour

That his ane Sone, with all haist and laubour
 Was cumming hame, on hors the reddy way. 935
 His Fatheris will and Precept to obey.
 Than his Father Incontinent gart call
 His greit Princes, and vther Lordis all,
 And bad thame be in reddynes Ilkane,
 He wald ga meit his Sone Dioclesiane. 940
 The seuin Maisters perfytelie sa knawand
 The Empreour, with his Court was cūmand.
 Vnto the Childe all in ane voce thay said,
 We think it best sum danger to auoid,
 That we all seuin pas into the Citie, 945
 And 3e fordward pas with 3our companie.
 In the meane time, that we may all prouyde
 Sum help, that may put by this towter tide,
 And we sall do all that we can or may
 For 3our supplie, Ilk ane to keip ane day. 950
 The Childe answerit as 3e will plesis me,
 Remember 3it on my necessitie.
 In greit danger I wait that I will stand.
 Thairfoir think on quhat 3e haue tane on hād.
 Thay tuke thair leif at him sorrowfullie. 955
 30 Sine all thay raid toward Romes Citie.
 Sa fordwart come Dioclesiane rydand,
 And lukis on far saw his Father cumand,
 And as thay met, of his hors lichtit doun,
 To his Father he maid him reddy boun, 960
 Kneland on kne with all obedience,
 Sine his Father with lufe and reuerence,
 About his neck oft times he tuke and kist,
 That he was dum his Father 3it not wist.
 My awin deir Sone 3e ar welcum he said 965
 Of 3our weilfair I am richt wonder glaid.
 How is it with 3ow I pray 3ow lat me knaw,
 For it is lang afoir sen I 3ow saw.
 Thā this 3oung man ful richt manlike & meik

- Bowit down his heid, & nathing wald he speik 970
 Quhair of his Father meruellit gretumlie
 That he agane answerit not Instantlie.
 Zit he compast into his mynde agane
 Be his Maisters, that he was sa constrane
 And commandit, that he suld speik nathing 975
 He on horsbak, be ony way ryding.
 Sa hame thay come, out throw the greit Cietie
 Of Romes toun, with greit Solemnitie.
 Quhill thay come to the Empreours Palice
 Quhair that thair was mony antick devise. 980
 And of thair hors belive thay lichtit down
 With greit triumph honour and als Renoun,
 The Father led his Sone in be the hand
 Into the hall, quhair mony was bydand,
 And set him down besyde him at the deis, 985
 The Heralds had sone silence all and ceis.
 Than Sone he said, now 3e will speik to me
 Zour sevin Maisters, how do thay tell lat se ?
 31 How dois 3our self, for it is lang ago
 Sen I 3ow saw, the suith it is euin so. 990
 Ze ar welcome to me with hart and minde
 Sa than the Childe his heid he did Inclinde,
 As he wald say, I thank 3ow Father deir,
 Quhat euer he thocht thair was na man nicht heir.
 Quhairat his Father meruellit gretumlie 995
 And in ane part he lukit earnestlie,
 And said tell me, withoutin mony sawis
 That 3e speak not, the maner and the caus.
 He answerit not, bot bowit down his heid,
 The Empreour saw that than was na remeid, 1000
 He pansit in minde, of his Sone not content,
 Sa the Emprice gat word Incontinent,
 Quhair of scho was wonder Ioyous and glaid
 To hir Ladyis with merie minde scho said,

- Now will I go Dioclesiane to se, 1005
 Quhairfoir that 3e my best clething bring me.
 And sa anone scho went down to the haw
 Quhair that belieue Dioclesiane scho saw
 Vpon the deis besyde the Childe sat down
 Is this 3our sone my Lord suld bruik 3our croū ? 1010
 And hes bene teichit with all y^t seuin Doctouris
 He is to me welcome with all fauouris.
 He is my Sone the Empreour said agane,
 Bot he speikis not, quhairof I am not fane.
 I knaw na thing how it is fallin be chance, 1015
 Be Deuilrie, or Godds Ordinance.
 Bot all the time to me sen he is cum
 I heir nathing, bot alwayis he is dum.
 Scho said my Lord delyuer him to me
 Gif euer he spak, that 3e sall heir and se 1020
 I sall him caus with wordis fair and meik,
 32 That I dout not bot he will to me speik.
 The King said go away with hir and rise
 The Childe he rais on his maist humbill wise,
 Inclining law with all Obedience, 1025
 To his Father randring gude Reuerence.
 To the Chalmer with the Emprice he went,
 Bot I beleue it plesit not his Intent.

¶ Moralitas.

- T**HAT it is writtin weill we knaw
 Into the Buke of Exodie, 1030
 Quhen God to Moyses gaue the Law
 In Mont Sinay that hill so hie
 Into that Buke thair find may we
 Amang the ten Commandements
 That we obedient suld be 1035
 And hald in honour our Parents.

Sa did this Chylde quhen that he saw
 His Father be the way cummand
 Doun of his hors he lichtit law
 On his kneis tuke him be the hand, 1040
 Als quhen his Father gaue command
 Him for to speik, he bowit his heid
 Sith humbill hart to him menand
 I dar not speik for feir of deid.

Sic thing his Father na way kend 1045
 Bot quhen the Quene come in presence
 Incontinent he bad him wend
 With hir to Chalmer, and go hence
 The Chyld with all Obedience
 Past at command howbeit he knew 1050
 That it wald caus ane greit Offence,
 Kend weill that race that he wald rew.

Euin sa we suld be all and ane
 To our Parents Obedient,
 And giue our awin be deid and gane 1055
 The Principall ay, is remanent,
 That is our Father all Potent
 33 He feidis vs with his haly hand
 Than lat vs set our haill Intent
 On our best way keip his command. 1060

¶ How the Emprice led Dioclesiane to hir Chal-
 mer for to mak merines, quhilk ap-
 peirandlie he withstude.

THE Emprice than sū Ladyis callit hir till
 Sayand this is my vtter minde and will,
 That ȝe prepair my Chalmer and my bed
 With Silk badkins, that it be weill ouirspreid

- And all the hous weill hounge with Tapestry, 1065
 Thay said Madame, as 3e bid sa sall be.
 Than the Empryce tuke Dioclesiane
 Be the richt hand, and to Chalmer is gane,
 And causit auoide all the Chalmers anone,
 Nane baid thairin bot thay twa thame alone. 1070
 Scho thocht not best nane vther thair suld byde
 And set him down befor hir awin bed syde :
 And said to him thir wordis in ane part
 O best belouit Dioclesiane my hart :
 Oft times I haue hard speik of 3our bewtie, 1075
 3our wit, wisdom, and 3our greit courtasie,
 3our greit vertew or euer I 3ow saw,
 I couet 3ow muche baith to se and know,
 I am richt blyith my sweit Dioclesiane,
 That we tua now ar sa secreit alane. 1080
 I wald haue giuen within this 3eir ago
 Ten thousand pound for to haue had it so.
 And I am glaid that now I may behald
 The samin thing that my hart alwayis wald.
 And I haue causit 3our Father for 3ow send 1085
 To that Intent, and for that fynall end,
 34 That I may haue of 3our bodie solace,
 And now sen we ar heir in secreit place,
 For without fault I say to 3ow planelie
 I haue keipit my clene virginitie 1090
 To 3ow trewlie, vnto this present hour
 Notwithstanding 3our Father the Empreour
 Hes maryit me, 3it I wald not consent
 In that behalf to fulfill his Intent :
 Bot at all times hes waitit vpon 3ow, 1095
 Quhairfoir of me 3e tak 3our plesure now :
 And speik to me, and lat vs go to bed,
 Sen I my self now thairto hes 3ow led.
 Quhat euer scho said, quhateuer scho did or wrocht
 For al hir talk ane word he answerit nocht 1100

- Scho seing that, to him scho said agane,
 O my sweit hart, and gude Dioclesiane,
 I sweir 3ow heir, be Pater and be Paull,
 In 3our keping 3e haue my lyfe and Saull.
 Quhat is the caus to me 3e will not speik ? 1105
 Schaw me of lufe sum takin I beseik.
 For as ye knaw I am ane 3oung Lady,
 And to performe 3our will am heir reddy.
 Sa in hir armes diuers times scho hynt,
 Him to haue kist, to his mouth maid ane mynt, 1110
 He turnit his heid, and wald not thole hir kis
 In hir awin minde (quod scho) quhat thing is this
 That to this man profferis my bodie,
 And be na way he will consent to me,
 Dioclesiane my onlie lufe scho said 1115
 Sen that my lufe sa firme is on 3ow laid :
 Quhy do 3e this, to be to me vnkynde,
 Knawing richt weill 3e haue my hart & mynde
 And thair is nane that may persaeue or se,
 35 Quhat that is done into this hous bot we. 1120
 Thairfoir grant me the thing that I 3ow craif,
 And 3e thairfoir my Madinheid to haif,
 He wryit his face away and his visage.
 For be na way he lykit hir langage.
 Persauing than that scho culd not obtene 1125
 His lufe nor fauour, bot it denyit clene.
 Scho said my lufe, and sweit Dioclesiane
 Behald my Papis, behald my quhyte breist bane
 Quhilk heir I put in 3our will & plesour
 And clene forsaikis 3our Father the Empreour. 1130
 For quhy he is baith febill waik and auld,
 Lene of body, and als of nature cauld.
 In his 3outh heid sa vail3eant hes bene
 That now in eild he is consumit clene.
 That he skarslie may stand vpon his feit, 1135
 Quhairfoir to me, nor sic he is not meit.

- At 3our plesure thairfoir my body tak,
 He seing this, his heid he turnit bak,
 That be na signe, nor vther countenance
 Into na sort he wald do hir plesance. 1140
 Bot in sa far as he culd him remufe,
 Scho nicht persaeue that scho wantit his lufe.
 Quod scho agane, gif it plesis 3ow nocht
 To speik to me, nor 3it schaw me 3our thocht.
 As may perchance be done for sum gude quhy, 1145
 Into that case, excuse 3ow weill will I.
 Zit not the les, I wald 3e did Indyte
 Vpon paper, and 3our minde to me wryte,
 Ze pleis not speik, tak thair paper and Ink,
 Beseikand 3ow to write me quhat 3e think. 1150
 Gif efterward 3our lufe I may obtene,
 In secreit wise, that nane wait quhat we mene.
 36 Sa the paper and Ink he did ressaue
 And wrait as heir efter 3e may persaeue.
 ¶ O Lady fair I pray God me defend 1155
 Fra sic mischance that I se 3ow Intend,
 Gif I defoull my Fatheris awin Orchaird,
 My Fatheris Ire I get for my rewaird :
 Nor I wait not quhat frute thairof sall spring,
 And als I knaw richt weill ane vther thing 1160
 That Goddis wraith but faill sall fall on me,
 Thairfoir at schort lat all sic folie be.
 Prouoke me not na farther hidderto,
 For I will schaw the mater gif 3e do.
 Als sone as scho the Chedull had out red, 1165
 Vnder hir feit Incontinent it tred.
 And syne agane with hir teith scho it raif,
 Thairof the Text, that na man suld persaeif,
 All hir heid geir scho kest it on the flure
 Raif doun hir clais, and all hir riche vesture. 1170
 Raif doun hir hair, and skartit hir visage,
 Quhil blude ran doun ouir all hir personage.

That all micht heir scho cryit with ane loud voce
 Fy help for schame, or I my life will lois.
 This rude Ribald wald reueis me with schame 1175
 Persaue this Childe now giue he seruiss blame.
 Was neuer woman sen first the warld began
 Sa cruellie drest, with ane vnfaithfull man.
 That I lippinnit na harme suld to me done,
 O 3e my Lords, cum heir and help me sone. 1180

¶ Moralitas.

NOW be this Tale 3e may persaue
 How mony wayis that wemen haue
 At all times for to dissaue, ane Innocent
 Into hir net, quhill scho him get, to hir Intent.

37 With flattering wordis baith fals and fair 1185
 Sic to reheirs wald fyle the Air
 For schame nor sin that will not spair, thair mynd to schaw
 Schame is past the sched of thair hair, as weill we know.

To tempt this man was all hir mynde
 And caus him to foull sin Inclynde 1190
 He wald not speik, bot with ane synd, he wald forsaik hir,
 Scho was the Deuillis wonder kynd, the foull Ill tak hir.

Scho lichtlyit hir awin Lord and King
 With greit dessait and fals talking
 Incontinent this Chylde to bring, to ane mischeif, 1195
 Fy tratour that thocht sic a thing, fy commoun theif.

Paper and Ink scho till him gaue
 Thocht [that]¹ he was dum that scho micht haue
 His vtter mynde, and to persaue, quhat he wald do,
 Quhen scho it red, with feit it tred, now fy (quod scho). 1200

¹ Not in text.

Quhen that scho saw scho culd not speid
 Scho raif hir clais all into screid
 With skarting causit hir face to bleid, in greit dispyte,
 Fy Trumpour that did sic ane deid, God will the quyte.

Quhen scho had all ruin doun hir face 1205
 Scho cryit oft tymes full lowde allace,
 Is thair na help in all this place, nor na remeid ?
 This Tratour strang, gar sone ga hang, quhill he be deid.

He wald heir in greit velanie
 Contrair my will deforcit me 1210
 As 3e may all persauie and se, my bludie face
 Beiris witnes weill gif sic thing be, into this cace.

3e may persauie scho had na schame
 To caus hir self get sic defame
 Siclyke ane Innocent bure blame, that was sa clene 1215
 That tuke na cure, to be ane hure, and scho ane Quene.

Syne into euill sa done expert
 Sa falslie culd the Tale peruert,
 Quhilk was weill knawin sone efterwart, as 3e sall heir,
 Quhat was baith Quene and Chylds part, salbe maid cleir.

38 O Doly Dragoun and doutsum Den 1221
 O glowrand gredie and gaipen Glen
 O filthy flesche fosterit in Fen, with greit offence,
 O Cocatrice that will not ken, thy awin conscience.

O vyle Uiper maist vennemus, 1225
 O suttell Serpent Sulphurius
 O hiddous pit pestiferus, now this I say the,
 O dowbill Deuill maist dangerus, God saue me fra the.

In malice thow art sa frequent
 Sa mony euillis thow can Inuent 1230
 Sa vicious and sa vehement, ay prone to euill,
 Thow wald rin to get thy Intent, quick to the Deuill.

Fy on the foull flame fyre sa fell
 Fy on the hiddeous hound of hell
 Fy on the verray springand well, that ay was brokin, 1235
 That cairis not to condempne thy sell, thy lust to slokin.

Fy on the lust Insaciabill,
 Fy on thy myrth maist Miserabill
 Fy on the lufe maist lamentabill, full of dispyte,
 3our chance is ay sa changeabill, clene I 3ow quyte. 1240

Sen I 3ow se sa Inconstant
 All vertewis me think 3e want
 Bot into vice richt abundant, 3e are profest,
 And ay to rin, to schame and sin, 3e think it best.

Sen 3e are geuin to 3our plesour, 1245
 Not regarding 3our awin honour
 How sall men haue to 3ow fauour, thairfoir I quyte 3ow,
 3e are not worthe, to be set forthe, the Deill bedryte 3ow.

To gude women not this I say
 It is thair pairt baith nicht and day 1250
 As 3e haue hard befoir me say, with thame to chyde,
 To this gude women will not nay, na tyme nor tyde.

Thairfoir I pray 3ow me excuse,
 For euill women I can not ruse
 Thair awin honour sa thay abuse, in alkin sort 1255
 Heirfoir thair companie I refuse, I say at schort.

- 39 ¶ How the Emprice complenit to the Empreour of
the shame done to hir be his Sone Dioclesiane.

THE Empreour with his Lords in the hall
Hard the loud schout, and sorie pieteous call
Of the Emprice, all haistelie thay furth ran.
Mony greit Lord, Knichts and gentilman, 1260
The Empreour come first quhair y^t was y^e quene
And said Madame, quhat haue 3e hard or sene
To do 3ow noy, anguische or displesour
O fy scho said, heir is ane greit Tratour
Ze call 3our Sone, bot 3our Sone is he nocht. 1265
Had he bene 3ouris sic thing he had not wrocht
I wait it was neuer hard of beforne
In all this world sen ony man was borne
That sic ane knaif sa hie thing to presume
As to defoull the greit Emprice of Rome 1270
Thairfoir my Lord sen 3e ar Empreour
This mater maist rynds to 3our greit honour.
Correct 3e not sic thing and mak remeid
I reck nathing how sone that I be deid.
For gude causis to Chalmer I him led, 1275
Sine like ane knaif he wald defoulit my bed
I chereist him with wordis of greit comfort,
To speik to me, I bid him oft exhort.
On foull badrie his minde was onlie set,
Fra time he saw his willis he culd not get 1280
At his plesure, he maid him me deforce
Contrair my will, and sa hes rent my Corce,
With effusioun of blude all abundant,
And beleuing na vther thing Instant
Bot haistie deid, war not I gaue ane schout. 1285
Considder weill gif I stude than in dout.
40 Ze may persauie be my abilzement
The treuth heiroyf, how that he hes it rent.

- The sin and schame of this harlot to fle
 Ilk man may knaw how he hes done to me. 1290
 Thairfoir my Lord, as I haue said befoir,
 I 3ow desire 3e wald caus to restoir
 My greit honour, and my worschip agane
 That this Rebald fals Dioclesiane
 Wald fra me rent forcelie aganis my will, 1295
 Or ellis 3our bed I sall neuer cum till.
 Quhen that the King this mater hard and saw
 He was Inflambit with cruell Ire and gaw,
 Malice, wodnes, and greit Melancholie,
 Was na remeid, bot that his Sone suld die. 1300
 Callit Sergandis & gaue thame strait cōmand
 On ane Gallous thay suld him hang fra hand
 Thā said the Lords y^t stude the Empreour neir,
 And pleis 3our grace sum of our wordis to heir.
 Lord as 3e knaw, 3e haue na Sonnis bot ane, 1305
 Quhairfoir we all hes greit caus to mak mane,
 And gif 3e had we think all verralie
 Zour present Sone war abill for to die.
 Bot not the les with sa haistie Intent,
 We think not best we say with ane consent 1310
 Zour onlie Sone that 3e sa sone put down
 Without ordour of Law or prouisioun
 The Law is maid to punische trespassouris
 All geuin to euill and mischant transgressouris
 And gif sa be that he be found the same 1315
 Than be ordour lat the Law him condame :
 That na man say that the greit Empreour
 His onlie Sone in wodnes and furour
 Without the Law hes put his Sone to deid,
 41 Pleis 3our greit grace to this mater tak heid. 1320
 The Empreour to sic wordis gaue audience,
 And said my Lordis, of me 3e haue credence
 Within this Realme to leid Iustice and Law,
 Thairfoir I will consent weill to 3our saw.

- And als I think it richt expedient 1325
 He be condampnit in ane plane Iudgement.
 Than command was to put him in presoun,
 Thair to remane without ony ransoun,
 Vnto the time that Iustice Court suld stand
 Than four Iewellours ressauit him fra hand, 1330
 In deip presoun richt schairplie him Inclusit,
 Quhairin befor the Childe was neuer vsit.
 Now lat him sit, God couer him of cair,
 Of the Emprice lat vs speik farthermair.
 Quha perseueirit in malice and greit Ire 1335
 Aganis this Childe, as ony byrnand fyre.
 As sone as scho had gottin trew knowledge,
 That this 3oung man was put in presonage
 Not put to deid, sa suddanlie as scho wald,
 Scho cryit, schoutit, and murnit monyfald, 1340
 That the Palice scho causit be all on steir
 It was greit pane hir for to se and heir
 Than hir Ladyis to hir Chalmer thocht best,
 Hir to conuoy, thairin for to tak rest.
 Quhē nicht was cum, ye King to Chalmer past 1345
 And fand his Quene weiping & murning fast
 Wringing hir hands, sobbing and siching sair,
 The King was noyit to se hir mak sic cair.
 To quhome he said, O my deir Lady gent,
 Quhat is the caus that 3e sa sair lament ? 1350
 Scho said my Lord, knaw 3e not all the cace,
 How 3our curst Sone hes maid bludie my face.
 42 And wald me put to vtter displesour
 War not 3our self, and vthers maid succour.
 Ze commandit,¹ him for to hang fra hand, 1355
 Zit not the les, on life he is leifand.
 Nor 3our command is not obeyit at all,
 Nor 3it my schame na way is maid to fall.
 Quhairfoir my Lord, I think that 3e stand aw

¹ cammandit.

Vpon 3our Sone, to leid Iustice and law. 1360
 Than to the Quene the Empreour can say,
 Madame sa sone, the morne as it is day
 All 3our desire to fulfill and Intent,
 He sall but dout thole Iustice in Iudgement.
 Quod scho my Lord, sall he 3it leif sa lang. 1365
 Quod he Madame, lat this ane nicht ouirgang
 Than nicht sic chance on 3ow cum haistelic
 As on ane Burges come of this Cietie.
 As it was schawin the treuth vnto my sell.
 Quod he Madame, I pray 3ow that to tell. 1370
 At 3our plesure (quod scho) it salbe done,
 Sa hir Sermone on this wise began sone.

¶ Moralitas.

ZE se this Quene be wayis wrang
 Willing put down this proper Chyle
 Be cursit consait and lesing strang, 1375
 To deid him to conuict and fyle
 And als hir King persuaid, to trow all that scho said
 With mony wrink, fals way and wyle
 Bot 3it scho was set by hir style, be gude counsall he had.

Quhilk causit him to prolong the tyme 1380
 Be gude counsall vnto the morne
 Quhair thay best culd try out the cryme
 And clenge the caffé out fra the corne
 It is gude to put by, an euill hour sa say I
 Or ane Innocent be forlorne 1385
 And he of sa greit lynnage borne, this is my caus and quhy.

43 For giue this Quene had gottin hir will
 The King had it repentit sair
 Withouthin counsail or gude skill
 For to distroy his Sone and Air 1930

Quhilk greit pietie had bene, quhil the treuth had bene sene
 Auengance on hir euer mair
 This Chyld that caryit in sic cair, and curst be sic a Quene.

Quhen thow 3oung man cummis to gude age
 Giue ony time it chancis the 1395
 Be gift of God wit and knowlege
 Ane chosin Iudge than for to be
 Giue ony fault be done, caus to correct it sone
 Bot first that thow baith heir and se
 The talking of the nixt partie, than thow thy wit adione. 1400

Giue thair occurris caus or querrell
 Be not to swyft to giue sentence
 For thairin standis richt greit perrell
 Dout and danger with negligence
 Be the mater obscure, than thow suld be richt sure 1405
 Be witnes and Experience
 Lat Ilk ane vse thair dew defence, euin to riche as to pure.

Se thow vse ay ane gude Counsall
 Of that be sicker at thy syde.
 And sa lichtlie thow sall not fail 1410
 Quhat euer chance for to betyde
 Gude counsall is the ground, quhair faithfulness is found,
 It can persauie and als prouyde
 And fra all perrell for to gyde, within ane lytill stound.

For giue thow haistelie pronounce 1415
 Sentence ouir sone to riche or pure,
 The same na way thow may renounce
 Nor in na sort again recure
 Withouttin lak and shame, dishonour and defame
 Thairfoir thow suld be wonder sure 1420
 That thow to na man do Iniure, or els thow seruis blame.¹

¹ balme.

Now to 3ow Iudges I will say
 Eschew fra wraith and greit furour
 Lat mercy meis 3our mynde alway
 Lat ressoun reule 3our greit Rankcour. 1425
 44 In na point be partiall, 3our Ballance beir equall
 Than do 3e God ane greit plesour
 And to 3our self purches honour, and wynniss gude word of
 all.

¶ To know quhat the Empreour, the Emprice, the
 zoung Chylde, and the seuin Doc-
 touris signifyis.

O R we proceid 3it farthermair,
 Of this mater sum thing will schaw 1430
 Quhat ilk thing menis for to declair
 The mater better 3e will know
 This Empreour that leidis the Law
 He signifyis a mannis persoun
 That walteris betuix wynde and waw 1435
 Into this warld ay vp and down.

His Sone betakins the Saull of man
 Quhilk in the corps is ay Inclusit,
 The Emprice Signifyis Sathan,
 Quhilk euer oppin malice musit. 1440
 The seuin Doctouris a seuin vertewis
 Fechtand contrair seuin deidlie sinnis,
 Quhilk that the sillie Saull persewis
 Fra to distructioun it beginnis.

The seuin dayis this Childe is dum 1445
 Of mannis lyfe thay ar the space,
 For in this warld fra he first cum
 He neuer hes perfyte solace,

Quhill that God tak him in his grace,
 And forȝet all this warldlie lust, 1450
 Than speikis he to God face to face
 Quhen that the Deuill he hes vincust.

Euin sa of this Emprice Tale,
 Tauld for to tempt the Empreour
 Trowand perfytelie to preuail 1455
 And of this Childe to be victour
 Tellis on hir Tale for his plesour
 Of quhilk the Empreour was content
 As ȝe sall heir gude Auditour
 Thairfoir to purpois lat vs went. 1460

- 45 ¶ The first Tale of the Emprice is of the gude tre
 that grew in the Burges Gardine, and for the Imp
 that grew besyde it he gart cut the greit tre.

I N Romes Toun remanit ane riche Burges
 Quhilk had at welth all mirth and merines
 With fair biggings, quhilk was baith braid & hie
 With gay gardings, yat was plesand to se
 Of alkin flouris he had thairin ane part 1465
 That was to get about in euerie art.
 To tell thair Names I neid not now tak tome
 Few was siclyke, sa plesand in all Rome.
 In this Gardine thair grew ane Nobill trie
 Quhilk euerie ȝeir brocht furth frute gude plêtie 1470
 Sine by all this the frute that on it grew
 Was sa done sweit, and of sa greit vertew.
 Quhat man that had ony sair Maladie,
 As is Liper, Exces or Popplecie.
 Sa sone as he of this frute gat ane taist, 1475
 Of all seiknes he wald be haill in haist.
 And sa it chancit vpon ane haly day,

This Burges went in his Garding to say
 His Orisouns, and behalding this trie
 Ane gay 3ounge Imp behynd it quyetlie 1480
 He saw growand, quhilk was proper and fair,
 Incontinent he callit the Gairdnair.
 He said gude freind se 3e be wonder sure,
 And of this Imp daylie that 3e tak cure,
 For I beleue to haue ane better tre 1485
 Of that 3ounge plant, and better be sic thre
 Nor is the auld, quhilk I can not auance
 That pith Inlaikis, sap, sapour and substance.
 Howbeit this tre be far growin it abone,
 46 The Gairdnar said, Maister it sall be done. 1490
 Within [thir]¹ few dayis to schaw the for certane
 To se this plant the Burges come agane,
 Quhilk as he thocht, was not half sa plesand
 As it was quhen, the first day he it fand.
 To the Gairdnar he said how can this be 1495
 My tender plant, appeiris not to me
 Half sa plesand, as it was the last day.
 He said Maister, now tak tent quhat I say
 Na wonder is, this auld tre is far mair
 And fra the 3ounge takis all substance and air. 1500
 Be the ressoun the branches ar so braid,
 Sa the 3ounge plant is sa vnliklie maid.
 For gif this plant gat the substance and air
 That this tre gettis, belyue it wald grow mair,
 Nor is the auld, for eild almaist is deid. 1505
 The Burges said thair of I wait remeid,
 Cut doun the bewis and branches of the auld.
 Quod he Maister, I sall do as 3e haue tauld.
 And sa he did, syne efter in schort space
 To se the plant, agane come the Burges, 1510
 And saw richt weill, that the same tender plant
 Sum neidfull thing it did Inlaik and want.

¹ Not in text.

- To the Gairdnar he said how chancis this
 My tender plant it dois misthriue I wis.
 Schaw me the caus thairof without lesing, 1515
 He said Maister, I suppois of ane thing,
 That is the hicht of this greit growand tre
 Haldis away the Sone as thinkis me.
 Quhilk geuis life, and nurisching but dout
 To alkin thing that euer grew thairout. 1520
 And als the rane it may not cum it neir
 Quhilk nurischis also sum time of 3eir.
 47 Thir twa wanting, thair is na tre can thriue
 The Burges said, that sall we mend belieue.
 Cut the auld clene, and quite doun be the rute, 1525
 For I suppose we sall get better frute,
 Of this 3ounge tre, nor of the auld was had.
 The Gairdnar did as his Maister him bad,
 Cuttit the auld, and leit the 3ounge tre stand still,
 Sa he obeyit his Maisters minde and will. 1530
 Efter schort time as this was done and wrocht,
 Baith auld and 3oüg perischt and come to nocht
 Quhairof greit harme and dule come to the pure
 For quha was seik, of thair helth thay war sure
 Hauand recours vnto that Nobill trie 1535
 Quhilk to cut doun, it was ane greit pietie.
 And quhen the pure persauit it was cut doun,
 Thay curst waryit, with mony malesoun.
 That ony way thairto gaue thair counsell,
 Or helpit thairto, thay quite condampnit to hell 1540
 For quhy the pure of all Infirmiteis
 War ay weill curit of all thair Maladeis.
 Quod scho my Lord now haue 3e vnderstand
 Quhat I haue said, quod he that I warrand.
 Quod scho the Mairch heirof I sall declair 1545
 The quhilk pertenis to 3our vnsonsie Air.

¶ The declaratioun of this Tale tauld be
the Emprice.

THIS auld tre is 3our awin Nobill persoun.
That with counsall of 3our Lordis of renoū
The pure and seik dois ay help and supplie
Be 3our Iustice and greit Nobilitie. 1550
This 3oung plant is, 3our awin vnthriftie Air,
Zow to distroy, he castis him euer mair
48 Be his cunning growand vp gre be gre.
As did the Imp behind the mekle tre.
And for to caus to cut the branches doun 1555
Quhilkis ar 3our Lordis nixt 3our awin persoun
That he may ring and sit into 3our chyre,
This is his mynd that he dois maist desyre,
Of this mater than quhat sall efter fall
All the folk sall murne, weip, schout and als call 1560
And wary thame that cuttit doun the tre,
Quhair that thay wont to get help and supplie
Or gaue counsall this 3oung Imp for to nurische
Bot it distroy, or it bure frute or flurische.
My counsall is thairfoir the Imp cut doun, 1565
Sen 3it 3our self ringis in 3our hie renoun.
And suffer not the 3oung Imp for to grow,
For he sall do daylie that euer he dow
Zow to distroy, and 3our body put doun,
And purches not the Maledictioun 1570
Of the pure folk, quhome to 3e war saifgaird,
Thairfoir in haist tak 3our sone furth of waird
And but delay, on Gallous gar him hing,
Ze doing this, 3e do lyke ane wise King.
The Empreour said, Madame now be the rude 1575
Zour counsall is, baith hailsum, wise and gude
The morne he sall go to the deid maist vylde,
Howbeit he be my onlie gottin Chylde.

The morne become, he callit his Lordis all
 Togidder past vnto the Iustice hall 1580
 The Empreour him self sat in Iudgement.
 On pannall put his Sone Incontinent.
 And sa at schort he was condampnit to deid,
 To be hangit, on Gallous but remeid.
 With mortall sound than passand him beforne 1585
 49 Of trumpet,¹ schawme, & als of blawing horne.
 As the vse was quhen ony man suld die,
 Suld be conuoyit with siclyke menstralie.
 And as he past down throw the greit Cietie,
 The pepill murnit, sayand it was pietie, 1590
 The onlie Sone of the Empreour to hang
 Mony murnit, mony thair hands wrang.
 In meane sesoun as he past down the streit,
 His first Maister Pantillas culd him meit.
 The Maister saw he was to Gallous led, 1595
 With speid of Spurris, to the Palice him sped.
 To quhome the Childe sa sone as he him saw,
 Doun with his heid than he Inclynit law.
 As he wald said, Maister gif 3e be kinde,
 Now in my neid, I pray haue of me minde. 1600
 For I am now, without 3e get mercie
 Condampnit heir, on Gallous for to die.
 Ze may weill wit than he na tary maid,
 Bot in all haist vnto the Palice raid,
 Zit not the les vnto the Ministeris, 1605
 Prouestis, Sergands, Iewillours and Officers
 He maid requeist, that thay suld haist nathing,
 For he beleuit to get grace fra the King.
 To saue his lyfe, he sall not die this day,
 Than war thay glaid, to 3ow the suith I say. 1610
 All in ane voce the pepill bad him haist,
 Sa without baid he raid as he war chaist.
 At the Palice he lichtit of his hors,

¹ rrumpet.

- Quha suld him dicht, he tuke bot lytill force.
 Of the Empreour belyue he gat presence, 1615
 To quhome he gaue on kneis greit reuerence,
 As him effeirit, to quhome the Empreour said
 War not I will 3our reuerence not degraid,
 50 Ze and the rest richt sair suld puneist be,
 For 3our rewaird, 3e serue na mair of me. 1620
 He said my Lord and pleis 3our Nobill grace
 Thā I haue spent richt Ill my seuin 3eiris space
 Taking laubouris on 3our sone day and nicht,
 In gude doctrine him teichand as I micht.
 Zit our laubouris at all we nocht regaird, 1625
 Bot beleuit weill to get better rewaird.
 The empreour said, thow leis Doctour but dout
 First vnto the, sine to the rest about,
 My onlie Sone weill speikand haill and feir
 I delyuerit, now 3e haue brocht him heir 1630
 With na maners, bot doytit, daft and dum,
 And mair attour to schaw the all and sum
 Thocht he be dum, sic thing mon cum on chance
 Be Goddis will or his gude Ordinance.
 Bot by all this, he purposit quhilk was wors 1635
 My awin Lady, on maistres to defors.
 And all hir face with hir riche Ornament,
 In greit malice he hes all ruin and rent.
 Thairfoir this day he sall not fail to die,
 And efter him thow and thy companie. 1640
 The Maister said, with wordis mylde and meik
 As for 3our Sone 3e say that can not speik.
 The Lord of all that mater weill he knawis,
 As 3e sall knaw he is not dum but caus.
 I traist in God the suith 3ow for to say, 1645
 Ane thousand him sall heir speik on ane day.
 As for 3our wyfe, my Lord quhair 3e allege
 Quhair that he wald, haue done to hir outrage
 On treuth my Lord I sall schaw 3ow but weir
 In companie with vs this mony 3eir, 1650

- As is weill kend, continuallie hes bene
 51 Sic thing of him was neuer hard nor sene.
 Thairfoir gude Lord for 3our greit reuerence
 To sic voyde sawis gif not ouir sone credence,
 For giue 3e caus 3our onlie Sone to die 1655
 For the fals wordis of 3our wyfis vanitie.
 On chance it sall far wors to happin 3ow,
 Nor to ane Knicht, quhairof I sall tell now,
 That for the wordis of his vane wantoun wife,
 Gart him bereif his gay Grewhound the life, 1660
 Quhilk sauit his sone fra slauchter of the serpēt.
 Than said the King tell me furth that Legent.
 Pantillas said than to his Souerane
 Gif I sa did, than war my Tale in vane.
 For or my Tale war all compleit but dout, 1665
 Of 3our ane Sone the life may be put out.
 And than my Tale for nathing it war tald,
 Bot gif 3our grace of 3our greit mercie wald
 Reteir 3our Sone fra the Gallous agane,
 Than I wald think my Tale war not in vane. 1670
 Thairfoir gif that 3our Grace plesis to heir,
 Ze caus 3our Sone quhill the morne reteir.
 That being done, than on the morne 3e may
 Do 3our Intent quhen it is fair licht day.
 The Empreour than schortlie to conclud, 1675
 With heuie minde this talk weill vnderstude,
 And causit the Childe for to be callit agane
 Vnto the morne in presoun to remane.
 Than this Doctour richt plesandlie began
 To tell his Tale but aw of ony man. 1680

¶ Moralitas.

I CAN not say, bot nay, of this Burges
 For till assay, alway, for gredynes
 To cut his tre, wald be, of sic riches,

52 I say for me, that he preuit fulischnes
 And als was not witles, baith tre and frute he wantit 1685
 The gardner not saikles, to cut sa sone that grantit.

It was euill done, sa sone, to cut it doun
 Thocht it abone, conione, wald not weill soun
 With the 3oung tre, to be, at diuisioun
 I say for me, surelie, was na ressoun 1690
 I hard sic a lessoun, better to haue in hand
 A bird in possessioun, nor twa in wod fleand.

Ane Dog I reid, in deid, ane Collap staw
 Passand throw Tweid, with speid, the schadow saw
 That it was mair, larger, the flesche leit faw 1695
 Of it was clair, euin thair, of flesche and aw
 Thay vse in hous and haw, quhat euer denner coist
 Lat beif not fra 3ow draw, quhill that 3e get 3our roist.

Gif this Burges, sic case, had weill foirsene
 Sic gredynes, doutles, than had not bene 1700
 That nobill tre, sa fre, sa fresche and grene
 Sa sone to be, schortlie, doun cuttit clene
 Greit couatice I mene, of this was all the caus.
 As hes bene red and sene, into auld doctouris sawis.

¶ Cupidites est radix omnium malorum. Timot. vj.

¶ Ane reproche or reprove to the Emprice.

NOW thow thy tale hes tauld, with thy fals fyrie lippis 1705
 Bot not gottin thow wald, licht skirt for all thy skippis
 Had I the in my grippis, on the I suld be wrokin
 The heit into thy hippis, the salt sey will not slokin.
 Thow art ane baird full brokin, ane hiddeous helles hyrd,
 Better thow had not spokin, condampnit Deuillis byrd. 1710

¶ The Tale of Pantillas the first Doctour.

- I** NTO ane Realme thair wynnit ane vailzeāt knicht
 Of nobill fame, of greit riches & micht
 That had ane sone, my Lord now as 3e haue
 To thre Nuresis to foster he him gaue,
 The first Nureis to giue him suck and feid, 1715
 53 The nixt him wesche, & keip him clene at neid.
 The thrid to bring him vnto sleip and rest,
 The Nobill Knicht for his barne thocht it best.
 This Knicht also he had ane gay Grewhound
 That nane mair swyft, did rin upon the grouūd 1720
 Also he had ane Falcon fair of flicht,
 Richt swyft of wing quhen scho likit to licht.
 Thir twa the Knicht lufit abone measure,
 Becaus oft times they did him greit pleasure.
 This Grewhound was sa swift and of sic speid 1725
 Quhen he was lousit, his pray he gart ay bleid
 And the same pray brocht to his Lord anone,
 This was ane caus he lufit him allone.
 Also quhen that this Knicht past to battell,
 Gif that his chance that time wald not preuail 1730
 Into his mouth his hors taill wald he tak,
 About his luggis, oft times he wald it schaik.
 Syne 3oull and cry, as he wald quyte rin wode
 Sa be that Signe, the Knicht weill vnderstude
 Gif at that time he wald furder or no, 1735
 And sa oft times leit him to battell go.
 His halk also was sa feirce in hir flicht,
 Sa swyft of wing, and als sa wonder wicht
 That scho was neuer cast of till assay,
 Bot without fault scho brukit ay hir pray. 1740
 Thir war causis this Hound and Halk he lufit,
 Becaus to myrth thay rasit him oft and mufit.
 Also this Knicht kest all his haill Intent

- In hors rinning, Iusting and Tornament.
 Sa on ane day he causit to proclame 1745
 At his Castell, to set fordwart his Name
 Quha wald cum thair to Tornay or Iusting,
 Breiking of speiris, and als of hors rynning,
 54 At the set day, to be matchit suld not fail,
 This was the cry, and sa to schort my Taill, 1750
 The Knicht him self first enterit in the feild
 To the tornay, with harnes hors and scheild.
 Sine efter him past his fair Lady gent
 With hir Ladyis, to se the Tornament.
 Sine efter that, past all the Nuresis thre 1755
 The Tornament for to behald and se.
 Lokking the dures, leuing the barne alone,
 Traisting Ischie nor entrie suld be none :
 Quhill the Tornay, and Iusting suld be done
 Than in all haist, thay suld returne richt sone, 1760
 Beleuand weill the barne not to awalk,
 Nane being thair, bot the Hound and the Halk,
 And the young Chylde, that in the Creddill lay
 Except thir thre, the rest all past away.
 That na man knew, lay lurking in the haw 1765
 Ane greit Serpent, befor na man did know.
 Quhen scho persaut the hous sa desolait,
 And nane thairin that durst with hir debait.
 Out of hir hole sone scho put furth hir heid
 At this Infant hauand ane cruell feid. 1770
 Quha lay sleiping in the Creddill alone,
 Him to deuoir, at schort sa is scho gone.
 The Falcon this behalding quhair scho sat,
 Vpon her Perk, to do scho wist not quhat,
 Bot with hir wingis, scho russillit & rang hir bellis 1775
 Almaist scho had al schakin yame in schellis
 Sa with the noyis & beir quhilk maid the Halk
 This gud hound rais, and of his sleip did walk
 And quhen he saw that the Serpent did creip

- Towart the Creddill, quhair that the barne did sleip 1780
 With ane fell faird on the Serpent he ran
 55 And sa at schort thir twa to fecht began,
 Sa cruellie, that it was greit meruail
 Quhilk of the twa at that time suld preuail.
 Ane to deuoir, the vther to defend 1785
 Thir twa at lenth togidder did contend.
 Sa lang at lenth thir twa togidder faucht,
 Amaist the hoūd al quyte had loist his maucht,
 Sa cruellie he was woundit in blude,
 That all about quhair that the Creddill stude, 1790
 Was blude berun, that meruell was to se,
 Betuix sic twa sa bauld bargane to be.
 The Grewhound than persauing his awin blude
 Into his hart wor sa cruell and wode,
 With ane fell faird vpon the Serpent ran. 1795
 Sa thame betuix ane new bargane began.
 With sic malice, melancolie and Ire,
 Quhil ane was deid, yat nane of yame wald tire
 Nor leif the feild, quhill it chancit at the last,
 Betuix thame twa, the Creddill ouir thay cast. 1800
 With boddum vp, and on the Toris it stude,
 Quhair it was all about berun with blude.
 Sa it become, and fell be Goddis grace
 That the four Toris sauit the Childis face.
 And sleipit still with visage toward the ground 1805
 Thir twa fechtand, the Serpent and the hound
 Quhill at the last the hound into certane,
 This fell Serpent he hes ouircum and slane.
 And sauit the Childe fra perrell in that tide,
 Quhen all was done, down be the Creddill side, 1810
 Licking his woundis lay down this nobil hoūd
 For fechtung sair, and sa on sleip fell sound.
 Besyde this Bab, quhilk in the Creddill lay,
 Nane in the hous, bot onlie thir same tway.
 56 The Bab sleiping, and wist na kind of Ill, 1815

- The hound werie, and fochin furth his fill.
 The Serpent slane, as I said 3ow befor,
 The Babie saif, and the hound woundit soir.
 And so anone efter this tornament
 Ilk man woman vnto thair ludgeing went. 1820
 To tell that day quha wan the Interpryse,
 That erand now to my mater not lyis.
 Thairfoir as now that thing I wil lat be,
 And lat vs speik of the Nuresis thre.
 Quha first come hame and enterit in the haw, 1825
 Sa sone as thay the blude and creddill saw.
 Wringing thair handis and ryfing down thair hair
 Crying allace wo on vs euer mair.
 Our onlie Childe our Bab and fosterbarne
 Is quyte deuoirit, with ane Dog and forfarne. 1830
 Allace for wo, allace quhat sall we do,
 We ken na place for succour to rin to.
 Giue our Maister perchance vs apprehend,
 Thair is nane may fra his handis vs defend.
 Bot alway sall on vs cum suddand deid, 1835
 We knaw na way quhair we may find remeid,
 Sen sa is cum lat vs in haist all thre
 To saue our life, but baid away to fle.
 Euin sa thay did, and left the hous alone,
 But mair counsall all thre away is gone. 1840
 And had na wit nor wisdom in thair heid
 To se quhidder the barne was quick or deid,
 Nor lift the Creddill, and to persauie the cace,
 Bot ran away all thre crying allace.
 And as thay war sa passand furth the streit, 1845
 Thair awin Maistres thay chancit for to meit
 With hir Ladyis cumming fra the Tornay,
 57 Scho persauing hir Nuresis in the way,
 Richt sair murning, and ryfing down thair hair
 All wo begane, repleit of sturt and cair. 1850
 Sone scho Inquirat at yame how stude the cace

- Thay answerit hir a thousand times allace.
 Quhat sall we say for wordis to multiplie
 Thair is na bute all man the case may se.
 Ane Deuill Madame into ane Doggis skin 1855
 Hes slane 3our Sone, alone 3our hall within.
 To the quhilk Dog my Lord gaue maist delite,
 Bot now he hes of 3our Sone maid 3ow quite.
 In takin 3it quhair that the Creddill stude,
 The Dog sleipis still new bathit in his blude. 1860
 He was the Dog that my Lord lufit best,
 He was na Dog, bot with ane Deuill possest,
 Thairfoir Lady, for vs is na remeid,
 Bot outhir fle, or ells to bide the deid.
 Thairfoir Madame of vs 3e haue mercie, 1865
 This is the caus that causis vs to fle.
 This scho heiring, anone fell to the ground,
 Without mair space into ane deidlie sound.
 And 3it at last Ladyis gart hir awalk,
 Held vp hir heid, quhill scho began to talk, 1870
 And said allace, my deir Sone art thow slane.
 Sall thow neuer play on my kne agane ?
 Sall I neuer with my Pap se the play ?
 Allace how sone art thow sa went away.
 Sall I neuer the lauchand on me se ? 1875
 Allace how is the dolour chancit me ?
 Quhairin I had my onlie maist plesour,
 Saifand my Lord, baith be tide time and hour
 Is now but dout, with ane Dog clene deuorit,
 And neuer agane to the life be restorit. 1880
 58 Quhat sall I say, this is ane cairfull cace.
 My onlie Sone is deid and gane allace,
 Sa scho murning in greit dolour and wo,
 The pepill about, that seing did richt so.
 Murnit richt sair, and of hir had pietie, 1885
 In sic dolour, that Lady for to se.
 In the meane time the Knicht fra his Tornay,

- Reteirit hame, and sa saw be the way
 His awin Lady, lamenting in dolour,
 Requirit the caus of all hir displesour. 1890
 Scho sayis my Lord, allace and euer mair
 I can not speik for greit dolour and cair,
 Is happinnit vs ane wonder cruell cace,
 Our Sone is slane, for euer mair allace
 With 3our Grewhoūd quhome y^t sa weill 3e lufit 1895
 Now all that lufe on 3our Sone he hes prufit.
 He hes him slane, in Creddill quhair he lay,
 Zour Nuresis all thre ar fled away.
 And 3it the place quhair that the Creddill stude
 Zour hound lyis sleiping in 3our Sonnis blude 1900
 This 3our Grewhound withouttin helpis ma
 Our onlie Childe all quite hes tane vs fra.
 Quhairfoir my self vnto the hour I die
 Sall neuer eit, quhill I reuengit be
 Vpon 3our hound, quhilk hes my ane sone slane 1905
 Nor in 3our bed sall neuer cum agane,
 Quhill he be deid that gart my ane Sone die,
 Bot wo allace, this is na mendis to me.
 Howbeit it be ane sythment to my hart,
 Zit my greit wo it slokins in sum part. 1910
 Thairfoir my Lord, gif 3e think it be done,
 Without delay, gar sla 3our Grewhound sone.
 The Knicht heiring thir sorrowfull tidance
 59 How to his Sone had fallin sic mischance.
 Hamewart in haist but baid he maid him boun 1915
 And in the clois quhen he was lichtit doun
 The Grewhound hard horsmen into the clois,
 Amang the laif he knew his Maisteris voce,
 And vp he rais in the blude quhair he lay
 To his Maister the hie gait come his way, 1920
 Faynt and foirfocht, come fawnand to his feit
 As he had wont, his Maister for to meit.
 Into greit Ire, quhat is thair mair to say,

- With his scharp sword, he claif his heid in tway
 And that onlie for ane word of his wife 1925
 Gat his rewaird, that sauit his Sonnis life.
 Than past the knicht but baid vnto the haw,
 Persaut the blude, and als the Creddill saw.
 He liftit vp the Creddill as it stude.
 Fand the barne haill, and als mekill spilt blude 1930
 Persuand sine of the Serpent the heid,
 The skin and taill, that had fochin to deid.
 And fand his Sone withouttin wan or wound
 Allace he said for my gude gay grew hound,
 That I haue slane withouttin ony caus, 1935
 Bot onlie for the voide vane wordis and sawis
 Of ane woman, that hes talkit in vane
 Quhairthrow I haue, but caus my Grewhoūd slane
 Quhilk I persaue hes sauit my sonnis life
 Fra the Serpent, throw his debait and strife. 1940
 Wo to the hour that now I drew my sword,
 Wo to the hour that hard my wifis word.
 Wo to the hand that suddand straik that gaue,
 To my best hound, that my sonnis life did saue
 Quhilk I lude best, without ony compair, 1945
 Saifing my wife, my onlie Sone and Air.
 60 Quhilk at this time hes sauit fra the deid,
 And for rewaird, now he has loist his heid.
 But dout I wald haue geuin a thousand pound
 Of gude money, or I had slane my hound. 1950
 Bot sen sa is I se is na remeid,
 My Sone is saif, and my gude hound is deid,
 That faucht for him, and onlie sauit his life,
 And I him slew throw ane word of my wife,
 Bot fra thine furth heir I solempne ane vow, 1955
 That Ilk man sall gif credence to and trow.
 Heir I forsaik all Tornay and Iusting,
 Heir I forsaik all Halking and Hunting.
 Heir I forsaik rynning with scheild and speir,

- Heir I forsaik all faitis of men of weir, 1960
 In Cristindome, bot 3it not manlynes,
 Heir I forsaik all armour and harnes.
 For I will pas now to the Halie land,
 And fecht with Iowis, quhill I may strike or stand
 Contrair Gods fais, & thairto end my life 1965
 This vowit yis Knicht for ane word of his wife
 That vnto hir gaue sic haistie credence,
 Withouttin caus or 3it Experience.
 Thairfoir my Lord 3our gude Grace I require,
 Gif not sa sone credence to the desire 1970
 Of 3our Emprice, thocht scho be diligent,
 Aganis 3our Sone greit lesingis to Inuent.
 For 3e may weill be this same Tale persauie
 Quhat the Knicht gat that sa sone credence gaue
 Vnto his wife, and to hir wordis vane, 1975
 That sauit his Sone y^t same hound hes he slane
 Thairfoir gude Schir, & pleis 3our nobill grace
 I wald 3e gaue na credence in this cace
 Vnto 3our Quene, to put 3our Sone to deid,
 61 For 3e will rew quhen thair is na remeid. 1980
 As did this Knicht, his Nobill hound that slew
 Remeid bypast, than he began to rew.
 My Lord he said, haue ye betane this Taill,
 The Empreour said, that I haue done but faill
 For that gude Taill that 3e haue tauld to me, 1985
 As for this day, my Sone he sall not die.
 The Doctour said gif that 3e do sic thing
 Ze do wiselie, and like ane Nobill King.
 Thankand 3our Grace, that onlie for my saik
 Zour Sonnis deid, onlie 3e haue done slaik. 1990
 And sa tuke leif at the gude Empreour
 To his marrowis past hame with all plesour.

¶ Moralitas.

THIS Tale vs tellis, quha list thairto tak tent
 That Nuresis suld not be negligent
 To keip thair Babis quha can not keip thair sell 1995
 Fra fyre, watter, and all siclyke perrell.
 That may happin to ony Innocent.

For in to treuth my sell this mater saw.
 In Edinburgh toun west vnderneath the waw
 Thairfoir mair sure the mater 3e sall trow, 2000
 That ane Infant was swellyit with ane sow,
 The guttis raif furth, baith lung Leuer and gaw.

The Mother left the 3young ane on the flure
 In blankets sit, quhilk barne hir awin self bure,
 Past hir way furth, and or scho come agane 2005
 The gredie sow had this 3young Babie slane.
 This my self saw, I may say it mair sure.

Thocht I not saw this vther I hard tell
 How ane woman past furth bot to the well
 And left her Bab, in the Credhill sleipand 2010
 Or scho returnit, the hous was all byrmand.
 And the 3young Bab, deuorit with fyre sa fell.

62 Mony mischeifis and also greit offence
 Hes oft occurit be Nureis negligence,
 That thair Babeis leifis in the hous alane 2015
 Quhilk is the caus of mony barnis bane,
 As is oft sene be gude Experience.

Thairfoir Mothers and Nuresis I protest
 Quhen that 3e put 3our 3young Babeis to rest
 Leif not the hous alane all desolait 2020
 Quhat may bechance oft times richt small 3e wait
 To eshew danger do 3e the liklyest.

Als in this Tale I fynd ane vther thing,
 How the Serpent lay in the hoill lurking
 Waitand quhill that the hous was at quyet 2025
 Mony seruandis now preuelie playis the Pyet
 Muche taking out, and small gude will inbring

Thir to Serpentis richt weil I may compair
 Fra thair Maisteris ay takand lait and air
 As Beif, Bacon, malt, meill baith clais and coilis, 2030
 Takand ay out, and hydand into hoils,
 Thir ar Serpents I say to 3ow but mair.

As to this Knicht, quhilk his gude hound hes slane
 That sauit his Sone fra all perrell and pane
 3e may persauie by gude Experience 2035
 It is not gude to gif haistie credence
 To wyfis wordis, that ar baith fals and vane.

Unto the tyme thay had perfytelie sene
 How the hail caus and mater it had bene.
 Quhen thay had knawin the vtter veritie 2040
 Than had bene tyme the Dog to haue gart die,
 Also the Nureis na way I can mak clene.

Sine throw the word of ane vane wickit wyfe,
 Quhilk oft is caus of mekill sturt and stryfe,
 Causit him to do the thing he did sair rew 2045
 Becaus the treuth that tyme clene be misknew,
 And gart him reif fra his gude hound the lyfe.

Quhilk Instantlie forsuik rynning of speir,
 All merynes, and honest faitis of weir,
 63 All vailzeant acts of Iusting and Tornay 2050
 Hunting, Halking, and all sic game and play
 His awin Realme als, for euer mair forbeir.

3e Maryit men tak heir Experience,
 And siclyke als perfyte Intelligence
 Fra haistie wordis of 3our wyfis to eschow 2055
 For thay will say, and gar 3ow traistlie trow
 Quhilk is not worth ane schelfull of credence.

O wickit wicht, thow dois all that thow can
 With fals Ingyne, euer to tempt the man
 Quhen maist he makis him self for to destroy 2060
 Than art thow blyth, than makis thow mirth and ioy
 Wa worth thy wit, thy banis he may sair ban.

Maryit¹ woman that ay castis thy Ingyne
 Thy awin marrow euer to put to pyne.
 Sa thow obtene thy foull lust and plesour 2065
 Not regarding na way thy awin honour,
 Quhilk thow not cairis for ane auld trump to tyne.

Curst creature, and also shameles seid
 Ane honest turne I can not of the reid,
 Excepting ane that bure the blysfull byrth 2070
 Quhilk with his blude brocht vs all to greit myrth,
 To pray to him doutles thow had greit neid.

¶ Ane laude and praise to the Doctour that put of
 the perrell of the first day be his Tale telling
 to the Empreour.

O PANTILLAS with thy sweit suggurit tounge,
 Quhilk in greit Realmes and Kinrikis hes bene rounge,
 And now at lait to this gude Empreour 2075
 Quhilk sweit sentence thow hes baith said and sounge
 And fra all dout and danger doun hes dounge
 The Empreouris greit and ringand feirce furour
 Quhairthrow thow hes procurit sum succour
 Vnto the Chylde, on Gallous suld bene hounge 2080
 Had not thow bene, God thank the gude doctour.

¹ Waryit.

¶ The second Tale of the Emprice.

TO the Emprice word past Incontinent,
 That the Kingis sone had not tholit Iugement
 Quhē scho that hard but tary scho fell doū
 For sturt and noy, into ane deidlie swoun. 2085
 Quhairof word come vnto the Empreour,
 That his Lady had tane sic displesour.
 And sa anone fast hidder he him sped,
 Fand hir richt sair murning into hir bed.
 Sa he Inquirit, at hir quhat was the caus 2090
 Scho said my Lord, thair is anew that knawis
 Quhat eirdlie schame, dispite and displesour
 Done be 3our Sone, and to my dishonour,
 Quhairof I can be na way get remeid,
 And 3e proumeist this day he suld be deid, 2095
 But wo allace I dout richt wounder sair,
 It sall 3ow chance as did ane Hird and Bair,
 The Empreour said Madame I 3ow Inquire
 That Tale to tell, for it is my desire.
 To heir it tauld be 3ow the suith I say, 2100
 Quod scho my Lord I tauld ane 3isterday.
 Of it followit richt small effect or name
 Quhairto suld I ane vther tell agane.
 Howbeit thairto that 3e gif greit credence,
 To set it furth 3e mak richt small defence 2105
 Zit not the les this time I will tell
 How with ane Bair and Scheiphird it befell.
VPON a time thair was ane Empreour
 Of greit wisdome, greit puissance¹ & honour
 Ane fair Forest he had plesand to se 2110
 Baith gay and trim, with mony semelie tre.
 Quhairin thair was rinning ane grit wild bair
 Baith day and nicht he maid thairin repair.

¹ puissaunce.

- 65 All kind of folk that this Bair nicht ourta.
 Without mercie he did deuoir¹ and sla. 2115
 Sa that nane durst out throw the Forest pas,
 For dout of deid, the way sa perrellous was.
 Quhair of the King was heue in his minde,
 That his pepill was slane on siclike kinde.
 With ane dum beist deuorit to the deid, 2120
 And be na way thairof culd get remeid.
 In his Impyre, ane cry he gart proclame,
 On his behalf, Authoritie and Name.
 Quha wald debait or bauldlie tak on hand
 With that brym bair in battell for to stand, 2125
 And him vincus be strenth of stalwart straik,
 His ane douchter he suld haue to his maik,
 Efter his deid, his Realme as he war Air,
 This he suld haue, quha euer slew the Bair.
 This was proclomit throw his Kinrik and lād 2130
 Bot nane was found, the deid wald tak on hād
 Except ane Hird, that in him self tuke heid
 Nicht I this Bair (quod he) bring to the deid.
 Not onlie I, bot all my kyn also
 Suld throw that deid bruik euer warldlie² Io. 2135
 And euer mair in estimatioun be.
 Sa I had hap to gar that dum beist die.
 Quhilk I sall do, or ells to lois my life,
 Se I that Bair, we salbe at the strife.
 And sa he tuke his Scheiphirdis staf in hand. 2140
 Past to the wod, quhair he the Bair sone fand.
 Ze may persaue how sone the Bair him saw,
 Without delay toward the Hird did draw,
 With sic ane faird, and als ane felloun feir.
 The sillie Hird durst neuer cum him neir 2145
 To saue his life, to se gif he had hap,
 66 But mair debait vp in ane tre he lap.
 Incontinent quhen that the Bair sa saw

¹ douoir.² waldlie.

- The tre to bite began and als to gnaw,
 Sa that the hird was sair feirit in ane part 2150
 That the tre crop he suld gar turne dounwart,
 Bot 3it the hird bethocht him on ane wile,
 How that he suld this brim bauld bair begile,
 It chances sa, this tre was laidin fow
 Of Nobill frute, quhilk ay the hird did pow 2155
 Quhilk he kest doun ay to the Bair to eit,
 Quhair of the Bair was blyith that he gat meit
 And fillit him so, that he list weill to sleip,
 The hird that saw, and doun the tre did creip.
 Be that ane arme he hang into the tre, 2160
 With that vther the Bair richt quyetlie
 Vpon the wombe richt softlie can he claw,
 The Bair sleiping persauit weill he saw.
 At the tre rute, the Bair quhair that he lay
 With his Braig knife his throt cuttit in tway. 2165
 Sine brocht his heid vnto the Empreour
 With all blyithnes, triumph and greit honour,
 Saying gude Schir, and pleis 3our nobil grace
 3our greit wyld bair I haue him killit throw cace
 Not douting bot, 3our cry 3e will fulfill, 2170
 Ze causit proclame with 3our counsall and will
 Quhat euer he was, that wald kill 3our wilde Bair
 He suld mary 3our douchter and 3our Air.
 Quhen all 3our Court refusit the same to do
 With ane stout hart I set my mynd thairto. 2175
 And now on case the same man chancit am I
 And I desire 3our Grace fulfill 3our cry.
 The Empreour said, all that I causit proclame
 Compleit I not, it is to my defame.
 67 Quhat suld be mair, thair he gat till his wage 2180
 The Empreours douchter, & Realme in heritage
 Quhen the Empreour past fra this mortall life,
 The haill Impire he bruikit and his wife.
 And sa the Hird on bak he clew the Bair,

Quhairthrow he gat the Kingdome euer mair. 2185
 Quod scho my Lord, haue 3e not vnderstand
 Quhat I haue said, quod he I tak on hand.
 Quod scho my Lord 3it than it war na¹ skaith,
 Thocht I 3ow tald the Tale and sentence baith.

¶ The Declaratioun of this Tale.

THIS michtie Bair betakinnis zour persoun, 2190
 Throw quhais greit micht, wit wisdom and renoun,
 This haill Impyre ze gyde and als defendis
 And punishes quhat persoun that offendis.
 This Hyrd I may to zour Sone weill compair.
 That zow wald sla, as this Hird did the Bair. 2195
 With his cunning dois claw zow on the wame,
 Quhill that ze sleip, and syne put zow to schame.
 Or ellis zow slay, outhir be day or nicht,
 This zour Sone dois be his Science and slicht,
 That he may bruke baith zour Impyre and Croun 2200
 He cairis nathing quhat cum to zour persoun.
 Euin as his Maisteris with thair fals fenzeit sawis
 Dois zow ay glois, as all the warld weill knawis
 Thairfoir my Lord as ze will haue weillfair,
 Remember weill on the Scheiphyrd and Bair, 2205
 Than said the King, God forbid that sa be
 That chancit the Bair, that sic thing chance not me.
 Bot not the les, Madame for zour gude Taill,
 My Sone the morne salbe hangit but fail.
 My Lord (said scho) gif ze compleit that thing 2210
 Than sall ze do lyke ane wyse Nobill King.

¹ ua.

¶ Moralitas.

CVRAGE prouokis hardynes,
 Quhilk twa Ingenneris strang manheid
 Quhilk twa adionit with happynes
 Makis a man debait his pleid, 2215
 68 Richt sa into this cace, this Scheiphyrd did purches
 The fair Madin als sweit as meid,
 With all hir land and gold sa reid, God grantit him sic
 grace.

Auenture gude and haue ay gude, for debait makis destanie
 For euin with this scheiphird stude, outhir to do or els
 to die 2220

He was sa stout and sture, of his lyfe tuke na cure,
 Thairfoir wald thow estemit¹ be, set all on auenture,
 And for to purches honestie.

To dignitie wald thow the dres, and conqueis the honour
 Thow suld not sleip in Idilnes, nor tak all thy plesour 2225
 Set all on sex and seuin, and perchance cast eleuin
 With prayer sa and gude laubour, a man may cōqueis
 heuin
 Denuding the of all rankour.

¶ Ane reproche to the Emprice.

THE crukit comparisouns of zour wylde Bair
 Will win zow na warisounis, to zow I declair 2230
 Of hell thow art the snair, plutois playfule in plane
 In hell than hald the thair, and cum not heir agane
 Bot still their ay remane, to be hounge be the hals
 Into perpetuall pane, becaus thow art sa fals.

¹ estemit it.

- T**HE morrow come, and but mair auisement 2235
 The Empreour set him self in Iudgement.
 Condampnit his Sone on Gallous for to die,
 Without respect, that alkin man micht se.
 He being led out throw the streit and toun
 With greit regrait, and sair lamentatioun. 2240
 The nixt Maister come than the way ridand,
 And saw the Child to the Gallous gangand.
 Quhairat he was baith sad and sorrowfow,
 Bot ȝit the Childe to his Maister did bow,
 Inclynit his heid, as he wald said him to, 2245
 Maister mak speid, ȝe ken quhat is ado.
 The Maister than prickit sa in that stour,
 Quhill he lichtit befor the Empreour,
 With reuerence, as weill culd him effer,
 69 And at his Grace richt humblie culd he speir. 2250
 O my gude Lord quha geuis ȝow this counsell
 Withouttin caus ȝour awin sone down to quell
 Is it¹ ȝour wife that siclike garris ȝow do?
 Perchance ȝe sall vpon war hap cum to,
 Thā chācit ane knicht yat throw his wifis sawis 2255
 Was put to schame, w^tout querrel or caus
 Than said the King, gude maister I require ȝow
 Schaw me that Tale & blyithlie I sal heir ȝow
 My Lord he sayis, will ȝe gar call agane
 Zour onlie Sone, quha is to suffer pane, 2260
 I sall ȝow tell my Tale furth to the end.
 And sa the King agane for him did send.
 Put him in waird quhair that he was beforne,
 Quhill that the Tale was done and til y^e morne
 Sa the Maister the secund Tale began 2265
 Befor the King, and mony Nobill man.
 As ȝe sall heir, thairfoir gif audience,
 But mair delay, and to ȝour reuerence.

¹ It is.

¶ The Tale of the second Maister.

IN ane Cietie thair was ane Ancient Knicht
 That had maryit ane Lady fair and bricht, 2270
 As 3e haue ane, my Lord to 3our plesour
 And held hir vp in all eis and honour.
 Lufit hir sa weill, abone all eirdly thing,
 Sic as 3e do your Quene my Souerane King.
 He lude hir sa, he culd not eit nor drink 2275
 But hir presence, sa on hir ay did think.
 And als at euin quhen all folk to bed past,
 The 3ettis and dures siclike he lokkit fast,
 And all the keyis vnder his heid thay lay,
 Euerilk nicht quhill morne that it was day. 2280
 70 And at ilk morne quhen he thocht time to rise,
 Oppinnit the dures him self as was the gise.
 In that Cietie was ane custome and Law,
 Cryit oppinlie, that Ilk persoun nicht knaw.
 At ane set hour ane Bell was rounge at nicht, 2285
 That all nicht heir, and vnderstand full richt,
 And thairefter withouttin mair delay
 The watche was set to walk quhill it was day.
 Sine efter that, gif thay culd ony meit
 Gangand allone, or walkand on the streit. 2290
 Sone thay war tane, and vnto presoun led,
 Quhill on the morne that all men rais fra bed,
 Thay war fast bound to ane stock or ane tre,
 To thair greit schame, that all the toun nicht se
 Sine efter that, Induring thair lifetime 2295
 Thay war repute as giltie of ane crime,
 And haldin furth fra all gude companie,
 This was the Law that time of this Cietie.
 This foirsaid Knicht quhairof I spak of air,
 Was growin in age, ane auld man and ane hair 2300
 His rampand rage of 3outh he had compleit,

And had slokinnit of bedsolace the sweet.
 Howbeit he lude his Lady weill aneuch.
 Zit as 3e ken, mair graith pertenis the pleuch.
 And scho persaut of sic craft he did fail 2305
 Scho tuke in heid ane vther to assaill,
 And sa scho did, ane man of tender age
 In lustis bour for to win vassalage,
 Quha had ane quyet Chalmer in the toun,
 Sa euerie nicht efter this Knicht lay down, 2310
 Vnder his heid the key scho staill away,
 To hir 3ounge lufe scho went quhair that he lay
 And sa scho did, als oft as euer scho list,
 71 Tuke furth the keyis that hir husband not wist
 And quhen scho come fra hir tryst and hir trane, 2315
 Scho laid the keyis vnder his heid agane.
 So it befell vpon ane wynter nicht
 Ane walking come vpon this Elderin Knicht
 He culd not sleip, 3it walking as he lay,
 He turnit about, and mist his wife away, 2320
 Vpon hir Name he cryit offer nor thrise,
 Scho answerit not, than he begouth to rise,
 Socht all the hous be na way culd hir find.
 And wist not weill gif scho was out or in.
 Socht his bed heid quhair that the keyis lay, 2325
 Quhat wald 3e mair thay war all tane away,
 Past to the 3ettis, all oppin he thame fand,
 But mair auise he closit thame fra hand,
 In ane windo that oppinnit vp to the gait
 Mekill of the nicht thair sat he at the wait, 2330
 And quhen it was about the thrid Cok craw
 Makand hir hame, his awin wife he saw,
 Quha fand the 3ettis vpon hir lokkit fast,
 Ze may weill wit that scho was than agast.
 Neuer the les becaus the 3ettis was lokkit, 2335
 For to win in peirtlie thairat scho knokkit.
 Than said the Knicht, O thow woman vnclene

- Thinkis thow honour on streit now to be sene ?
 O wickit wife, and wofull waryit wicht,
 Quhy hes thow now dissaut thy awin Knicht 2340
 Of quhom thow knew all hail thow had y^e hart
 Of thy bawdrie now I am weill expart.
 For this is not the first time thow hes done
 Sic harlatric, thow sall rew be 3one Mone.
 Quhill the watche cum thair still 3e sall remane 2345
 And as Law will, thairefter thoill the pane.
 72 Than said the wife, my Lord quhy say 3e sa,
 Quhair I was now, thair was witnes far ma.
 My motheris Mayd scho come and fetchit me,
 Quhilk lyis richt seik, and is in point to die. 2350
 And than becaus I saw 3ow weill on rest,
 To wakin 3ow I thocht it not the best.
 That gart me steill the keyis fra 3ow away,
 I thocht pietie to walkin 3ow as 3e lay.
 For quhy 3e ken 3e ar febill and auld 2355
 To walkin 3ow of 3our first sleip 3e wald
 Bene seik the morne, and wonder Ill disposit,
 Thairfoir craib not, that 3our 3ettis was unclosit
 And my Mother als is sa wonder seik,
 Ane word to me, skarslie scho had to speik. 2360
 Anoyntit ellis, and maid hir latter will
 And now my self hes haistit me 3ow till.
 Thairfoir gude Lord I pray 3ow hartfullie ¹
 Tak na suspect, nor think na fault in me.
 For I had neuer sic thing in my thocht 2365
 Sen the first time to 3our bed I was brocht,
 Nor neuer had sic thing into my hart
 Nor neuer sall, quhill deid vs twa depart.
 Thairfoir I pray, 3e lat me not be tane
 With the toū watche, heir standing mine alane 2370
 For now the hour approches wonder neir.
 That the watche rise, & thay will find me heir,

¹ hartfullie.

- Quhilk is to me ane euerlasting schame,
 And als to 3ow it is ane greit defame.
 War I gyltie or 3it committit crime. 2375
 I wald witschaif 3e held me out this time.
 Than said the Knicht doubtles 3e cum not in,
 For na prayer of 3ow nor all 3our kin.
 Quhill that the watche betak 3ow in the snair,
 73 Than quhair 3e war, to thame 3e mon declair. 2380
 Than the wife said, my Lord gif sa 3e do
 In greit defame of vs baith it cummis to,
 And all our kin, Alya and our freindis,
 And all vther that ather of vs pertenis.
 Gif I be heir now with the toun watche found 2385
 I rather gif ane hundreth thousand pound.
 Quod he Ill wife, and woman far defamit.
 Thow hes sa done, yat thyself thow hes schamit
 Far better war for thy falt puneist be,
 And heir thoill schame, that all mankind may se 2390
 Nor for to thoill punischment efter deid,
 In birnand hell, quhair thair is na remeid.
 Than said the wife my Lord I 3ow require,
 In this ane point to fulfill my desire.
 Now for his saik that deit vpon the tre, 2395
 Thoill not sic schame sa saikles cum to me.
 The Knicht answerit vnto his wife agane,
 Ill wickit wife thy wordis ar all in vane,
 Thow cūmis not in vnto the watches knaw,
 And be puneist efter the cours of Law. 2400
 Than said the wife I persauie this is done
 All for Inuy, and 3e ar Inoportune.
 Than sen sa is, 3e ar Impatient,
 I will 3ow schaw in few wordis my Intent.
 My Lord 3e knaw at this 3et standis ane well 2405
 Quhairin but dout now I sall drowne my sell,
 Rather nor I, and all my kin be schamit,
 And als 3our self sall not chaip vndefamit

- Thā said the Knicht wald God yat sic had bene
 Lang time befoir I saw 3ow with mine Ene. 2410
 Sa as thir twa togidder was at talk
 The Mone wox dark, and hid was vnder walk
 74 Than said the wife, my Lord and be 3our will
 That I heir bide, the same I mon fulfill.
 Or I bide heir, and for to schame my sell 2415
 Rather I sall be drownit in this well.
 Bot I will do as ane gude Cristin wicht,
 Aucht to hir Lord, and to ane Nobill Knicht.
 Zit or I die my minde is and Intent
 Befoir 3ow heir to mak my Testament. 2420
 Heir to the Lord first I bequyth my Saull,
 My banis to ly in the Kirk of Sanct Paull,
 As for my gudes, had I ten thousand pound.
 Ten thousand ky gangand vpon the ground,
 Als mony Plewis gangand vpon the land, 2425
 Als mony scheip as thairvpon nicht stand.
 I wald leif all vnto 3our awin persoun,
 Thame to dispone at 3our awin discretioun.
 And gif 3e pleis ony thing for to deill
 Into Almus, for my weill and Saull heill, 2430
 That I refer to 3our awin wit and will,
 Quhat euer 3e pleis, the same for to fulfill.
 For weill I wait 3e will do bot the richt,
 I say na mair my sweit husband gudnicht.
 As scho that said, in hir armes culd scho tak 2435
 Ane mekill stane, and in the well did swak.
 That being done, scho come richt preuilie
 To the 3et cheik, and stude thair quietlie.
 The Knicht heiring the stane fall in the well,
 Beleuit weill it was the Lady sell. 2440
 And said allace, my wife is drownit but dout,
 Sa in ane fray the Knicht come rinnand out,
 And to the well he sped him but mair baid,
 The wife that saw, and in at the 3et scho slaid,

- And closit the 3et richt wonder sure and fast, 2445
 75 To the windo in haist scho culd hir cast.
 In the meane time the Knicht stude at the well,
 Murning richt sair and saying to him sell.
 Wo be the hour that euer I was borne,
 My lufit wife allace is now forlorne. 2450
 Wo be the hour that euer I closit my 3et,
 Wo be the hour in my windo I set
 To spy my wife, quhilk I wait was saikles,
 I am the wite now of hir deid doutles.
 Allace, allace, now is thair na remeid 2455
 Throw wilfulnes of vs baith scho is deid.
 The Lady hard, in windo quhair scho lay,
 And to the Knicht with sturdie wordis culd say
 O 3e auld fule, that suld be callit ane Knicht.
 Quhat do 3e thair standing this time of nicht, 2460
 Out of 3our bed walking sa wonder lait,
 Waitingt 3our hures and harlotis on the gait.
 Micht it not serue my body at 3our will,
 Bot 3e wald pas 3our auld huredome vntill.
 This is nichtlie 3e vse the same passage, 2465
 Ze sall repent richt sair 3our auld fulage.
 The Knicht knawing the voce of his awin wife
 He was richt blyith that scho was 3it on life.
 Saying Lady weill is me euer mair,
 Louing to God that I may heir 3ow thair. 2470
 For I beleuit 3e had bene in the well,
 Quod scho auld fule keip the out of it thy sell.
 Thow seruiss better for to haue punischement,
 For thy baudrie, nor halie gaitis to went.
 Quod he Lady lat 3e sic langage be, 2475
 Quhat is the caus 3e say sic thing to me ?
 Quhen I lockit the 3et 3e sall me trow
 I did nathing bot to haue chaissit 3ow.
 76 For in na wise I neuer did Intend
 Zow to displeis, or ony way offend. 2480

- For quhen I hard the noyis into the well,
 Vnto my hart thair straik ane cruell knell,
 And in all haist 3e saw as I come doun
 Zow to preserue, that na wayis 3e sould droun.
 Auld dosinnit Carll (quod scho) I heir the lie, 2485
 Thow was our peirt to Iudge sic thing to me.
 Bot I persauie this Prouerb is richt trew,
 The Iniust oft the Innocent dois persew.
 Thow leis to me, and hes done mony time,
 Euer the gilt quhen thow committis the crime, 2490
 As thow dois now, that neuer to the faillit,
 Bot thy greit slicht as now I haue assailit,
 And hes the tane into the sicker snair,
 Quhairfoir but doubt for me thow sall stand yair
 Quhill watches cum, and with thame to be sene 2495
 In times bygane ane auld fule thow hes bene,
 That me lichtlyit, thy awin wife and dispisit,
 And to thy hures 3eid oft times disagisit,
 And euer hes done, sen first time I the kend,
 All thy lifetime in lownrie thow hes spend. 2500
 Bot God will not lat sic vnpuneist be,
 For mony fault thow hes done oft to me.
 For he is Iust, and will haue sic thing schawin
 And I sall mak it vnto the pepill knawin.
 Thairfoir stād still, thow cūmis not in but dout 2505
 Quhill the watches, and al Nichtbouris about
 Quhat ane thow art, thay may perfytelie knaw
 And thairefter to bide the straik of Law.
 Than said the Knicht, Lady I haue meruell
 To quhat effect suld 3e sic to me tell. 2510
 Ze knaw richt weill that I am auld and hair,
 77 And in this toun I haue bene euer mair,
 And weill I wait quhair my name was proclamit
 Vnto this hour for na caus was defamit.
 Thairfoir Lady for the gude Lordis Name 2515
 Thoill me cum in, and let me not tak schame.

- Scho said ald fule thow spēds thy speich in vane
 Thair sall thow stand, and thoil of law ye pane
 Better it is to thoill heir patientlie,
 Nor euer mair in hell condampnit be. 2520
 Salomon sayis thre things that God dois hait
 Ane pure proud man abone his awin estait.
 Sine ane riche man in consuetude to lie,
 And ane auld man ane fond fule for to be.
 And sa but dout 3e bruik thir vices thre, 2525
 Quhat neid had 3e sa far to lie on me.
 As for riches, 3e haue riches at will
 Quhy suld 3e than 3our speiche with falset spill ?
 As for ane Fule, 3e are ane wonder couth,
 For as 3e ken the flour of all my 3outh, 2530
 At 3our plesure 3e haue had euer mair,
 Zit to baudrie 3e 3aid baith lait and air
 Thairfoir God hes done wonder weill 3ow till
 Thocht 3e contrair baith his command and wil[l]
 Hes perseuerit still in 3our harlatrie, 2535
 Zit he will not thairfoir 3e perischit be,
 Bot lent 3ow grace 3our sinnis heir repent
 Thairfoir 3e mon bide Law and Iudgement.
 Than said the Knicht my Lady best belufit,
 Howbeit God be contrair ane sinner mufit, 2540
 Zit not the les as all sinnaris suld trow,
 God of his grace is to vs mercyfow,
 Quhat time we will forbeir and als repent,
 Than God forgeuis our sinnes Incontinent.
 78 Thairfoir Lady sen sic grace God vs sendis 2545
 Now let me in, and I sall mak ane mendis
 Than said the wife with voice stout and austair
 Hence the harlot, quhair deil gat we this Freir
 Talk quhat thow pleis, bot trewlie yⁿ sall trow
 Thow cummis not in, and heir I mak ane vow 2550
 And as thay spak thir wordis thame amang,
 In the meane time the watches bell thay rang.

- Than said the Knicht, gude wife let ly sic things
 Heir 3e not now how that the watche bell rings
 Suffer me not for euer to tak schame, 2555
 Quhilk is forsuith degrading of my Name.
 Quod scho 3e wait not quhat 3one ringing menis
 To the weilfair of 3our saull it pertenis.
 Thairfoir 3e man tak all furth pacientlie
 For 3our pennance 3e mon thoill opinlie 2560
 Ane trespassour but dout lang haue 3e bene
 To GOD and me, as sall be hard and sene.
 In the meane time thir twasum as thay talkit,
 Vp throw the streit the watches come y^t walkit.
 Sone into handis thay tuik this Nobil Knicht 2565
 With greit meruell, how he into the nicht
 Vpon the streit durst furth of ludgeing be,
 Thay to him said it was na Knichts dewtie :
 Considering weill the dout of Law he kend,
 He was to bauld the contrair to pretend. 2570
 Scho heiring this with a loude voice scho cryit
 O my gude freinds, the treuth now 3e haue spyit
 Of that Truikour, and als ane dotit Fule,
 That his foule lust on na wayis he culd cule.
 Bot vpon hures furth passing on the nicht, 2575
 Pans 3e gif sic pertenis to ane auld Knicht.
 That my bodie at plesour had all time,
 79 Consider now gif he committit crime :
 With hures all nicht, and cūming in at morne
 Bot of sic faultis I haue him oft forborne. 2580
 Beleuing ay sic faultis he suld haue mendit,
 Bot 3e may se gif he hes now offendit.
 Thairfoir gif 3e of sic hes correctioun,
 Conforme to Law 3e puneis his persoun.
 That sic auld deuillis as he sa lang hes bene 2585
 Tak exampill of him befoir thair ene.
 For he hes bene to me ane greit tratour,
 I wait sic ane 3it neuer maid natour.

- Than the watches tuik him Incontinent
 To deip presoun with him in haist thay went. 2590
 Quhill day was licht, and efter the Sone rais,
 With him the watche vnto the Prouest gais,
 Schawing to him the fassoun to the end,
 How on the nicht thay did him comprehend :
 And how to thame his wife sic plaintis maid, 2595
 Incontinent the Prouest but mair baid
 To ane piller stude in middis of the streit,
 Gart set him vp fast bundin hands and feit,
 That all the pepill within that greit Citie
 To his greit schame, maid him that all micht se 2600
 And sa this Knicht but ony fault defamit,
 Was throw his wife sa saikles euer schamit.
 The Doctour then said humblie to the King,
 And pleis 3our grace 3e haue vnderstanding
 Quhat I haue said, thempreour said richt weill 2605
 Zour Sermone hes sentence sa haue I feill.
 The Maister said it sall worse happin 3ow
 Nor chācit this Knicht for treuth yis 3e sal trow
 Gif that 3e do for the wordis of 3our wife.
 Put down 3our sone, and reif fra him his life. 2610
 80 The Empreour said that wife was far to blame
 That hir husband put to sic oppin schame
 And he saikles, the foull Ill hir betide,
 Scho was the worst, that 3it did gang or ride,
 And for that Tale that thow hes tauld to me, 2615
 This day but dout my Sone he sall not die.
 The Maister said, my Lord 3e doing so
 Within few dayis, baith plesure and greit Io
 Of 3our ane Sone, 3e sall haue Schir but faill,
 Sa this Maister quhen he had tauld his Taill, 2620
 Thankit the King of his beneuolence,
 Sa tuke his leif, and hamewart is gone hence

¶ Moralitas.

ALL cunning Clerkis that culd in storyis wryte
 Be all thair craft culd neuer 3it Indyte.
 The greit mischeif be wemen done to men, 2625
 The tratour displesour and dispyte,
 Heirschip, slauchter, the greit sorrow and syte,
 At lenth to wryte it tyrit thair pith and pen,
 Thay war sa hudge, and vglie as 3e ken
 The teynd thairof thay culd get neuer endit 2630
 Becaus to men sa oft thay haue offendit.

Of thame quhat sayis the greit Philosophour
 Arestotill, and als that ding Doctour
 Cicero, and Salomon said sum part
 For all his wit, greit riches and honour 2635
 Thay causit him be ane greit Idolatour.
 And fra greit God gart him turne all his hart,
 Siclyke Virgill that was sa done expart
 Intill ane creill thay hang him ouir the waw
 To his greit schame, that all the pepill saw 2640

Arestotill quhilk was the A per sie
 Of naturall wit, and greit Philosophie,
 Thay brydillit him as he had bene ane hors
 Samson dissauit be greit subtilitie,
 Quhat gat Daidid for all his Prophetie ? 2645
 81 Now 3e may se nouthir wisdome nor fors
 Dow not resist the curstnes of thair cors.
 Aneuch heirof, quha lykis to reid Goweir,
 And quhair he wantis, 3it sum thing sayis Chawceir.

Thairfoir I say I think it na meruell 2650
 This gentill Knight, quhome of our tale we tell,
 Considdering he was sa auld and hair
 Dissauit was be this hochlop of hell

With sa greit slicht kest the stane in the well,
 Allace, allace, and wo for euer mair 2655
 Scho suld eschaip, gif than I had bene thair
 To helpit hir, that fyrie brand sa fell
 Hir to haue drownit, my handis thay suld not spair.

Scho makand fault, and he always faultles,
 Scho at hir game, and he always gyltles, 2660
 Scho being fals, and he sa traist and trew
 He being firme, and scho always faithles,
 Did him accuse of that Ilk deid doubtles
 Quhairin hir self was gyltie weill scho knew
 For all his speiche, nathing wald on him rew. 2665
 Fy, fy, fals Feindis, and furius hell Furnes
 In bitter gall turnes all 3our game and glew.

Now Schirs persauie hir slicht and subteltie
 Quhen he sleipit scho staill away the kie,
 Quhair scho plesit past furth to hir plesour 2670
 Quhen scho come hame sa loude as scho culd lie
 Saying hir Mother was in point to die
 With mony wordis dissemblit vnder cullour,
 Forgit with falset, lurkand for displesour,
 And syne at schort how scho maid hir Testment, 2675
 O mercy God, heir is ane fals Intent.

O subtell schrew, and verray Sathans seid
 Imp of the Deuill, cairis nouthir Cors nor Creid
 Tyner of treuth, with tounge Intoxicat
 Belzebubis¹ barne, Infernall byrmand gleid 2680
 With fenzeit fair thy feiris weill can thow feid
 And flattering wordis fulfillit all with dissait
 Lynit with lesingis, lawtie gais by 3our gait
 Net of the Feind in vengeance 3e awant 3ow
 Baner of baill, the Deuil he dow not dant 3ow 2685

¹ Belgebubis.

82 3e maryit men in tyme keip weill 3our keyis,
 Now 3e may ken sic wemens properteis,
 Quhat mercy, grace, or gude deid thay wil grant
 Gif 3e desyre at thame ony suppleis,
 Than sall thay mak to 3ow ane thousand leis, 2690
 3ow to obey ar euer [more] obstant
 Quhat thay wald haue, that thing thay will not want
 It that thay serue, giue thame the Span3e fleis
 That may serue weill sic ane vnsonsie Sanct.

Quha can excuse this dowbill Deuillis lim 2695
 Sic ane fals trik sa trymlie playit to him
 Scho in the fault, and he sa Innocent
 Fy bitter Bitche, bauld byrnand Bair sa brim
 Thy clene conscience to heuin wil gar the clim,
 Or down to hell euer be permanent 2700
 In Plutois Palice thair to be President
 Amang that graceles garisoun sa grim,
 Greit pietie war thow suld be thair absent.

For quhy thow can sa weill ane lesing clek,
 Turne vp syde down, ay to thy awin effect 2705
 Thocht of thy Tale ane worde be neuer trew,
 Lesings to raine, thow takis bot lytill rek.
 And the blameles to put ay in the blek
 And mak syne blak of that was neuer blew
 Of ane trew taill thow can weill change the hew 2710
 Thairfoir I pray the deuill to brek thy nek.

¶ Ane louing to the secund Doctour.

GOD thank thee Doctour for thy dayis wark
 Thow hes thee schawin ane Nobill cunning Clark,
 The innocent hes succourit throw thy Taill,
 Let the Emprice now bluster, bleir and bark 2715

For at this time scho is put by hir mark,
 Traisting in God that scho sall not preuail
 Bot zit I wait againe scho sall assaill
 The Empreour with sum storie sa stark,
 Bot hir vain wordis sall hir nathing auail. 2720

¶ The thrid Tail of the Emprice.

THE Emprice hard how all the mater ȝeid
 And how the Childe was not ȝit put to deid
 83 For verie sturt in hir minde was richt wo
 It was maist lik hir hart to brist in two.
 To hir Chalmer than scho past sone within, 2725
 And thair began to skart and rife hir skin.
 And cryit aloude that euer I was borne,
 Into my Cude, sen I had bene forlorne.
 I being Childe to ane sa greit a King,
 That I suld thoill, and suffer sic ane thing, 2730
 As of ȝone Deuill, and ane rank Renigald,
 Me to deforce, sa oppinlie he wald,
 To my greit schame, and warldlie dishonour,
 I being Quene vnto the Empreour :
 And can heiroy get na mendis nor remeid, 2735
 I pray to God gif I war fairlie deid.
 Sa this was schawin vnto the Empreour,
 How his Lady was in sic displesour.
 Into all haist to hir Chalmer he went,
 And said Lady, I pray ȝow not lament, 2740
 Sa Inwardlie, for it becūmis ȝow nocht,
 Tak not sa far nouthier in minde nor thocht.
 Scho said my Lord, the lufe I aw to ȝow
 Makis me mair sturt, in hart mair sorowfow
 Nor displesour of ȝone dum Deuillis deid, 2745
 Thairfoir gude lord sa greit God mot me speid

- The Inwart lufe that I vnto 3ow beir,
 Sa causis me remaine still with 3ow heir :
 or ellis I had to my Father departit,
 To my countrie, war not I am sa hartit 2750
 To 3our behufe and plesure nicht and day,
 That is the caus I will not pas my way.
 For gif I did, than ane caus it wald be,
 Of greit discord, and Inanimitie :
 Betuix my Father and 3ow for euer moir, 2755
 84 This is the caus I will not pas thairfoir.
 For weill I wait he wald reuenge my querrell,
 And to conqueis, put all this Realme in perrell.
 For my Father he is ane puissant Prence
 Of diuers Realmes, and of greit Reuerence. 2760
 Wist he trewlie of my great displesour,
 I wait he wald Incres sa in rankour,
 That this countrie for that suld sair repent
 That is the caus fra him I me absent,
 For 3our plesour, and 3it 3e will not trow, 2765
 That I wald do sic plesure vnto 3ow.
 The Empreour said, Madame be weil inclind
 Lat sic malice remoue out of 3our mind,
 For sa lang time as God will len me life
 I think neuer to fail to 3ow my wife. 2770
 My Lord said scho, I pray God 3e leif lang,
 Howbeit that I thus leif in threip and thrang.
 Bot I dreid sair, and heuilie I feir,
 That it chance 3ow that chācit this hinder 3eir
 Of ane greit Knicht, and of his Sone alone, 2775
 Efter the time that his Father was gone,
 Throw suddand chance departit to the deid
 Zit his awin Sone wald not burie his heid.
 The Empreour said, that was ane felloun feid
 The Sone wald not burie the Fatheris heid. 2780
 That exempill I pray 3ow to me schaw
 Scho said my Lord will 3e tak tent and knaw

It sall do 3ow greit gude I tak on hand,
 Quod he schaw furth, and lat me vnderstand.
 Sa scho began with all expeditioun, 2785
 As scho best culd to say furth hir Sermon.

IN this Cietie that how is callit Rome,
 Quhilk in yai dayis was heid of cristindome
 85 Thair dwelt ane Knicht, the suith 3ow for to say
 Had bot ane Sone, and he had Doughters tway 2790
 This Knicht was geuin to Halking & Hunting
 Greit Tornamentis, and to swift hors rinning.
 To merynes and all kind of plesour,
 That micht hald vp and furth set his honour.
 Sa euerie 3eir sa greit riches he spent, 2795
 Quhilk thrise ourcome his Rentall and his rent
 Quhairthrow than grew to him skant of riches
 His daylie cheir, and expens did decrees.
 In that meane time thair was ane Empr[e]jour
 Octauiane, ane man of greit honour, 2800
 Quhilk in riches, sa richelie did abound,
 That his compair was not vpon the ground.
 That in so muche, he had in his treasoure
 Of Gold siluer, the quhilk fulfild ane Towre.
 Quhilk gold & Towre, thocht he it had at large 2805
 To ane greit Knicht to keip he gaue in charge.
 This vther Knicht quhome of we spak of air,
 That had spendit his rent and mekill mair,
 On Idill gammes, as Hunting and Halking.
 Lait sitting vp, and out of time spending. 2810
 To sic pureteth he grew and greit thirlage,
 That he behuid to sell his heritage.
 He callit to him his Sone quhilk was his Air,
 And all the case to him he culd declair.
 This is the case, but dout my Sone said he, 2815
 I am compeld, sa with greit pouertie,
 That I on force, and neid mon sell my land,
 Except remeid cum at sum vther hand,

- Quhairthrow I may, Induring my life dayis
 Leif honestlie, this to his Sone he sayis. 2820
 For gif I chance to sell my heritage
 86 Ze ken my douchters wil want gude Mariage
 He said Father, gif sa it with 3ow standis
 That 3e on neid, analie mon¹ 3our landis,
 At 3our plesure, quhairof I am content 2825
 Do as 3e pleis, for thairto I consent.
 The Father said, now I haue tane in thocht
 Ane gude consait, and tell it will I nocht
 Bot vnto the, I know the Empreoure
 Of Gold and rent he hes fulfillit ane Towre. 2830
 Lat vs twa pas, with Instrumentis be nicht,
 And brek the Towre with suddertie and slicht.
 We sall obtene riches abundantlie,
 Sall vs vphald euer in honestie,
 Than said the Sone schortlie to mak an end, 2835
 Thair is na man that counsall can amend.
 It is better tak fra the Empreour
 Part of his Gold, his Siluer and treasour.
 Than 3e to sell 3our land and heritage,
 Quhairthrow 3our barnis, sal leif ay in thirlage 2840
 Sa in ane voce thir twa did condescend
 To brek this Towre, but tary thay Intend,
 Sa on ane nicht with Instrumentis thay past
 And throw the Towre ane hole thay gat at last
 Wan to the Gold, at larges quhair it lay, 2845
 Furneist thame sekkis, and vnscriyt come away
 Payit all his dettis, and leifit als merylie
 As of befor, in alkin game and glie.
 In Halking Hunting and in Tournement,
 Quhil at the last the Gold was gane and spent. 2850
 In the meane time, the keipar of the Towre
 Quhilk had in charge all this Gold & treasour
 Persaut the hole, and the Gold stollin away,

¹ mou.

He was sorie, and wist not quhat to say.

- 87 Into all haist past to the Empreour, 2855
 And schew how theifis had stollin his greit treasour
 The Empreour said, in Ire all angerlie
 Quhat is y^t caus thow schawis sic thing to me ?
 To the I gaue, as to ane trew seruand
 My Gold to keip, and that thow tuke on hand 2860
 At the agane, I ask it to restoir,
 As it becūmis, thow sall thoill panis thairfoir.
 Quhen that this Knicht the Empreour sa hard say
 He said na mair bot humblie come his way,
 And saw thair was na mater to debait, 2865
 He vmbethocht him self of ane consait,
 Thinkand richt weill that thay wald cū agane
 To seik mair gold, to taint yame with ane trane
 Befoir the hole ane Twne he gart prepar, '
 Middillit with pick birdlime and siclike wair. 2870
 Sa thick and teuch, that quha thairin cū wald
 Contrair thair will, yair still it wald yame hald
 And nane nicht cum into that hole agane,
 Bot he moste neidis fall in that samin trane.
 Not lang efter, as I befoir haue said, 2875
 This vther Knicht, quhen the Gold spendit had
 He and his Sone agane went to the Towre,
 To steill mair Gold than fra the Empreoure.
 Sa the Father first in the hole he went,
 And in the Twne he fell Incontinent. 2880
 In to the nek, and thair stak as ane stane,
 Considderit weill that his Fortoun was gane.
 Said to his Sone cum thow fordwart no way,
 For at this time, I am tane for the pray.
 Cum thow fordwart thow sall not fail to die, 2885
 And nane of vs ane vther may supplie.
 Than said the Sone, gif 3e may not eschaip,
 88 Than ar we baith but dout tane in the raip,
 God vs defend Father that sa no be,

- Bot at this time 3e get sum help of me. 2890
 And gif I nocht may help 3ow now my sell,
 In haist I will baith help and seik counsell.
 The Father said I se is na remeid,
 Bot with thy sword thow mon strike of my heid
 And quhen thay find my deid body heidles, 2895
 Than sall 3e all of this schame be saikles.
 Sa nane sall knaw quhat persoun did this deid
 Nor in quhais breist this bargane did inbreid.
 Than said the Sone, now Father be the Rude,
 Zour counsall is baith honest Iust and gude. 2900
 For gif sa chancit, in this case 3e war knawin,
 Siclike our schame till all men suld be schawin.
 Sa suld we not eschaip the cruell deid,
 Sa I think best that I smite of 3our heid.
 And euin with that, as he had said the word, 2905
 Out of the scheith anone he drew his sword.
 His Fathers heid he hint of haistelie,
 And in ane gutter he kest it neir hand by,
 Quhē this was done thā past he hame his way
 To his awin hous, vnto his Sisteris tway. 2910
 Schew thame the case, and all the mater haill.
 Quha sair did weip, priuelie and bewaill.
 Sone efter this the keipar of the Towre,
 Quhilk had in charge the gold and the treasoure
 Quhair the hole was, within the Twn he fand, 2915
 Ane heidles corps vnto the nek standand,
 Quhairof he had baith meruell and dredour,
 In haist he past and tauld the Empreour.
 Incontinent throw all the toun than 3eid,
 How thair was found ane body but a heid. 2920
 89 Into the Twn the quhilk the Knicht did set,
 Quha staill the Gold, to tak him in the Net.
 Than to this Knicht the empreour said but faill
 Tak the deid corps and knit to ane hors taill,
 And draw it throw the streitis of the Cietie, 2925

And persae weill quhair ony murmure be,
 Ony sorrow, sturt greting or murning,
 Than 3e may weill persae quhair that sic thing
 Be attayntit, quhair ony persoun murnis
 Thay ar gyltie, and wait of siclike turnis, 2930
 And is principall, of that Ilk hous but dout
 That stail the Gold, thairfoir seik weill about
 Gif sic 3e find, tak thame and all thair fellowis
 Without mercy gar hang yame on y^e Gallowis.
 The Officers without delay thay went 2935
 And completit the Empreours commandment.
 Quhen the Douchters the deid corps saw cū by,
 For Inwart wo thay gaue ane hiddeous cry.
 For kindlie lufe and Fatherlie pietie,
 To sa that corps sa drawin throw the Cietie. 2940
 Quhen yair brother, the sone of yat deid knight
 Hard thame sa murne bethocht him of ane slicht
 Quhairfoir y^t corps throw the Cietie was drawin
 To the pepill the caus was richt weill knawin,
 And wist na way for to eschew the cace, 2945
 Sa he him self sair woundit in the face.
 Quhill that the blude aboundantlie come out,
 That the Sisters of his life had greit dout.
 The officers persauit the weiping,
 The noyis the cry the sturt and the greting 2950
 Into the hous thay enterit but delay,
 And demandit quhairfoir thay maid the fray.
 Than said the Sone, quhen my Sisters me saw
 90 Sa sair woundit, as now 3our self may knaw,
 Thay grat and cryit, and murnit in thair mude 2955
 And as 3e knaw, few wemen may se blude.
 This was the caus of thair greit lamenting
 Of my Sisteris, we knaw na vther thing.
 The Officers heirto thay gaue credence,
 Becaus thay gat na mair experience, 2960
 Bot went thair wayis dissaut all and blyndit,

Caus ye richt way thay culd not seik nor find it
 Sine tuik the corps of this same heidles Knicht
 On the Gallous leit it hing day and nicht :
 Till all pepill did wonder and meruell 2965
 Of the stollin gold, quhen thay the tail hard tell
 And 3it the Sone efter the Fatheris deid
 Wald not burie in the Kirk3aird his heid,
 Nor of the treis his bodie wald down take
 This did the Sone for his awin Fathers sake. 2970
 Ze may persauue the greit lufe and fauour
 To his Father he had all time and hour.
 The Emprice said, gude schir & pleis 3our grace
 Quhat I haue said, haue 3e weill tane the cace ?
 The Empreour said, Madame sa haue I seill 2975
 Quhat 3e haue said, I haue it tane richt weill.

¶ The declaratioun of the Emprice thrid Tail.

THE Emprice said I am richt wonder wo
 That of 3our self and 3our Sone it be so,
 For his sonnis saik this Knicht as I haue tald
 Quhen he was pure his lands he left vnsald. 2980
 Quhen he wantit he had nane vther schift
 For his Sonnis saik than he committit thift.
 And that his barnis efter that he was deid
 91 Suld haue na schame he causit strike of his heid
 And 3it his Sone wald not do sic rewaird 2985
 To burie his heid in Kirk nor 3it Kirk 3aird :
 Nor he wald not nouthier be nicht nor day
 Doun of the treis his bodie tak away.
 In the same sort baith nicht and day 3e laubour
 For to promoue 3our Sone to greit honour. 2990
 Bot day and nicht he settis his Intentioun
 Zow for to put to vtter confusion,
 And 3ow destroy, is daylie his desire,

- That he may ring, and bruik the haill Impire
 My counsall is 3e rather put him down 2995
 Or he fra 3ow get the Impire and Croun.
 The Empreour said, sa mot I thriue and the,
 Ane gude exampill now 3e haue schawin to me.
 I micht haue tholit efter his Fathers deid,
 Zit be sum slicht to caus burie his heid. 3000
 Trewlie my Sone he sall na langer chaip,
 Vpon the morne be hingit in ane raip.
 To officers anone he gaue command
 To tak his Sone, and to hang him fra hand.
 Doun throw the streit thay led him haistelie, 3005
 To the Gallous, but mercie for to die.
 And as thay led that 3young man throw y^e streit
 All the pepill began to murne and greit,
 Sayand allace the Empreours onlie Childe,
 To the Gallous is led thair to be filde. 3010
 Allace said thay, quhat is his Fathers minde
 To his ane Sone for to be sa vnkinde ?
 Now this is thryis comdampnit he hes bene
 And few can tell quhat dois the mater mene.
 Bot all this cūmis be the Quenis fals consait, 3015
 That he is led sa oft doun throw the gait.
 92 In the meane time doun the gait is he gone
 The thrid Maister come rydand namit Craton
 And saw the Childe sa wonder neir the deid,
 To his Maister 3it he Inclynit his heid, 3020
 As he wald say, Maister haue minde of me,
 Do 3e not weill, thair is na dome bot die.
 The pepill cryit gude Maister haist and ryde,
 And for 3our childe gude help that 3e prouyde.
 Sa in all haist but ony mair delay, 3025
 To the Palice he spurrit his gude Palfray.
 And quhen he come befor the Empreour,
 He hailsit him with reuerence and honour.
 Quha maid answer to the Maister againe,

- Thocht 3e be cum, 3our veyage is in vaine : 3030
 Zour cumming heir sall nathing 3ow auail
 Ar 3e cum heir to flatter me with 3our taill ?
 The Maister said within seuin 3eiris space
 Better rewaird I haue servit at 3our grace :
 Zit I beleue to get better rewaird, 3035
 And pleis 3our grace that my talking be hard.
 Rewaird (said he) at my hand serue 3e nocht,
 For the dum boy to me that 3e haue brocht.
 Ze serue all seuin the verie painfull deid,
 Ilk ane of 3ow to Gallous for to leid : 3040
 For I delyuerit my Sone speikand to 3ow
 Quite dū but speiche 3e seuin hes maid him now
 And als he wald haue defoulit my Quene,
 Contrair hir will, as is weill hard and sene.
 The Maister said, quhair 3e say he is dum, 3045
 Will 3e suffer bot ane schort time to cum
 I find 3ow heir the michtie God to borrow
 That he sall speik or the fyft day at morrow
 For he that maid the dum man for to speik,
 93 The deif to heir, to helth restoir the seik, 3050
 He will restoir 3our Sone to speik againe :
 Within few dayis, and that I say in plaine.
 And quhair 3e say he wald deforcit 3our Quene,
 Gif ony man hes euer hard or sene
 Sic conditiounis outhir be lait or air 3055
 Sen he with vs remanit or maid repair.
 That he is gyltie of all that 3e haue said,
 Than I thairfoir to die am wonder glaid.
 But Salomon sayis richt weill in his buke,
 Quha lykis thairin to reid and for to luke. 3060
 Na malice is, nor was, nor 3it be can,
 Abone malice of ane Ill geuin woman.
 That sall I preif be ane exampill gude,
 That wemen are the Fontaine and the flude,
 The verray rute, and speciall Inuentioun 3065

Of all falset, lesings and deceptioun.
 And gif 3e put 3our Sone now to the deid.
 For 3our wifes wordis, hir falset and hir feid.
 It sall chance 3ow, as it did to the man
 That slew his Py throw slich't of the woman 3070
 Quhilk Bird he lude abone all vther thing,
 And ay the treuth it tauld him but lesing.
 The Empreour said, I pray the tell me that
 Betuix the man, the wife, and the Pyat.
 The Maister said, 3our Sone againe gar caw, 3075
 That he thoill not the vtter charge of Law.
 Than sall I tell my tail to 3our plesour,
 To 3our profite, 3our weilfair and honour.
 The Empreour said Maister for this ane day
 He sall not die, cum efter quhat sa may. 3080
 The Maister said God thāk 3our grace againe
 Sa he his tail begouth as followis plane.

94

¶ Moralitas.

WE¹ will continew at this place,
 The Doctouris tail ane lytill space
 And sum thing we will tell 3085
 Of the Emprice comparisoun
 How scho comparit the Kingis persoun
 Unto ane theif sa fell.
 Scho compairit the Empreour
 To the fals Knicht that brak the Towre 3090
 Quhen he suld sauld his land,
 For pureteth was compellit to steill,
 Luik 3e gif scho compairit it leill
 And sa weill scho it fand.
 This Knicht committit tratourie 3095
 That stail fra the Authoritie
 Outher greit thing or smaw

¹ Wo.

Quhairfoir he seruit for to hing
 For quha that steillis ocht fra ane King
 Thay may not byde the Law. 3100

Siclyke this Knicht as was weill knawin,
 Out throw the Cietie he was drawin
 To his greit lack and schame
 Syne hangit on the Gallow treis,
 Persaue gif thir twa weill aggreis 3105
 To the Kingis greit defame.

And hir awin Empreour comparit,
 To ane pure Knicht was all disparit,
 Ane Tratour and ane theif.
 That scho sa wald was maist lyklie, 3110
 That the Empreour sa suld be,
 God send hir ane mischeif.

As to the Knicht wald sauld his land,
 And wor sa wonder pure in hand,
 And alwayis superspendit : 3115
 Quha euer spendis by thair dew rent,
 But faill sall efter sair repent,
 Quhen he may not amend it.

Thairefter cummis necessitie,
 Hounger, pureteth, and pouertie, 3120
 95 To steill that he must neidis.
 Than tynes he honour and manheid,
 And thairon followis schame and deid,
 Of Ill spending this spreidis.

Had this Knicht spendit with measure, 3125
 According to his awin treasour,
 Efter his facultie,
 He suld not neid to brek ane Towre
 Nor stollin gold fra the Empreour
 Nor pure neidit not be. 3130

Gude Schirs that hes rent and riches,
 Be not in spending sa rekles,
 Bot with ressoun and richt :
 For than on force 3e mon sell land,
 Or ellis tak sum euill deid on hand
 As did this heidit Knicht. 3135

Quha chaipit anis, and past againe
 Still ay in stouth for to remaine,
 Quhilk all men suld forbeir.
 It may chance anis a man to sin 3140
 But he suld na way ly thairin,
 Nor still to perseueir.

For as that ane Knicht fand a wyle
 That vther Knicht for to begyle
 And tak him in the net, 3145
 Euin sa the Feind is fyndand ay
 Sum new gait to fang in his pray
 Quhilks ay to sin ar set.

The birdlyme is to hald thame still :
 And ay in plesure tak thair will, 3150
 For as the gold was sweit.
 That causit this Knicht to cum againe
 That is in sin ay to remaine,
 Quhill thay 3ald vp the Spreit.

Than art thou sicker in the snair, 3155
 Quhen deid cummis thou dow do na mair
 Bot to the Gallous led.
 That is to hell without remeid,
 Than all thy gold that was sa reid
 It standis the in na steid. 3160

96 Thairfoir quha wald leif in honour
 Se thay thair geir spend with measour
 Be not our Liberall.
 Spend not in Prodigalitie,
 Bot as affeiris thy Facultie 3165
 Or doutles want thow sall.

Sum tyme may chance a man spend mair
 Upon ane day, nor he may spair
 To spend in vther nyne
 I grant, bot 3it 3e suld consider 3170
 Put spairing dayis and thame togidder
 And sa small sall 3e tyne.

Of spending is thre kinde of branches,
 The first to spend he neuer stanches,
 Sa lang as he hes heill, 3175
 Bot euer spendand in ane rane,
 Quhill all that he hes is quyte gane,
 On force this man mon steill.

The secund spendis with greit honour,
 With honestie and greit measour 3180
 Nouthur mekill nor skant,
 Bot sum tyme spairis and sum tyme spendis
 And gydis weill that God him sendis,
 Sa this man can not want.

The thrid he is sa greit negart, 3185
 To spend hes nouthur hand nor hart,
 And ay sayis he hes nocht.
 Euer spairand and euer wantis,
 And to haue geir he neuer grantis
 For all that euer he wrocht. 3190

Of thir thre let vs tak the middis,
 The wise man that expreslie biddis
 Thairfoir I 3ow beseik,
 This is na honest man to greif,
 Bot se that 3e put not 3our sleif
 Farther nor hand may reik. 3195

¶ Ane reproche or reprice to the Emprice.

97 **C**orruptit cors vnclene, thow springand well of vice,
 Thow fikkill feindis Quene, thow perrellous Ill Emprice,
 Thow cruell Cocatrice, and kyndlie Cocadrill
 For all thy taillis nice, thow sall not get thy will 3200
 Fals gyglot gangland gill, thow poysonit spewand spout,
 Thy banis brint on ane hill, I think to se but dout.

¶ The Tale of the thrid Maister, of the
 Burges Pyat.

VPON a time thair dwelt in ane Cietie,
 Ane Nobill man, and a Burges was he :
 That had ane bird weill fed vp in a Cage, 3205
 Quhilk we a Py do call in our langage.
 This bird scho was sa weill leirnit to speik,
 That scho culd talk Latine, Hebrew and Greik,
 And quhen scho had thir langages perfite,
 Hir Maister tuik of hir ane greit delite. 3210
 Sa be proces na thing scho hard nor saw
 To hir Maister Incontinent wald schaw.
 This Burges man he had ane wife richt fair,
 As now 3e haue, wantoun and debonair.
 Quhilk ouir all thing he lufit all the best, 3215
 Bot be contrair, hir lufe sa was not drest.

Becaus it passit far fra the Burges nicht
 Hir appetite to compleis day and nicht :
 As scho desirit, at hir plesure to haif,
 Quhat wald scho thā, bot cheisit ane vther knaif 3220
 With hir to play, as scho thocht maist plesour,
 Quhome scho best lude, and held him in fauour.
 And sa behude hir husband on ane day
 to vther tounis in veyage mak Iornay,
 For Merchandice to by and for to sell, 3225
 For Merchand men at hame ay may not dwell
 Bot in this warld to wander, wirk and win,
 98 Quhill of this life that thay depart and twin,
 Bot 3it this wife had not sic thing in minde
 To hir plesure hir thocht was all Inclynd. 3230
 Sa quhen hir spous furth of the toun was went
 Without tary than for hir lufe scho sent,
 That thay nicht mak gude cheir and mirrines
 As the gude wife thocht best scho culd adres.
 And sa thay did at thair awin appetyte, 3235
 Quhen luifaris meitis of vthers takis delyte.
 This saw the Py, on hir Pirk quhair scho sat,
 Quhat mirrines that hir husie was at.
 And to hir Maister tauld quhen he come hame
 And causit hir husie to get outrage and blame. 3240
 Sa thame betuix rais up ane bargane stout,
 Quhill mony of thair nichtbouris hard about.
 The gude wife said, now weill Schir I persauē
 Quhat greit fauour and lufe to me 3e haue.
 And said 3e gif mair traist vnto 3our Py 3245
 Nor vnto me, and mair hir sittis by.
 Bot sa lang as 3our Pyat is on life
 It sall not faill bot we sall be at strife.
 The Burges said, my Pyat can not lie,
 All that scho seis the treuth scho will tell me. 3250
 For scho can not be na way nor Ingine,
 Ony lesing into hir hart deuine.

- And thairfoir I haue mair caus for to trow
 All that scho sayis far better than traist 3ow.
 Sa day and nicht continuallie thay chide, 3255
 Quhill on a day the Burges buskit to ride.
 In far countreis to do his Merchandice,
 As it effeiris sic men, and is the gise.
 Bot als sa sone as he his wayis went,
 For hir luifar scho send Incontinent. 3260
- 99 To mak hir blyith, greit solace and gude cheir,
 Bot on the day he durst neuer cum neir.
 For greit sclander of pepill and commoun vois,
 All the lang day quhill nicht he held him clois.
 As the nicht come, he knokit at the gin, 3265
 Scho was reddy thairat, and leit him in.
 Scho said 3e ar richt welcum vnto me,
 Ze may cum in, for na man will 3ow se.
 He said my lufe, 3our Pyat sair I feir,
 For scho will tell all scho can se or heir. 3270
- For scho raisit sic taillis betuix vs ellis
 That all the toun to vther plainelie tellis.
 Scho said feir not, bot bauldlie enter in
 On me I tak baith perrell and the sin.
 Sa he enterit, and tuik na mair in thocht, 3275
 And be the hand throw the hall scho him brocht,
 And as thir twa throw the hall maid passage
 The sillie Py quhair scho sat in hir Cage,
 To hir husie scho hard hir luifar say
 We sall be blyith, and mak mirrie quhill day, 3280
 For 3e ar scho that I lufe all the best,
 Bot I feir sair the Pyat vs molest.
 Quod scho feir not, I bid not for to lie 3ow
 It is sa mirk the Pyat will not se 3ow.
 Than said the Py, howbeit I may not se, 3285
 I heir thy voice, for richt weill ken I the.
 To my Maister thow dois ane greit Iniure,
 For of his wife thow makis a commoun hure.

And his best bed quhilk he beleuis is clene :
 Thow defuilȝeis, quhilk is weill kend and sene 3290
 Quhilk my maister quhē he cūis hame sal know
 And the trew treuth swyithlie I sall him schaw.
 Than said hir lufe, my hart tauld I ȝow not
 100 That we wald baith be spyit be the Pyot.
 And tell the treuth of baith scho hard and saw, 3295
 And euerie word mak hir Maister to know.
 Tak ȝe na feir thairof than said the wife,
 Zone talking sall perchance coist hir the life.
 And this same nicht I sall reuengeit be
 Vpon the Py, as ȝe sall heir and se. 3300
 Sa thay to bed past baith withouttin feir,
 Bot quhat become the Pyat ȝe sall heir.
 About midnicht vp this gude wife scho rais,
 Cryit on hir Mayd, & put on baith thair clais,
 Incontinent ane lang ledder thay gat, 3305
 And to the rufe of the hous thay it sat.
 And tyruit the hous abone the Pyats Cage,
 Quhair y^t fireflauchts & raine nicht get passage
 Blenks of Candill about the Pyats heid,
 Maist like fireflauchts w^t could water yair ȝeid 3310
 Small stanis like peis, vpon hir heid thay kest,
 Maist like hailstanis, sa this pure Py was drest
 Sa all this nicht without ony remeid
 Was this Py pynit, almaist vnto the deid.
 Sa on the morne away the ȝoung man staw 3315
 At ane bak dure, quhair nane him hard nor saw
 Sa this Burges come hame within few dayis
 And to his Py first he gais to and sayis,
 O my best bird, now tell me of thy cheir,
 How hes thow fairne sen I departit heir ? 3320
 My bird (said he) quhat hes thow sene or hard ?
 Tell me the treuth for thy gudlie rewaird.
 Maister (scho said) I sall ȝow trewlie tell,
 Quhat that I hard, I saw and quhat befell.

- Ze war not past of this toun day and nicht,
 Quhē that 3our wife did to 3ow greit vnricht. 3325
- 101 Ane vther man into 3our bed scho laid
 And all that nicht togidder thay twa plaid.
 And I them schew y^t thay war baith to blame,
 That I suld tell to 3ow quhen 3e come hame. 3330
 Maister but dout this is ane treuthfull taill,
 Zour wife is not I se for 3our auaill.
 To the nixt point, at me quhair that 3e speir
 How I haue fairne, in quhat sort was my cheir
 In 3our absence surelie I say 3ow richt 3335
 Sa greit ane storme as thair was 3isternicht
 Baid I neuer, sen first time I was clekkit,
 Nor 3it my deid sa sair I not suspekkit :
 As that same nicht, but dout I say 3ow plaine,
 For verray feir of fyreflauchts hale and raine, 3340
 All the nicht our it ranit sa on me,
 That I beleuit but dout drownit to be.
 Than said the wife, Schir 3e beleue 3our Py,
 Now 3e may know quhat kin a woman am I.
 Ze may now se, and alswa may persaif, 3345
 In times bygaine how that 3our Py did raif.
 Ane fairar nicht was neuer on the plaine
 Nor was y^t nicht that scho sayis it was raine :
 Ane fairar nicht, ane softer and mair cleir
 Mair plesand nicht I had not all this 3eir, 3350
 Thairfoir 3e sall in all times furth to cum,
 Gif hir na faith na mair nor scho war dum.
 Than this Burges wist not weill quhat to say
 Bot to nichtbouris sone past he on his way
 And demandit gif sic ane nicht was fair 3355
 That his Pyat tholit the cauld and cair.
 Thay said nichtbour, I walkit all that nicht,
 Mair solatious, mair softer and mair bricht
 Mair stabill ane nicht, mair curious and cleir :
 102 Nor was that nicht saw I not this seuin 3eir. 3360

Vnto his hous this Burges bownit hame,
 And thocht richt weill his wife had seruit na blame
 The sillie Py he put all in the wite,
 And of all faults he thocht his wife was quite.
 And said to hir I find 3ow traist and trew 3365
 Quhairfoir 3e sall haue na caus for to rew.
 At my nichtbours I haue speirit all about
 Euin as 3e say Ilk ane thay say but dout.
 Ane fairar nicht thay said culd not be found,
 Nor was that nicht, mair softer and mair sound 3370
 And it requyris to vther quha offendis
 With all thair hart for to mak thame amendis.
 To 3ow thairfoir ane garmound of the new
 I promeis 3ow, becaus I find 3ow trew.
 Scho said gude Schir sauing 3our reuerence 3375
 Ze said not sa quhen 3e gaue firme credence
 Vnto 3our Py, quhilk falslie on me leid,
 Sayand that I committit sic ane deid :
 That neuer was into my minde nor thocht,
 Nor in this warld sic thing I neuer wrocht. 3380
 With hir lesingis betuix vs scho hes sawin
 Ane greit discord, quhilk all about is knawin,
 Quhairthrow I am blasphemit and defamit,
 Throw all the toun, be 3our fals Py & schamit,
 Quhairfoir na meit nor drink sall do me gude, 3385
 Quhill that I se 3our fals Pyats hart blude,
 Than the Burges vnto the Pyat past,
 And said fals Py, tell how become this cast :
 Vpon my wife sa falslie for to lie,
 Causing discord oft times with hir and me. 3390
 Is this the thank, the gansell and gude deid,
 Thow randers me, sa weill I culd the feid,
 103 With my awin hands, with meits delicait,
 Airlie at morne, and als at euin lait.
 Throw thy lesings thow hes maid throw the toun 3395
 Ane greit sclander, & foull defamatioun.

Quhairto scho gaue na mair consent nor reid.
 Nor I my self gaue vnto Goddis deid.
 The sillie Py hard hir Maister say so,
 Intill hir hart scho was richt wonder wo. 3400
 Maister (scho said) God knawis gif that I lie,
 Zour self will traist the verray thing 3e se.
 And weill I wait the thing I said to 3ow,
 I hard and saw, quhy suld I not that trow.
 The Burges said, I heir the loudlie lie, 3405
 Kennis y^a not weill this taill thow tald to me,
 Thair was ane nicht sa troublit in the Air
 With storme, fyreflauchts, hale, raine & mekill mair
 Of Ill wedder thow had na vther reid,
 Bot bydand ay the bitter hour of deid. 3410
 Quhilk is richt fals, and neuer a word is trew,
 Thairfoir but dout thy falset thow sall rew :
 And fra hence furth thow sall na lesingis mak,
 Nor of trew taillis thow sall not mak ane crak.
 And in speciall betuix me and my wife, 3415
 The Law will weill that it coist the thy life.
 For the greit leis thow did Inuent and forge,
 With this same knife I sall cut out thy gorge.
 Sa in greit wraith he tuik hir be the nek,
 And with ane knife hir heid he did of snek. 3420
 The wife saw that, and scho was wonder glaid
 To hir husband with mirrynes scho said :
 Now 3e haue done as ane man of prudence,
 Howbeit befoir 3e gaue ouir greit credence
 Vnto 3our Py, quhilk ay richt falslie leid, 3425
 104 My hart is blyith quhen I se hir bleid.
 Now we may leif all our lifetime in rest,
 Sen scho is gone, that did vs ay molest.
 For scho was ay the verray Instrument
 Betuix vs twa, all lesingis did Inuent. 3430
 Be blyith said he, that Instrument is hence,
 Forsuith to hir I gaue ouir greit credence.

Now I knaw weill all that scho said was fals,
 Bot now thairfoir scho hes loist life and hals.
 The Burges then blent vp about his bigging 3435
 And saw ane hole tyruit in the hous rigging,
 And weill persauit ane lytill Ledder stand,
 Ane watter tub, with stanis watter and sand,
 Quhilk was down cast vpon the sillie Py,
 Than the Burges weill vnderstude quhairby, 3440
 The pure Pyat had tauld hir taill richt trew,
 All the falset and fassoun than he knew :
 How thay had causit the Pyat for to lie,
 Throw thair falset and greit subtilitie.
 Now of my wife the falset I persaif, 3445
 In time bygaine how scho hes plaid the knaif.
 Not regarding sin schame nor honestie,
 Bot on hir lufe lyand in harlatric.
 Full wo is me how greit ane Fule was I,
 For hir falset to slay my sillie Py, 3450
 Quhairin I had my plesure and delyte,
 Allace, allace, my wife had all the wyte.
 Bot in na way my self I can excuse,
 That hir counsall sa greitlie I did vse.
 Bot in ane part but dout sa I was blindit, 3455
 And now the treuth full sickerlie I find it.
 105 Wa worth the time I gaue hir sic credence,
 Or till hir taill I gaue sic audience.
 Wa worth sic wives, that ar sa Ill Inclinde,
 Euer hauing sic fenzeit hart and minde. 3460
 With dowbill hart full of subtilitie,
 I 3ow assure thay ar euill companie.
 Becaus my wife hes wrocht me siclike wo,
 Heir I gif ouir all mirth, blyithnes and Io.
 All Merchandice, houshalding and harbrie, 3465
 In time cūming, and Pilgrim I will be,
 And markis me heir vnto the halie land.
 Becaus I find na faith in woman stand.

Sa this Burges for credence that he gaif
 Vnto his wife, left land and all the laif. 3470
 The Maister said vnto the Empreour,
 Schir haue 3e tane this taill into fauour :
 And quhat it menis, the samin vnderstand,
 He said richt weill, Maister I tak on hand.
 The Maister said was scho not ane fals wife 3475
 With hir lesingis gart reif the Py hir life.
 The Empreour said, scho was of falset fow
 Hir greit lesingis nor hir life I allow.
 Of the pure Py, sairlye I do repent,
 That loist hir life for saying verament. 3480
 Surelie Maister ane gude taill 3e haue tald
 And for 3our saik this day I sall gar hald
 My Sone vndeid, the morne quhill it be none,
 God thank 3our grace (quod he) that sic hes done
 To the Lord God hartlie I 3ow commend, 3485
 Sa this Maister with blyithnes hame he wend.

¶ Moralitas.

O MERVELLVOVS God the subtell slicht,
 Siclyke I trow was neuer sene
 Thow waryit wyfe and wickit wicht
 Of this Burges wyfe now I mene 3490
 Sa peirtly culd awow, and gar hir husband trow
 106 That scho sa saikles was and clene
 Ane Innocent as scho had bene
 Syne of falset sa fow.

Sa full of falset as scho is 3495
 Thair is bot part can it persaeue
 For quhen thay mark to do ane mis,
 A thousand sundrie gaitis thay haue

To bring thair mater to, quhen thay haue ocht ado.
 The wisest men thay ay dissaue 3500
 And this Burges amang the laue.
 It is not sa (quod scho)

Sa priuelie scho did prouyde,
 A posset for the sillie Py,
 And with sic craft scho culd it gyde 3505
 Changeing the wedder and the sky
 Thy gadzettis did begyle, the pure Py with sic wyle,
 Hurde of huredome vpon the fy,
 Gluttoun of Glew all we may cry
 Thow art ane veschell vyle. 3510

The sals that thow seruiss at my hand
 I can not weill Indyte,
 To gar thy husband vnderstand
 Of sic vengeance thow had na wyte
 O rank rampand Lyoun, to mischeif euer boun, 3515
 Stewart of sturt quha can the quyte,
 Cleker of cair, and of dispyte
 Greit Maistres to Mahoun.

3e that hes wyfes giue not credence
 Our sone vnto thair subtell sawis 3520
 Thay will als sone find ane defence,
 As thay war leirit into the Lawis,
 For quhen thay speik fairest, thair tail is ay falsest
 Thay will neuer gif our thair caus
 Thocht all the warld the contrair knawis 3525
 Thair awin tail ay thinkis best.

At sum time scho will caus a man
 To do the thing he will repent
 Quhen it is done no way scho can
 Remeid thair of scho can Inuent 3530

107 Gar the saikles get wyte, mak hir self clene and quyte,
 Thairfoir thocht¹ scho be Impatient,
 And in bauldnes hir bow all bent
 That cair 3e not ane myte.

Be not reddey to gif rewaird, 3535
 Thocht scho it serue quhill that thow se
 This Burges sa in mynde was mard
 Quhill that the sillie Py slew he,
 Than promeist hir a gown, or ellis ane new garmoun
 For hir huredome and harlatrie, 3540
 And hir scabbit scurilitie,
 Fy Motheris Malesoun.

O twyte vntrew, and taill vnsicker
 Kindillar of cair bald baldestrod,
 Thocht ane wald bind the with ane wicker 3545
 Thow will not keip gude reull nor Rod.
 Thow art a furious flam, ane wolfe and semis ane Lam,
 Thow art a Tratour wylie Tod
 That stinkis in the neis of God,
 Thow art the Deuillis dam. 3550

¶ Ane louing to the thrid Doctour and Maister.

HONOVR and praise gude Doctour mot thow haue,
 That this ane day the chylde thow hes gart saue
 With thy trew Taillis and exempill perfyte
 Beleuing weill sa sall do all the laue : ²
 Thocht the Emprice with hir Taillis wald dissauie 3555
 The Empreour, all for the Chyldes dispyte,
 Bot at the last I wait he will hir quyte
 Quhen he and ze the suith weill dois persauie.
 Quhair ze find fault thair sall ze lay the wyte

¹ thoht.

² lauc.

¶ The Fourt Tail of the Emprice.

QVHEN the Emprice hard y^e child 3it on liue 3560
 Scho grat richt sair, & all hir hair did riue
 Sayand allace, wa worth the time & hour
 That I was wife vnto the Empreour.
 Crying, murning, and ryfing down hir face,
 Quhill the greit noyis past out throw all y^e place 3565
 The Empreour hard the murmure at the last,
 108 Incontinent he to hir Chalmer past :
 Inquirit the caus of all hir greit distres,
 Scho curst the time that scho was maid empres
 Wald God (said scho) quhē I come to thir parts 3570
 Howbeit that I had four and twentie harts
 Within my bowk, that thay had all bene rent
 In small pecis, or I war daylie schent.
 On sic fassoun, as I am day be day,
 Bot that 3our grace sayis nouth^r 3e nor nay. 3575
 Bot quhyllis 3e say but dout 3our Sone sall die
 And vther quhyllis in greit dispyte of me,
 Ze continew his life and takis na cure
 Of my greit sturt, the greit schame and Iniure
 He did to me, and als schame to 3our sell. 3580
 Of this mater quhairto suld I mair tell :
 For it is knawin out throw the haill countrie,
 To quhat greit schame he purposit to brocht me
 Bot 3e throw sleuth dillis doū & latis ouirdriue
 Sa day be day 3our Sone is 3it on liue. 3585
 The Empreour said I pray 3ow stand content
 And without dout the morne Incontinent,
 He sall haue Law, without ony remeid,
 To be hangit on Gallous to the deid.
 Bot 3isterday it was a principall caus, 3590
 That he thoillit not the Iudgement & the lawis

- Was for a Taill that the Maister me tald
 Zea, than (said scho) that is y^e thing thay wald
 Prolong the time, lipning the Court sall change
 Gif 3e do sa, that is ane mater strange. 3595
 For thair fair wordis gude Iustice for to brek,
 Sa vnto GOD 3e haue ane small respek.
 Bot I feir sair 3e with 3our Maisters seuin,
 It sall 3ow chance the same exampill euin
 109 As anis it chancit into this same Cietie, 3600
 Ane Empreour and seuin Maisteris had he :
 Quhome to he gaue credence baith day & nicht,
 Thay him begyld with thair fals fraud & slicht.
 The Empreour said, that taill I pray 3ow tell
 With the Maisters and Empreour how it fell. 3605
 Scho said quhairto, or to quhat fect suld I
 Tell ony taill, quhen it is not set by,
 For 3isterday ane taill to 3ow I schew,
 Quhilk in the self was verray Iust and trew
 For 3our honour and profite I it tald, 3610
 Thairon to think, 3it on na wyse 3e wald.
 For 3our honour and profite quhat I will say,
 Vpon the morne the Maisters dois away,
 And with thair taillis daylie turnis vp side doū
 Quhilk is but dout for 3our distruction. 3615
 As in this taill that I sall tell to 3ow,
 And pleis 3our grace, for treuth 3e sall it trow.
 He said Madame hartlie I 3ow require,
 I pray 3ow tell, for it is my desire.
 That be the same I may the warrar be, 3620
 And to eschew falset and subteltie.
 Thocht I delay my Sonis saik for ane day,
 It not anserris nor clenelie takis away.
 I sall it schaw (quod scho) be it 3our will,
 Sa 3e will giue gude thocht and minde thairtil. 3625
 Quod he tell on, and I sall heir it than,
 And sa at schort hir taill thus gaitis began.

V P O N a time I red intill ane Quair,
 In this Citie sum time seuin Maisters wair
 Throw quhais science, greit wisdom & leirning 3630
 All the Impire was rewlit be thair gyding.
 The Empreour quhilk at that time did ring,
 110 But thair counsall, he tuik in hand na thing.
 Sa he thame held in sic eis and daintie,
 That he culd not weill want thair companie. 3635
 Thay persauing his hart to thame sa kinde,
 His gudelie will, his daylie thocht and minde,
 That he culd do nathing but thair aise,
 Thay war all seuin haldin sa wonder wise.
 Thay kest in minde ane wonder subtell thing, 3640
 Be sorcerie, Inchantment and cunning.
 That how lang time the Empreour he baid
 In his Palice, nouthar past furth nor raid,
 Bot thairin still held him in companie,
 He saw als weill as ony man culd se. 3645
 Fra his Palice gif he past ony time,
 Throw thair slicht craft he suld not se a stime.
 And this thay did to the samin Intent,
 That thay micht mair thair libertie frequent,
 And Intromet and vse the samin thingis 3650
 That appertenit to Empreours and Kingis.
 And to dispone at thair will all his rent,
 This was thair minde, thair thocht & als Intēt
 Be the quhilk thing thir Maisters did purches
 Vnto thame self gold geir and greit riches. 3655
 And 3it howbeit throw thair greit sorcerie,
 Thay maid this King a stime he micht not se
 Of his Palice, quhen he past ay was blind,
 Amang thame all the way thay culd not find.
 With all thair craft againe to gar him se, 3660
 Out of his Palice, bot euer blind was he.
 Abone all this, thir Maisters fand sic craft,
 All the Impire almaist thay maid clene daft.

- Gif ony man had dreamit ane vncouth dreme,
 The haill knowledge thair of thay suld expreme 3665
 111 And mak thair of Interpretatioun,
 For ane Ducat or 3it ane Frenche Croun.
 Quhairby thay gat mair gold and greit tresour
 Almaist als muche as fra the Empreour.
 Sa be this way, and vthers fals and slie, 3670
 Thay conquiest gold greit riches in plentie,
 Mair in respect nor had the Empreour,
 And to thame seuin geuin daylie mair honour.
 Sa on ane day quhen that the Empreour,
 With his Emprice togidder with honour 3675
 At thair Tabill, to sich in hart began,
 The Emprice saw, persaut and said than
 Quhat is the caus schaw me of 3our dolour,
 Quhy sich 3e so, or takis 3ow displeasour ?
 The Empreour said to his Emprice agane, 3680
 Haue I not caus of sorow and greit pane,
 That I sa lang in sic sort suld be blind,
 And can thair of na gude remedie find.
 My Lord (quod scho) will 3e tent to my Taill,
 On honestie it sall help and preuaill 3685
 Gif 3e will do efter as I 3ow say,
 Ze sall allow my Taill ane vther day.
 In 3our Impire seuin greit Maisters 3e haue,
 And I beleue thay seuin dois 3ow dissaue,
 And ar the caus of all 3our greit diseis, 3690
 And all 3our rowmes yai gide euin as yai pleis
 And to thame selfis appropriatis 3our rentis,
 Throw thair fals wayis & subtel Inchâtmētis
 Gif it be so that thay ar found gyltie
 Ane schamefull deid doutles thay serue to die. 3695
 Thairfoir my Lord for all thir seuin 3e send.
 And speir at thame gif thay can help to mend
 Zour greit diseis, and sair Infirmitie
 112 Quhair 3our sicht faillis, againe to gar 3ow se,

- Gif thay say nay, and can find na remeid, 3700
 Charge thame schairplie vnder the pane of deid
 And sa 3e may consider weill and se,
 Gif thay be caus of 3our greit Maladie.
 The Empreour allowit weill this taill,
 And thocht richt weill it was for his auail. 3705
 Incontinent was send to thame Message,
 For to compeir anone thay tuik veyage,
 And come kneilling befor the Empreour,
 Quha thame ressaut in fredome and fauour :
 And schew to thame his greit Infirmitie, 3710
 How he was blind, and had sic Maladie.
 And how sum time that he saw wonder weill
 And vther tymes how he saw neuer ane deill.
 Thā chargeit he them schairplie on pane of deid
 Incontinent thay seuin suld seik remeid. 3715
 For it was schawin to him for veritie,
 Thay war the caus of his Infirmitie.
 And gat thay not remeid Incontinent
 Vnto the deith thay suld be all torment,
 Vnto thir seuin thus said the Empreour, 3720
 Quhairof thay stude in greit feir and dredour.
 Than said thir seuin agane with ane consent,
 Ze charge vs seuin with Inconuenient.
 With siclike charge 3our grace now putis vs to
 It passis far our power for to do. 3725
 It is sa hard and difficill ane thing,
 That we can not to gude purpois it bring,
 Into schort time, bot gif it pleis 3our grace
 For to grant vs respet for ten dayis space,
 We sall 3ow gif answer conuenient. 3730
 Quhairof we traist, 3our grace sall stand contēt,
 115 Of thair answer the Empreour was applesit,
 Beleuing weill of seiknes to be eisit.
 Sa thir Maisters vnto thair counsell past,
 To se gif thay culd find the way or cast, 3735

Fassoun, Ingine, supplie, meane or remeid,
 Or ony help to saue thame self fra deid.
 And for to haille the Kingis Infirmite,
 Thay kest the way, for thame it wald not be.
 Quhairfoir thay war all seuin richt sorroflow 3740
 And said get we na help nor remeid now
 To help this charge, as we Ilk ane dois ken
 Without remeid we ar all bot deid men.
 Thairfoir let vs mak trauell all fra hand,
 Seirche and seik furth Ilk ane in sindrie land 3745
 Gif that we can in ony countrie find
 In time cūming the Empreour be not blind,
 And sa thay socht in mony sindrie toun,
 Be eist, be west, south, north, baith vp and doun
 It hapnit thame to ryde vpon ane day 3750
 Throw ane citie, quhair barnis was at the play
 In the meane time come to thame ane auld man
 And said Maisters, I pray 3ow gif 3e can
 Of my nichtis dreame to mak Interpretatioun
 And for 3our wage I sall 3ow gif ane Croun. 3755
 Ane of the barnis that was than at the play,
 To the Maisters hard that man siclike say.
 And said gude man 3eis gif ane Croun to me,
 Quhat menis 3our dreame I sall 3ow tel trewlie
 The auld man said I dreamit this hinder nicht 3760
 That in my 3aird of watter sprang vp richt,
 A fresch spring wel, quhairfra come mony sprīgs
 Throw all y^e eird now tel quhat menis sic things.
 Than said the barne tak 3e ane spaid gude man
 114 In the same place, pas and delf gif 3e can, 3765
 Quhair that 3e thocht the water first vpsprang :
 Thair 3e sall find within ane space not lang
 Ane hurde of gold that samin hoill within,
 Sall mak 3ow riche for ay and all 3our kin.
 Sa did this man as the 3oung barne cōmandit 3770
 And as he said, this man richt sa he fand it.

Than past this man to this 3young Child agane
 And thocht he wald rewaird him for his pane.
 And offerit him ane pund of reddy gold,
 Quhilk be na way ressaue fra him he wold. 3775
 And said gude man, na gold I will ressaif
 Bot pray for me, at 3ow na mair I craif.
 The seuin Maisteris persauing all this thing,
 How ane 3young Childe of 3eiris being sa 3ing
 With sic wisdome the m̃ans dreame did expone, 3780
 Said to thame selfis we meruell quhilk is 3one,
 Of sa 3young 3eiris makis sic Interpretatioun
 And sine thairfoir takis nouthir golde nor croun
 Sa at this childe thir seuin Inquyrit the Name
 He said Merling, quhairof I think ¹ na schame. 3785
 Quod thay 3our name bruik weill w^t all weillfair
 We persaue weill, 3e haue wisdome and lair.
 Ane greit mater we haue to 3ow to schaw,
 Of the quhilk few or nane bot we dois knaw.
 Than said the Childe schaw me furth 3our intēt 3790
 And 3e sall haue answer Incontinent.
 Quod thay 3young Childe this is the verray cace
 Ane Maladie haldis the Empreouris grace.
 Sa lang as he in his Palice will byde,
 And not thairout nouthir to gang nor ryde, 3795
 He seis als weill as ane that euer was,
 Bot als sone as he fra his Palice pas
 115 Thair takis him than sa greit ane Maladie,
 That all about a stime he may nocht se.
 And gif 3e can the caus heiroyf discus, 3800
 First 3e sall haue ane gude rewaird of vs,
 And secundlie, remeid gif 3e can find
 In time cūming the Empreour be not blind :
 Out of Palice quhen he plesis to pas,
 He will 3ow gif rewaird quhat 3e will as. 3805
 Than said the Childe his Maladie I knaw,
 Als the remeid thairof I can him schaw.

¹ thing.

The Maisteris said we pray 3ow richt hartlie
 Pas with vs seuin and beir vs companie,
 Quhill we cum to the Empreouris presence, 3810
 Quhair 3e sall haue rewaird and reuerence.
 Than said the Childe Schirs I am reddy now
 Pas quhen 3e pleis, and I sall gang with 3ow.
 And sa all aucht Incontinent past hence,
 Quhill thay come to the Empreouris presence. 3815
 And quhen thay come befor the Empreour,
 Thay hailsit him with reuerence and honour.
 And said gude Lord, sindrie lands haif we socht
 To get 3ow health and heir we haif 3ow brocht
 Ane gude 3oung Child y^t knawis 3our Maladie 3820
 At 3our plesure will find help and supplie.
 In time cūming, that 3e sall weill persaeue,
 Zour daylie health, and na seiknes to haue.
 Nouthur in ane, nor in nane vther pairt,
 He hes sic wit in gude cunning and Airt. 3825
 The Empreour vnto thir Maisters said,
 Of 3our tythance I am richt wonder glaid.
 All that he sayis will 3e seuin tak on hand,
 Ze Schir said thay at that same we will stand.
 For we haue sene be gude experience, 3830
 116 His greit wisdom, craft and Intelligence.
 The Empreour than vnto the barne he said,
 Sen sic a thing gude Childe is to 3ow laid :
 The caus thairof at 3ow I wald Inquire,
 And sine my helth than hartlie I desire. 3835
 Than said the Child and pleis 3our nobil grace
 We twa alone mon talk ane lytill space,
 In 3our Chalmer I sall 3ow schaw trewlie,
 The caus of all 3our greit Infirmitie.
 And quhen he was into the Chalmer led, 3840
 He causit cast of all the clais of the bed,
 Quhilk into haist the Empreour causit be done
 My Lord he said now heir 3e sall se sone

Ane meruellous thing, quhilk 3e hard neuer tell
 Vnder the bed thair was ane mekill well, 3845
 Of quhilk thair rais ane foull smuke and a reik
 That wald haue maid a man baith blind & seik
 Out of this well thair springs seuin greit sprigs
 The Empreour than he meruellit of sic things
 Vnder his bed to be and he not wist, 3850
 Sa greit a well sa foull ane reik and mist.
 He said my Lord, heir planelie 3e may se
 The verray caus of 3our Infirmite.
 Without 3e put thir springis ¹ and well away,
 To get 3our sicht agane na wise 3e may. 3855
 The Empreour said I pray 3ow to me tell,
 The nerrest way for to vndo this well.
 Than said the Chylde thair is na way bot ane
 Gif it pleis 3ow, on force it mon be tane.
 The Empreour said I pray 3ow richt hartlie 3860
 Schaw me the way, gif sic ane thing may be
 Gold nor gudis on na way will I spair
 Sa that the treuth to me 3e will declair,
 117 Gif mannis craft, his naturall wit or micht,
 Perfite cunning with gude science or slicht, 3865
 Subtell Ingine, Airt or experience,
 Micht help my sicht, or thairfoir find defence,
 I wald not cure for to gif gold plentie,
 Spair for na coist sa that 3e gar me se
 Without my place als weill as I do in, 3870
 Sa 3our rewaird fra me weill sall 3e win.
 Now sen 3our grace to me hes geuin credence,
 I sall 3ow schaw be gude experience,
 The verray treuth thir seuin springis 3e se spring
 Out of this well, thay ar na vther thing, 3875
 Bot the same seuin Maisters be thair science,
 Quhome to 3e gif sa firme and greit credence,
 Quhilk be thair craft cūning and Inchantmēt

¹ sprigis.

Zow to mak blinde, this well thay did Inuēt.
 That hiddertillis, baith 3ow and 3our Impire 3880
 Lang time bygane hes reulit at thair desire.
 About 3our place euer hes maid 3ow blind,
 To that effect that na fault 3e suld find
 Done ony way be thame or thair consent,
 That thair greit gyle suld not be maid patent, 3885
 Nor heir cōplaintis of 3our Barroūis & Lordis
 Bot thay allone to aggre sic discordis :
 Nor that Iustice suld ring into 3our land,
 Bot all sic things suld ly into thair hand.
 And 3our subiectis to spuilze euerie day, 3890
 All that was grene, to 3ow it suld seme gray,
 Ze not seing now suld thay all be deid,
 For 3our kyndnes, thay can find na remeid.
 The Empreour said, now 3e haue to me schawin
 Of my blindnes, the caus and maid it knawin 3895
 Now the remeid thairof I wald 3e fand,
 118 Ze sall not want baith gold, Lordschip & land.
 And pleis 3our grace now to 3ow sall I tell,
 The verray treuth, will 3e do my counsell.
 Of 3our blindnes gif se desire remeid, 3900
 The first Maister, tak and stryke of his heid,
 Than 3e sall se the first spring of the well
 Be quyte away, this is the treuth I tell.
 Sa ordourlie, quhill thay be Ilk ane slane,
 And sa 3e sall recure 3our sicht agane. 3905
 This being done, the well away sall went,
 And sa at eis 3e sall get 3our Intent.
 Quhilk in gude haist was done as thay thocht richt
 And sa agane the Empreour gat his sicht.
 And this 3ounge Childe rewardit richt richelie 3910
 Maid him ane Lord and Air of ane countrie.
 Than said scho Lord, haue 3e persauit this taill
 That I haue schawin, for 3our gude and auail
 He said richt weill, and thankis 3ow hartfullie,

For that gude Taill that 3e haue tauld to me. 3915
 In the same sort thir seuin Maisteris said scho
 Vnto 3our grace thay purpois for to do.
 Be thair fals Taillis, and siclike fen3eing,
 That 3our curst Sone may ay abone 3ow ring
 Quhilk God defend, ay quhill the hour I die, 3920
 That I neuer ane vther Empreour se.
 This Taill (quod scho) I sall mak to 3ow cleir,
 Quhat that it menis, & pleis 3our grace to heir.
 He said say furth, 3e sall haue audience,
 And commandit Ilk ane to keip silence. 3925

¶ The declaratioun of the Emprice thrid Taill.

THIS flowing well, of 3our Sone is the sing
 The seuin springs ar his maisters w^t cūning
 Quhilk well can not richt sone distroyit be,
 119 Except 3e first gar the seuin Maisters die.
 This being done, the well sa sall 3e waist, 3930
 Gar sla 3our Sone, of this 3e gif me traist.
 Sa well and springis fra thay distroyit be,
 Than 3e may haue all at tranquillitie.
 Zour haill Impyre weill into peice and rest,
 Forsuith (quod he) Madame I think that best. 3935
 Incontinent than gaue he strait command,
 To the Gallous to leid his Sone fra hand.
 Doun throw the streit as Officers him led,
 Ane Maister come, and at the spurris him sped.
 To the Empreour with all gude reuerence, 3940
 Quhome to he said, pas swyith fra my presence,
 For the gude saind that 3e haue send to me :
 Ze serue all seuin on Gallous for to die.
 I send 3ow seuin my Sone richt weill speiking
 Now he is dum, and do can na kin thing. 3945
 Bot onlie ane, this thing I maist detest,

- Be violence my Quene he wald opprest.
 Thairfoir rewaird na thing 3e serue of me,
 Bot 3e all seuin with him sall hangit be.
 The Maister said, I seruit ane better thing, 3950
 To my rewaird, nor on Gallous to hing.
 Quhair 3our grace sayis, y^t now 3our sone is dū
 God knawis the caus, the time is not 3it cum.
 Of his speiking the time will cum at schort,
 Thairfoir I pray 3our grace to tak comfort : 3955
 And 3e sall se the day approche richt neir,
 That he sall speik, quhil all this place may heir
 As to 3our Quene, in that point quhair 3e tell
 It is not prouin, nor nouthir is gospell.
 Nor for the wordis of ane singular persoun, 3960
 Without mair prufe, 3our sone suld not put doū,
 120 And gif 3e do for the wordis of 3our wife
 But gude knowledge fra 3our Sone tak y^e life.
 It sall be war with 3ow I dar weill say,
 Nor chancit ane man and his wife on ane day : 3965
 Quhilk I sall schaw to 3ow be narratioun,
 And preif the same be gude probatioun.
 The Empreour said, trow 3e to do with me
 As seuin Maisteris did anis in this Cietie
 With thair fals taillis vnto thair natieue King 3970
 Nay, nay, not sa, it sall not be sic thing.
 The Maister said, the fault of ane or two
 Suld not redound to rebuke blame or wo
 Of all vthers, for it is richt weill kend
 Baith gude and Ill is to the warldis end. 3975
 Bot of ane treuth ane thing I sall 3ow schaw,
 Put 3e 3our Sone to deid for 3our wifes saw :
 It sal 3ow chance as did this hinder 3eir
 Vnto ane Knicht, gif 3e pleis 3e sall heir.
 The Empreour said I pray 3ow schaw me richt 3980
 Quhat thing become, or chancit to that Knicht
 The Maister said againe 3our Sone gar call,

Sa to the deid that he na wayis be thrall.
 And keip him still my taill quhill I haue tald
 Than 3our awin will 3e haue euin as 3e wald. 3985
 Quhen I haue done thā tak 3our awin plesour,
 I will sa do than said the Empreour.
 And sa his Sone againe he gart thame caw
 As for that day he suld not thoill the Law.
 Sa this Maister his exampill began, 3990
 And tauld his taill furth like ane cūning man
 Bot 3it his taill farther or we furth set
 The Quenis last taill we will not 3it for3et.

¶ Moralitas.

121 SE the consait of this bald bitter Bitche,
 This reid Reifar, and this rank warlo witche 3995
 This tratour theif, this tryit Termigant,
 Sa faine ane fault as scho wald find and fitche,
 Unto thir seuin sa reuerent and riche.
 In sweit science, facund and fluctuant
 For thay of wit and wisdom not dois want, 4000
 To the blak Deuill thairfoir I the betetche
 With him remaine in hous ane hellis Sanct.

Father of falset, and fals flatterar
 Ane Gyrecarling, ane graceles clatterar
 Leidsterne to lie, and ane greit slop of seill, 4005
 A proude Princes, ane prydefull patterar,
 Mixt with malice and ane man murtherar.
 Ane wod wilcat that neuer will do weill
 Crop of curstnes, and ane quick gangand Deill,
 Rute of wanreule, and brewar of all baill 4010
 Thow art to bald to forge sa fals ane taill.

Not ane word trew thairof but fen3eit fair
 Ouir peirt thow art to mak sic ane compair

Of the Maisteris quhairof that now speik we,
 To the Empreour I wait thay did na mair 4015
 Bot that his Sone thay had vnto the lair,
 And had not bene thair cunning and Clergie
 Thay had bene deid, and siclyke sa had he,
 Thairfoir thow art ane Loch of vnlawte
 Ane schameles schrew, the maister Deuell mot scald the. 4020

git in hir Taill is sum Moralitie
 How God disponis his grace sa plenteouslie
 To auld, to young, to riche and to the pure,
 Sum wit, sum strenth, sum fairnes with bewtie,
 Sum at thair will hes riches and plentie, 4025
 To diuers craftis sum geuis thair besie cure
 Howbeit to sum hid thingis be richt obscure,
 As was this barne quha spak this prophecie
 To seuin Doctouris in science was sa sure.

Howbeit he was in youth and tender age 4030
 God of his grace had geuin him mair knowledge
 In wit, Science, hid with subtilitie,
 Nor to thir seuin quhome this Quene dois alledge
 122 Into hir Taill Inferrit vpon fulage.
 Quha the Empreour causit againe to se 4035
 And knaw the caus of his Infirmitie
 Na exceptioun thair is of personage
 In sicht of God he geuis his grace sa fre.

Howbeit this Chylde in tender 3eiris was 3ing
 The verray treuth 3it he schew to the King 4040
 Quhat was the caus of all his Maladie,
 And how the well vnder his bed did spring
 Throw quhais springis culd him to blindnes bring
 Quhilk was not knawin bot to this childe trewlie
 Quhairby we may persauie for veritie 4045
 The grace of God is gottin for na thing,
 Quha list it seik with all humilitie.

Now in bigging sum takis sa greit plesure
 Quhill at the last biggis him self to the dure
 Sum bringis ane staffe for to brek his awin heid 4050
 Euin sa 3e se thir Doctouris tuik labour
 To bring this Chylde vnto the Empreour,
 Quhome throw he gat of his seiknes remeid.
 Bot 3it this Chylde gart thame all seuin thoill deid.
 It is oft sene I say the deirly brother 4055
 That euerie swik oft tymes beswikis vther.

Thir seuin Doctouris quhairof now speikis our Quene
 As scho Infferis, thay haue all Tratouris bene,
 Quha deuysit the Kingis Infirmite
 Be tratourie hid haldin and vnsene 4060
 To be gydaris of his Realme thay did mene
 And haue thairof the haill Authoritie
 Bot na way sa of our Maisteris mene we
 For thay did nocht bot as thay war desyrit,
 Be the Empreour, and his counsall requyrit. 4065

Thairfoir this Quene scho suld na credence haue
 Scho is ane sop of sorrow to dissaue
 Ane mensles monsture, ane mirrour of mischance
 Ane patent port to Ill 3e may persaeue,
 Ane thriftles thing quhen scho beginnis to raif, 4070
 Full of dissait, with fenzeit fals plesance,
 Ane twme trattillar, to bring hame Ill tythance
 Ane maine Truikour, ane talker out of tone,
 123 And sall forthink hir talk or all be done.

¶ Ane reproche to the Emprice for hir last Taill.

O FRAGILL flesche of hell, with flatterie euer fenzeis 4075
 Ane Kingdome thow wald quell, thow groüder of gillenzeis
 We sall hald in thy renzeis, becaus thow raifis vnrockit,
 And check zow into chenzeis, vp be the chaftis chockit,
 Ouir lang ze haue vs mockit, bot zit the day will cum
 Zour culum salbe knockit, quhen he speikis that is dum. 4080

¶ The Taill of the Fourt Maister.

V PON a time thair was ane elderring Knight
 Wise and wittie, full of riches and nicht.
 Had leuit furth mony dayis of his life,
 Without children, Lemman or maryit wife.
 Diuers times his freindis come him till, 4085
 To se gif it was his plesure and will
 To tak ane wife, and barnis to furth bring.
 Throw thair counsall he grantit to sic thing.
 Sa at the last thay gat his wife to be
 The Prouestis dochter of all that greit Cietie, 4090
 Quhilk was richt riche, weill fauourit and fair
 Weill maid at will and was hir Fatheris air.
 Fra he hir saw, he was sa tane in lufe,
 That he his hart fra hir culd not remufe.
 Thocht lufe & fauour betuix them nicht be sene 4095
 Zit all thair space na barnis was thame betuene
 Vnto the Kirk as scho past throw the streit,
 With hir Mother scho hapnit for to meit.
 Ather vther hailsit with greit blyithnes,
 And sa began to talk in mirrines. 4100
 The mother said, my dochter tell me how
 Ze pleis your spous, or how dois he to you ?

- Scho said richt Ill, and not with him content,
 For he is auld, febill, and Impotent.
- 124 Quhen 3e me staikit vpon sa auld ane stick, 4105
 I wald but dout 3e had me buryit quick :
 For or I come with him in naikit bed
 to be drownit I had rather be led :
 Or ly with swyne, or I lay be his syde,
 My flesche it vggis quhen y^t I tuitche his hyde 4110
 Hald me excusit I pray 3ow hartlie Mother,
 For it is force that I mon haue ane vther.
 The Mother said my gude douchter and deir,
 Heir I the pray sic fulischnes forbeir.
 With 3our Father mony 3eir is I haue bene, 4115
 Sic thing of me was neuer hard nor sene.
 Mother scho said, of that na meruell is,
 For 3e twa met in 3outhheid Ioy and blis.
 And sa Ilk ane togidder had solace,
 It is not sa with me into this cace. 4120
 Or I him gat 3e ken his strenth was gane,
 He lyis as still beside me as ane stane :
 For he is waik, auld, cauld, waistit and dry,
 And as 3e ken Mother sa am not I :
 Bot in my flouris, of 3outhheid blumand grene 4125
 Compair thairfoir is not vs twa betwene.
 Of his bodie I can get na solace,
 To me thairfoir it is ane heuie cace.
 Scho said douchter gif sic thow hes in minde,
 And to fulage thy hart is sa Inclinde. 4130
 Tell me thy minde without fen3eing in breist,
 Quhōe will thow lufe (quod scho) mother a preist
 The Mother said, gif sic thow wald desire,
 I think les sin to lufe ane nobill Squire.
 Or ane gay Knicht, nor a Priest to thy lufe, 4135
 Scho said Mother, thairin I 3ow reprufe.
 Gif that I lude a Knicht or 3it a Squire,
 135 Within schort time of my lufe thay wald tyre.

And tell our all into thair merines,
 And sa me schame, to my greit lichtlynes. 4140
 It is not sa 3e ken with men of Kirk,
 For with wisdom and wylines thay wirk
 And is als laith thair honestie to tine,
 In sic affairis, as I wald to do mine :
 And counsall keip als quyetlie vnschamit, 4145
 As 3e or I, with our spous wald be blamit.
 Also Kirkmen bene mair kinde to thair lufis,
 Than vtheris ar, als weill the prettick prufis.
 Scho said dochter heir my gude counsall now
 And it sall be ane gude profite for 3ow. 4150
 Auld men 3e ken ar wonder cautelus,
 Wylie and fell, and richt outrageous.
 In ane maner 3e sall 3our husband preif,
 Him for to temp, or anger him or greif.
 Than gif 3e chaip but reprufe or smyting, 4155
 Lufe quhome 3e pleis, at 3our lust and lyking.
 The dochter said, sa lang I may not byde,
 In all gude haist sum lufe I mon prouyde.
 God hes me send sa vnhappie ane weird,
 That I can get na solace in this eird. 4160
 And 3e 3our self Mother asweill 3e ken
 Quhat Ill occurris to want plesure of men
 And I rather drink water for ane 3eir,
 Or I sa lang plesure of men forbeir.
 The Mother said dochter for my blyssing, 4165
 Byde quhill thow preif or temp him w^t sū thing
 For 3our blyssing scho said I will do mair
 Bot him to preif, I pray 3ow to declair.
 In quhat fassoun, or quhat way it may be
 Scho said dochter that sall I haistelie. 4170
 136 In 3our Orchard thair is ane tre that standis,
 The maik thairof thay say is in few landis.
 In quhilk 3our spous hes greit lufe and lyking,
 Await sum day quhen he gais in hunting.

- Caus the same tre Incontinent be cuttit, 4175
 And bring it hame or euer 3our husband wit it.
 Thairof mak fyre agane his cūming hame,
 Than gif 3e chaip without reprufe or blame,
 At 3our plesure than 3e may tak the Preist,
 This will 3e do for 3our Motheris requeist. 4180
 Scho said Mother 3our counsall I will do
 Howbeit in treuth I am richt laith thairto.
 Ilk ane hame past vnto thair awin ludgeing,
 The Knicht meruellit of his wifes tarying.
 Scho said gude Schir as I went west the streit, 4185
 With my Mother on chance thair culd I meit.
 Scho speirit of me gif 3e war in glaidnes,
 I said euin sa, and than hame did me dres.
 Efter denner the King past in hunting,
 Bot his gude wife thocht on ane vther thing. 4190
 And thocht that hir purpois suld cum to end,
 Incontinent for the Gardner scho send.
 Quhome to scho said cut down this tender tre,
 That I thairof may mak on haistelie :
 Ane greit warme fire agane my Lords cūming 4195
 He will believe cum hame from the hunting.
 This day is sour, sa wonder schairp and cauld,
 And as 3e know he is febill and auld.
 Quhen he cūmis hame that he sall not want fire
 Thairfoir cut down and 3e sall haue 3our hire. 4200
 To quhome he said, saif 3our plesure Madame,
 Cut we this tre but dout we will get blame.
 For 3our husband far better lufis this tre
 137 Ten times our, than all the treis heir be,
 Bot not the les Madame at 3our desire 4205
 Vther fallin wod I sall get to be fire.
 Quhairof my Lord (quod he) will stand content
 Nay, nay (said scho) cut down Incontinent.
 He said na way this tre I will destroy,
 For it will put my Maister to greit noy. 4210

Scho heiring that, he wald not do command,
 The Gardnaris Ax, scho hint into hir hand.
 The tender tre scho cuttit at the rute,
 That fra thine furth it suld neuer haue frute.
 Causit seruandis the samin hame to beir, 4215
 Of hir husband thairof taking na feir.
 The Knicht at euin fra hunting cūming hame,
 Hunting the wylde in Forest with the tame.
 His wife him met, and said gude Schir I know
 Ze ar werie and wonder cauld with aw, 4220
 I causit to big ane fire to 3ow thairfoir,
 To mak 3ow cherie, and mirrie be the moir.
 I thank 3ow dame said he with all my hart,
 Get I gude cheir, than 3e sall haue 3our part.
 Than in he come, and sat down on ane bink, 4225
 Befoir the fire, and cryit for meit and drink.
 Quhilk in all haist to him richt sone was brocht
 And thairof drāk blyithlie quhil he gude thocht
 In the meane time the smell persauit he
 Of his 3ounge plant, and best belouit tre. 4230
 To him he callis the Gardnair richt sone,
 And said mischant, quhat hes thow to me done ?
 Weill I persaeue my plant birne in the fire,
 Thairfoir at me thow hes not seruit thy hyre.
 He said my Lord, it is trew that 3e tell, 4235
 Nane did that turne bot 3our awin wife hir sell.
 138 Than said the Knicht I wait that can not be.
 That my awin wife wald do sic thing to me,
 For weill scho knew that tre I lufit best,
 Be twentie fauld nor I did all the rest. 4240
 I wait scho wald neuer consent thairtill,
 Becaus scho knew that it was not my will.
 Scho said gude Lord I cry 3ow heir mercie,
 For it was I that cuttit down the trie.
 Knawing richt weill 3e war werie forgane, 4245
 Cauld, waik & tyrit, and gude fire had we nane

- And I did it 3our curage to refresche,
 To mak 3ow blyith, and to comfort 3our flesche
 That was the caus I gart this fire on mak,
 Onlie for 3ow, and for nane vthers saik. 4250
 Quhen the Knicht hard it was the samin tre,
 Vnto his wife he said richt angerlie :
 O wickit wife how durst 3e be sa bald,
 To cut the tre, that I in na wayis wald
 Sene bene cut down for greit riches and rent, 4255
 I mak ane vow 3e sall it sair repent.
 And knawing weill, I lude it all the best,
 Ze haue me maid ane fault richt manifest.
 Quhen that scho saw hir husband discontent,
 Than scho began to weip and als lament. 4260
 On fenzeit sort hir self for to excuse,
 At siclike time as wemen oft times dois,
 Schir I did it for 3our vtilitie,
 And 3e it takis agane our crabitlie.
 For I beleuit to win thairthrow gude deid 4265
 And now I get greit magrie to my meid
 For it that I do euer for the best
 Ane ruin rewaird I get ay reddyest.
 I had rather be brint intill ane coill
 139 Nor for gude minde sic outrage for to thoill. 4270
 Than scho began to weip and mak murning,
 Incontinent the Knicht that persauing,
 And sa at schort was mouit with mercie,
 And said my Ioy, 3our murning now lat be.
 In time cūming se that 3e not me mufe 4275
 To displesure nor hurt the thing I lufe.
 Thairfoir be war, the dayis of 3our lifetime,
 That neuer agane 3e commit sic a crime.
 As for this time heir I forgiue 3ow clene,
 Ceis weip na mair, be still and dry 3our Ene. 4280
 Than the nixt day to Kirk scho went agane,
 Met hir mother, quhome of scho was richt fane,

- Gude morne mother (quod scho) w^t hart & breist
 Now weill aneuch faith I may lufe the Preist.
 And I haue done euin as 3e counsallit me, 4285
 My handis cut down his best belouit tre,
 Sa 3our counsall I did intill all thing,
 Bot fra he saw that I maid sic murning
 He chereist me, and hes forgeuin me quyte,
 Thairfoir Mother put me not in the wyte 4290
 Howbeit I lufe the Preist with all my hart,
 For my gude man he keipis me not a part.
 The Mother said thocht auld men anis forgeif,
 In time cūming efter and 3e thame greif :
 Thay will trewlie pans the nixt fault agane, 4295
 And puneis it perchance with dowbill pane.
 My counsall is temp him ane vther tyde,
 Allace Mother (quod scho) I may not byde.
 For I suffer mair pane for 3one same Preist,
 Nor I can schaw or think into my breist. 4300
 Aperdone me my sweit Mother thairfoir,
 Of 3our counsall now I will tak no moir.
 140 The Mother said, for the lufe thow suld haue
 To me, becaus my Cors did the consaue :
 Of my bosum, as ane Bab did the beir, 4305
 And for the blyssing of thy Father deir :
 In this behalf 3it temp him anis agane,
 Gif 3e get quyte than I forgiue 3ow plane,
 To lufe the Preist, or ony that 3e pleis,
 Scho said that taill to me dois greit diseis, 4310
 Fra my plesure for to remaine sa lang,
 Forsuith Mother 3e ar sa far in the wrang.
 Neuertheles for my Fatheris blyssing
 Zit anis agane I sall giue him temping.
 How it sall be, first 3e mon to me schaw, 4315
 All the fassoun I pray 3ow lat me knaw.
 Zour husband hes (quod scho) ane litill hound
 He will not cois for mony merk and pound,

He lufis sa weill, that nichtlie in his bed,
 He makis his couche, and with fine meit is fed 4320
 With his awin hands, se 3e the same hound keil
 Befoir his Ene, sa 3e may wit richt weill
 This being done, be 3e not puneist than,
 Go lufe the Preist, or ony vther man
 I gif 3ow leif, I sal 3ow neuer blame, 4325
 Sa it be not to 3our greit sin and schame.
 Scho said Mother I will 3our counsall do
 At this present, quhat 3e will charge me to.
 For thair is not ane barne I wait leuand,
 Sa faine wald keip of my eild the command 4330
 Of hir parents, and now withouttin skaith,
 I will obtene the blyssing of 3ow baith.
 And now Mother remember in 3our thocht
 For 3our blyssing I did ellis wald I nocht.
 And than scho said my sweit Mother adew, 4335
 141 Quhat thocht I haue I pray God gif 3e knew.
 Than come scho hame and put of as scho micht
 That langsum day, quhill it come to the nicht.
 And sa at euin commandit that hir bed,
 With purpour clais and silk suld be our spred. 4340
 Quhilk the seruandis at hir command hes done
 With coistlie clais the bed thay spred it sone.
 And quhen the bed was this at reddy maid,
 The litill hound thairon hes him doun laid.
 As his custome was and conswetude, 4345
 Als the gude wife knew weill that he wald dude
 And vp scho rais with minde malitious,
 With haitrent hart and vult richt venemous.
 Be the hind heillis this hound than did scho tak
 And all his harnis out on the wall scho straik. 4350
 Sayand quhat deuill dois this tyke on our bed,
 That is sa riche and all with silks ouirspred.
 Quhen the Knicht saw his litil hoūd was slane
 Fra crabitnes na way he culd refrane.

- Bot till his wife with angrie hart can say, 4355
 Wickit woman out of my sicht away :
 How culd thow find into thy cruell minde,
 To sla the hound that to me was sa kinde ?
 And our all hounds w^t my awin hart was lufit
 O wickit wife Mahoun thy hart hes mufit, 4360
 To do sic thing, and me to Ire Incres,
 O curst catiue wo to thy cruelnes.
 Scho said gude man haue 3e not richt weil sene
 How this foull tyke with his feit sa vnclene
 Vpon our bed hes lyne and fylit the same 4365
 Haue 3e plesure thairof or ony game,
 Foull traikit tykis vpon our bed to ly,
 Thocht 3e pleis sa, the same 3it pleis not I,
 142 To spill our bed that is sa precious,
 Couerit with clais sa clene and curious. 4370
 With his foull feit cum new furth of the myre,
 I rather haue brint the bed and all in fyre.
 Than said the Knicht with ane angrie visage,
 Knew thow not weill, that I had greit curage
 Into ane Leische my hound for to se led, 4375
 Ane hunder times, nor lying in my bed.
 I rather geuin all my hors quhair thay stand
 Or 3e had tane sic wickit deid in hand.
 Than quhen scho saw the Knicht sa discontent,
 And in sum part raisit in matalent : 4380
 To weip, and rair in all haist scho began,
 Sayand allace that euer I knew ane man.
 For quhen I was into my virgine flouris
 I knew nathing of thair schairp winter schouris
 For ony tyke in this wise to be schorit, 4385
 Quicke in my graue I had rather be smorit.
 For all that I for the best dois pretend,
 Ze ay alledge that I thairin offend.
 Howbeit my minde be euer trew and gude
 I get na thank, this schortlie I conclude. 4390

- Than this auld knicht persauing the greit cair
 Weiping, murning, with reuthfull hart & sair
 As he beleuit, he said lat be sic thing,
 And at this time 3e mak na mair murning,
 I pardone 3ow, vnder protestatioun 4395
 In time cūming 3e mak na occasioun,
 Me for to mufe to anger or to Ire,
 For gif 3e do, at sum time I will tyre.
 Ze know richt weill 3e cuttit down the tre,
 And now at schort my hound 3e haue gart die. 4400
 Do not siclike I hartlie 3ow requier,
 143 For gif 3e do, na mair I can forbeir
 To puneis 3ow, for all that is gane by
 To the vtrest remember weill sall I.
 Thairfoir be war mak me not discontent 4405
 At 3ow na mair, and sa to bed thay went.
 Sa on the morne at time vp sone scho rais
 With mirrie minde, and put on all hir clais.
 Went to the Kirk, and sa hir Mother met
 Beleuing weill of hir gude leif to get : 4410
 To lufe the Preist, and fyld hir husbandis bed,
 Bot as God wald sic thing was na thing sped
 Thay hailsit vther as thay thocht best be done,
 And in talking togidder thay fell sone.
 Scho said Mother our lang for 3our requiest, 4415
 I haue the lufe forletit of the Preist.
 For now I haue temptit my husband twyis
 Hangit be I quhen that I tempt him thryis,
 Be 3our counsall ane greit thing I haue done,
 By my consait mony stages abone. 4420
 For as 3e bad I cuttit down his trie,
 And now laitlie I gart his gude hound die.
 And baith thir faultis he hes forgeuin me quyte
 In time cūming to me 3e put na wyte.
 With all my minde and hart within my breist, 4425
 In all gude haist I will ga lufe the Preist.

- The Mother said I pray the douchter deir,
 With patience twa wordis thow wald me heir
 It is weill knawin with ma nor I can tell.
 That ay auld men ar sle and cruell, 4430
 And will think on vpon faultis done befor,
 Howbeit sum time thay wil not chyde nor schoir
 For it is said, and als richt weill I wait,
 That crueltie it is appropriat
 144 To eldering Knichtis y^t in 3outh hes bene kene, 4435
 Sine in thair eild thay turne to tray and tene.
 And for sum fault will puneis with rigour,
 As thay in minde it takis in displesour.
 Zit my counsall thairfoir I wald thow did,
 And thairefter I sall the not forbid : 4440
 Lufe quhome thow list, or quhome yⁿ lykis to lufe
 Thair is my hand I sall the not reprufe.
 Zit temp him anis as we can best deuise.
 For it is said that all things thryfis bot thrise.
 Scho said Mother I heir 3ow talk in vane 4445
 Knew 3e the thocht and nichtlie burning pane,
 That I suffer continuallie in hart,
 I wait 3e wald not tak my contrapart.
 Ze ar Mother ane woman as I am,
 Quhat wald 3e say gif 3e wantit the game 4450
 Of my Father, that 3e richtlie bruik,
 For ane new lufe but dout sone 3e wald luik.
 With all 3our pith the same 3e wald purchases,
 And haist the same with all 3our besines.
 Into this cace now put 3our minde to rest, 4455
 To lufe the Preist gude faith I think it best.
 Scho said dochter for the greit pane and cure
 I had of the, that time quhen I the bure.
 And for the fude thairof quhilk that the fed,
 I the beseik fyle not thy husbandis bed. 4460
 Till the thrid time, I pray the him to prufe,
 As thow will haue my blissing and my lufe.

Deny me not this sober small petitioun,
 And I promise to the ane sure conditioun.
 I sall furth set and further thy Intent, 4465
 To thy plesure, and als Intandement.
 And neuer say that thow hes done ane mis,
 My sweit dochter I pray the grant me this.
 145 As thow will haue my blissing on thy banis,
 My small desire I pray the grant me anis. 4470
 The dochter said, Mother I 3ow declair,
 The mater is to me sa sad and sair,
 That I may not sa lang abstene thairfra,
 Zit not the les sa Inwartlie 3e pra :
 For the greit charge first that 3e say to me, 4475
 And sine agane 3e haue promiseit trewlie
 Into this cace to further furth my caus,
 Gif I had neid the richteous God it knawis
 Thairfoir schaw me the maner and the way,
 How I sall temp him to the thrid effray. 4480
 The Mother said on Sonday nixt cūmand
 I knaw richt weill the minde of 3our husband.
 To haue vs all to dine is his Intent,
 With mony freindis, that nane be thair absent,
 With diuers ma gude men of this Cietie, 4485
 Than quhen 3e ar all at 3our Maiestie,
 With all 3our meitis weill seruit at the Tabill
 At the burde heid to sit 3e ar richt abill.
 Ane key 3e sall into the buirdclaith knit,
 Quhilk at 3our belt dois hing, not latting wit 4490
 That 3e did sa, bot as it come on chance
 Saying furth plane with ane fair countenance,
 Ze may persaeue sa for3etfull ane wife,
 As I am now I traist be not on life.
 In my Chalmer my knife I haue for3et, 4495
 Force I mon rise, the same agane to get.
 Than sall 3e rise with ane faird haistelie,
 Na man knawing quhair that 3e knit 3our kie.

Sa it being knit into the buirdclaith fast,
 Than sall 3e all the meit and tabill doun cast. 4500
 On this fassoun all 3our meit salbe spilt
 146 With displesure, and all 3our Naiprie gilt.
 Ze doing sa, vnpuneist gif 3e be,
 To lufe the Preist, faith heir I mak 3ow fre.
 Scho said for anis 3our counsall sall I preif, 4505
 Bot neuer agane, sa lang as I may leif.
 For 3our counsall I haue done far our micht,
 And sa ather at vther tuke gude nicht.
 Within few dayis the Feist was preparit
 Aboundantlie and for na coist thay sparit, 4510
 The Father, Mother, and freindis of honestie,
 On euerie side war callit thair to be.
 The Tabill couerit, and all set doun to dine,
 The meitis come, richt delicate with wine.
 All being set, as it culd best effeir 4515
 The gude wife cryit Ilk man to mak gude cheir
 At the buird heid scho sat hir awin self doun,
 Hir Mother weill persauit the fassoun.
 Quhat hir dochter wald do richt weill scho knew
 Beleuing weill the same thing scho wald rew. 4520
 Sa the gude wife ane bonie lytill kie
 Hang at hir belt scho knit richt quyetlie.
 That nane persauit, nor knew hir fals Intent,
 Bot this scho said to all the burde present.
 Gif I be wise, now 3e may all persauae, 4525
 In my Chalmer my knife for3et I haue.
 Quhilk I mon fetch, & with ane faird vprais,
 And with ane tit tuik with hir the buird clais.
 The Tabill turnit, and all the meit doun flang
 Allace scho said faith now I haue done wrang 4530
 I sair repent, that I sa schortlie rais
 The meit is spilt, and fylit ar all clais.
 The Knicht changeit countenance in his face,
 And smylit for scorne that sa occurrit the cace.

- 147 And sufferit our with blyith dissimulance. 4535
 To treit his gaistis with ane gude countenance
 And commandit ane new Tabill be set
 With new Naiprie, and vther coursis get.
 And prayit his gaistis for to be blyith and glaid
 Howbeit his Tabill was reckleslie doun laid. 4540
 Incontinent fresche meitis was brocht anone,
 To new denner with blyithnes ar thay gone.
 For all thing done not mufing him nathing,
 Nor to his wife ane Ill word not saying.
 Making gude cheir to all the companie, 4545
 With mirrynes welcūmand thame glaidlie.
 Bot the Mother knawing weill the Intent,
 Of the dochter, was wonder discontent.
 The denner done, thay thankit all the Knicht
 And als his wife, & bad thame baith gude nicht 4550
 On the nixt morne the Knicht airlie he rais,
 In name of God, first to the Kirk he gais.
 And efter he had his deuotioun done,
 To ane Barbour but tarie past he sone.
 Saying Maister ar 3e gudlie expart, 4555
 In blude latting, or Insicht in that Art ?
 He said gude Schir I am expart trewlie
 Of euerie vaine within a mannis bodie,
 I knaw richt weill, or 3it in ane woman,
 In drawing blude thairof greit craft I can. 4560
 Than said the Knicht thairof I am content,
 Cum on with me and 3e sall haue payment.
 Sa the Barbour hame with the Knicht he wēt,
 And be the gait he tauld him his Intent.
 And sa thay come vnto the Knichtis ludgeing, 4565
 Quhair his wife lay, sone thay gat entering.
 He said gude dame get vp for 3e mon rise,
 148 Quod scho gude Schir, forsuith its not the gise
 Sa sone to rise, say 3e that for ane mock ?
 It is scarce 3it nyne houris gane of the clock. 4570

- Thā said 3e Knicht dame rise for 3our awin gude
 On baith the armes 3e mon be lattin blude.
 Scho said gude Schir sen my Mother me bair
 Blude vpon me was lattin neuer mair.
 And now thairof sen I want conswetude, 4575
 I haue na will for to be lattin blude.
 Than said the Knicht, forsuith 3e ar the war,
 To lat 3ow blude sa long that 3e defar.
 Think 3e not on quhat faultis 3e haue maid me
 First 3e hewit down my Nobill plant and tre. 4580
 Quhilk 3e knew weill that I lude all the best,
 And sine 3e know how that my hound 3e drest.
 And 3isterday 3our freindis being present,
 At the Tabill sa cruellie me schent.
 Gif I suffer that 3e do the fourt wrang, 4585
 In conswetude and vse sa 3e sall gang.
 Within schort time 3e sall me sa constrane,
 To vtter schame, that I can noe refrane :
 My self fra schame, without I find remeid,
 And I find weill sum fault is in 3our heid : 4590
 Of corrupt blude, that mon be lattin out,
 And als wilde blude in 3our bodie but dout.
 That fra thine furth 3e sall na mair beir blame
 Nor anger me, nor 3it put me to schame.
 He causit seruandis but ony mair abaid 4595
 In the Chalmer ane greit fire to be maid.
 Scho seing that scho trowit without remeid
 Into that fire for to be brint to deid.
 Thā cryit scho loud for Gods saik grant mercie
 And I promit 3ow a thing faithfullie. 4600
 149 In all my dayis I sall 3ow neuer greif,
 Sa this ane time that 3e will me releif.
 And haue pietie, I grant I did trespas,
 Thairfoir gude Schir mercie at 3ow I as.
 Than said the Knicht be him that mercie maid 4605
 Streich 3e not furth 3our arme but mair abaid :

Quhair I intend but of 3our blude haue part,
 I sall haue all the hart blude at 3our hart.
 To the Barbour also he said in plane,
 Se that 3e cut ane greit hoill in the vane. 4610
 Or by Sanct George the same thing 3e sall haue
 For 3our rewaird, that scho suld now ressaue.
 The Barbour seeing he gat sa sair ane charge,
 He maid ane woūd, that was baith deip & large
 On that ane arme, quhill that the blude ran doū 4615
 Aboundantlie, and with greit effusioun.
 Quhilk for to stanche the Knicht wald nathing thoil
 Bot rather bad mak mair larger the hoill
 Vnto the time he saw hir change cullour,
 That wound to stanche he causit the Barbour 4620
 And bad him strike into that vther arme,
 Als grit ane woūd, quhairof he thocht na harme.
 Scho said husband haue mercie now on me,
 I am sa waik, I traist schortlie to die.
 Thā said the Knicht 3e suld haue thocht on this 4625
 Anis, twise, thrise, quhen 3e committit mis.
 Quhilk causis me richt sair aganis my will,
 Of 3our wilde blude sa mekill to se spill,
 For I sure 3ow he leuis not vpon life,
 That wald haue drawin sa muche blude on my wife 4630
 Except my self thairto had geuin consent,
 But dout that ane of vs suld sair repent.
 Bot at this time 3our awin licht wilfulnes,
 150 Hes causit me on this maner 3ow dres.
 For 3e haue done sic wickit turnis thre, 4635
 Quhairfoir but dout that puneist 3e mon be.
 Than the Barbour causit hir lay furth on breid
 That vther arme, that he micht caus hir bleid.
 And then he straik vpon that vther side
 Into hir arme ane wound baith deip and braid 4640
 Quhill that the blude abundantlie ran down,
 That all beleuit that scho suld fall in swoun.

- With ane waik voice scho cryit richt pieteouslie
 My sweit husband haue mercie now on me.
 For I beleue becaus I am 3our wife 4645
 Ze couet not that I suld lois the life.
 Than said the Knicht to the Barbour agane
 I think it best that now 3e stanche 3one vane
 Now presentlie, na mair 3e lat it bleid,
 The Barbour said, sa sall I Schir in deid. 4650
 That being done, the Knicht he gauę command
 To his seruandis, that thay suld sone fra hand
 Put hir in bed that scho nicht get sum rest,
 The Barbour said gude Schir I think that best.
 Than bad his wife remember in hir minde, 4655
 In time bygane sa Ill scho was Inclinde.
 And mis amend, or I hecht be the Rude,
 Do 3e not sa, I sall se 3our hart blude.
 Than the Barbour at this gude eldering knicht
 Ressauit his wage, and at him tuik gude nicht. 4660
 Than the seruandis in minde thay thocht it best
 Thair awin husie to put hir to sum rest.
 Sa in hir bed thay happit hir esilie,
 Quhen thay beleuit nathing bot hir to die.
 Scho being laid sa softlie in hir bed, 4665
 Heuie at hart, richt faint and all forbled.
 151 Ane damisell scho bad into all haist,
 Fetche hir Mother or scho 3eildit the Gaist.
 Quha in all haist that to hir Mother tald
 Zour dochter the spreit scho will vp3ald. 4670
 And cum 3e not, I say to 3ow trewlie,
 Scho is sa faint, we trow all scho sall die.
 Than the Mother Inquyrit secreitlie
 Quhat was the caus of hir Infirmitie.
 The damisell to hir the fassoun said, 4675
 Quhairof y^e Mother was wonder blyith & glaid
 That hir dochter sa trimlie was correctit,
 Howbeit that scho the samin not suspectit.

- Sa on ¹ scho come vnto hir dochters place,
 To considder the fassoun and the cace. 4680
 And als sone as scho hard hir Mother speik,
 My sweit Mother (said scho) I 3ow beseik,
 To set 3ow down and rest at my bed heid,
 For I beleue na thing bot onlie deid.
 Of my bodie so muche blude I haue bled, 4685
 That I on force behuifit to tak bed.
 Throw verie fault of febilnes of blude,
 That of my life I trow to be denude.
 The Mother said, my sweit dochter and deir,
 Tauld I 3ow not ane word was not in weir : 4690
 That ay auld men was schairp bitter and fell,
 Richt outrageous, dispitfull and cruell.
 Howbeit sum time a fault thay wald ourirse.
 Zit at the last thay wald it puneis hie.
 My dochter now ane questioun I will speir, 4695
 Howbeit 3e be richt waik now lyand heir.
 Tell me the treuth and oppin to me 3our breist,
 In time cūming gif 3e will lufe the Preist.
 Quha said agane, allace Mother lat be,
 152 Ane warldis schame mot tak all Preistis for me 4700
 The heich vengeance of the greit God abufe,
 Mot quell thame all or I ane of thame lufe.
 Bot my husband that is baith deir and sweit,
 Thair is na man in warld for me sa meit.
 The Mother said, quhy suld 3e haue dispite 4705
 At the pure Preist or giue him ony wite :
 For I beleue 3our minde he neuer knew,
 Nor in sic cace he did 3ow not persew.
 But weill I know quhat thing y^t gart 3ow dude,
 The wantones and abundance of blude. 4710
 Quhilk I beleue at this time now 3e want,
 For 3e behude haue sum thing 3ow to dant.

- Mother (said scho) I pray 3ow let me rest,
 Abone all men my husband I think best.
 The Maister said than to the Empreour, 4715
 Schir haue 3e tane this taill weill in ordour :
 And considerit thair of the morall sence,
 The Empreour said Maister be my conscience
 It is the best and wonder lefull taill
 That I haue hard this mony 3eir but fail. 4720
 To hir husband scho did schrewe turnis thre,
 First scho cuttit his nobill tender tre :
 Sine slew his hoūd quhilk was bot a dum beist
 And than thridlie misfassonit all the Feist.
 Gif he had thoillit the fourt for to bene done, 4725
 It suld haue brocht him to confusioun sone.
 The Maister said I counsall 3ow heirfoir,
 Tent to 3our wife, gif hir credence no moir.
 Sla 3e 3our sone (for hir wordis) vnoffendit
 Ze sall forthink quhen 3e can not amend it. 4730
 The Empreour said, I say to 3ow trewlie,
 My sone this day for 3our saik sall not die.
 153 The Maister said, I thank 3our Nobill grace,
 That for my saik hes pardonit him sic space.
 Sa tuik his leif, as culd him weill effer, 4735
 And sa hamewart to his awin hous culd speir.
 Or we proceid now to the Emprice taill
 Sum we will talk of the Doctouris but fail.

¶ Moralitas.

- Z**E may persaeue now be this taill
 Gude counsall is of greit auail 4740
 Quha that will tak it weill in heid
 Fra vice to vertew it sall him leid
 And ay be reulit with ane gude reid,
 This is forsuith but fail.

Gude counsall is ane precious thing 4745
 Outher to Empreour or King
 It lattis all thing for to ga wrang
 The King nor Empreour neuer rang
 And gif thay want gude counsall lang
 With reule thay sall not ring. 4750

All greit perrellis it settis on syde
 With wisdom it dois all prouyde,
 God it grantis to all degreis
 Bot mony sa fast fra it fleis
 Quhill thay be set vpon thair kneis 4755
 Thay haue na grace to gyde.

This 3ounge woman had sair offendit
 Gif hir Mother had condescendit
 To hir dochteris vnwise consait,
 In hir contrair scho maid debait 4760
 And gart it gang ane vther gait
 Gude counsall sa defendit.

The Mother was greit till allow,
 That causit hir dochter till hir bow,
 Throw gude counsall anis, twyse and thryse, 4765
 Saying dochter and thow be wyse
 Tak not in hand sic Interpryse
 Except thow it auow.

154 And sa be counsall of hir Dame
 Scho continewit hir glaikit game 4770
 Howbeit scho rang in rampand rage,
 Gude counsall causit hir to asswage
 Quhill that the Barbour for his wage
 Maid hir meik as a Lam.

Say 3e not bot it was despyte
First cut the tre, the hound to smyte,
Syne cast the Tabill sa rekleslie
How can scho weill excusit be
Scho was wyteles a lytill we
Wantones had the wyte. 4775
4780

And heit of blude was abundant,
Quhairrof sum part scho nicht weill want
Hir husband than tuik weill in heid
How he suld thairrof get remeid
Quhair hir blude was he laid could leid,
And this way culd hir dant. 4785

Sa quhen the Mother come to se
Quhidder gif scho wald leif or die
Quha said dochter for my requeist
Now lay thy hand to thy awin breist
And se gif thow will lufe the Preist
Ceis Mother lat that be. 4790

For had not bene 3our gude counsell
But recure I had schamit my sell,
And as 3e ken I was richt thra
For all 3our sawis to cum thairfra,
Now thankis to God it is not sa,
Gude counsell beiris the bell. 4795

The Preist of all this was wyteles
Of my baudrie and brukilnes
For he thairrof neuer thing knew
Nor I to him sic thing not schew
Bot was in purpois to persew
Thairfoir he was saikles. 4800

3oung wemen heirfoir in 3our flouris 4805
 Thocht 3e think pryde of Paramouris
 155 Tak heir exampill how I am,
 And set on syde sic sawreles game
 Or 3e sall sair repent the same
 The tyme was myne as 3ouris. 4810

3e auld men that ar cum to age
 3oung wemen into Mariage
 In na maner is for 3ow meit
 Thay are wantoun and full of heit
 To 3ow is sour that thay think sweet 4815
 And skant to get for wage.

Thairfoir in tyme 3e suld correct thame
 With aw and laubour 3e suld brek thame
 Let thame not braull on euerie bink.
 For as 3e brew sa sall 3e drink 4820
 Perchance haue mater to forthink
 And greit caus to suspect thame.

To this talking 3e suld tak tent
 Or efterwart 3e sall repent
 Quhen 3e ar maid Iohne Thomsounis man 4825
 Than sall 3e braull, than sall 3e ban
 And quhen remeid nane find 3e can
 Bot all with schame ouirschent.

Now 3e ar warnit, I bid adew
 We ar our gude quhair we ar trew, 4830
 Thair is our few is faithfull found
 Sum cuttis the tre, some killis the hound,
 Sum castis the Tabill to the ground
 As I did, that I rew.

¶ Ane praise to the fourt Doctour.

LAVDE, honour, praise, and thankis ane hunder fald
 To the Doctour for the Taill thow hes tald, 4836
 That sauit hes the Chyldis lyfe for ane day,
 And quenched hes the Empreouris boist sa bald
 In greit malice, quha that but mercie wald
 His awin sone slaine, bot thow him causit say nay 4840
 Thocht zone quick Feind dois all that euer scho may
 To haue him slaine, bot we sall all defy hir
 Within few dayis on reid weir we sall cry hir.

156

¶ The Fyft Taill of the Emprice.

THe Emprice heiring y^e child 3it was not deid
 Ane new consiat than tuik scho in hir heid, 4845
 Throw all the toun gart fle in alkin artis
 The carage hors yat wald draw wanis & cartis
 And fillit the same with alkin kinde of geir,
 Hir Ornamentis and clais that scho suld weir.
 Maid hir to pas vnto hir Father hame, 4850
 Saying scho wald na langer thoill sic schame.
 As scho did daylie that all men nicht se,
 And thairupon culd not reuengeit be.
 Quhairfoir scho wald at hir father seik mendis
 Quhome on scho said all hir hope clene dependis 4855
 The seruandis sa persauing hir Intent
 To the Empreour thay schew Incontinent.
 Quha past to hir in haist but mair proces
 Inquirit the caus of all sic besines.
 Quhair mark 3e to, or quhidder will 3e go 4860
 Quhat is the caus that 3e ar muifit so ?
 Scho sayis I will but ony mair delay,
 To my Father the hie gait mak the way.

- Quhair I may haue baith solace mirth & game
 Bot now I haue the contrair of the same. 4865
 Thairfoir I mon persew quhair I may get it,
 For at this time 3e gar me quyte for3et it.
 The Empreour said will 3e get mair solace
 Nor bide with me, I trow into na place.
 For I had hope thair was na man on life 4870
 Was better lude nor I with his awin wife.
 Now I persauie the verray clene contrair,
 That bownis away in vther place to fair.
 Scho said my Lord, for that caus I depart
 For I lufe 3ow with sa perfite ane hart, 4875
 157 That I rather of 3our deith to heir tell,
 Nor be present, and for to se it my sell.
 Of 3our Maisteris 3e tak far mair delite,
 To heir thair taillis all tauld in my despite :
 That I am quite put furth of 3our credence 4880
 Ze gif to thame sa Inwart attendance.
 Thairfoir it sall chance 3ow or all be gane
 Far worse nor did vnto Octauiane,
 Quhilk this Impire as 3e now presentlie
 Had for to gyde, and deit in miserie. 4885
 He was sa fals, and als sa couetous,
 That his subiectis held him as odious.
 Thay war constranit for his greit falsitie
 To eird him quick for all his dignitie,
 Becaus Ilk man sa couetous did him hold, 4890
 Thay 3et his mouth full of het meltit gold.
 To quhome (quod he) let not sic thing be said,
 That of falset the blame to me be laid.
 Scho said but dout the blame lyis all in 3ow,
 For day be day all time 3e gar me trow 4895
 Zour Sone suld die, and 3it he leuand is,
 And weill 3e knaw that he did me greit mis.
 Thairfoir beleue that farther mair from hence,
 In that behalf I giue 3ow na credence.

- The Empreour said it becūmis not ane King, 4900
 Without counsall to discus euerie thing.
 And in speciall for to giue Iudgement
 On my awin sone without gude auisement.
 Thairfoir Madame I pray 3ow hartfullie,
 That 3e wald schaw sum gude exampill to me : 4905
 Quhairthrow I may my realme with wisdom gyde
 And to my self ane esie life prouyde.
 Scho said I sall ane storie to 3ow schaw,
 158 Quhairby 3e may weill and perfitelie know
 To reule 3our Realme, and hald 3our self perfite 4910
 Sa 3e will mak 3ow of the seuin Maisteris quite
 Of thair counsall 3e ar our couetous
 And of thair taillis 3e ar our desirous.
 Zit not the les my taill furth sall I say,
 And gif 3e pleis the sentence beir away. 4915
BEfoir our dayis thair was baith hard & sene
 Kingis, Empreouris into this toun hes bene
 Among the rest I remember on ane
 Quhilk callit was to Name Octauiane.
 Sa couetous as he was to win gold, 4920
 I neuer red ane formit on the mold.
 The Cietizanis that time as I hard say
 Thay had greit weiris with all about thē lay,
 And all Natiounis richt cruellie thay dantit,
 Quhair thay tribute or ony manrent wantit. 4925
 Quhill that it come to sic het point of weir.
 That all Natiounis in thair contrair did steir.
 In that meane time yair was ane maister Clark
 Dwelling in Rome, richt cunning in his wark.
 Callit Virgill, the quhilk in Arsmetrik, 4930
 He was sa sle, that nane was found him lik.
 The Cietizanis this Clark thay did require,
 That he wald wirk, & win fra thame gude hire
 To finde sum way be his craft and cunning
 For to Ingraue sum Image or sic thing, 4935

- Of his pretik, Ingine or Industrie,
 Subtell science, or 3it Nycromansie.
 Quhairby y^t thay nicht haue perfite knowlege,
 Quhen Enemeis to weirfair maid veyage :
 And to eschew fra all aduersitie, 4940
 And seik fordwart thair awin prosperitie.
- 159 Quhairby thay nicht prouyde thair purueyāce
 For gude or euill quhidder that it did chance.
 The Cietizans than with this cunning Clark
 Maid ane accord, and sa fell to his wark. 4945
 Within the toun he buyldit vp ane Towre,
 Of ane greit hicht, and als of greit valour,
 And set vpon the samin Towris heid,
 Greit Images of Irne, Tin, bras and Leid.
 To the number be thair awin discriptiounis, 4950
 As thair was than in all the warld of Regioūis
 In the middis of that samin Towre of hicht,
 Ane greit Image he set to all mannis sicht.
 And in the hand it bure ane goldin ball,
 As it suld bene the Maister of thame all. 4955
 And Ilk ane had of the rest be thame sell,
 Into thair hand ane lytill ringand bell,
 And turnit thair face to the same Regioun,
 To thame assignit, and tuik dominioun.
 Gif ony Realme or Regioun vp wald rise, 4960
 In contrair Rome, or rebell ony wise.
 Than that Image to ony Ilk Regioun,
 It had respect, or 3it dominioun
 Wald mufe the face, and also ring the bell,
 And thame to warne it wald not fail to tell 4965
 Than the Romanis or ony fais wist,
 That rebelloun rais for to resist.
 And armour them into all faitis of weir,
 As thame become, or to thame culd effeir.
 And sa small land thair was in Christindome 4970
 Bot be that way was maid subiect to Rome.

- Quhairthrow yai wā greit worschip & honoúrs
 Ouir all the warld thay war callit conquerours
 This being done this nobill cunning Clark,
 160 In Rome's toun he maid ane vther wark. . 4975
 Quhilk was ane fire continuallie burning,
 Baith nicht and day, and neuer had slokning.
 To the pepill being ane greit comfort,
 Solace and mirth, blyithnes and mekill sport.
 Twa bathing fattis he maid within the toun, 4980
 To commountie greit consolatioun.
 The ane was cauld, preparit for simmer sessoun
 The vther het, for winter quhilk was ressoun.
 Gif ony man his bodie wald refresche,
 Pas to that ane, thairwith he micht him wesche 4985
 Betuix thir Bathis, and this continuall licht,
 Ane Image maid of greit stature and hicht.
 With sic Engine, sa lang as thair it stude
 The fire suld birne, and ay the Bathis do gude.
 In quhais foirheid was writin with letters fine 4990
 Quha strykis me doun greit treasure sal yai tine
 And mair atour it may fall sic ane chance,
 Quhen yai haue done to tak ane greit vengeāce
 This Image was maid with sic craftines,
 Till that it stude, and thoilland na distres. 4995
 The fire lestit, and neuer mair 3eid out,
 The baths twa stude in yair awin ply but dout
 Quhill at the last ane cunning Clerk come by,
 And this Image perfitelie culd espy.
 The wryting red, and to him self he said, 5000
 Quhat kin vengeance can on ane man be laid.
 Or quhat treasure may ony man now tine ?
 That strykis the doun, or puttis the to ruine.
 Bot I beleue rather hid for to be,
 Vnder thy feit sum greit sowmes of monie. 5005
 Sum riche Iowellis of gold or sum treasour,
 That thow art sa set vp with sic honour.

- 161 This I beleue, and is the liklyest,
 And sa at schort this Image doun he kest,
 To that effect sum treasure to obtene, 5010
 Bot nane he gat, becaus nane thair had bene.
 Bot sa sone as that Image fell but dout,
 Incontinent the fire was quencht out.
 The Baths twa was vanischit out of sicht,
 Did neuer gude, nor efter had na micht. 5015
 The pure pepill heirop was wonder sorie,
 That thay war sa destitute of sic glorie.
 Baith of thair Baths, and of thair lestand licht
 Quhilk to thame did greit comfort day & nicht
 Sayand Ilk ane with loude voice to the air, 5020
 Curst mot he be for now and euer mair,
 That vs sa quyte of comfort hes maid clene,
 That we sa lang in conswetude hes bene.
 For his plesure and profite singular,
 Wo be to him with sturt and mekill cair. 5025
 Zit not the les thair treasure gat he none,
 And our plesures all quyte away is gone.
 In this meane time was leuand Kingis thre,
 To quhome Romanis had done greit vilanie,
 Be greit murther and malice thame molest, 5030
 With cruell weiris, and slauchter thame opprest
 On quhome thay wald richt fane reuēgeit bene
 Sa to counsall thir thre Kingis did conuene.
 With yair Barroūis, yair Lords & yair knichts
 And vthers men of greit wisdome and michts. 5035
 How that thay nicht on Rome reuengeit be,
 For thair slauchter and thair greit vilanie :
 Vnto thame done in diuers times went,
 And culd na way on thame get assythment.
 Quhen diuers dayis thay had at counsall bene 5040
 162 Sum of thame said this auailis not ane prene,
 Thair michtis is far abone all our puissance,
 Thairfoir we think sum vther conuoyance :

- We mon attempt, and new consaitis considder,
 Thairfoir lat all our wittis now ga togidder. 5045
 Than four auld Knichtis y^t was of coūsall gude
 Befoir thair King and Lordis vp thay stude,
 Saying thir wordis we think we wirk in vane,
 On this mater sa lang for to remaine.
 For treuth it is quhil yair greit towre vpstandis 5050
 With Images and bellis into thair handis
 Quhilk warnis thē quhen ony Regiōū will rise,
 In thair contrair, than pas thay to deuise
 Remeid thairfoir, quhat land aganis them steir[is] ¹
 With all defence, and cruell fait of weiris. 5055
 Sa we mon rin vpon ane vther burde,
 Eschew the deip, and cast vs to the furde.
 Than said the Kingis quhat think 3e best to do.
 Quod thay pleis 3e our counsall to stand to,
 Sa that 3e will thairon to mak the coist, 5060
 We sall 3ow pleis, or ellis our heidis be loist.
 Than said the Kingis for coist se 3e not spair,
 Thairof 3e sall be answerit and far mair.
 Than said the Knichtis the mater standis thus
 Octauiane 3e know is couetous, 5065
 And lufis gold 3e ken abone measure,
 Thairfoir he mon be blindit with treasure.
 The sicht of gold will gar him sa Inclinde,
 To all our sawis, he hes gold sa in minde.
 Pakkit richt weill four Punsionis to the heid 5070
 Ze mon furneis of cuinzeit gold sa reid.
 With gude conuoy and ordourlie expence,
 Quhill that we get the Empreouris presence.
 163 This being done, get 3e not 3our Intent
 We sall all four tine landis life and rent. 5075
 The Kingis said, go to it sall be done,
 Thay maid fordwart, the gold was gottin sone
 Four full punsiounis of gold that was sa bricht

¹ steir.

To Romes toun thay brocht within the nicht.
 Na mā knawing quhat thair within was closit 5080
 To thair purpois quhen yai thē thocht disposit
 Thir four Punsionis into four sindrie artis
 In Romes toun thay hid at diuers partis.
 Sum in Fuseis, in draw wellis and in dykis,
 Laich in the eird, and sum thay sank in sykis. 5085
 This being done, thay come in quyetlie,
 To thair hostage, and lay down preuillie.
 And on the morne at time of day thay rais,
 With gude Intent, and to the Palice gais.
 And sa belyue as thay past vp the streit, 5090
 It chancit thame the Empreour for to meit.
 Thay hailsit him with reuerence as effeirit,
 Agane at thame richt patientlie he speirit :
 From quhēce thay come, or quhat seruice culd do
 To quhat science thay war maist abill to. 5095
 Quha answerit him into thair best maneir,
 From far countreis to 3our grace cūmin heir.
 We ar spa men, suithsayaris and deuinouris,
 To serue 3our grace, and als 3our counsallouris.
 And can discus all dreames sa cunninglie, 5100
 And tell thairof the treuth and veritie.
 And all hid geir that is put out of sicht :
 We can it find, and thairto ga at richt.
 Be our awin dreames our craftis and Ingine,
 Thocht it war hid ane thousand 3eiris sine. 5105
 And we haue hard that 3our grace hes plesure
 164 In sic behalfis, and thairon takis cure.
 And gif 3our grace at vs sic will require,
 We ar reddey to fulfill 3our desire.
 Be day or nicht into all kinde of sort. 5110
 With hart and minde 3our grace for to comfort.
 The Empreour than considering in his minde,
 How thir four men to sic thingis was Inclinde
 And knew richt weill that into Romes Cietie

- Greit sowmes of gold was hid richt quietlie. 5115
 Quhairof he culd get na perfite knowledge,
 Except sic men as thir he had in wage.
 Sa couetice and gredynes of geir,
 Haistie credence, quhilk all men suld forbeir.
 Blindit his thocht, and causit his wittis foruey 5120
 Gart him our sone to thair bidding obey.
 And sa at schort the Empreour is aggreit,
 With thir four men, and faithfullie thame feit.
 Quhome to he said, gude schirs I wil 3ow prufe
 And gif 3e be sic men for my behufe 5125
 As 3e haue said, 3e sall haue gude rewaird,
 Ilk ane of 3ow but dout sall be ane Laird,
 And Intreitit with thankis into my hous
 Amang my Lordis, with giftis glorious.
 Thay said agane and pleis 3our Maiestie 5130
 Na mair rewaird at 3our grace couet we
 Bot the ane half of that we do obtene,
 Vnder the eird, as sall be cleirlie sene :
 Be our Ingine, our dreamis and our slichtis
 Within few 3eiris we mark to mēd 3our nichtis 5135
 The Empreour said go do as 3e deuise,
 Ze tak on hand ane honest Interprise.
 Than said thay all vnto the Empreour,
 This nicht my Lord gif it war 3our plesour :
 165 To the eldest of vs four to grant leif, 5140
 His clene cunning the samin nicht to preif.
 Be his awin dreame quhat he can comprehend
 And quhat thairof sall be the finall end.
 And thairefter we sall in dayis thre,
 Schaw to 3our grace thairof the veritie. 5145
 Quhat it betakins, and quhat thairof sall cum,
 To 3our plesure 3e sall knaw all and sum.
 The Empreour said, go to I am content,
 Sa tuik gude nicht, and all four furth yai went
 Merie in hart, richt wonder blyith and glaid, 5150

Sa gude answer that thay obtenit had.
 Past furth that time in scorne and derisioun,
 Beleuing weill the greit towre to get down.
 Thre dayis and nichts being past and compleit
 Thir four kest them with the Empreour to meit 5155
 The eldest said, and pleis 3our Nobill grace,
 To pas with vs, and we sall schaw the place
 Quhair that ane twyn of reid gold lyes hid
 The Empreour said I will do as 3e bid.
 Than haistelie thay come vnto the place 5160
 The eldest said and pleis 3our Nobill grace
 As I belue thair is of gold sa cleir,
 Ane twyn streik full in this place lyand heir.
 Euin sa my dreame to me forsuith it schew,
 And I dout not bot we sall find it trew. 5165
 Than thay all four to delf thay fell fra hand,
 And as he said, richt sa the gold thay fand,
 Quhilk gold befor into the samin place
 Thame selfis had hid, ago bot ane schort space
 Zit not the les the Empreouris fantasie 5170
 Trowit thay had found the gold in veritie.
 Quhilk quhen he saw, he was richt wöder glaid
 166 With mirrie cheir, and to thame four he said,
 Of this found gold the ane half 3e sall haue,
 The vther half I sall caus to ressaue. 5175
 The nixt dreamer said to the Empreour,
 Now fallis to me, gif it be 3our plesour,
 My nicht about to dreame gif I can find,
 Ony mair gold, gif sum be left behind.
 The Empreour said god send 3ow sic furtherāce 5180
 As this ilk day 3our brother gat throw chance
 The nixt nicht come, and siclike did the day,
 This nixt dreamer to the Empreour can say.
 Be of comfort, and gif it pleis 3our grace,
 This nicht I dreamit of mair gold in ane place 5185
 Quhilk in schort time 3our nobil grace sal knaw

- And godwilling the same sall to 3ow schaw.
 And sa he did, quhairof he was richt blyith,
 Quhome to glaidlie thempreour said ful swyith
 Tak 3our awin part, and I sall tak the vther, 5190
 For 3e haue done als weill as did 3our brother.
 Sa did the thrird on the samin Ilk wise,
 Alswa the fourt tuik the same Interprise.
 Ilk ane of thame fand to the Empreour
 Ane twyn of gold, with riches and treasour. 5195
 Thay causit the King to thame giue confidence
 As thay had found the gold be thair science
 Them selfis did hide that gold vnder the ground
 And causit all trow the same that yai had found
 The Empreour sa with gold he was begylit, 5200
 And with thair slicht and science was ouirsylit.
 Notwithstanding the ane half he thame gaue
 Na wayis traisting that he suld thame dissaue.
 And quhen ather of thame had tane thair part
 The Empreour was richt Iocund in his hart. 5205
 167 He thame auancit, and said yai war maist trew
 Of suithsayaris, that euer he 3it knew :
 And maist expart into thair awin science,
 That euer was, be his Intelligence.
 Thay persauing the Empreour was content 5210
 Of thair doingis, thay said with ane consent,
 My Lord we haue Ilk ane our nicht about,
 Dreamit our dreames, quhilk 3e haue hard but dout
 Of verie treuth, and hes preuit in deid
 Zit farthermair will 3e thoill vs proceid, 5215
 That we all four togidder dreame this nicht
 Sa sall our dreame haue the mair strêth & micht
 We traist gif thair within this Cietie be
 Ony hid gold, greit Iowellis or monie,
 We sall it haue be our dreames and Ingine, 5220
 Thocht it war hid ane thousand 3eiris sine.
 Quhairthrow 3our grace salbe enrichit w^t gold,

That 3our compair sall not be on the mold.
 And we dout not, bot richt weill vnderstandis
 That thair is gold ten thousand of thousandis 5225
 Within the wallis hid of the same Cietie,
 Quhairof but dout gude knowledge get sall we.
 The Empreour said go to I am content,
 Sa that 3e find quhair thair is gold and rent.
 Thay tuik gude nicht all four and said adew 5230
 Except thē selfis was nane thair mindes¹ knew.
 Sa on the morne approching the nynt hour,
 Thay come all four befor the Empreour,
 Quhome to thay said with gudlie countenance
 My Lord be blyith, for we haue gude tythance. 5235
 For we all four hes dreamit this samin nicht
 Intill our sleip we haue sene sic ane sicht,
 Of birnand gold sa wonder greit plentie
 168 So mucche at anis I trow few saw with Ee.
 Will 3e suffer the samin to be socht 5240
 To 3our profeit but baid it sal be brocht.
 Than sall 3e haue of gold sic abundance,
 That all the warld for gold sall 3ow auance.
 Of the greit Towre (quod thay) into the groūd
 All this riches of gold is to be found. 5245
 The Empreour said the greit God me defend,
 To sic ane wark that I neuer Intend.
 The michtie towre quhair y^t the Image standis,
 For to put down with ony mennis handis.
 Quhilk was buyldit be Clerkis sa bounteous, 5250
 Sa done coistlie of sowmes sa sumptuous,
 Als warnis vs be thair small bellis ringing,
 Of enemeis gif thay be vprying.
 Of all Regiounis outhur be far or neir,
 Gif thay pretend aganis vs to mak weir. 5255
 Thairfoir I can be na way giue consent,
 To steir that towre for ony gold or rent.

¹ minves.

- Thay said my Lord haue 3e not found all trew,
 That we all four in ony sort 3ow schew.
 He said 3our wit and science I commend, 5260
 And als 3our treuth surelie I will defend.
 Also 3our craft, 3our lawtie and honour,
 Bot I can not consent to tuitche the towre :
 Quhilk is to vs greit consolatioun,
 I will not thoill na way to put it down. 5265
 Thay said my Lord will 3e giue vs credence,
 With our awin handis, & on our awin expence,
 We sall not fail to obtene the treasour,
 And in na sort thairby to hurt the towre,
 Nor Images, nor 3it the bellis that ringis, 5270
 To saue all sic we can do sindrie thingis.
 169 We sall it do sa quyetlie in the nicht,
 Nane bot we four thairof sall get ane sicht.
 Gif it be done on daylicht patientlie,
 The pepill than suld cry out oppinlie, 5275
 And rumour rise, out throw the haill Regioun,
 That 3e for gold suld tak the greit towre down.
 We sall wirk sa that nouthur ground nor towre
 Sall thoill distres or 3it tak displesour.
 The Empreour said quhen all folkis ar at rest, 5280
 To find the gold go do as 3e think best.
 And I the morne sall cum and vesie 3ow,
 Quhat gold 3e get, and quhair 3e wirk & how.
 Tak thair my Ring for ane takin expres
 Within the towre that 3e get glaid entres. 5285
 Thir four come on at euin quhen it was lait,
 Vnto the towre thay mak the neirest gait.
 Callit the Capitane, the Ring vnto him schew,
 Quha said to them, the Ring richt weil he knew
 He them inquirit quhat was thair greit credence 5290
 And thay him schew the haill taill and sentence.
 And sa at schort thir four fell to labour,
 To pyke and holk, and vndermine the Towre.

- Quhill it had nouthar power, strenth nor micht
 Within thre dayis vnfallin to stand vp richt. 5295
 This being done, on the thrid morne or day,
 Thay lap on hors, and priuelie staill away :
 To thair awin land with greit blyithnes & Ioy
 That fand the cast that greit Towre to destroy,
 Bot or thay wan furth of sicht of the toun, 5300
 Thay stude all four & saw the towre fall down.
 Sa on the morne quhen all folk did vp rise,
 Thay saw the towre was fallin on sic ane wise.
 The Senatouris thairof tuik discomfort,
 170 To the Empreour the fassoun culd report. 5305
 And said gude Lord, how hes occurrit this cace
 That our greit Towre is fallin in sa schort space
 Quhilk daylie was our watche and comforting
 Contriar our fais, and maid vs ay warning.
 He answerit thame to me thair come four men, 5310
 Quhilk of befoir I neuer did thame ken.
 And schew to me that thay war suithsayaris,
 Bot now I se that thay ar all greit dissaueris.
 And swoir for treuth, and also to me schew,
 Throw yair dreaming quhair gold was hid yai knew 5315
 And gart me trow wthin the towris groūd
 Ane thousand millioū of reid gold suld be found
 And not hurting the Towre nor 3it Image,
 To do the same I gaue thame gudelie wage.
 And sa to thame I gaue ouir greit credence 5320
 Quhairthrow is fallin greit Inconuenience.
 Thay answerit him for 3our greit couatice,
 Zour gredynes and birnand auarice,
 And for 3our lufe to gold and greit delite,
 That 3e thairof had sic ane appetite. 5325
 Sall we thairfoir be all destroyit at anis
 Nay, the first wraik sall fall vpon 3our banis.
 But mair proces to the Tolbuith him led,
 And on his bak thay kest him in ane bed,

- And powrit his mouth of meltit gold thair fow 5330
 Saying to him tak the aneuch of it now.
 Thow couet gold with sa gredie desire,
 Thow hes vs tynt and all the haille Impire,
 Fulfill thy lust of gold quhilk thow sall haue.
 This being done, thay put him quick in graue, 5335
 For gredynes of gold that was his end,
 Quhilk at his deid ane myte nicht not him mēd
 171 Not lang efter come on thir Kingis thre,
 All in weirfair, with prepotent armie,
 Knawing richt weill the towre was cassin down 5340
 And sa thay laid ane greit seige to the toun,
 Quhilk thay ourcome, & kest down clene y^e wall
 And sa at schort Rome was destroyit all.
 The Emprice said haue 3e tane weill my Lord
 Thir wordis in heid that I now did record, 5345
 Thankis 3ow forsuith, thairfoir Madame said he
 For 3e haue tauld ane nobill taill to me.
 Than culd scho say this towre with the Image
 Betakins nocht bot thair¹ awin personage.
 For luik sa lang as 3e leif in this life, 5350
 Thair is na Kings that dar rais weir nor strife
 In 3our contrair, or 3it within 3our land,
 Sa lang as 3e is now on life leuand.
 And that 3our sone dois wonder weill considder
 With the counsall of his Maisters togidder. 5355
 With thir fals taillis and fenzeit narratioun,
 How thay sall find the way to put 3ow down.
 Our greit plesure to heir thame ay 3e haue,
 And thair minde is but dout 3ow to dissaue.
 As thir four men this Towre to ruine brocht, 5360
 Thir Maisters sa wald bring 3ow euin to nocht
 And vndermine and cast 3ow vnder fute,
 This is the caus thay daylie to 3ow sute.
 The Images that sa greit money coist,

¹ *Sic*, read 3our.

- Is 3our fyue wittis, quhilk thay beleue is loist. 5365
 For sa barnelike and soft thay 3ow persaeue,
 The haill Impire fra 3ow sa wald thay haue.
 The Empreour said that Ilk taill that 3e tell,
 I persaeue weill may be tald be my sell.
 Thairfoir thay sall not mak of me the towre, 5370
 172 Nor 3it change me as did that Empreour.
 All is falset that thay deill with I se,
 Thairfoir the morne my Sone sall hangit be.
 The Emprice said, will 3e 3our Sone gar hang
 3e salbe blyith, fair weill and als leif lang, 5375
 Sa the nixt day the Empreour gaue command,
 To tak his Sone and hang him vp fra hand.
 To the Gallous as thay war him leidand,
 The Fyft Maister come furth the way rydand.
 To the Palice he raid hard at the poist, 5380
 For feir and dreid that the Childe suld be loist.
 Quha come lawlie befoir the Empreour
 And on his kneis him hailsit with honour.
 Quha wryit his face, and wald not on him luik
 Bot at him greit Indignatioun tuik. 5385
 My Lord he said it is not 3our honour,
 My pure hailsing to tak in displesour.
 Thy cūming heir (quod he) I couet nocht,
 Nor thy hailsing, nor nane that heir it brocht.
 For 3e haue seruit at my hand all to die, 5390
 For displesure that 3e haue done to me.
 He said my Lord I neuer did the deid
 Vnto 3our grace, to get sic to my meid.
 As for 3our Sone, quhair 3e say he is dum
 We reckon that vnto 3our greit wisdome. 5395
 As 3e will se heirefter in few dayis,
 As to 3our wife quhair 3e allege and sayis :
 Be hir sayingis that he wald hir eschamit,
 But dout thairof he aw not to be blamit
 For weill I wait thairof he is wyteles, 5400

As is my self, and of the same saikles.
 Thairfoir my Lord sic thing beleue 3e nocht,
 For the contrair to licht it sall be brocht,
 173 For 3our Sone is to vertew sa Inclinde,
 I wait sic vice was neuer in his minde. 5405
 And gif 3e will for 3our wifes wilfull sawis,
 Vndo 3our Sone without proces of Lawis.
 It salbe worse to 3ow nor euer was
 To the Doctour and cunning Ypocras.
 That causit sla the Doctour Galiene, 5410
 His Cousing deir, Maister of Medicine.
 The Empreour said, Maister tell me that taill
 Perchance it may for 3our cunning auail.
 The Maister said, gar call 3our Sone agane,
 And all the suith I sall schaw 3ow in plane. 5415
 Vnto 3our grace gif I tald my narratioun,
 In the meane time 3our sone suld suffer passioun.
 The Empreour than he causit his seruands pas
 And put his sone in presoun quhair he was.
 And sa that day he chaipit fra the Gallous, 5420
 The Maister thā tald furth his tail as followis
 The Maisteris taill or we speik farthermair,
 The Quenis taill sum thing we mon declair.

¶ Moralitas.

SAY 3e not bot this Nobill Quene
 S That ay befoir sa gude hes bene 5425
 Callit hir Lord fals befoir his Ene, said oppinlie
 That he of falset was not clene, reid 3e and se.

In the beginning of hir last Taill
 Quhair he suld haue the honour hail
 Iudge 3e gif scho did till him fail, in hir langage 5430
 To call hir King sa vyle ane thing, with greit outrage.

Bot wemen hes sic conditioun,
 Quhen thay ar noyit to want ressoun
 Thay spout than like ane Scorpion by ordour clene
 Becaus quyte gane is discretioun, as did this Quene. 5435

174 Alswa the Empreour far did fail
 Sum hid conditioun of small auail
 Quhilk that he maid be his counsaill, to thair consent
 Forsuith ane King suld wirk nathing, but auisement.

Sa was sene of the casting doun 5440
 Of the greit towre of Romes toun
 Quhair he maid preuie compactioun, that nane did knaw
 With vncouth men of strange Natioun, as deid did schaw.

3e Lordis and Lairdis of greit honour
 Do not as did this Empreour 5445
 Put all his hope into treasour, and greit riches
 And loist his lyfe within ane hour, for gredynes.

His gredynes sa weill was kend
 It walkit to the warldis end
 His fais quhome to he did offend, gat wit expres 5450
 How his plesour was in treasour, and gredynes.

Belyue thay fand ane quick Ingie
 Send him ane subtell hid propine
 Quhilk causit him his honour tine, in schort proces
 And put all Rome to greit ruine, for gredynes. 5455

For strangeris come with thair vaine wind
 And fals flatterie maid him sa blind,
 Sic gold and treasure thay suld find, throw subtelnis
 That thay sa said he was richt glaid, for gredynes.

Thay schew him thay had sic science 5460
 In dreaming sic experience
 Of gold to get sic confluence, be besines
 Bot he gaue our haistie credence, for gredynes.

Quhilk causis greit mischeif to be
 As we may weill persaeue and se 5465
 Gettis maist credence quha best can lie, throw wickitnes
 Of half ane taill thay will mak thre, for gredynes.

And can bring ane taill of nocht
 And say the thing that neuer was wrocht
 Nor neuer said nor neuer thocht, of wilfulnes 5470
 Sum giue it credence euin as it docht, for gredynes.

175 And euin sa did the Empreour
 Gaue sic credence vnto thir four
 To furneis gold and greit treasour, to his hienes
 Gaue thame leif to cast down the Towre, for gredynes. 5475

Quhilk euer was to Romes toun
 Sic comfort and consolatioun
 Gif thay thocht gude to sum Regioun, thay wald them dres,
 Bot 3it the Towre was cassin down, for gredynes.

It is ane poysonit Pestilence 5480
 For to giue our haistie credence
 To ane taill not worth audience, throw haistines
 The taill teller than tynes mence, for gredynes.

Thair is mony ma than anew
 Will mak ane taill was neuer trew 5485
 Nor 3it thame self it neuer knew, bot as thay ges
 Sum will say fals and efter rew, for gredynes.

Thair is diuers tynes thair honour
 Thair worschip, riches, and plesour
 Oft tymes in vaine makis greit laubour, with small Inces 5490
 And oft is ordorit by gude ordour, for gredynes.

For gredynes causis greit greif
 Inuy, Malice, and mischeif
 Mony for Muttoun and for Beif, into mirknes
 Is hangit lyke ane commoun theif, for gredynes. 5495

Thairfoir gude Schirs I hartlie pray 3ow
 Cast gredynes on syde far fra 3ow
 With Iocund minde pas and ga play 3ow, in merynes
 Thair is na better charme I say 3ow, for gredynes.

Now thir thre Kingis quhen thay did heir 5500
 The Towre quhairof thay stude sic feir
 Was cassin doun but scheild or speir, throw wilynes
 In all haist maid thame to the weir, for gredynes.

For first thay fand ane wylie way
 For to put Rome in greit affray 5505
 And thocht thay wald it first assay, to get entres
 For thay wald mak it thair first pray, for gredynes.

176 Belieue thay come and seigeit the toun
 In all gude haist the wallis brak doun,
 And put thame selfis in possessioun, with all blyithnes 5510
 And fra the Empreour reft his Croun, for gredynes.

Now Schirs this is the fynall end
 To gredynes quha will pretend
 Quhen thay can not thame self defend, be manlynes,
 Away with vengeance¹ all dois wend, for gredynes. 5515

¹ veugeance.

Thair is twa pointis into this tail
 Thame to forbeir is gude and haill,
 The first is gredynes but faill, of gold and geir,
 Haistie credence oft tymes brewis baill, thir twa forbeir.

¶ Ane reproche to the Emprice.

O CATIVE Quene and cruell, and rute of all mischeif, 5520
 O fals flesche faint and fruell, greit grounder of all greif.
 Wyld rauins sall ryfe thy beif, wod dogis thy banis sal gnaw
 Or euer thou get releif, thy luddis sall thoill the Law.
 We sall gar all men knaw, and als perfytelie se
 Thy deidis the treuth sall schaw of thy hid harlatrie. 5525

¶ The Tail of the Fyft Maister.

BEfoir this time ane Phisitioun thair was,
 Ane cunning Clerk, and namit Ypocras,
 Quhilk in Phisick and vther heich science,
 Ouir all vther he had preeminence.
 Als had with him ane kinsman of his awin 5530
 Callit Galiene, quhais cūning was weil knawin.
 All his Ingine and wit he did apply,
 To leir Phisick, and the same occupy.
 As his vnclē at sic times had befoir,
 Quhairthrow he wan greit honour, laud & gloir 5535
 Bot in so mucche Galiene was not sa ald,
 Zit he excellit his vnclē monyfald :
 In Phisick airt, and into Medicene,
 He was mair schairp and quicker of Ingine.
 Than Ypocras persauing in his hart, 5540
 177 That Galiene in craft was sa expart,
 Dreiding thairfoir that he suld him excell,
 And fra his gloir and profeit him expell.

- And thairfoir hid als mekill as he nicht
 Fra Galiene, of the craft hid the slicht. 5545
 Than Galiene this weill he did persae,
 Kest him daylie the mair and mair to haue
 Of Phisick airt the mair he did obtene,
 On day mair than befoir in fyftene.
 Quhairby the Doctour tuik in his consait, 5550
 That Galiene suld grow to greiter stait.
 Thairfoir at him he had lurking Inuy,
 Howbeit he had na querrel, caus nor quhy.
 In this meane time the King of Vngarie
 Send his message with schippis throw the sie 5555
 For Ypocras, that he nicht with him speik,
 And cure his sone that lay richt wonder seik
 Sa Ypocras the message did ressaue,
 Hartlie praying the messingers him to haue
 Sum part excusit vnto thair Nobill King, 5560
 For he for eild nicht mak na traueiling.
 Bot I sall send my Cousing and seruand,
 Quhat I will bid, that he sall tak on hand.
 Sa Galiene obeyit his vncles will,
 And in all pointis the same he did fulfill. 5565
 And past his way vnto that Nobill King,
 Quha was richt blyith & glaid of his cūming.
 Bot he meruellit quhy come not Ypocras.
 Galiene said that auld and waik he was
 Nicht not trauell, for na trauell he vsit, 5570
 Praying his grace for to hald him excusit,
 And at that time had besines ado,
 That he na way as than nicht cum him to.
 178 Bot in his steid he hes me to 3ow send,
 With help of God 3our Sone sone sall I mend 5575
 Of the quhilk thing the King was weill contēt
 Than Galiene vnto the Chylde he went,
 Felt his Punsis, and als his Vrine saw,
 Quhairby belyue his seiknes he did know.

- Incontinent than past he to the Quene, 5580
 And said Madame, 3our seik Sone I haue sene
 And I am cum vnto 3our Nobill grace,
 Beseiking 3ow to heir me speik ane space.
 Tak na disdaine, thocht I now to 3ow speik,
 I come to heill 3our Sone that lyis seik. 5585
 Scho said gude Schir say on quhat plesis 3ow
 For 3e will say nocht bot the treuth I trow.
 He said Madame tell on and mak na lie
 Quha is the Father of 3our Sone tell to me ?
 Quha his Father (quod scho) quha bot y^e King ? 5590
 Quod he Madame, thair is not sic a thing.
 Will 3e say so (quod scho) for veritie,
 Zeis want the heid I vow richt haistelie.
 Anis I said ellis, and 3it I say agane,
 This King is not his Father in certane. 5595
 I come not heir thairfoir to lois my heid,
 Nor 3it Incur in my fault ony feid.
 Nor I haue not deseruit sic rewaird,
 Thocht I nane get, nathing I that regaird.
 Sa to the dure he maid him straicht away, 5600
 The Quene that saw, and till him can scho say,
 O gude Maister sa 3e will keip secre
 I will 3ow schaw, sa 3e discouer not me.
 Than Galiene said, Madame God me defend,
 Bot I sa do vnto my lyues end. 5605
 Thairfoir to me, to schaw the treuth be bald,
 179 For it agane sall neuer mair be tald,
 In greiter thing 3our grace sa sall I pleis,
 Zour sone mak haill, and put him weill to eis.
 Gif 3e sa do, gude Maister than scho said, 5610
 Ze will mak me richt wonder blyith and glaid.
 Ane gude rewaird of me sa sall 3e haue,
 And of my Lord siclike 3e will not craue.
 Thairfoir heir me till I haue said sum thing
 Vpon ane time come to my Lord and King 5615

The King of Burgon, to pas the time with sport
 Quhat will 3e mair to mak my taill now schort
 To 3ow Maister, as now I will not lie,
 With me he gat this chylde in priuetie.
 Than Galiene said, feir not and speik no moir 5620
 The taill I knew richt perfitelie befoir.
 Than to the Childe he past Incontinent,
 And did him cure with ane richt Regiment.
 Quhat he suld drink, and quhat suld be his meit
 Water to drink, and beif daylie to eit. 5625
 Sa Galiene than within dayis thre,
 The Childe maid haill of his Infirmitie.
 Quhen that the King hard tell his sone was fre
 Of all seiknes, and of all Maladie.
 To Galiene ane gude rewaird he gaue, 5630
 Bot he the dowbill fra the Quene did ressaue.
 With speciall thankis, and efter ay credence,
 Sa tuik his leif, and hamewart he past hence.
 Quhen he come hame to his Eme Ypocras,
 At Galiene but tary culd he as : 5635
 How is the Childe that 3e past for to se ?
 Schir he is haill of all seiknes, said he.
 Than Ypocras Inquirit him to conclude,
 Quhat he him gaue to his drink and his fude.
 180 He said he gaue him oxin flesche to eit, 5640
 Water to drink, this was his drink and meit.
 Than Ypocras to Galiene said fra hand,
 The Mother is not trew to hir husband.
 Than Galiene said, now Maister suith 3e say,
 With displesour Ypocras past his way. 5645
 Said to him self with haitrent and Inuy,
 Weill I persauie na man will set me by
 Within schort time, be na remedie found,
 Bot quyte to nocht my cunning is confound.
 Be his cunning he sall not fail to be, 5650
 Praisit in his wark ten times abone me.

- And or sa war, without I fand remeid,
 Rather I sall conspire my Cousingis deid.
 Fra that time furth Ypocras ay him drest,
 How he micht get Galiene deid and suppress. 5655
 In a morning Ypocras vp can rise,
 Past to his Garth, as his vse was and gise.
 To Galiene said with wordis fair and meik,
 Now let vs go in our garding and seik
 Herbes to be salf, that is of maist vertew, 5660
 For as I wis thair is growing anew,
 Maister he said, I am reddy at hand,
 Quhat 3e pleis best to do as 3e command.
 Ypocras said tak vp that herb sa grene,
 For it is full of vertew as I wene. 5665
 And sa he did at his Maisters command
 He pullit the herb, and gaue it in his hand :
 And at his nois the sawer thairof did smell,
 This herb (said he) of herbis beiris the bell.
 Stoup down agane and pull vp be the rute, 5670
 Of it I sall baith profite get and frute,
 For I know weill it is richt wonder gude
 181 To cuill Feuer, and to stem rynning blude
 Als of vertew it is richt comfortiue,
 To heill all Flux to ony man on liue. 5675
 Sa Galiene na Ill hauing in minde,
 To pull the rute lawlie he did Inclinde.
 Quhilk wald not draw a lang time w^t his hand
 Than Ypocras abone him he culd stand,
 And with his knife he struik him to the hart : 5680
 Caus in science he thocht him ouir expart.
 Sone efter this Ypocras tuik seiknes,
 Be want of blude, and of corps febilnes.
 Than kest his buikis, & socht his awin science,
 Him self to help he culd get na defence, 5685
 Than his Scollers in all haist come him till,
 And to him said Maister quhat is 3our will.

- He bad thame bring ane twn of water fow,
 With ane wōmill a hundreth hoillis boir throw
 Quhen that was done thair went na water out 5690
 Than Ypocras said to thame Schirs but dout,
 This is the wraith of leuing God sa hie,
 That this mischance hes sufferit fall on me.
 As 3e may se, and wonder weill persae,
 For all is Iust and worthie that I haue. 5695
 And as 3e se thair is into this twn
 Ane hundreth hoillis with Irins out throw run
 Throw all thir hoillis thair gais not out a drop
 Bot as 3e se dois stand still and stop,
 Quhilk to nature is contrair euerie deill, 5700
 Quhairby 3e may all vnderstand richt weill.
 Richt sa thir herbis for heill that 3e gif me,
 May nathing help to my Infirmite.
 Thairfoir quhat euer 3e tak vpon me cure,
 It helpis nathing 3e may be verray sure. 5705
 182 For weill I wait as now is na remeid,
 Bot for my mis I mon now byde the deid.
 Bot war Galiene my Neuo now leuand,
 He wald not fail to mak me haill fra hand.
 Quhome I did kill throw malice and Inuy, 5710
 Bot of that deid, richt sair repent now I.
 Thairfoir God hes be his Iust ordinance,
 Send vpon me this haistie sair vengeance.
 As he sa said na ma wordis than he tald,
 Bot turnit his bak, and vp the gaist he zald. 5715
 The Maister said, hes 3our grace done consaue,
 The sempill wordis thar to 3ow schawin I haue
 The Empreour said weill I persae the cace,
 That Galiene was killit be Ypocras.
 To Ypocras quhat hurt nicht it haue bene, 5720
 Quhat greit honour had cum to Galiene.
 The Maister said it nicht be gude at all,
 Gif Ypocras to seiknes had bene thrall.

- Than Galiene perchance nicht found remeid
 And at that time he suld not sufferit deid. 5725
 Thairfoir becaus him self be Ill Intent
 Killit and put down the verray Instrument
 Quhilk wald haue him supportit in this stres,
 Ze may persaeue in God the greit gudnes,
 And richt Iudgemēt, that sa dul maid his hart, 5730
 That he culd not him self help be na Art.
 Thairfoir my Lord it is euin sic ane cace.
 Betuix 3our sone and 3our awin Nobill grace
 And gif 3our sone for 3our wifes word 3e sla
 Considdering weill 3e wait 3e haue na ma. 5735
 Quhen he is deid, 3e sall warie 3our weird,
 And wald be fane to scart him out of eird.
 Quhen 3e ar auld and may not help 3our sell
 183 He will 3ow help the treuth I to 3ow tell.
 Thairfoir giue not sic credence to 3our Quene, 5740
 Scho will dissaue 3our grace quhen 3e leist wene
 Considder weill this is 3our secund wife,
 Ze may haue ma Induring 3it 3our life.
 Amang thame all 3it 3e sall neuer haue
 Sa wise ane Sone nane of thame sall consaue 5745
 Sa verteous in wit dois mair precell,
 And in 3our eild will saue 3ow fra perrell.
 The Empreour said, for that 3e tell to me,
 Surelie this day my Sone he sall not die.
 Bot I persaeue and wonder weill dois mark, 5750
 That wemen bene richt craftie in thair wark.
 And richt subtell for to tyist ony man,
 As thay think gude, bot not the les quhat than.
 For my awin saik this day he sall not die,
 Quhen I haue neid I wait he will help me. 5755
 The Maister said, I thank 3our nobill grace,
 Sa tuik his leif and past hame to his place.
 ¶ Quhen that this taill was tald to the Empres
 Gif scho was blyith the auditouris may ges.

- Scho schew hir self in minde Impatient, 5760
 All that hir saw, beleuit that scho had went
 Quyte out of minde, and as ane bodie mad,
 And hir fyue wittis clene tynt away scho had.
 All that hir saw had pietie of hir cheir,
 Scho schoutit sa, that all the place micht heir 5765
 Sum of the Lordis to the Empreour can ga
 And schew to him that it stude with hir sa.
 Thay said my Lord without 3e find remeid,
 Zour Emprice will hir awin self put to deid.
 Quhome to he past, and speirit at hir quhairfoir 5770
 Euerie day 3e murne ay moir and moir.¹
- 184 Scho said my Lord I meruell in ane part,
 That I birst not, and in twa brekis my hart.
 I knaw I am the dochter of ane King,
 And than 3our wife, quhilk is ane greiter thing 5775
 In all my dayis sufferit I not sic schame,
 As I haue done, sen I come to 3ow hame.
 And euer mair 3e promise me ane mendis,
 And as 3e do, God and the warld it kendis.
 The Empreour said I wait not quhat to do, 5780
 Nor to quhat side is best to turne me to.
 For day be day 3e seik my Sonnis deid,
 And his Maisteris, thairof thay seik remeid.
 He is my Sone, that I beleue and knaw,
 Bot I can not the veritie 3it schaw : 5785
 Quhidder I sall to 3ow gif mair credence,
 Than the Maisteris with all thair greit science
 Ze tell ane taill quhilk I think gude and fair,
 And thay ane vther, to 3ouris is plat contrair.
 The Emprice said that is the verray thing 5790
 That troubillis my hart, & causis my murning
 Becaus 3e gif thame ay the mair credence,
 And to thair taill takis greiter attendance,

¹ mair.

Nor to my taill, quhilk tellis the veritie,
 Quhilk 3e sall sair repent 3it or 3e die. 5795
 And in few dayis 3e will get sic rewaird,
 As did ane King ressaue fra his Steward.
 The Empreour said, than tell me that taill sone
 Perchance 3our will thairefter may be done.
 Scho said I sall begin with diligence, 5800
 Bot I pray 3ow to gif me audience.
 With peirt visage and countenance richt hail,
 On this fassoun began to tell hir taill.
 Zit or scho get of hir taill audience,
 185 Sum we will say of the last taill past hence. 5805

¶ Moralitas.

ZE may persaue now heir expres
 Of wemen the greit brukilnes,
 And of thair kynde the kittilnes, and scho ane Quene
 Hir awin preuitie did confes, to Galiene.

At schort to him hir mynde hes schawin 5810
 Ane King scho hauing of hir awin
 Ane vther tuik bot laitlie knawin, and of the new
 Bot monysic drauchts thay haue drawin, that few mē knew.

For ane time scho mon be excusit
 Perauenture scho will not vse it, 5815
 As now scho sall not be excusit, I say for me,
 Euin as 3e find the furde sa ruse it, quhat euer 3e be.

And let sic quyet paukis our pas
 And sum thing say of Ypocras
 That sa full of Inuy he was, but caus or quhy 5820
 Galiene he slew that was sa trew, throw pure Inuy.

Ypocras clene I discommend
 Euer in hart for to pretend
 Sa far to Galiene offend, as him to sla
 Bot he repentit at his end, that he did sa. 5825

The principall caus heirof find I
 That Ypocras had sa greit Inuy
 At Galiene, this was the quhy, that Galiene was
 Mair firme and stabill, in craft mair abill, nor Ypocras.

Ypocras suld haue had plesour 5830
 That Galiene gat ony honour
 For he was Galienes¹ Doctour, thairfoir² say I
 He suld haue borne to him fauour, and not Inuy.

Bot God of his greit Equitie
 Wald not thoill sic vnpuneist be 5835
 Quhen Ypocras was in point to die, all his cunning
 Culd not than help him worth ane fle, at his ending.

186 He said had Galiene bene leuand,
 He culd haue helpit him fra hand,
 Bot he wist weill it was the wand, that God had send 5840
 Him sic distres and greit seiknes, that nane culd mend,

The hid Inuy and greit haitrent,
 That he had to this Innocent
 Culd not eschew the punischment, of heuin sa hie
 Gude Schirs lay by all hid Inuy, keip cheritie. 5845

Inuy and cheritie ar contrair
 Thay can not in ane place repair
 Quhair cheritie is, ay God is thair, withouttin faill
 Inuy was, and is euer mair, with breif and baill.

¹ Galieues.² thhairfoir.

It is the fountaine and the flude 5850
 Of schedding of all Innocent blude,
 And is contrair to all gude, and is the rute
 Inuy thairfoir sall neuer gloir, of Ioÿ the frute.

Agustine discruiues Inuy to be
 A man to haue sturt Inwartlie 5855
 Of his Nichtbouris Felicitie, withouttin caus
 The quhilk is contrair cheritie, and Goddis Lawis.

Doctouris wrytes thair is ane hill
 Callit Athnay, that ay byrnis still
 In flame of fyre and neuer will, be quencht out, 5860
 And 3it thay say it dois na Ill, to ground about.

Quhilk hill cunning men dois compair
 To ane man that leuis euermair
 In sturt, Inuy, anger and cair, continuallie
 In fyrie fumes, himself consumes, ay Inwartlie. 5865

Inuyfull men comparit may be
 To ane Lipros man trewlie,
 He wald all men war seik as he, euin sa the Deuill
 Wald nane war gude, nor 3it weill lude, caus he is euill.

Thairfoir my Lords and reidaris all 5870
 Twitching this point I cry and call
 Se to Inuy 3e be not thrall, for ocht may be,
 For the greit Lord Celestiall, is cheritie.

187 ¶ Ane laude and praise to the Fyft Doctour.

PRVDENT, perfyte, expert Philosophour,
 Honour and praise be to the ding Doctour 5875
 That hes ourput this day sa perrellous
 With thy sweit talk befor the Empreour
 Quha kendillit was in fell fyrie furour
 Contrair his Son in mynde malitious,
 Be entysing of his wyfe vennemous, 5880
 But thow fra him with fair wordis and fauour
 Hes purchest grace, quhill tyme mair prosperous.
 ¶ Inuidia diaboli mors intrauit in orbem. Sapi. 2.

¶ The Sext Taill of the Emprice.

B Efor this time thair was ane michtie King
 Prydefull in hart, and proud abone all thing
 He was sa heich and prydefull in his thocht, 5885
 All vther men he set thame clene at nocht.
 This King he thocht all Rome for to destroy,
 The Romanis sla, and efter to conuoy
 To his Kingdome, the deid banes of thir two,
 Peter and Paull, with mony Relicks mo. 5890
 To waist that toun, and put it all to sack,
 Bot his purpois was sum thing put abak,
 Intill his face was sa disfigurait,
 in sic ane sort, that euerie kinde of stait,
 Abhorrit sa, his vgsum foull visage, 5895
 That nane couet to tuitche his personage.
 Sa handillit was with sic Infirmitie,
 With Lippernes, ane fouller nane culd be.
 Zit his nature rais on him with sic rage,
 To haue wemen he gaue ane greit curage. 5900

Sa callit he his Steward quyetlie,
 And schew to him his counsall secreitlie.
 Saying my freind, this thing I wil 3ow schaw
 All wemen kinde abhorris me as 3e knaw,
 188 That I can get of thame na companie, 5905
 Quhilk gif I had, war greit plesure to me.
 He said my Lord and pleis 3our Nobill grace,
 Howbeit 3e be deformit in the face :
 Ze haue aneuch of gude money and gold,
 For to conduce the fairest on the Mold. 5910
 Thairfoir I say 3e neid not in na sort
 Of fair wemen to want the greit comfort.
 Than said the King se for na coist 3e spair,
 To get me ane that is bricht fresche and fair :
 Howbeit 3e gif ane thousand Crownes thairfoir 5915
 And or I want 3e sall gif mekill moir.
 The Stewart said I sall do that I may,
 To fill 3our will, and sa he come his way.
 Thinking in minde blindit with couetise
 Thir thousand Crowns may I get on this wise 5920
 Win to my sell, and to my wife alone,
 And sa hame wart to his wife is he gone.
 Quha was richt fair, bowsum with all bewtie,
 Verteous and gude, richt plesand for to se,
 Prudent, perfite, with countenance richt glaid, 5925
 With couetous hart to hir thir wordis he said.
 O my gude wife, my Souerane Lord the King
 Hes chargeit me with ane richt secreit thing :
 To haue wemen he is richt couetous,
 At his plesure, and wonder desirous. 5930
 Quhilkis for na coist he sayis he will not want,
 And charges me ane thousand Crowns to grāt
 To ony persoun that will the same ressaue,
 Bot for ane nicht with him hir for to haue.
 Thairfoir in minde my self I haue compest, 5935
 Betuix vs twa, I think this be the best

- The thousand Crowns to purches to our sell,
 189 Sa 3e will vse, and follow my counsell.
 Scho said gude Schir 3our counsall I will do
 Sa to na sin nor schame it turne me to. 5940
 He said 3e sall pas to the Kingis bed,
 Quhilk is with silk and claith of gold ouirsprede
 And thair all nicht ly with him quyetlie,
 At his plesure, as he thinkis best to be.
 That it is 3e, thair is na man sall ken, 5945
 Bot I alone, the quhilk abone all men
 Suld saif 3our schame and als 3our honestie,
 Thairfoir as schame to 3ow it cannot be.
 Allace scho sayis gude Schir is that 3our will,
 by 3our bodie, my womanheid to spill : 5950
 With ane Lipper, and sa deformit in face,
 Schir change 3our minde for him that gaue all grace
 I wait it is nouthir 3our thocht nor mind
 To sic ane deid my hart for to Inclind :
 Bot me to preif, and to tempt my Intent, 5955
 Gif I thairto wald ony sort consent.
 O my gude wife howbeit he Lipper be
 And in the face deformit as 3e se,
 And foull of flesche, and also foull of blude,
 Zit than the gold is wonder sweit and gude. 5960
 Scho said agane my sweit husband persae
 Howbeit the gold be gude and sweit to haue,
 And thocht he war the clenest man thairout,
 Maist fair of face, gentill, courtes and stout.
 Wald 3e that I committit sic ane sin, 5965
 Aganis my God, ony gold for to win ?
 I will not dude, thairfoir hald me excusit,
 Charge me na mair, for heir quite I refuse it.
 Quhome to he said with ane richt austeir luik,
 How purpois 3e my companie to bruik. 5970
 190 That thing I will to preis for to ganestand,
 Ze ar ouir peirt to contrair my command,

It is my will, and that same salbe done.
 Thairfoir mak 3ow that Ilk to compleis sone.
 Do 3e it not, I vow betuix vs tway 5975
 Sall neuer be ane blyith nor Ioyfull day,
 Bot euer mair in chyding and in greif,
 Quhilk at the last will turne to ane mischeif.
 Know 3e not weill to the Kirk quhen 3e went,
 Ze swoir 3e suld be ay obedient, 5980
 To me alone, as wedlok vs declairis.
 Ze Schir scho said in all lefull effairis :
 Not displesing my maker King of Kingis,
 I will obey 3ow in all vther thingis.
 I 3ow command be vertew of that aith, 5985
 Quhilk for to brek 3e suld be wonder laith.
 Considdering it is my minde and will,
 Without ganesay my bidding 3e fulfill.
 And to the same richt sone that 3e consent
 Or I auow richt sair 3e sall repent, 5990
 In the mean time as he thir wordis schew,
 Out of his scheith his quhin3ar furth he drew.
 Scho trimbling sair for greit dreddour and feir
 Furth of that steid ane step scho durst not steir.
 Persauing weill his crueltie and boist, 5995
 And in greit dout hir life for to be loist.
 The Impatience and the greit gredynes,
 The cruell minde and als the crabitnes
 Of this Ill man this woman did attend,
 Quhilk in na sort nor fassoun culd amend. 6000
 Scho was constranit quhat for dreddour & aw,
 For to consent to his command and saw.
 Scho said gude man 3our bidding I mon do,
 191 Bot greit God knawis gif my will be thairto.
 Bot I appeill fra all consent of sin, 6005
 That may follow, or in this cace cum in.
 And on 3our self all haill I lay the charge,
 And befoir God thairof I me discharge.

- Than the Stewart but ony tarying
 Past in all haist and said vnto the King : 6010
 I haue 3ow gottin ane woman richt famous,
 Gentill, courtes, and cum of ane gude hous.
 Fair and weill fauourit, richt plesand for to se,
 And scho mon cum to 3ow richt quyetlie :
 Within the nicht scho mon cum lait at eine, 6015
 Bot me alone, with nane scho will be sene
 Airlie at morne befor the Sone rysing
 Fra 3ow siclike scho mon mak departing.
 For this scho will ane thousand Crownes haue,
 And for payment bot me nane will scho craue, 6020
 Than said the King of that I am content,
 As 3e haue done thairto I weill consent.
 Withouttin mair the Stewart he hes led
 His awin spousit wife vnto the Kingis bed,
 And with the key the dure he hes maid fast, 6025
 But ony noyis, and sa his way is past.
 Airlie at morne in dawning of the day :
 The Steward rais, and to the King can say,
 My Souerane Lord & pleis 3our Nobill grace
 It will be day within ane prettie space. 6030
 I think it gude that woman 3e let go,
 For I promise that 3our grace suld do so.
 Than said the King this woman plesis me
 Sa wonder weill as 3it hir companie,
 I will not want nouthier for gold nor geir, 6035
 This hour to cum I will not let hir steir.
- 192 Quhen he that hard, he was richt wonder wo
 And fra the dure with sorie hart did go.
 Within ane quhile but tary come agane,
 And to the King he said Schir for certane, 6040
 The day is licht, and that woman present,
 And with the folk scho will be schamelie schent.
 And my promeis to hir quyte I haue brokin.
 For not keiping to hir that I haue spokin.

- Than said the King, na way 3it sall scho pas, 6045
 For scho sall haue of me quhat scho will as.
 Thairfoir Stewart I say to 3ow in plane,
 Go pas 3our way and lok the dure agane.
 The Stewart than richt sorrowfull in hart,
 Vpon neid force to the dure did depart. 6050
 Went vp and down, and wist not quhat to say,
 The Sone was heich, and weill gane of y^e day,
 He come agane and said vnto the King,
 It is twa houris efter the Sone rying
 That woman will be schent withouttin dout, 6055
 With all the folk and pepill heir about.
 The King answerit, nathing of him content,
 I 3ow command that 3e 3our self absent :
 Vnto the time that I pleis for to rise,
 For vnrequyrit 3e haue me troublit thrise, 6060
 And my plesure is with this companie.
 Thairfoir pas on, at this time let me be.
 The Stewartis hart gif it was than on steir,
 As I beleue thair neidis na man to speir.
 Zit not the les he culd not keip counsell, 6065
 For all his wit he wald discriue him sell.
 Incontinent without mair auysing,
 With sorie hart he said vnto the King.
 O my gude Lord, I oppin to 3ow my hart,
 193 That Ilk woman 3e will not thoill depart 6070
 Without licence, scho is my weddit wife,
 Now in 3our hands lyis baith my deid and life.
 The king hard that, & thocht all was not richt
 Opinit windois and saw the fair day licht,
 Saw the woman quha was lustie in face, 6075
 Ane word not spak ane Pater noster space,
 Sine saw it was euin as the Stewart said,
 Quhairof he was richt sorie and not glaid.
 Quhome to he said, O thow maist schamefull knaif
 How durst thow be sa peirt me to dissaif. 6080

And me to caus thy wife for to abuse,
 Thy gredie hart thy self it sall confuse.
 Quhy hes thow causit thy wife vnwillingle
 Cum in my bed to me vnwittandlie.
 For ane small sowme of money and riches 6085
 To schame thy self for thy greit gredynes.
 Knew thow not weill withouttin ony fabill,
 My maladie was euer Incurabill
 That was in the thow hes done I declair,
 Thy self, thy wife, to vndo euer mair. 6090
 Thairfoir pas swyith in haist out of my sicht,
 Nor in my realme that thow byde not four nicht
 And fra hence furth gif euer I may the sie,
 Ane shamefull deid I auow thow sall die.
 Incontinent he past fra his presence, 6095
 And neuer saw the King fra that time hence.
 Quyte of his Realme fra thame he did him dres
 That Ilk rewaird he gat for gredynes.
 This being done, the King in all his dayis,
 Held vp this wife, as the historie sayis : 6100
 In greit worschip, and gaue to hir 3eirlie,
 Ane sowme of gold to keip hir honestlie.
 194 Efter that time I do not find nor reid
 With this woman that he had actuall deid.
 Sone efter this the King causit to conuene 6105
 Ane greit armie all cled in armour clene.
 With greit puissance and nobill men of weir,
 In all effairis, as to thame culd effeir.
 And went to Rome with greit power & micht
 To seige the same the gait thay held on richt. 6110
 And sa thay did it seige on ather syde,
 That the Romanis durst not thairin abyde.
 He seigeit it still sa sad and wonder sair,
 That thay within micht it defend na mair.
 Sa at the last to ane counsall thay went, 6115
 Thinking yai wald with y^t King tak pointmēt

Quhilk was for till deliuer him at anis
 Of Peter and Paull the blist bodie and banis,
 Quhilk was the caus of his greit erand thair
 For to obtene the same withouttin mair. 6120
 In the Cietie than thair was still present
 Seuin wise Maisteris that had the Regiment,
 Of all the toun, and nathing by thame done,
 Airlie at morne, at euin nor 3it at none.
 And to thir seuin the Cietizanis come to, 6125
 And said Maisteris greit thing we haue ado.
 We are compellit be force of 3one armie
 For to gif ouir and rander the Cietie
 Vnto thir folkis quhilk ar our enemeis,
 Or ellis for to deliuer the bodeis : 6130
 Of gude Peter and Paull his halie brother,
 On force we mon the ane do or the vther.
 The first Maister agane to thame he said,
 My gude nichtbouris tak na feir bot be glaid.
 As for this day the Cietie I sall saue, 6135
 195 With the wisdome and cunning that I haue.
 The secund said, the nixt day fallis me,
 Fra enemeis for to keip the Cietie,
 With my wisdome, and als my cleir cunning,
 For all the strenth of 3one greit puissant King. 6140
 Sa did the thrid, and fourt withouttin dout,
 The fyft, the sext, richt sa the seuint all out.
 In like maner as thir seuin Maisters now,
 Vnto 3our Sone hes promiseist do with 3ow.
 In this meane time the King causit his Armie 6145
 Lay ane assault about the greit Cietie.
 With sic awfull and cruell Munitioun,
 Quhill thay war like for to obtene the toun.
 The first Maister than he come to the King,
 And with him fell in talk and commoning. 6150
 And talkit sa in sic maner and wise,
 As for that day he gart his Armie rise.

- And fra the toun the Seige abak he drew,
 As for that day na mair thay did persew.
 Bot on the morne the Seige agane thay laid, 6155
 The nixt Maister past to the King and said
 In like maner as the vther befoir,
 And fra that day thay seigeit the toun no moir.
 Sa did thay all, quhill it come to the last,
 On the seuint day thay seigeit the toun sa fast, 6160
 It was beleuit the same thay wald obtene,
 Than all the toun togidder did conuene.
 All in ane voice to the seuint Maister said,
 About the toun sa strang ane seige is laid,
 That we beleue nathing bot cruell deid. 6165
 Without that 3e find sum help and remeid :
 Conforme to the sayingis 3e said but dout,
 That was Ilk ane to saif 3our day about.
 196 And we ar all Informit of suretie,
 The King hes maid his aith solempnitlie, 6170
 He sall not rais his seige nor Munitioun,
 Vnto the time that he obtene the toun.
 To 3ow Maister now we can say no moir,
 We wald 3e did as 3our fellowis befoir.
 Quhome to he said, my freindis tak 3e na feir, 6175
 Be of comfort, and Ilk ane mak gude cheir.
 The morne sall I with my wark and cunning
 Skaill all 3one hoist, and also fray the King.
 He salbe fane for all his greit puissance,
 To pas away with his greit Ordinance. 6180
 Thay went thair way, & na mair tuik in thocht
 Bot all meruellit how sic thing culd be wrocht.
 The morne airliē the seige was confirmit,
 To haue the toun also the King determit.
 This seuint Maister to his Chalmer he went, 6185
 And cled him in ane nice abilzement.
 As Pacok taillis, and fedderis of all kin hew.
 Part reid, part quhite, part 3allow grene & blew

Ane bricht drawin sword he tuik in euerie hand
 On ane Towre heid he past vp for to stand. 6190
 Quhilk was maist heich of all the haille Cietie,
 Fornentis the hoist, that thay nicht all him se.
 The twa bricht swordis into his mouth he tuik
 The same schynand, vpon the armie schuik.
 Quhilis turnis eist, and vther quhilis west. 6195
 Quhyls south, quhyls north, quhair yai nicht se hī best
 The schinād swords aganis y^e sone sa blēt
 With his cleithing and strange abilzement.
 Thay in the hoist richt weill and cleirly saw,
 Bot quhat it was na man of thame did knaw. 6200
 All the greit Lordis quhen thay beheld sic thing,
 197 Half in effray thay past all to the King :
 And said O Lord, behald vpon 3one Towre
 We se this day ane wonderfull Figour.
 Than said the King the same I do persaeue, 6205
 Bot quhat it is, na knowlege I can haue.
 Thay said we knaw quhat thing it is but dout
 It is Iesus doun of the heuin cum out :
 Quhilk is the God of all 3one Christin folk,
 And knawis richt weill how that we do prouok 6210
 His awsum Ire, and how we do pretend
 To sla his folk, the quhilk he will defend.
 Zone samin swords that 3e se schining sa,
 Thay signifie Ilk ane thay will vs sla,
 Gif we langer into this feild abyde, 6215
 Our counsall is thairfoir hame that we ryde.
 The King heiring trimblit for verray feir,
 Gart rais his hoist and all his men of weir :
 And said it is better in time we fle,
 Nor 3one thair God with his swords gart vs die 6220
 Than all the hoist in haist thay maid thē hame
 Frayit without caus, w^t mekill scorne & schame
 Howbeit to fle na perrell was nor neid,
 Bot all dissait be the Maisteris fals deid.

Quhen the Romanis persaut the Armie fle, 6225
 Ilk ane¹ thay Ischit, and past of the Cietie.
 With manlie hart and gudlie countenance,
 Followit the King for all his Ordinance.

Slew and destroyit all that thay plesit that day
 And quhome thay list captiue yai brocht away 6230
 And sa the King and all his greit Armie
 Brocht was to ground be the greit subteltie
 Of this Maister, quha wrocht all be dissait,
 That with power na maner culd debait.

198 ¶ The Emprice than said to the Empreour 6235

This taill I tald it is vnder cullour.
 Bot wald greit God this taill 3e vnderstude.
 He said Madame, I think it wonder gude.
 In the first end (quod scho) I wait 3e hard,
 Quhat I 3ow tald of the gredie Steward : 6240

That the King trowit asweill as his awin life,
 And 3it for gold he sauld his weddit wife.
 And als him self was baneist the countrie,
 Becaus the King fand him sa fals and slie.

In like maner 3our Sone for the desire 6245
 And appetite he hes to the Impire.

Now day by day it is his minde and thocht,
 Zow to destroy, and bring 3ow vnto nocht.
 Bot now sa lang as 3e ar in 3our micht,
 Do as the King did with the Stewart richt. 6250

Gif 3e purpois not to sla him fra hand
 Than baneis him, and als manesweir the land
 That 3e and I quhilk is 3our weddit wife,
 In time cūming that we may leid our life :

Also 3e hard how the King lay at Rome, 6255
 To win the same how that he did presume,
 And was mockit be the Maisters in plane,
 He and his folkis war all put down and slane.
 Zour sevin Maisters into the samin wise,

- Intendis ay to siclike Interprise. 6260
 With thair fals taillis at end will 3ow dissaue,
 That 3our fals sone all the Impire may haue.
 The Empreour said be na way that salbe,
 The morne be time he sall not faill to die.
 Incontinent he callit on his seruandis, 6265
 And to thame all he gaue sic strait commandis,
 That on the morne without Impediment,
 199 On the Gallous but faill his Sone to schent.
 This word believe past out throw all the toun,
 Quhairat mony maid lamentatioun, 6270
 That the Empreour for the wordis of his wife
 Fra his ane Sone suld with schame tak the life.
 The sext Maister hard tell of this effray,
 Lap on his hors withouttin mair delay.
 Poistit fra hand vnto the Empreour, 6275
 And hailsit him with reuerence and honour.
 Quha tuik the same verray vnthankfullie,
 And said he seruit at his hand for to die,
 And als his Sone quhome y^t yai had maid dum
 Thay war our peirt in his presence to cum. 6280
 The Maister said I serue not for to die,
 Nor 3it 3our Sone, knew 3e the veritie.
 That he is dum quhair 3e alledge and sayis,
 Of that the treuth 3e sall knaw in few dayis.
 Gif 3e him sla for it 3our wife can tell, 6285
 Of 3our wisdom than I haue greit meruell.
 And without dout it sall 3ow happin richt
 As it happinnit sum time vnto ane Knicht.
 To his wyfes sawis gaue sic fidelitie,
 That he was drawin out throw the haill Cietie 6290
 At ane hors taill, and hangit like ane theif,
 His wifes sawis brocht him to sic mischeif.
 The Empreour said I pray the tell that taill,
 The Maister said Schir that I sall not faill.
 Sa 3e will caus 3our Sone to cum agane, 6295

And for this day 3e let him not be slane.
 Incontinent the Empreour gaue command,
 To the presoun to leid his Sone fra hand.
 And sa was done, the Maister than but mair,
 To tell his taill began this to declair. 6300
 200 The Doctouris taill farthermair or we heir,
 Sum morall sence of the last let vs leir.

¶ Moralitas.

THIS prydefull King, he culd not Ring
 With measure and humilitie
 He was sa proude, he thocht nane coude 6305
 Compar to him thair nicht not be.
 The Lord of aw, persaut and saw,
 That his hart was sa proude and hie
 He wald correct, him and Infect,
 With plague and greit Infirmitie. 6310

Quhair thair is pryde, grace can not byde,
 Out of that rowme belue he rinnis
 Intill all haist, as he war chaist,
 To lawlynes to seik ane Innis.
 The bricht Angell, for pryde he fell, 6315
 In hell 3it still in paine ay winnis,
 I say 3ow all, that man sall fall
 His wark with pryde alway beginnis.

The wise man wrytes, quhair he Indytes
 All beginning of Ill is pryde, 6320
 And mony ma sayis euin richt sa,
 Into thair wrytings dois not hyde,
 Thairfoir the Lord, na way will cord
 Quhair pryde hes credence for to gyde
 I 3ow declair, he scourges sair 6325
 For quhair pryde is God will not byde.

Of his Iustice, sic wickit vice,
 He will not thoill vnpuneist be,
 Be battell Pest, weir or wanrest
 Sum perrellous plague or pouertie 6330
 Hounger and skant, fude for to want
 Infectit with Infirmite
 Thairfoir fle pryde all time and tyde,
 And held 3ow with humilitie.

Als in this taill, withouttin fail 6335
 Greit couetice 3e may persae
 201 The fals Stewart, that fand the Art
 The King him self and wyfe dissaue,
 Bot on him sell, the sorrow fell,
 He was worthie the same to haue 6340
 To be exylit, that King begylit,
 I say for me he playit the knaue.

That his awin wyfe, first fylit hir lyfe,
 And syne hir saull with deidlie sin,
 Fy Stewart fy, was that thy quhy, 6345
 Sa fulischlie geir for to win
 With couetice, and auarice,
 At sic ane fals gait to begin
 For gredynes to win riches,
 Our mony to the Deuill wald rin. 6350

Be commoun thift, sum makis thair schift,
 In this warld quhill thair lyfe be endit,
 To pluk the pure thay tak na cure,
 Quha hes na power to defend it.
 Sum reifis and ruggis, sum drawis and druggis, 6355
 And purpois neuer to amend it,
 Bot quhen its win, few of 3our kin,
 Nor 3it 3our self perchance sall spend it.

Sa couetous, and desyrous
 This Stewart was gold for to win, 6360
 He cairit nocht, for to haue brocht
 His wyfe to schame and deidly sin.
 Quhidder he gat it, or nocht few wait it
 For fra he and the King did twin
 In deid I trow, to say to 3ow, 6365
 He had ane vthir wob to spin.

He chargeit was, suith for to pas
 Out of the Realme or be confound
 His awin falset, snairit him in net,
 His deid till himself did redound. 6370
 Bot quha wald mak ane happy pak
 Se falset thairin be not found
 Lawtie and licht, schawis ay the richt,
 On gredynes mak not 3our ground.

¶ Auaritia est inordinatus amor habendi, tullius.

202 As to this King that lay seiging, 6375
 And was sa frayit for Pacok taillis,
 And twa bricht swordis, with sum vaine wordis.
 Without mair skaith his armie skaillis,
 His Camp to rais, and saw few fais,
 I think thay war bot snifland snaillis 6380
 The Potingair takis lytill cair
 To cure the man that nathing aillis.

Ane King suld ay, at sic assay
 Haue ane sad counsall him besyde,
 Perchance ane fray may mak him pray 6385
 And gar him fle quhen he suld byde,
 Daft vaniteis, groundit with leis,
 At all times he suld let ouirslyde
 Be circumspek, and in his nek
 Ay haue ane Ey all time and tyde. 6390

Haistie credence dois greit offence,
 Gif it be in ane Conquerour,
 Richt weill suld he, auisit be,
 To euerie taill to giue answer.
 Intreit his Lordis, as weill accordis 6395
 Than thay will serue him with honour
 With blyith visage, gar pay his wage,
 He sall triumphe and be victour.

Had he sa done, not half sa sone
 He had not bene sa lichtlie chaist 6400
 Bot the Doctour, vpon the Towre
 Maid him out of his mynde amaist.
 Captaines and Kingis tent to sic thingis
 To all trattillis 3e giue na traist,
 For gi3 do, it will cum to, 6405
 As to the King that saw the Gaist.

¶ Ane reproche to the Emprice.

G Omorras graceles gyde, and Sodomes schameles seid,
 Thow Beliallis bitrer byrd, baith fals in word and deid
 Thy boist thow blawis on breid, sall not saif thee I say,
 Thy ers brint in ane gleid, I think to se sum day, 6410
 Thow sall not sa away, thow commoun curst Cowclink
 Trowis thow to chaip nay, nay, I rather neuer drink.

¶ The Taill of the Sext Maister.

V PON ane time thair was in Romes toun
 Ane Empreour of greit nicht and Renoun,
 Quha had greit Kingis into his companie, 6415
 Lordie, Barrounis, Knichts, of greit Nobilitie
 Doing seruice as culd thame best effeir.

Sum for pastime, and sum to stuf his weir.
 He had thre Knichts quhome he lude ouir y^e laif
 In all effairis¹ mair credence to thame gaif. 6420
 Ane vther Knicht thair was in the Cietie,
 That had weddit ane lustie gay Ladie,
 As 3e haue done, 3our Princes and 3our wife
 Quhome he lufit asweill as his awin life.
 This Lady culd mak mirrie sing and dance, 6425
 In companie scho culd mak gude pastance.
 Wantoun 3oung men euin for that samin caus,
 To hir ludgeing all time of day scho drawis.
 And at all times scho sang sa wonder sweit,
 That euerie man that past vpon the streit : 6430
 Had greit plesure of hir dulce melodie,
 And causit Ilk man couet hir companie.
 Scho sang sa sweit, sa curious and cleir,
 All had delite hir singing for to heir.
 And sa come by ane of the Knichtis thre, 6435
 That the Empreour lufit sa Inwartlie.
 And hard hir sing with voice sa curious,
 Trowit weill scho was ane Lady amorous.
 He blent about, and saw quhair that scho set,
 Incontinent he was tane in the net : 6440
 Of lufis rage, and of the Lady fair
 Euin still he stude, and past na farther mair,
 Quhill time he gat into hir hous entrie,
 And for ane time bure thair gude companie.
 204 Sa at the last he fell in commoning 6445
 With this Lady, of lufe and sic talking.
 Sa Inwartlie at hir he did Inquire,
 Quhat scho wald haue and fulfill his desire,
 And sleip with him bot the space of ane nicht.
 Scho askit him ane hundreth Florens bricht. 6450
 He said Lady I will giue 3ow na les,
 Schaw me the time quhen I thairto sall dres.

¹ effariis.

- Scho said gude Schir at time conuenient,
 Quhen I think time 3e salbe efter sent.
 Sa Instantlie that nicht he did depart, 6455
 And of his tryist was wonder blyith in hart.
 Beleuing sure that scho suld for him send,
 Bot small he knew how all wald cum to end.
 Sa on the morne scho sang into hir bour,
 Come the nixt Knicht pertenit the Empreour, 6460
 Saw this Lady, and hard hir voice sa sweit,
 Tuik greit langour quhill he culd with hir meit
 And sa he did, and schew to hir his minde,
 Vnto the quhilk scho was richt weill Inclinde, 6465
 Quha promiseit hir of gude Florens fyue scoir.
 Scho said gude Schir of 3ow I ask no moir.
 He said Lady quhen sall I traist heirto.
 Ane gude dew time I sall prouyde (quod scho)
 Sa he as than departit mirrelie,
 Traisting his tryist in all thing weill suld be. 6470
 On the thrid day the thrid Knicht in like wise,
 Come by hir hous, and the same Interprise :
 He tuik on hand, and hecht to this Lady
 Fyue scoir Florens of him suld haue reddy,
 For to performe and satisfie his will, 6475
 Scho was content, and grantit weill thairtill.
 Quhen sall I cum (quod he) I wald 3e schew.
 205 I sall send word (quod scho) as I am trew.
 Sa all thir thre had gottin hir consent,
 Bot nane of thame knew 3it vtheris Intent. 6480
 Than this Lady of all malice repleit,
 To hir husband scho said into secreit.
 Secreit maters I haue to 3ow till schaw,
 Bot 3e alone na persoun sall it know.
 And gif 3e will the samin tak on hand, 6485
 For greit profite to vs baith it will stand.
 And will releif vs of all pouertie,
 In time cūming, and leif in honestie.

- He said gude dame I can weill keip counsell,
 Of ony thing that 3e will to me tell. 6490
 To keip counsell it pertenis to ane man.
 Bot be contrair, thair is na woman can.
 Of thair counsell I reid anis in ane taill,
 It is comparit to butter into Caill.
 Zit not the les the suith gif 3e will schaw, 6495
 Quhat euer it be, thair is na man sall know.
 Quod scho it is ane thing of veritie,
 That may vs hald ay into honestie.
 Schaw me (said he) and I sall keip counsell,
 Of all secreitis that 3e will to me tell. 6500
 At my power the same I sall fulfill :
 Thairfoir schaw furth gif that it be 3our will.
 Quod scho gude schir yair hes bene Knichts thre
 Heir diuers times desiring lufe of me,
 And promiseit me but dout ane gude propine, 6505
 Ilk ane of thame fyue scoir of Florens fine,
 At sindrie times Ilk ane come quietlie,
 Not ane knowing of vthers preuitie :
 Culd we this gold vnknawin get in our hand,
 Into greit steid but dout it suld vs stand. 6510
 206 Than said the Knicht dame 3e say veritie,
 Bot of gude 3eill tell on how can that be.
 Scho said gude Schir my counsall 3e sall heir,
 How 3e sall do, the way I sall 3ow leir.
 I promiseit thame euerie man be him sell, 6515
 Quhen thay sall cum, the time I suld thame tell,
 In the same time at the 3et 3e sall stand,
 Richt quietlie with 3our drawin sword in hand
 And quhen thay cum into thair ordour sa,
 Ze sall not fail all thre thame for to sla. 6520
 Sa thre hunder Florens we sall obtene,
 And nane sall know, nor 3it the Knichts be sene.
 Quhome to he said, O my belouit wife,
 Suld I for gold reif ony man his life ?

- To do sic thing of God I stand sic aw, 6525
 And als it is contrair the Kingis Law.
 And I dout not gif sic ane thing war done,
 Withouttin dout it suld be knawin sone.
 Quod scho feir not, the deid I tak on hand,
 To end it furth peirtlie thair at sall stand. 6530
 And quhen he hard the taill than that scho tald,
 It maid the man mair hardie and bald.
 Sa be counsall of this Ill wifes Intent,
 Scho causit this Knicht to that slauchter consēt
 This Ill woman quhen cūmin was the nicht, 6535
 Incontinent scho send for the first Knicht.
 But mair abaïd vnto the 3et come he,
 As he thocht best, knokit richt quyetlie.
 Than answerit scho, and at him can scho speir,
 Haue 3e not brocht the hundreth Florens heir ? 6540
 But dout (said he) I haue thame heir present,
 Than scho vndid the 3et Incontinent.
 As he come in, and enterit at the 3et,
 207 Than hir husband sic ane straik on him set,
 Without mair talk, bot schortlie with his sword 6545
 Gaue him sic wappis that he spak neuer word.
 With the secund he did the samin gise,
 And with the thrid he plaid on the same wise.
 To ane secreit Chalmer thair bodeis drew,
 That nane suld knaw that he ony man slew. 6550
 Than said he dame gif thair bodeis be found
 Within this place, or 3it within this ground.
 It sall not faill bot we thairfoir sall die
 The maist vyle deid that can Imaginit be.
 Thay will be mist into the Court but dout, 6555
 And will be socht in all thir partis' about.
 Scho said gude Schir, this wark first I began
 To end that Ilk richt wonder weill I can.
 My Ioy feir not, as I said 3ow befoir,
 For I can dres sic thing and it war moir. 6560

This Lady had into the same Cietie,
 Ane gentill man, and hir brother was he :
 Quhilk in the toun the gyding had to keip,
 Ouir all the watche, that thay na way suld sleip
 Sa on ane nicht as he past throw the streit, 6565
 At hir awin 3et hir brother culd scho meit.
 Ane secreit thing (quod scho) my deir brother,
 I mon 3ow schaw, as now to nane vther.
 Than enterit he and the Knicht hir husband,
 Welcūmit him weill, and tuik him be the hand 6570
 Talkit at lenth and mirrelie drank the wine,
 And than the Knicht said to hir brother sine,
 Brother (said he) richt hartlie I Inquire,
 Of 3our counsall richt greitlie I desire
 To haue the same, for thair of I haue neid. 6575
 Hir brother said, trewlie sa God me speid,
 208 At my power, my counsall and gude thocht,
 Ze sall not want, and thairin dout 3e nocht.
 Scho said brother this is the verray cace,
 Zisterday last thair come vnto our place, 6580
 Vnkend to vs, ane honest nobill Knicht.
 Quhome we Intreitit the best maner we nicht,
 And sa be chance he fell in argument
 Quhairat my husband stude nathing content.
 At last he ran sa heich in vilanie, 6585
 Quhat wald 3e mair my husband gart him die.
 And still he lyis into ane Chalmer hid,
 To na persoun as 3it is knawin nor kid.
 And we haue nane to do for vs as now
 This greit mater for to conuoy bot 3ow. 6590
 Gif he be found with vs as chance may be,
 It will not fail, but dout we will baith die.
 And sa scho maid bot mentioun of ane Knicht,
 Not schawing him the veritie nor richt,
 Hir brother said deliuer him to me, 6595
 I sall him beir in ane sek to the se.

Scho heiring that was wōder blyith and glaid
 Deliuert him the deid Knicht as scho said.
 And the hie gait to the sey he is past
 With the deid Knicht, and thairin did him cast. 6600
 This being done, to his sister he said,
 Ze ar now quyte of 3one thairfoir be glaid.
 As 3e desirit this mater now is drest,
 Now fill the wine let vs drink of the best.
 That sall 3e haue (quod scho) with mirrie cheir, 6605
 With all our hartis the best that we haue heir.
 To the Chalmer in all haist past scho sine,
 As it had bene for to haue brocht him wine.
 And than begouth with ane loud voice to cry,
 209 O deir brother richt wonder frayit am I 6610
 The same Ilk Knicht that 3e kest in the se,
 In our Chalmer agane is cum to me.
 Than hir brother thairof had greit meruell,
 Quhen that he hard his sister sa him tell.
 And I traist that thair can not be sic thing, 6615
 Zit not the les agane to me him bring.
 I sall him put he sall not cum agane,
 Bot still for ay I wait he sall remane.
 He band him fast vnto ane vther sek,
 With ane greit stane hingand about his nek. 6620
 The next Knicht tuik, beleuing that it was
 The first deid Knicht and to the sey can pas,
 Vpon his bak, the hie gait makis richt.
 And thair but mair castis in the secund Knicht.
 Than come he hame to his sister and said, 6625
 Na mair 3e sall with 3one Knicht be affraid ;
 For he is cast into the sey sa far,
 That weill I wait he sall neuer cum nar,
 Thairfoir fill wine, and let vs drink about,
 For of 3one Knicht I put 3ow out of dout. 6630
 To hir Chalmer to fetch wine scho did fane,
 With ane loud voice scho cryit frayitlie agane,

O my brother the Knicht I say 3ow sure,
 Quhome 3e did drowne, is in my Chalmer flure
 Wo be to me, I wait not quhat to say, 6635
 For be na meane he will not byde away.
 The brother hard, and said quhat deuill is this
 That verray Knicht he is sum witche I wis
 I haue him drownit twa sindrie times but dout
 And ay agane of the sey cūmis out. 6640
 Zit the thrid time deliuer him to me,
 And I na mair sall cast him in the se :
 210 Bot I sall burne his banis into ane fire.
 Brother (said scho) that same thing I desire.
 Than scho deliuerit the last Knicht of the thre, 6645
 And he beleuit it was the first trewlie,
 Sa the thrid Knicht away with him hes tane
 Knawing nathing bot all thre had bene ane.
 Without the toun ane myle fra the Cietie,
 In ane Forest a greit fire biggit he, 6650
 And the thrid Knicht thairin he kest to burne,
 Beleuing weill he had done ane gude turne
 That put away the verray Instrument
 That was abill his sister to haue schent.
 This deid knicht brint, that vther did him speid 6655
 As becūmis all, to do his naturall deid.
 Vp fra the fire he past ane bowschot space
 Into the wod to do sic besines.
 And sa it chancit that samin verray nicht,
 Come throw the wod rydand ane vther Knicht, 6660
 Quhilk had ane tryist the morne in the Cietie,
 At ane Iusting thair him behude to be.
 For werynes was baith hountrie and cald,
 He blent about, and the fire culd behald.
 Him to refresche hidder he raid thairto, 6665
 Bot he wist not quhat had bene thair ado.
 He lichtit down, knit his hors to ane tre,
 And to the fire Incontinent past he,

To warme his hands, and to comfort his cors,
 And for ane quhile to rest his tyrit hors. 6670
 Than the same knicht that was y^e womans brother
 Come to the fire agane and saw ane vther
 Stand at the fire, quhome to he said in hy,
 Quhat may thow be, he said ane Knicht am I.
 Quod he agane I wait thow art na Knicht, 6675
 211 Thow art ane deuill, that weill I wait full richt
 Twise I the drownit, the first time in ane sek,
 The second time ane greit stane at thy nek.
 And now thriddle, I brint the in this fire,
 And 3it to leif me think thow will not tire. 6680
 War thow the deuill, and als the deuillis dam
 Or I war cūmerit with the sa as I am,
 I rather burne the ten times in ane fire,
 Thy hors thy self, baith bowk banis and lire.
 As he sa said, in his armes he him tuik, 6685
 In middis the fire he kest him in the smuik.
 And sine his hors abone him also kest,
 Sa brint thame baith or euer he tuik rest.
 To his sister than come he hame agane,
 Quhat him betid he tald to hir in plane. 6690
 Fill the best wine (quod he) and spair it nocht
 For without dout richt deir I haue it bocht.
 Efter in the fire that I had brint him anis,
 Incontinent he standis vp bowk and banis,
 Befoir the fire, and his hors him beside, 6695
 Quhat deuil (said I) me think thow schaipis to ride
 Sa in the fire I kest him hors and all,
 All this sister said he chancit me befall.
 Than in hir minde scho knew Incontinent,
 That he had brint ane Knicht of tornament. 6700
 Zit not the les scho brocht him the best wine,
 Drank mirrelie, and sa past his way sine.
 Not lang efter this wife and hir awin Knicht
 Fell in debait, bechance vpon ane nicht.

- And scho him gaue sum wordis outrageous, 6705
 Hie and haltand, and verray dispittous.
 Quhairthrow he grew at hir in matalent,
 Twa stripis or thre, till hir sa hes he lent.
- 212 Than said this wife theif wil thow murther me
 As thow hes done the Empreouris Knichts thre 6710
 Thow seruiss weill to be hangit and drawin,
 Gif sic thing war vnto our nichtbouris knawin.
 Nichtbouris about thir cruell wordis did heir
 The rumour rais, the folkis grew all in feir.
 Word went fra hand vnto the Empreour, 6715
 Thay war send for but ony delatour.
 Quha was accusit for sic ane cruell crime,
 Sone scho confest the deid, the hour and time.
 How he murdreist the Empreour Knichts thre
 Within the nicht, into greit crueltie 6720
 And how that thay spuilzeit fra euerie Knicht,
 Fyue scoir Florens of gold that was sa bricht.
 And how that scho the mater first Inuentit,
 And how that he thairto first disassentit.
 Sa thay war baith condampnit be the Law, 6725
 That officers at hors taillis suld thame draw :
 To the Gallous, out throw the haille Cietie,
 To thair greit schame, that ilk man nicht it se.
 On the Gallous thay war baith put to deid,
 As thay deseruit, but mercie or remeid. 6730
 The Maister said vnto the Empreour
 Seruit thay not deid, y^t maid sa greit murthour
 The Empreour said that wife was wonder euil
 Be apperance was temptit with the deuill.
 Scho was the first the mater mufit and bred, 6735
 Siclike the first the samin gart out spred.
 The Maister said war sall cum to 3our sell,
 Sla 3e 3our sone for 3our Ill wifes counsell.
 My sone (said he) for that now 3e haue said,
 Thair sall na charge of deid be to him laid 6740

As for this day, thairfoir pas to 3our place.

213 The Maister said God saue 3our nobill grace,
Sa tuik his leif, and with ane mirrie hart,
To his awin hous, fra the Court did depart :

¶ Quhen the Emprice of thir tythance hard tell 6745
Scho was maist like for to haue slane hir sell.

As ane wod wife come to the Empreour,
Behald (said scho) ane woman of dolour.
Except that 3e get me soner remeid,
I sall but dout my awin self put to deid. 6750

I am sa schamit with the countrie about,
That I think schame of my Chalmer cum out
And na remeid quhat euer I do or say,
Bot with the fals Taillis put of fra day to day,
Fy vpon 3ow that sufferis sic ane thing, 6755
Ze ar not worth to be Empreour or King.

Ze cure na schame, 3e cure na warldis wonder
To haue me schamit, and 3our self put to vnder
And to be schamit & callit ane Empreours wife
I sall rather my self fall on my knife. 6760

The pane of deid Induris bot half ane hour,
Bot euer mair schame sall degraid honour.
The Empreour said I pray God 3ow defend,
That 3e tak not sic ane vnhappie end.
To tak in thocht 3our awin self for to sla, 6765
Quhat euer 3e do, I pray 3ow do not sa.

And I pray God that I not causer be
Of sic mischance, nor sic aduersitie.
Bot will 3e thoill and suffer ane schort quhile,
Zour caus will cum to ane far better stile, 6770

And 3our complaint will haue the better end
Zour Iust querrell euer I sall defend.

Quod scho agane, the end sall not be gude,
Baith 3ow and me it sall vs baith exclude

214 Of this Impire, and put vs to confusioun, 6775
Zone seuin Maisters leidis 3ow in sic abusoun.

That it sall chance to 3ow heir efterwart,
 As it come to ane King and his Stewart.
 The Empreour said, I pray 3ow now but fail
 Of 3our gudnes to tell me furth that taill, 6780
 Scho said my Lord to tell ane taill agane,
 Weill I persaue it will be bot in vane :
 For the nixt day the seuint Maister will cum,
 And tell ane taill to saif 3our sone thats dum,
 And help him as his fellowis did befor, 6785
 Fra thay haue done, 3e will heir me no moir.
 On the aucht day than sall 3our awin sone cum
 And tell his taill quhilk this lang time was dū
 To quhais talking 3e sall giue sic plesour,
 That I salbe put furth of 3our memour. 6790
 And the greit lufe betuix vs twa hes bene,
 In time cūming now salbe for3et clene.
 The Empreour said sic ane thing can not be,
 Without 3e serue the same vnwittand me.
 Quhilk I beleue was neuer in 3our thocht, 6795
 Thairfoir as 3it sic thing throw will I nocht.
 The Emprice said, than I sall tell my taill,
 Quhilk to 3our grace it sall greitlie auail.
 And caus 3ow fra greit perrellis eschew
 Quhilk I persaue is ellis prepairit for 3ow. 6800
 Be 3our curst sone, and his seuin Maisters all
 Quhilk efter this richt weill persaue 3e sall.
 The Empreour said, now I pray 3our gudnes,
 Tell furth that taill, and leif 3our besines.
 Sa scho began hir taill with fen3eit cheir, 6805
 Not blyith at hart, as he sall after heir.
 Bot or scho tell hir taill furth to the King,
 215 Of the last taill now let vs say sum thing.

¶ Moralitas.

O MERCIE God quhat thing is this,
 The mater greitly meruellis me 6810
 That cunning Clerkis can not discus
 The Ill and the Iniquitie
 That in wemen bene,
 Bred with greit tray and tene
 The greit dissait and subteltie 6815
 Sic kenenes with greit crueltie
 Was neuer hard nor sene.

This Lady in hir windo set,
 Singing hir noitis sa curious
 Presenting thair the deuillis net 6820
 Under cullour sa cautelous
 3oung men ar till hir gane,
 And in hir net ar tane
 And thair with mynde malitious
 In hart being sa couetous 6825
 Causit murtheris thame Ilk ane.

This murther first scho did Inuent
 That causit thir men for to be slane
 Syne was the verray Instrument
 First for to mak it knawin agane 6830
 Sa mony wayis scho fand,
 For to tyist hir husband
 To do mischief with sic fals trane,
 And syne the same scho culd not lane
 Bot maid it kend fra hand. 6835

Throw hir malice and her Inuy
 Baith of hir husband and hir sell
 The cruell murther scho did out cry
 Quhair of nichtbouris had greit meruell.

Quhilk thing thay neuer knew, 6840
 Quhill that the wife it schew
 And causit hir the treuth to tell,
 How all the mater first befell
 And how the Knichtis thay slew.

Quha was puneist for thair misdeid, 6845
 And gat the rigour of the Law,
 216 Now Schirs persauie quhat dois proceid
 Of ane Ill womans wickit saw,
 Huredome was first in plane
 Syne gredynes but lane 6850
 To wow the woman as 3e knaw.
 The gold and slauchter did on draw
 And causit the men be slane.

Thairfoir I say thay that hes wyfes,
 Let thame not all thair secreitis knaw, 6855
 For gif it chance that thay twa stryfes,
 All that scho knawis that will scho schaw.
 And rather mair nor les
 Thay haue that vse expres,
 For gif 3e len thame anis ane blaw 6860
 Quyte auld freindschip thay let faw
 Turnis all to wickitnes.

As did this wife in greit malice,
 Hir husband and hir self put down,
 Throw hir counsall and couetice 6865
 To hyde the same had na ressoun.
 That thing 3e wald haue hid,
 That to 3our wyfe forbid
 And it war neuer sa greit tressoun.
 That scho sall tell throw all the toun 6870
 As this wickit wyfe did.

The wyse man sayis thair toungis ar schairp
 As ony sword is wrocht with hand,
 Quhairwith sa crouslie thay will cairp
 Ilk word thay say alone sall stand. 6875
 Thay ar sa outrageous,
 Irefull and dispittous,
 Thay cure not the wag of ane wand
 To gar 3ow tyne baith lyfe and land
 Quhen thay grow furious. 6880

God saue my self fra sic ane sort
 For I persaue thay ar perrellous
 I promise 3ow it is na sport
 To find 3our vnfreind in 3our hous.
 Quhidder¹ be he or scho, 6885
 To tell all that I do
 217 And thay be bauld and busteous,
 Sa cūmersum and malicious,
 I can not tell quhairto.

¶ Ne intenderis malice mulieris quia nouissima illius
 amara quasi absintheum longe fac ab ea viam tuam
 quia lingua eius accuta vt gladius biceps. Et pedes
 eius discendunt in mortem. Prouerb. 5.

¶ Ane praise to the Sext Doctour.

THY goldin tounge with grace sa thow hes gydit, 6890
 That to this Chylde zit lyfe thow hes prouydit
 Contrair the Quene, a vengeance on hir cors
 Bot without dout or sentence be decydit,
 I wait the Chylde he will bauldlie abyde it.
 For quhy he knawis baith the best and the worse 6895
 And gif sa be the Quene mon byde on force.
 Zit not the les thow suld haue thankis but dout
 Thow gude Maister that keipit thy day about.

¹ Quhioder.

¶ The Emprice seuint Tail.

- B**Efoir this time thair was ane Nobill King,
 That lufit his wife abone all eirdlie thing, 6900
 He had to hir sic greit lufe and fauour,
 He keipit hir Ilk day within closour,
 In the greit hous of ane strenthie Castell,
 Quhair of the keyis he keipit ay him sell,
 Quhairat this Lady tuik greit heuines, 6905
 That scho was sa haldin in sic straitnes.
 Wantit solace and all gude companie,
 Bot quhen the King come in allanerlie.
 In vther partis thair was ane Nobill Knicht,
 It chancit him to dreame into the nicht 6910
 Into his sleip he thocht weill that he saw,
 The fairest Quene that euer man did knaw.
 Quhais lufe he couet abone all eirdlie thing,
 Gif he nicht se hir on the eird walking.
 218 Nathing douting, bot be hir cum suld he 6915
 To greit honour, worschip and honestie.
 That samin nicht this Quene in hir visioun
 Dreamit on this Knicht, and on the same fassoū
 And 3it nouthir of vther knew the name,
 Nor knowledge had be fassoun or be fame. 6920
 This Knicht he rais vpon the morne airlie,
 Rememberit weill on his dreame sickerlie.
 And determit into his minde and thocht,
 Nor be na way to tak rest wald he nocht :
 Vnto the time that Ladie quhill he fand, 6925
 Gif that scho nicht be gottin in ony land.
 Lap on his hors, and in haist furth he raid,
 To seik this Quene, na langer tary maid.
 Throw Royall Realmes, & diuers greit coūtreis
 Throw riche Regiounis, and semelie seir cieteis 6930

- This fair Lady 3eid sa far in his thocht,
 Thair was na landis for hir he left vnsocht.
 Quhill at the last he come to ane Cietie,
 Quhair he gat wit thair was ane fair Ladie,
 Keipit sa clois, that nane nicht cum hir till, 6935
 Except alone it war the Kingis will.
 Thair he soiornd for his Pastime ane space,
 Him to refresche in mirth and mirrines.
 Sa it fortunit to him vpon ane day,
 Pas by the place quhair that this Lady lay. 6940
 In hir windo luiking furth hir alone,
 For vther game, nor pastime gat scho none.
 Sa scho chancit sone for to get ane sicht,
 Quhōe of scho dremit of this same verray Knicht
 Thinking richt weill the samin man was he, 6945
 Intill hir dreame befoir that scho did se.
 He not knowing that that Lady was thair.
 219 Bot as chance come down by making repair.
 In meane seasoun he liftit vp his Ee
 In her windo this Lady can he se. 6950
 Thinking richt weill it was the samin Quene,
 That he befoir into his dreame had sene.
 Than he began to sing ane sang of lufe,
 Quhilk quhen scho hard, greitlie it did hir mufe
 Into his lufe, and prentit in hir hart, 6955
 Quhilk was vnkend to him in ony part.
 Zit not the les daylie he maid repair,
 About that place to tak pastime and air.
 Than this Lady persauing this at all,
 Ane bill of lufe to him scho leit doun fall. 6960
 And he belyue red ouir this prettie bill,
 Persauing weill the Ladeis minde and will.
 Fra this time furth he vsit daylie Iusting,
 Breking of speiris, and alswa hors rinning.
 Casting of stane, and als the leidin mell, 6965
 Worsling, lowping, he did exerce him sell,

- Daylie actis he vsit and honest deidis,
 That in the Court his fame & word vp spreidis
 Quhill at the last his name and gude beiring,
 His honest actis war schawin to the King 6970
 The King heiring his vailzeant tornament,
 He send for him Message Incontinent.
 Quha chargeit him the King he suld cum till,
 To heir his minde, his plesure and his will,
 Quha come to him with all humilitie, 6975
 As him effeirit, law kneilling on his knie.
 Schir knicht he said, I haue hard of 3ow tell,
 How in gude actis 3e haue exercit 3our sell,
 Into my Court amang my gentill men,
 Thairfoir sen I sic actis dois of 3ow ken, 6980
 220 Pleis 3e remane into our companie,
 Ze sall haue giftis and gude rewaird of me.
 And be ane of my gaird and my counsell,
 Sa it pleis 3ow with vs remane and dwell.
 Than said this Knicht and pleis 3our Maiestie, 6985
 To haue seruice of sic ane man as me :
 I sall 3ow serue baith with my hand and hart,
 In all effairis, sic as pertenis my part,
 Without rewaird or ony recompence,
 Sa that I may haue daylie 3our presence. 6990
 And sen 3our grace hes now desirit me,
 Into 3our gaird, and on 3our counsall be :
 I wald 3our grace to my desire wald grant,
 Sa on seruice the better I nicht hant.
 Ane new ludgeing to haue at the Towre syde, 6995
 Quhair I nicht be, and at 3our bidding byde
 Gif that 3our grace neidit vpon me call,
 Ze nicht gar cry out our the Castell wall.
 Than said the King faith I consent thairto,
 Ga big 3our hous as 3e think best to do. 7000
 Than past the Knicht or euer he wald tire,
 And feit wark men, & promiseist thame gude hire

- His hous biggit with tymmer stane and thak,
 With ane Masoun he maid ane derne kontrak.
 Out fra this hous to mak ane small passage, 7005
 Into y^e Towre quhair this Quene was in Cage
 Quhen this was done efter his awin Intent
 This same Masoun he killit Incontinent,
 That he suld not discouer his secre,
 For his rewaird this warkman this gat he. 7010
 Than went this Knicht quhē he plesit to y^e quene
 In secreit sort, and with na man was sene.
 Did hir seruice as culd him weill effeir,
 221 Than thay talkit of diuers maters seir.
 Amang the rest he spak to hir of lufe, 7015
 Quhilk in ane part hir hart greitlie did mufe.
 Howbeit as than scho was not weill contentit,
 Zit efterwart to his will scho consentit.
 Sa in hir thocht the Quene kest on ane day,
 Of this mater quhat scho suld do or say : 7020
 Tuitching this Knicht, als to hir awin husbād
 Be sic thing knawin, than banisching the land
 To my tinsell, and euer warldis schame,
 For vpon me wald be laid all the blame.
 Becaus that I wald not the Knicht discure, 7025
 I salbe callit the Ill woman full sure.
 Also the Knicht he sall eschaip na way,
 Bot of the deith the schairp he sall assay.
 Thairfoir is best, and I persaeue my sell,
 To hald my toung, and not ane word to tell. 7030
 And sa all times quhen thay pleisit to meit,
 Be this derne way thay zeid to thair secreit.
 Sine efterward the Quene gaue him ane Ring
 Quhilk at wedlok scho ressaut fra the King.
 Greit Tornamentis this Knicht he vsit daylie 7035
 And euer bure away the victorie.
 Quhairthrow he stude baith in Court & with King
 In greit fauour, for his manlie hauing.

Into sa far, that he was efterwart
 Maid be the King Comptroller and Stewart. 7040
 And all his Realme he had in Regiment,
 Tuik in his maillis, Gersowmes & daylie rent.
 Vpon a day it did appeis the King,
 For his plesure to pas to the hunting.
 To his Stewart the King gaue than command 7045
 To be reddy, and pas with him fra hand.
 222 Vpon the morne than all the Court vprais,
 And with the king all to the Hunting gais.
 All the lang day thay chais in the Forest
 Quhill the king thocht he wald haue had sū rest 7050
 For he was tyrit, and werie all begane,
 Sa he reposit beside ane fair Fontane.
 Than his Stewart quhair he sat with the king
 Efter trauell he fell vpon sleiping.
 And sa the king persauit at the last, 7055
 The Quenis Ring vpon his finger fast.
 Quhilk the Knicht knew be countenance of the king
 That he had sene & markit that Ilk ring.
 Than to the king with fenzeit countenance
 He said my Lord this is the verray chance. 7060
 Ane Maladie hes tane me in this tyde.
 I am sa seik na mair hunting may byde.
 Without I get the soner sum remeid,
 I dout richt sair that it salbe my deid.
 Praying 3our grace that 3e wald giue me leif 7065
 For to pas hame, 3our grace not for to greif.
 Quod he gude freind gif 3e pleis to pas hame
 I grant 3ow leif, pas on in Goddis Name.
 Incontinent he gat vpon his hors,
 Fenzeing him self to haue ane seiklie cors. 7070
 Hame to his hous into all haist he raid,
 And to the Quene he past withouttin baid.
 Without proces deliuerit hir the Ring,
 That Scho befoir had gottin fra the king.

- And tald hir how the king the same did knaw 7075
 On his finger, on sleip quhen he him saw.
 Beseiking hir gif that the kingis grace
 Speirit for the ring within schort time or space
 Scho suld him schaw the same but questioun
 223 For to exclude Ill word and suspitioun, 7080
 This being done, he past his preuie way,
 And to his bed he maid him but delay.
 The hunting done, the King come hame at ene.
 Incontinent he said vnto the Quene,
 Quhair is the Ring in wedlok I 3ow gaue. 7085
 Schaw me the same, for I it now mon haue.
 Scho said Lord, sa sone to quhat Intent
 Wald 3e it se, na way it is absent.
 Than said the King schaw me it Incontinent :
 Or I sweir 3ow 3e sall it sair repent. 7090
 Than vp scho rais, and to hir Coffer went,
 And brocht the Ring to him Incontinent.
 Quhen he it saw, he was richt wonder glaid,
 And half aschamit vnto the Quene he said :
 Madame forsuith, sen first hour I was borne, 7095
 Sa like ane Ring be warkmen maid or schorne.
 To the Knichtis Ring, to 3ouris I neuer saw,
 I wald haue sworne, war not y^t now I knaw
 Baith had bene ane that gart me ask 3our Ring.
 Quod scho my Lord beleue 3e sic ane thing ? 7100
 Nay, nay, Madame, I cry 3ow now mercie,
 For weill I wait sic thing thair can not be.
 Scho said my Lord, tak not sic thing in thocht
 For the same man perchance y^t 3our ring wrocht
 He maid the Knichtis, and on the samin sort. 7105
 Quod he Madame I said it bot in sport.
 Quod scho my Lord God mot 3ow grant pardoun
 Gif 3e me in ony suspitioun.
 God 3ow forgiue 3our Ill suspitious minde,
 Gif 3e suspect in ony sort or kinde. 7110

- Considdering of 3our Castell the strenth,
 And my lawtie 3e haue kend at the lenth.
 224 And sine 3our self had the keyis in keiping,
 I meruell how 3e can suspect sic thing.
 Quod he Madame I pray 3ow tak patience, 7115
 I said nathing for to do 3ow offence.
 Bot as 3e knaw desirit my Ring to se,
 Quhilk now agane 3e sall ressaue of me.
 With als gude will as euer I it gaue,
 Scho said my Lord the same I will ressaue, 7120
 Sa efterwart 3e suspect me na way,
 He said Madame, that sall I not perfay.
 Efter this time the Knicht causit prepair
 In his awin hous ane Banket or dennair.
 Sine to the King he said and pleis 3our grace, 7125
 This is the treuth, the verray caus and cace,
 My bedfellow is cum fra hir countrie,
 Quhilk thocht greit lang my presence for to se,
 To hir I causit ane dennar to prepair,
 With all my hart I wald 3our grace war thair 7130
 And pleis 3our grace to do me sic honour.
 Surelie (said he) I will do 3ow plesour.
 In that behalf, and it war mekill moir,
 The Knicht he kneillit, & thankit him thairfoir
 Than in his hart he was richt wonder glaid 7135
 For the kinde wordis the King had to him said.
 Than past he to the Quene Incontinent,
 Be his derne Caif, the straicht way is he went,
 And said Madame, pleis 3ow to tak sic pane,
 Into my hous to dine with 3our Souerane 7140
 This samin day, and cleith 3ow vp richelie,
 As is the gise and vse of my countrie,
 And sit thairat in Tabill with the King,
 Euin as 3e war my wife spousit with ane Ring
 And mak him all the pastime and gude cheir. 7145
 225 As to his grace in best sort can effeir.

Scho said Schir Knicht as 3e pleis sa I will,
 As I best can 3our plesour to fulfill.
 The hour become, and dennar time of day,
 To the Knichts hous the King come on away. 7150
 In the meane time the Quene come hir dern gait
 In the Knichts hall belue scho gat hir sait.
 In sic clething as the Knicht gaue command,
 Efter the gise and fassoun of his land.
 And quhen the King come to the Knichtis haw, 7155
 Sa sone as he the Ladeis visage saw,
 He thocht scho was womā maist like his quene,
 Sen he was borne, that euer he saw with Ene.
 Zit not the les Ilk ane on thair maneir,
 Thay hailsit vther as it culd best effeir : 7160
 Than to the Knicht the King said quietlie,
 Quhat is scho this sa semelie for to se ?
 The Knicht he said, and pleis 3our Maiestie.
 This is forsuith my lufe and my Ladie,
 Quhilk of lang time fra me has bene absent, 7165
 Bot now I am of hir cūming content,
 Sa that 3e be content that scho is heir,
 I am (said he) sa God grant me gude cheir.
 And first thay wesche, and sine to Tabill went,
 And euir mair the King in his Intent, 7170
 Thocht y^t he knew the Quene & had knowledge
 Be hir fassoun, hir forme and hir visage,
 And to him self he said in all his life,
 He neuer saw ane woman mair like his wife.
 Zit not the les the strenth of his awin Towre 7175
 Dissaut his minde, and led him in errour,
 That in sa far he gaue far mair credence
 To the Knichtis wordis, and cullourit eloquēce
 226 Nor to the thing he saw with his awin Ene,
 Quhilk blindit him, & als misknew his Quene 7180
 Than scho began to talk of sum glaidnes,
 And steir the King vp in sum mirrines.

Sa sone as he hard hir speiche and hir voice,
 Quhidder to speik or for to hald him clois.
 He not weill wist, bot 3it said to him sell, 7185
 O Lord in heuin heir is ane greit meruell.
 This woman is in fassoun and fauour
 In speiche, in voice, makdome and portratour,
 In behauingis, and als in conditiounis,
 In fax, in face, in fait and in fassounis. 7190
 And in all sort sa done like my awin Quene,
 In all this world was neuer ane liker sene.
 And 3it the strenth of the Towre him begylit,
 With the Knichtis wordis y^t him sa slelie sylit.
 Sa at the meit with mirrines amang, 7195
 The Knicht desirit the Quene to sing ane sang.
 Than scho began to sing ane sang of lufe,
 The King heiring, greitlie his hart can mufe.
 Said to him self, and this be not my wife,
 I wait scho is not leuand vpon life. 7200
 And than agane he thocht that can not be,
 For I my self in keiping hes the kie :
 Of the greit Towre, quhair nathing can cum in
 Bot I my self that keipis baith key and gin,
 Than na man can enter within that Towre, 7205
 Except myself, nouthar be time nor hour.
 Sa all denner he sat in sic consait,
 With his awin self into sic strang debait.
 And sa he sat, and wist not quhat to say,
 And at the last he bad sone tak away, 7210
 The Tabill and claith, he wald na langer byde
 227 And said he wald about the feildis ryde.
 Than said the Knicht & pleis 3our Nobill grace
 For to remane ane prettie time and space.
 We sall 3ow mak mair mirrines and cheir, 7215
 For without dout 3our grace is welcum heir.
 Than said the Quene, and pleis 3our Maiestie,
 For to remane with vs in companie.

- We sall 3ow mak the mirrines and sport,
 All that we can to hald 3ow in comfort. 7220
 Siclike as dois the Quene in hir solace,
 With all seruice that we can do 3our grace.
 For all requeist, planelie the King said nay,
 For to remane, gart tak the Tabill away.
 And said he was in that same verray tyde 7225
 In sic fantise, he nicht na langer byde.
 And sa the claith and Tabill away was tane,
 Vp rais the King and to the flure is gane.
 Thankit the Knicht of his kindnes and cheir,
 The Lady als into hir best maneir. 7230
 Sine in all haist to the Castell he went,
 To se the Quene, gif scho was thair present.
 And than the Quene went on hir preuie way,
 Kest of hir clais and hir vncouth array.
 And quhen the King enterit within the Towre 7235
 He fand the Quene sitting intill hir Bowre.
 In the same clais, and sort as he hir left,
 Quhairthrow he was in his speiche half bereft
 Quhen he hir saw he braist hir twise or thrise,
 And said Madame I am in ane fantise. 7240
 This day I dynit with the Knicht as 3e knaw
 And with his lufe, the quhilk I neuer saw,
 Sa like to 3ow be forme and fassoun
 Be speiche and voice, and als condition.
 228 All dennar time I was sa steirit in thocht, 7245
 That I not wist gif it was 3e or nocht.
 And ay my minde it was in sic dispair,
 I wist not weill gif 3e war heir or thair.
 Than said the Quene I meruell of 3our minde,
 That to sic thing 3our hart suld be Inclinde. 7250
 For 3e knaw weil the greit strenth of 3our towre
 As to the keyis thay ar at 3our plesour.
 And my bodie 3e knaw hes na credence,
 To cum or gang without 3our awin licence.

And as 3e know to fle I haue na wingis, 7255
 How can 3e then Imagine siclike thingis ?
 Quhat kinde of way is possibill ¹ to me,
 For to be in 3one Knichtis companie ?
 Gif euer 3e red the buik of Phisnomy
 Thairin 3e may richt weill reid and espy 7260
 That it may stand ane to be like ane vther.
 Howbeit that ane be not syb to the vther.
 Thairfoir my Lord I 3ow require on richt
 Haue na suspect betuix me and 3one Knicht.
 Than said the King forsuith that sall not be, 7265
 I grant my self into this fault gyltie.
 Into sa far as I misdemit 3ow,
 Thair is na caus sic thing to think I trow.
 Than said the Quene sen gyltie 3e 3ow grant,
 I 3ow forgiue, sa sic thing 3e not hant. 7270
 Vpon the morne the Knicht said to the King
 And pleis 3our grace 3e will me grant a thing.
 This lang ago I haue 3ow done seruice,
 The best I culd, pertening my office.
 Ze se my lufe is cum from hir countrie, 7275
 And to retorne hamewart for to caus me.
 And I Intend (gif it be 3our plesour
 229 Vnto my lufe 3e wald do sic honour,
 To mary hir in face of halie Kirk,
 As God commandis all Christin men to wirk) 7280
 To be at hame callit my lauchfull wife,
 Quhill dowsesum deid depart vs fra this life.
 Beseiking now 3our Nobill grace heirfoir,
 For my rewaird, as now I ask no moir :
 Bot with 3our hand deliuer hir to me, 7285
 Befoir the Preist, that the pepill may se.
 It will be callit to me ane greit honour.
 Sa that it be 3our graces awin plesour.
 Quhair that my wife was geuin me be a King,

¹ qossibill.

In our countrie will be callit ane greit thing 7290
 In sic effairis, as is the auld fassoun,
 Vnto wedlok, quhen twasum makis thē boun
 Than said the King, 3our rewaird is to small,
 That 3e desire or charges me with all.
 I will do that richt glaidlie for 3our saik, 7295
 And for hir lufe that now suld be 3our maik.
 The Knicht thankit the King a thousand syse,
 That answerit him sa kindlie on sic wise.
 The mariage and day of the banket,
 The King him self he gart deuise and set. 7300
 On the quhilk day, the King with greit honour
 Come to the Kirk to do the Knicht plesour.
 The parische Preist with his Kirklike vestmēts,
 Was weill Indewit with all abil3ements,
 For to solempne the band of mariage, 7305
 Into the Kirk, as than was the vsage.
 In this meane time the Knicht gart mak reddy
 In his awin hous his lufe and his Lady,
 Weill all cled vp efter the conswetude
 Of his coutrie quhilk he thocht was maist gude 7310
 230 And gart twa Knichtis to the Kirk hir conuoy
 With greit blyithnes, solempnitie and Ioy.
 Quha than beleuit his Paramouris had bene,
 Howbeit scho was in deid thair natieue Quene.
 Than said the Preist the quhilk was his dewtie 7315
 Quha delyueris this woman now to me ?
 That I agane may gif hir to this Knicht,
 In face of Kirk, and in the pepillis sicht.
 Than said the King that sall I do bedene,
 Becaus scho is sa wonder like my Quene. 7320
 I lufe hir all the better be my life,
 Hir face and fauour is sa done like my wife.
 As is the vse in filling of sic bandis
 The King he tuik his awin wife be the handis,
 And to the Preist he gaue this Lady bricht, 7325

The Preist agane gaue hir vnto the Knicht.
 Of halie Kirk, efter the auld fassoun,
 Than he began to reid his Orisoun,
 Vpon his buik full besilie can say,
 The band cōpleit he maid betwene thame tway. 7330
 This being done the Knicht said to the King
 Schir 3e haue done to me ane kindelie thing.
 With 3our awin hand that hes deliuerit me
 This Nobill woman befoir this companie.
 My Schip quhairin we purpois to pas hame, 7335
 Is alreddy now fleting on the fame.
 And we wald fane with 3our graces licence
 We war furderit hamewart for to pas hence.
 My Marinaris thay ar in reddyne,
 To tak vp saillis, and to the sey thame dres. 7340
 Thairfoir I wald 3our Nobill Maiestie
 Sen 3e haue schawin sa greit kindnes to me,
 Vnto my Schip 3e wald my wife conuoy,
 231 For scho thairof wald haue greit mirth and Ioy
 Considdering scho is now to depart, 7345
 It wald hir do greit comfort in hir hart.
 And als I wald 3e gaue hir gude counsall
 All man leuand for to forsaik all hail
 Bot me alone, quhilk is hir awin trew Knicht,
 And maryit hir into 3our graces sicht. 7350
 Than said the King all sic is richt godlie,
 The maryit wife obedient to be :
 To hir husband, and all vthers refuse,
 I haue na dout bot all sic scho will vse.
 Than went the King with all his companie, 7355
 And to the Schip conuoyit that fair Ladie.
 And be the gait his counsall he hir schew,
 That scho suld be to hir Knicht traist and trew.
 Him to obey, and hald him in honour,
 Lufe him alone abone all creature. 7360
 And nane leuand in hir minde for to haue,

- Quhais counsall than I traist scho did ressaue.
 Than the Quene said and pleis 3our Maiestie
 This gude counsall that 3e haue geuin to me
 It salbe done, and it war ten times moir, 7365
 Quod he Madame, now I thank 3ow thairfoir
 Praying to God 3our schip weill to conuoy,
 Swa to 3our land that 3e may cum with Ioy.
 And than he tuik the Quene first be the hand
 And sine the Knicht, quhilk thā was hir husbād 7370
 And gaue thē baith his blissing quhair he stude
 quhilk to y^e Quene as scho thocht was richt gude
 For at that time scho thocht it was hir part,
 Howbeit this King was blindit to the hart.
 Sine first the Quene, & than this nobill Knicht 7375
 At this blind King ather that tuik gude nicht
 232 The King hir kist, and bad fair weill adew,
 Sa like my wife (quod he) I neuer knew.
 And hir fauour will caus me think on 3ow
 Quhen 3e ar past, this trewlie 3e may trow. 7380
 Than said the Quene law kneilland on hir kne
 I thank 3our grace that sic thocht takis on me.
 Do I not sa quhen that we ar cum hame.
 And think on 3ow, richt far I am to blame.
 For greit kindnes and Inwart¹ courtasie 7385
 That 3e haif schawin to 3our awin knicht & me
 This being done, to schip thay mak passage
 Enterit in burde, and maid for thair veyage.
 Raisit vp Ankeris, and Cabillis in thay drew,
 The wind was fair, euin as thay wald it blew 7390
 Heisit vp saillis, and to seward thay past,
 The Skipper speillit belyue to the top Mast.
 To spy the wedder, gif tempest did appeir,
 Into that cace thair saillis the lawer beir.
 Within schort space the schip was out of sicht, 7395
 Sa was the King baith quite of quene & knicht

¹ Inwarr.

- And than belyue the King hamewart he went,
 To his Castell, and fand the Quene absent.
 Gif he was noyit or crabit at his hart,
 I trow be few of sturt can tell his part. 7400
 His face it swat, his feit and handis schuik,
 Vpon na man with patience he nicht luik.
 He socht the towre and spyit all round about,
 Gif he culd find the gait quhair scho gat out.
 He fand the hoill and secreit way at last, 7405
 Quhair y^e Knicht come & quhair away scho past.
 Than cryit he out full wallaway allace,
 Heir is becum ane greit mischeuous cace.
 The Knicht quhome to I gaue sic confidence
 233 Of lufe and fauour, be counsall and credence. 7410
 On him alone I wald haue lippinnit my life,
 Now tratourlie hes tane away my wife.
 I was ane fule fulfillit of fantasie,
 That gaue mair faith vnto his wordis slie :
 Nor I did ay to my awin seing Ene, 7415
 Quhairthrow I want my bedfellow¹ and quene
 And schamit for ay with lak and derisioun,
 Quhilk will me bring to vtter confusioun.
 Considdering weill I had my Ene to se,
 All men may weill exampill tak be me. 7420
 ¶ The Emprice than said to the Empreour
 This taill I tald my Lord for 3our plesour.
 Wald God the same that 3e weill vnderstude,
 Than suld 3e be of all danger denude.
 The Empreour said Madame sa haue I seill, 7425
 All that 3e said I vnderstude richt weill.
 Quod scho my Lord remēber how this Prence
 Vnto this Knicht gaue sic perfite credence.
 Als to his wordis greiter credence he gaue,
 Nor his awin Ene, sa he did him dissaue. 7430
 In like maner vnto thir Maisters seuin,

¹ bedfeliow.

- Ze giue mair faith nor to greit God in heuin
 Be apperance, for daylie 3e may se
 Quhat displesure thay seuin wald wirk on me.
 Me to destroy thay labour nicht and day, 7435
 And 3e giue faith to Ilk word that thay say,
 Mair nor 3e do to 3our awin naturall Ene,
 Quhilk heirefter will baith be hard and sene.
 Haue 3e nocht sene how 3our sone raif my face,
 And 3it 3e giue skarse credence in that cace. 7440
 Quhilk 3it beiris still the markis as 3e may se.
 Quhairof as 3it I get na remedie.
 234 And als 3e knaw how me he wald haue schamit
 Defoulit 3our bed, quhairthrow I was defamit
 All this become throw his Maisteris defence 7445
 Quhome to 3e giue sa confirmit credence.
 This 3e mark not, nor prentis into 3our hart,
 Bot it noyis me Inwart in euerie part.
 Thairfoir richt sair I dout the samin thing
 Sall happin 3ow, as it did to this King. 7450
 That gaue credence quhill he was quite begylit
 Sa is 3our self with thir same seuin ouirsylit.
 He said I giue to my Eine mair credence,
 Nor to thay seuin for all thair greit Science.
 Thairfoir the morne for all thair taillis & sawis 7455
 My sone he sall the Iudgement thoill of lawis
 And on the morne his officers he gart call,
 Commandit them that thay suld furthwith all
 Tak out his Sone, and on the Gallous hing,
 That it war done befoir all vther thing. 7460
 Than sic ane noyis rais vp in the Cietie,
 It for to heir it was ane greit pietie :
 That the Empreour his awin sone suld gar sla,
 Within that toun mony hart it maid wa.
 The seuint Maister hard tell of this tythand,¹ 7465
 To the Sergands he haistit him fra hand.

¹ tythadd.

- Thame for to meit in all gude haist him sped,
 Quhair thay y^e childe doun throw the Cietie led
 Quod he gude freinds, hartlie I 3ow beseik,
 Tary ane time quhill I the Empreour speik. 7470
 I traist to God or I cum far away.
 I sall his life fra perrell saue this day.
 The Officers thay war richt wonder glaid,
 And did euin sa, as the Maister thame bad.
 To the Empreour he haistit throw the toun, 7475
 235 And on his kneis befor him sat he doun :
 Randerig him sic reuerence as accordis,
 Sine efter him to his Princes and Lordis.
 The Empreour with greit Indignatioun,
 Vengeabill vult, and with browis casting doun 7480
 Saying to him all sorrow mot the fall,
 Baith vnto the, and to thy fellowis all.
 Ane dum 3oung chylde to me 3e seuin hes sent,
 Quhilk spak richt weill quhē he vnto 3ow went
 Becaus 3e seuin hes send me sic ane hidder, 7485
 He and 3e all salbe hangit togidder.
 The Maister said, and pleis 3our nobill grace
 Fra now to morne it is bot ane schort space :
 And than be none with grace of God in heuin,
 Zour sone sall speik, and we his Maisteris seuin 7490
 Vnto 3our grace we promittis faithfullie,
 On pane of deith, first we all seuin sine he.
 The Empreour said, gif I nicht that beleue,
 Na langer than desirit I for to leue.
 The Maister said, I pray 3ow byde sa lang, 7495
 And gif we faill, all aucht 3e sall vs hang.
 Than oppinlie 3e sall ken all the strife
 And discentioun, betuix vs and 3our wife.
 And gif 3our grace will not do as I say,
 Ze will repent richt sair ane vther day. 7500
 And sall happin perchance to 3ow sum nicht,
 As it bechancit to ane richt courtes Knight :

- That deit schortlie, as I in storie reid,
 For ane small blude that he saw his wife bleid.
 To quhome efter scho was richt vncourtes, 7505
 And richt vnkinde, for all his greit kindnes.
 The Empreour said Maister I 3ow requair
 Tell me that taill, richt fane I wald it heir.
 236 The Maister said gar call 3our sone agane
 The haill storie I sall tell 3ow in plane. 7510
 In time cūming Induring all 3our life
 Ze sall eschew the schrewitnes¹ of ane wife.
 The Empreour said I will call him agane,
 Conditionallie vnder the samin pane.
 The morne or none speik he not oppinlie, 7515
 First he, sine 3e, togidder all sall die.
 The Maister said of that I am content.
 The Empreour said and thairto I consent,
 Than causit he to call the Childe agane,
 And the Maister tald furth his taill in plane. 7520
 Bot the Quenes last taill 3it farther or we ga
 We will persaeue, or we tell ony ma.

¶ Moralitas.

INTO this taill richt small I can persaeue
 To be extract of Morall gude sentence,
 Bot that this Knicht subtellie did dissaue 7525
 This Nobill King that gaue him sic credence
 In sindrie sortis schew him beneuolence.
 Syne he agane vpon the vther syde,
 With greit falset did all his wayis prouyde.

As to our Quene, quhair scho Inferris this taill 7530
 To hir purpois, and to hir awin effairis.
 As thinkis me, the mater ryndes haill
 To hir awin schame, as the taill self declairis.

¹ schrewitues.

For to tell furth planelie scho not spairis
 And to reheirs the huredome that was hid 7535
 Betuix the Knicht and the Quene that thay did.

Considdering that thay ar Quenes baith.
 Quha can hir quyte sic ane mater on bring
 Gif ane hes schame it is the vtheris skaith,
 For to be fals to hir husband and King, 7540
 Trow 3e bot our Emprice can do sic thing
 In deid I trow or all our buik be endit
 3e sall persaeue als far scho hes offendit.

237 Gif ane Doctour into his sermon tell,
 And reprufe vice, greit faultis or greit errour 7545
 In the same vice he is gyltie him sell
 How sall he snib that vice with his honour ?
 He smottis him self as he dois his Nichtbour
 Always vpon his awin blanket he spittis,
 And his awin taill hard on the heillis him hittis. 7550

Of my Nichtbour gif I ane Ill taill tell
 Of blasphemie, dishonour, or 3it schame,
 it may perchance siclyke cum to my sell
 Perhappin war, bringing on als greit blame.
 How can I than in ony sort defame 7555
 My awin Nichtbour, except my self be clene
 Sic thing suld be considerit and weill sene.

Our awin Emprice quhome of that we now speik
 Scho put reproche vnto ane vther Quene,
 Bot scho may cast hir Cartis in at the Cleik 7560
 Of the same sort, thocht now sic be not sene
 As Mathew sayis, euin sa as now I mene.
 Fra thy awin Ey first thow draw out the balk
 To thy Nichtbour than peirtly thow may talk.

Thairfoir I say thow had neid for to se 7565
 Or thow ane fault vnto thy Nichtbour fand,
 Of siclyke faultis se thow weill purgeit be
 Him to reprufe or that thow tak on hand
 Ellis thy reprufe with honour can not stand,
 It to obey thair is few will be abill 7570
 Gif thow be kend in that same culpabill.

How can our Quene sa foull ane fault Infer
 Contrair ane Quene, and scho hir self gyltie
 In the same cryme, 3ea, and perchance far war
 Howbeit it be cloikit mair quyetlie, 7575
 Fy on falset, fy on hid harlatrie,
 That ane Ill taill of thy nichtbour can tell,
 And that same taill redoundis euin to thy sell.

¶ Ane reproche to the Emprice.

How glaikit gallarrand quene, now with thy glorious glois
 With thy fals taillis of tene, thow trowis to win the hois.
 238 Nay, nay, not sa my Iois, thairs zit sum graith to find 7581
 Ane prick into zour nois, or we haue done behind,
 Trow ze to blaw vs blind, thairs vther taillis to tell
 Quhen stabilit is all this wind, luik than quha beiris the bell :
 The wraik sall on thy sell, baith the sorow and syte, 7585
 Thow Proserpine¹ of hell, we cure the not ane myte
 For all thy greit dispyte, hid ouir with harlatrie
 Full weill we sall the quyte, that all the world may se.
 Thow bysemeir balamie, thy hippis sall thoill het haisteris,
 For thow seruis thame trewlie, at the Chylde and his
 Maisteris. 7590

¹ proserpine.

¶ The Taill of the Seuint Maister is how the man
deit becaus he saw his Wyfes fynger bleid.

- V PON a time thair was ane Nobill Knicht,
That had ane wife y^t was baith fair & bricht
Quhome he sa lufit, that be na way he micht
Of the haill day ane hour want hir of sicht.
Vpon a time after meit and glaidnes, 7595
For thair pastime thir twa went to the Ches.
And in his hand it happinnit him to haif
His awin byknife, and sa amang the laif
Thairon scho straik hir hand a litill we
Amaist ane drop of blude that 3e micht se. 7600
Sa sone as he the blude saw of his wife,
Always he said, that scho wald lois hir life.
Befoir thame all, amang thame fell he down,
For verray wo into ane deidlie swoun.
Incontinent than scho began to cast 7605
Vpon his face cauld water wonder fast.
Than he ourcome within ane litill space,
The cald watter thay wap sa in his face.
The Minister he gart call of the toun.
And prayit him to heir his Confessioun. 7610
For weill he knew without ony remeid,
Thair was nathing at him bot onlie deid.
239 For na seiknes, nor for nane vther deid
Bot onlie saw his wifes finger bleid.
The Minister exhortit him anone, 7615
And sone efter to deith this Knicht is gone.
For quhome thair was greit sturt & beuailing,
Amang the rest his wife maid maist murning.
The Buriall with greit solempnitie,
Was maid and done in best maner micht be. 7620
Than this Lady scho maid ane solempne vow,
To leif ay still as dois the Trytill Dow.

All hir life time to leif in Chastitie,
 And neuer to knaw ony mannis companie :
 Bot ay ly still abone hir husbandis graue, 7625
 And neuer mair warldlie comfort to haue.
 Bot euer murne vnto the day scho die,
 In the same graue quhill that scho buryit be.
 Hir freindis say nay, that was not all the best,
 Sen it pleisit God hir husband was at rest : 7630
 Bad hir pas hame, and cast hir to defend
 Hir hous & barnis, to murne wald nathing mēd
 Giue to the pure, and let the deid hyne ga,
 We think it best (quod thay) that 3e do sa.
 We sall 3ow do all comfort that we can, 7635
 Sine efterwart to cheis 3ow ane new man.
 Cast 3ow to mirth, and let 3our murning be,
 For naturall is, that all men anis mon die.
 Scho said counsall of 3ow nane will I haue,
 For I sall die widow abone this graue. 7640
 Can 3e not all considder for my sake,
 Sic sair seiknes, and doly deith did take
 For ane small drop he saw my finger bleid,
 Suld I not than baith into word and deid
 On my persoun sum pennance for to take, 7645
 240 The cruell deith that sufferit for my sake.
 Thairfoir gude freinds let put 3our minde to rest
 For in this graue salbe my ludge and rest
 Quhill God sinder my saull and life in tway,
 Thairfoir my freinds fra me pas hame away. 7650
 Than hir neir freinds heiring hir vtter minde,
 Thocht in sū part thay wald with hir Inclinde
 Becaus scho was in sturt and greit dolour,
 Thay wald sum way cast thame to hir plesour.
 And saw scho wald do nathing bot hir will, 7655
 Thairfoir thay thocht the same for to fulfill.
 And causit to big euin at the graues syde,
 Ane proper ludge quhairin that scho nicht byde

- And furneis hir all necessaris thairto,
 In all effairis, or quhat scho had ado. 7660
 Beleuing weill scho wald change hir Intent,
 And efterwart to wirk with freinds consent.
 Thinking richt weill y^t scho na way wald wāt
 Sicht of pepill, bot scho thairto wald hant.
 Sa thay hir left into hir quiet Caif, 7665
 Murning richt sair abone hir husbandis graif.
 Thair was a Law than maid in the Cietie,
 Gif ony man was condampnit to die
 On the Gallous, for trespas and vnricht,
 Than the Schiref suld walk him all that nicht 7670
 In his harnes, the morne quhill it war day,
 Sa that the theif suld not be stollin away.
 And gif sa war, the Schiref to tine his land,
 And als his life to be in the Kings hand.
 In this meane time it happinnit that thair was 7675
 Ane man hangit for his thift and trespas.
 Than the Schiref behude that nicht on force
 All in armour to walk that hangit cors,
 241 And sa he did, howbeit the nicht was cald,
 Quhair he watchit thair was na hous nor hald 7680
 It chancit that nicht to be baith wind and rane
 That in na sort thairout he micht remane :
 For verray cauld, he stude of life sic dout,
 And sa belyue he blenkit him about :
 In the Kirkzaird beside the Knichtis graue, 7685
 Ane litill licht the Schiref can persaue,
 Fra the windo quhair that the Wedow lay,
 Hidder he gais in all the haist he may.
 At the ludge dure he knokit quietlie,
 And sone scho spak, and speirit quha may that be. 7690
 This time of nicht to walkin ane pure Wedow
 All wobegane, in hart richt sorrofow.
 He said I am the Schiref of this toun,
 For verray cauld I am in point of swoun :

- Except 3e let me in mair haistelie, 7695
 For verray cauld doutles I trow to die.
 Gif 3e cum in (quod scho) I feir richt sair
 That 3e sall eik my anguische mair and mair.
 Quhilk war neidles schir gif 3e knew my thocht
 Quod he Lady, forsuith that sall I nocht. 7700
 I promeis 3ow nouthur in word nor deid
 Zow for to craib, thairfoir haue 3e na dreid.
 Than vp scho rais, and belyue leit him in,
 For verray cauld he cheuerit at the chin.
 And doun he sat, and warmit him at the fire, 7705
 Quhilk for to do was greitlie his desire.
 Fra he was warmit and restit thair ane space,
 Graithlie he blent into the Wedowis face.
 Quod he Lady to displeis 3ow na way,
 Ane word with leif I wald vnto 3ow say. 7710
 Scho said gude schir say on quhat euer 3e pleis
 242 For 3our sayingis sall do me na diseis.
 He said Lady I meruell of 3our minde.
 To this vane wark that 3e suld 3ow Inclinde,
 Considdering 3e ar ane fair Ladie, 7715
 Fresche in 3our flouris, 3oũg plesand and lustie,
 It war mair meit, and better be ten fald,
 For to pas hame and keip 3our awin houshald.
 Nor heir to byde, and 3our self to destroy,
 Daylie in sturt, in murning and in noy. 7720
 My counsall is pas hame to 3our awin hous,
 Giue to the pure, and gar deill greit Almous.
 Quod scho gude schir, gif I 3our wordis had knawin
 Or y^t 3e suld sic sayings to me schawin
 Ze suld not had into this hous entrie, 7725
 Becaus 3e talk of sic purpois to me.
 I say to 3ow as I said of befoir,
 To all my freindis, and I wald 3e no moir
 Spak of sic thingis, thay sink not in my heid,
 Knew 3e not weill my husband sufferit deid : 7730

For ane small drop he saw my finger bleid,
 Than think ȝe not that I suld do sum deid.
 For him agane, and tak sum small pennance,
 That micht me caus of him haue remembrance
 Thairfoir I sall him lufe on sic ane wise, 7735
 That I mon lufe the eird quhair that he lyis.
 And for his saik sic pennance tak on me,
 That quhair he lyis abone him sall I die.
 Than the Schiref tuik leif and vp he rais,
 The neirest gait vnto the Gallous gais. 7740
 And quhen he come the theif that he left thair,
 Was stollin away, quhairof he maid greit cair.
 And said oft times, quhat haue I done allace,
 Heir is to me becum ane cairfull cace.
 243 My gudis, my geir, and also all my land 7745
 My life siclike is in the Kingis hand.
 Sa he wandring in sturt baith to and fro
 And wist not quhat to do for verray wo.
 Sa at the last he thocht that he wald pas
 To the Lady, befoir quhair that he was. 7750
 Becaus scho was sa deuoit in hir sell,
 He trowit of hir to haue sum gude counsell.
 Than come he on as had bene the first Cok,
 And at the dure quietlie did he knock.
 Quod scho quha is that, that sa sone callis now 7755
 I the Schiref is cum agane to ȝow.
 I haue ane sturt and anger at mine hart,
 And I wald schaw thairof to ȝow sum part.
 Thairfoir hartlie I pray ȝow let me in,
 I sall ȝow schaw the mater mair and min. 7760
 Howbeit it was to hir sum prettie pane,
 Zit vp scho rais and leit him in agane.
 Than he began the cace all for to tell,
 Quod he Lady I come to haue counsell
 Of ȝow, becaus I wait richt weill ȝe knaw, 7765
 Quhen ony man is hangit be the Law,

- My office is to keip him nicht and day,
 To that effect he be not stollin away.
 And gif he be, my life and all my landis
 Without remeid, is in the Kingis handis. 7770
 It is sa chancit quhen I was heir richt now
 In the same time quhen I talkit with 3ow,
 The theif quhilk I suld haue walkit quhill day
 Sum subtell handis hes stollin him quite away
 Quhairthrow I will Incur the Kingis feid, 7775
 Lois all my landis, and also tine my heid.
 Or ellis on force furth of the Realme to fle
 244 Quhilk is but dout ane heuie cace to me.
 Beseiking 3ow 3our counsall giue me to
 Into this cace quhat 3e think best to do. 7780
 Quod scho gude Schir for 3ow my hart is wo.
 That sic ane chance suld happin vpon 3ow so.
 Bot sen 3e haue maid 3our first mane to me.
 I mon 3ow help, defend and als supplie.
 Sa wald kindnes, courtasie and ressoun, 7785
 Of ane wo hart for to haue compassioun.
 Quod he Lady I lippin on 3ow na les,
 Bot for to haue 3our counsall and kindnes.
 Becaus 3e ar in greit estimatioun,
 In wit, wisdom, and als in deuotioun. 7790
 And I beleue to haue 3our counsall now
 For all my caus clene I commit to 3ow.
 For it is said sen first the warld began,
 Thair is greit help into ane gude woman.
 This Lady than was mufit with mercie, 7795
 And on this Knicht hir hart had greit pietie,
 and said gude Schir 3our sturt it mufis me,
 Bot tak gude hart, and 3e sall helpit be.
 Do my counsall, and schortlie to conclude
 Ze sall nouthir lois 3our life landis nor gude. 7800
 He said Lady that erand brocht me heir,
 To saue my life, my landis, my gudis and geir

Quod scho Schir will 3e promeis faithfullie,
 Quhen I haue done, that 3e will Mary me :
 I will do all that I haue to 3ow said : 7805
 Quod he Lady of that I wald be glaid.
 Wald God in heuin to me 3e wald sa do,
 That I nicht be 3our persoun fallowis to,
 Considdering I am bot ane pure Knicht
 And 3e ane Lady of greit blude and of nicht. 7810
 245 Wald 3e disdane to humbill 3our minde to me,
 I suld 3ow serue with all humilitie.
 Sa baith thair mindes and all thair hail Intēt
 Was weill aggreit, quhairof thay stude content
 Gude schir scho said, 3e know richt weil I wait 7815
 How my husband was buryit of the lait,
 Quha lufit me sa wonder weill in deid :
 That for ane drop he saw my finger bleid :
 He tuik in hart sic sturt and displesour
 Of doly deith he sufferit the scharp schour. 7820
 Ga tak him vp for to be 3our releif,
 And hang him vp quhair hangit was the theif
 The Schiref said fair Lady be the Rude
 Zour counsall is substantious and gude.
 Than past thay baith bauldie w^t mane & nicht 7825
 Furth of the graue that drew y^t new deid knicht
 The Schiref said 3it ane thing feiris me,
 The theif quhilk I gart hing vpon the tre,
 Twa of his teith abone was strikkin out,
 Thairfoir I stand into ane dreidfull dout : 7830
 Gif ony man the samin suld persae,
 That this deid Cors his our teith dois haue,
 It war my deith, and callit greit dissait,
 Thairfoir to do, heirof not weill I wait.
 Scho said 3our self may richt weill that remeid 7835
 I giue 3ow leif, strike thre out of his heid.
 Quod he Lady to that I war richt laith,
 For of Knichtheid it is aganis the aith.

- Outher 3oldin or deid man for to strike,
 It wald greitlie baith faith and fame Infek, 7840
 And als quhen he was leuand heir on life,
 Except onlie my barnis and weddit wife :
 I lude him best of ony man leuand,
 246 Thairfoir in him I can not put my hand.
 Gif 3e will not now ding thame out said scho 7845
 Faith for 3our lufe that same thing I will do.
 Sa with ane stane twa of his teith out dang.
 Sine bad the Schiref hing him quhair the theif hang.
 The schiref said 3it I feir a greit thing,
 The theif quhilk I on the Gallous gart hing 7850
 Ane hiddeous wound he gat in his foirheid .
 At his taking, thay had at him sic feid.
 And baith his luggis thay stowit quite him fra
 And 3our husband be he not euin richt sa
 It suld be my destructioun haistelie, 7855
 In this mater I pray 3ow counsall me.
 Among the rest (quod scho) thats bot ane bourd
 Can not 3our self peirtlie draw out 3our sword,
 On the foirheid strike him as best effeiris,
 Quhen that is done, than cut of baith his eiris. 7860
 Quod he Lady fra that God me defend,
 Considdering vnto his lifes end
 I lude sa weill, and had in companie,
 In that behalf I pray 3ow pardoun me.
 And of befoir I did to 3ow declair 7865
 Of clene Knichtheid the aith it is contrair.
 Giue me the sword (quod scho) and for 3our lufe
 That same to do now peirtlie sall I,prufe.
 Scho tuik the sword, and to the man was deid
 Ane cruell straik scho gaue him in the heid : 7870
 With the same sword into hir greit dispite
 Of baith his luggis belyue scho maid him quite
 Sine said gude schir now 3e may without tary
 But ony feir him to the Gallous cary.

- And hing him vp quhair the theif hang befoir, 7875
 Sa ar 3e quite of danger, sturt and schoir.
- 247 Thā said the schiref 3it ane thing restis in thocht
 Thairof quhill now remembrance had I nocht
 Howbeit the theif was haill in bowk and banis
 Zit weill I wait he wantit baith his stanis. 7880
 And be that kend, all is for nocht thats done
 Quod scho in faith the stanis he sall want sone.
 And with ane knife the stanis scho tuik him fra
 And said gude Schir now to the treis him ta.
 He cūmeris vs for to byde sa lang heir, 7885
 Quod he my self alone dow not him beir.
 Quod scho in faith for that it sall not stop
 Tak 3e the taill and I sall tak the top.
 For sen he come furth of his Sepulture
 I haue him maid ane laithlie creature. 7890
 To the Gallous thir twa him tuik but moir,
 And hang him vp quhair the theif hang befoir.
 Than was the schiref of the Kingis dāger quite
 Be the greit help of this Lady sa quhite.
 Than said scho schir, now wonder weil 3e knaw 7895
 How that 3e war be ordour of the Law,
 Baith life and landis in danger for to tine,
 And now I haue brocht all to ane gude fine :
 Be my counsall and onlie for 3our lufe,
 For 3our plesure and als for 3our behufe. 7900
 Quhairfoir sen 3e in all maters hes sped,
 Now I desire agane 3e wald me wed.
 Conforme to 3our conditioun and promis,
 Quhilk in na sort I wait 3e will not mis.
 He said Lady, forsuith I maid ane vow, 7905
 That I suld not Mary woman bot 3ow :
 Sa lang as 3e war leuand vpon life,
 Bot wo to him that hes the to his wife.
 Thow schameles schrew, and maist wickit of all
 248 Tenefull tyger a vengeance on the fall. 7910

- Ane Nobill Knicht thow had to thy husband,
 And for ane drop of blude furth of thy hand
 He had sic lufe and Inwart fauour to the,
 For sturt thairof at schort causit him to die.
 Thow in na way all his lufe regarding, 7915
 His forder teith trewlie thow did out ding.
 In his fairheid ane fell wound did thow strike,
 Cuttit his luggis, and als his stanis siclike.
 Quhen I think on this vgsum vilanie,
 God me preserue that I not Mary the. 7920
 And for that caus I find the sa cruell,
 To him alone that lufit the so well.
 In time cūming thow can na better be,
 To ony man that wald lay lufe on the.
 Thairfoir I sall, that thow sall schame na ma 7925
 In time cūming, my awin handis sall the sla.
 And sa at schort he put hir thair to deid
 He drew his sword and quite straik of hir heid.
 The Maister said than to the Empreour,
 Schir I require gif it be 3our plesour : 7930
 Gif that 3e haue the wordis of this taill tane
 The Empreour said 3e Maister euerie ane.
 Scho was ane wife the worst and maist cruell
 That I befoir of ony 3it hard tell.
 The Scherif als rewardit hir the thing, 7935
 That scho deseruit, to hir deidis according.
 Zit gude Maister hartlie I 3ow beseik,
 That I may anis my Sone blyithlie heir speik
 For that wald mak sic blyithnes to my hart,
 Fra that time furth I cair not to depart. 7940
 He said my Lord and pleis 3our Maiestie,
 That thing the morne 3e sall baith heir and se :
 249 At 3our plesure, as 3our self dois desire,
 In audience befoir the haill Impire.
 And sall knaw weill the caus of vnkind[n]es 7945
 Betuix vs seuin, 3our sone and 3our Empres.

The Empreour said gif that thing cūmis to pas
 Than 3our rewaird salbe quhat 3e will as.
 He said my Lord all is at 3our plesour,
 Sa tuik his leif than fra the Empreour.

7950

¶ Moralitas.

I NTO this taill that the Doctour hes tald
 We may persaeue sentences monyfald
 Pertening to wemens vnstabilnes,
 First thair awin will to haue ay that thay wald,
 That gart hir big abone the graue ane hald
 For to mak knawin hir fenzeit halynes,
 Quhilk sone was turnit to babist brukilnes.
 Consider sine how that scho was sa bald
 In diuers sortis, and schew hir cruelnes.

7955

First scho hir schew to be in estimatioun,
 Ane chaist wedow, and leif in deuotioun
 In godly prayer, and into almous deid
 Quhilk sone was turnit in greit dissimulatioun
 Of hir awin spous that maid sic mutulatioun.
 Quha deit¹ becaus he saw hir finger bleid,
 Quhat gaue scho him for his gude lufe and meid
 His stanis, his luggis, scho stowit, and teith out dang
 Sine on Gallous as ane theif did him hang.

7960

7965

Heir is hir lufe, heir is hir stabilnes
 Heir is hir fauour, heir is hir faithfulness
 Heir hir chaistnes, heir is hir Cheritie
 Hir courtasie, heir is all hir kyndnes,
 Hir womanheid, lo heir is hir meiknes,
 Heir is hir hope, heir is hir honestie,
 Heir is hir grace, heir is hir grauitie,
 Heir hir gansell, heir is all hir gudnes,
 Now all is changeit into kene crueltye.

7970

7975

¹ de it.

O meruellous God quhat may this mater mene
 250 That wemen ar sa cruell and sa kene,
 And euer geuin to wickitnes and vice 7980
 In former time euer mair sa hes bene,
 And in na sort can 3it thairfoir abstene :
 Bot perseueiris, this is ane mater nice.
 I think it best to play thame at the dice
 The neirest way in this warld is I wene 7985
 To saue thair schame, set thame on sink and sice.

Quhair suld be faith, thair schaw thay fenzeitnes
 And quhair fauour thay schaw vnfaithfulnes,
 Quhair suld be rest, thay rattill ay in a rane,
 Quhair lufe suld be, thair schaw thay bitternes. 7990
 Quhair peice suld be, thair schaw thay vp baldnes
 Quhair gudnes is, thair ludgeing haue thay nane
 Quhair tene and tray, that hous is to thame tane
 Quhair meiknes is, than thay ar mensles,
 O maryit men for 3ow I mak greit mane. 7995

For quhy 3our heidis ar still bound till ane staik,
 And thocht 3e do all 3e dow for hir saik
 As 3ow becūmis baith into word and deid
 And sa daylie on hir seruice dois vaik,
 Scho countis not all 3our cunning worth a caik, 8000
 Quhen euer scho craibis, and castis bakwart the Creid
 Euin as the Knicht saw his wyfes finger bleid,
 In lufis labour quhen euer that 3e Inlaik,
 All thing bygane scho countis not worth ane threid.

Becaus thay ar sa kittill of the Came 8005
 Quhylis lyke a wylde wolf quhylis as a Dow als tame,
 In at bosum, and sine out at 3our sleif.
 Sic saules thingis hes nouthar sin nor schame,
 Than we do wrang ony way thame to blame
 Thay will do nocht that will thair husband greif 8010

Nor skantlie speik without he giue hir leif,
 Sic Innocentis that wait of nocht bot Ill
 Thay couet nocht bot ay to haue thair will.

Sum makis sa moy, sa gymp, as dynk and dane
 Howbeit 3e speik scho will not blenk agane 8015
 And gif scho do, it is out on the syde,
 That Fillok wald be at the feild als fane
 That semis ane Sanct new send vs fra Sathan
 Thocht scho be brawlit and buskit lyke ane bryde
 251 Vnder cullour scho is ane graceles gyde 8020
 Ane fule fulfillit of fantasie prophane,
 Ane rank Rebald, reddy all tymes to ryde.

3e gude wemen exampill heir may se
 Be not fenzeit with fals Hypocrasie,
 In mennis sicht presenting ane Angell¹ 8025
 And sine Inwart satiat with subteltie,
 Fulfillit all with fraude and falsitie.
 All this becūmis of the greit Deuill of hell
 Quha daylie settis his curage for to quell
 All mankynde with his kene crudelitie 8030
 Sa wemen dois, as now na mair I tell.

¶ Ane praise to the Seuint Maister.

THOW hes put of Doctour ane doutsum day,
 The seuint and last quhairin maist perrell lay.
 And sauit the Chylde vnto the morne quhill none
 Now in Goddis name let him cum on away 8035
 To the Emprice, gif he hes ocht to say.
 To say it out, I think it war weill done
 For scho hes bene to him Inoportune,
 In his contrair scho hes done that scho may
 To gar him mis baith Denner and Disione. 8040

¹ Augell.

¶ Ane Exclamatioun to the Chylde.

NOW sen thou speikis on hir thou wreik it weill
 Gif thou hes caus, thy self thou hes sum feill.
 Thank hir na mair, than thou had hangit bene,
 Gif thou hes hap now hit hir on the heill
 And spair hir nocht, thocht scho war stif as steill 8045
 For scho hes bene to the richt wonder kene,
 Quhilk in na sort pertinit to ane Quene
 On sic ane wise a young Clerk to gar keill
 Quha wrocht neuer to hir 3it tray nor tene.

¶ How Dioclesiane on the Emprice complenit,
 And him excusit of all maters scho menit.

EFTER that the seuin Maisters all about 8050
 Had sauit this Chyld of all danger and dout
 252 Be gude ressounis, of storeis red and sene,
 Vpon the morne togidder did conuene
 To ane counsall, to se how weill thay nicht
 Conuoy this Chylde vnto his Fathers sicht, 8055
 And fra presoun how best thay suld him bring,
 All to consult thay past for the same thing.
 Sa to presoun thay come with ane consent
 To speik this Chyld befor the none thay went
 His opinioun and counsall for to heir, 8060
 Quhat he wantit that thay seuin suld him leir.
 Richt weill besene in honest Ornament,
 Of his Maisteris twasum befor him went.
 And on Ilk syde of him¹ Maisteris 3eid ane,
 And thre behind, and sa fordwart ar gane. 8065
 And fourtene men in thair companie² went

¹ his.

² compaunie.

- Ilk ane playing on diuers Instrument.
 And euerie ane was Maister in Musick,
 For Melodie and mirth thair was nane sick.
 To the Palice this Chylde thay did conuoy, 8070
 With greit blyithnes, mirth melodie and Ioy,
 Sa that the sound of all the Instrumentis
 And the greit noyis in at the windois wentis.
 Quhat was the noyis, the Empreour did demād
 Thay said it was his sone cūming at hand, 8075
 Vnto 3our grace, for to excuse him sell,
 Of part of plaintis, quhilk sum did to 3ow tell,
 The Empreour said thay tythandis lykis me,
 My sone speiking gif I nicht heir or se.
 In the Palice this 3oung Chylde tuik entres 8080
 Quhairof mony maid mirth and mirrines.
 And quhen he come to his Fatheris presence,
 He hailsit him with dewlie reuerence
 With honour fauour, and all humilitie,
 253 As him become, or culd of courtasie. 8085
 The companie, and all about was glaid.
 With greit blyithnes to his Father he said.
 Hale Father deir, helth honour and weifair
 Be to 3our grace, for now and euer mair.
 Sa sone as he of his sone hard the vois, 8090
 Into his hart it did him sa reiois :
 That his greit lufe his wittis it did confound,
 That he for Ioy flatlingis fell to the ground.
 Than vp agane his sone tuik him in haist,
 And diuers times in his armes he him braist. 8095
 Sa with sweit wordis and cōfortabill brasing
 Fra swoun agane he did his Father bring.
 Als sone fra swoun the Empreour did walk,
 The Chylde began to his Father to talk.
 Zit of pepill thair was sic confluence, 8100
 The Chylde to speik nicht scarce get audience.
 The Empreour he causit cassin be,

Greit sowmes of gold out throw the hail Cietie
 To that effect to draw the pepill away,
 That he micht heir what thīg his sone wald say 8105
 Of the money ȝit sum tuik small regaird,
 That the yoūg man sa fane thay wald haif hard
 The Empreour he cryit giue audience,
 In pane of deith Ilk man to keip silence.
 Thā was all clois, to speik thair durst na man 8110
 Sine for to speik Dioclesiane began.

¶ My Father deir humblie I ȝow beseik,
 That ȝe will caus or I ma wordis speik,
 Zour awin Emprice with hir fair Ladeis gent
 At my sermon Ilk ane to be present. 8115
 The Empreour Incontinent gaue command,
 That the Emprice suld hidder cum fra hand.
 254 With hir Ladeis of hir Chalmer Ilk ane,
 To hir belyue the Messenger is gane,
 And in all haist the Message tald hir till, 8120
 And schew to hir the Empreouris minde & will
 Scho heiring that scho tuik ane felloun¹ feir,
 Was na remeid, bot all thay did compeir.
 Than did the Childe desire the Empreour,
 That all the Ladeis of the Emprice bour 8125
 Suld stand on raw, Ilk ane at vtheris syde,
 In pane of deith that nane thame self suld hyde
 That the pepill micht all thame planelie se
 Thair trim makdome, and als thair honestie.
 Thair fauour, yair face, yair fame & yair fassoū 8130
 Thair braue hauingis, and thair paintit persoū
 Vpon the deis thay damis quhē yai war dreuin
 Thay war maist like Angellis cū furth of heuin
 Thay war sa sweit sū said thay war all sanctis
 Trew men thame callit als trim as termigantis 8135
 Than stude thay vp all into plane presence,
 And to the Childe gaue oppin audience.

¹ fellonn.

Than said the Childe Father lift vp 3our Ene,
 Behald how lang that 3e haue blindit bene
 With 3our Emprice that is 3our Maryit quene 8140
 And that 3oung wenche that all is cled in grene
 Quhilk is bour Mayd vnto 3our awin Empres
 Quhome scho hes mair in fauour and kindnes,
 Than euer scho had I dar weill tak on me
 Sen thay first met than to 3our Maiestie. 8145
 Quhome I desire gif it plesit 3our grace
 To be vncled befor 3ow in this place.
 That being done, richt weill 3e sall persaeue,
 Sic ane bour Mayd, and sic Emprice 3e haue.
 To quhome answerit this Nobill Empreour, 8150
 255 Thow knawis sone it is not my honour,
 It will be schame to me and to vs all,
 Ane naikit Mayd befor vs for to call.
 Than said the Chylde ane Maydin gif scho be
 All the greit schame thair of beis laid on me, 8155
 Gif scho be not ane 3oung Mayd as 3e tell,
 Than let all schame remane still with hir sell.
 The Empreour than commandit that be done,
 The Officers thay vnbecked hir sone.
 The clais of tane, it weill appeirit than 8160
 It was na Mayd, bot alwayis was a man.
 And be all signes of memberis naturall,
 Quhair of mony had wonder greit meruall.
 Than said the sone with all humilitie,
 The verray treuth now Father 3e may se, 8165
 Of the falset, and the greit subtelnis
 Of this Rebald, and als of 3our Empres,
 How day and nicht hes 3ow in blindnes led,
 Quhen thay best thocht hes ay defoulit 3our bed
 In 3our Chalmer ay vsit sic harlatrie, 8170
 Fornicatioun, Huredome, and Adulterie.
 Not regarding Goddis Law nor conscience
 Nor 3our dreddour, 3our lufe and reuerence :

- Bot euer mair thair lust and thair plesour,
 Tuik quhen thay list, to 3our greit dishonour. 8175
 Quhen the Empreour saw all the veritie
 How this 3young man was clad as ane Ladie,
 And vsit nichtlie in Chalmer with the Quene,
 For verray wraith, Impatience and tene
 His Ene thay glowrit, and als his face it swellit 8180
 His greit anger thair is na man can tell it.
 He commandit thame baith Incontinent
 Without mercie to be condampnit and brint.
 256 Than said the sone Father remane a time,
 Quhill I reprufe hir of the cruell crime 8185
 Scho laid on me, and falslie on me brocht,
 The thing yat I had neuer in minde nor thocht
 The Father said that thing and all the rest
 Is in 3our handis, do with it as 3e think best.
 Than said the sone, ane lier gif scho be, 8190
 Than let the Law correct hir for hir lie.
 Bot 3e sall knaw quhen 3e first for me sent,
 My self I past and spyit the Firmament.
 Quhairin I saw, ane word gif that I spak
 Within seuin dayis, that I with schame & lak 8195
 Suld thoill the deith with all greit crueltie
 Be ony way that culd deuisit be.
 And that alone be the greit foirthocht feid
 Of the Emprice, Imagining my deid.
 That was the caus Father I durst not speik, 8200
 Thairfoir pardoun at 3ow now heir I seik.
 And quhair scho sayis that I wald hir opprest
 That is in treuth ane lesing manifest.
 Bot trewlie scho did all that in hir was
 In all kin sort to bring that thing to pas. 8205
 And quhen scho saw that I refusit sic thing
 And answerit not, Incontinent did scho bring
 Paper and pen, with Ink scho had reddie
 Prayit me to write my minde thair quyetlie.

- And quhen I wrait, and all hir minde refusit, 8210
 And praying hir for to hald me excusit :
 For I wald not defoull my Fatheris bed,
 Than the wryting vnder hir feit scho tred.
 Sine raif hir face, and all hir robbis rent,
 And with loud voice scho cryit Incontinent. 8215
 And ȝit that crime scho laid alone on me,
 257 Father in treuth this is the veritie.
 Quhen the Empreour this tail hard til him tald
 The Quenes face greitlie he did behald,
 With awsum vult, angrie and als austeir, 8220
 And not but caus, saying on this maneir.
 O maist filthie and schameles creature :
 Micht thou na way stancheit thy foull nature
 With my bodie, and with thy Rebald knaif,
 Bot in like sort my awin sone thou wald haif. 8225
 O wickit wife neuer taking regaird
 Of thy awin schame, nor of heuinlie rewaird.
 Had thou tane heid quhome of yⁿ was discendit
 Thou wald neuer sa far to me offendit.
 Thou wrocht alwayis that euer thou culd Inuent 8230
 On the Gallous to gar my sone be schent.
 And ay thy minde with falset was Infectit,
 Traisting all time sic wald not be correctit.
 Bot God is Iust, howbeit he thoill a time,
 As he thinkis caus he will puneis the crime. 8235
 Thairfoir becaus of sic thou had na schame,
 Vpon thy self sall ly baith wite and blame :
 That me sa lang thy bedfellow hes blindit,
 Thairfoir thy flesche for sic faults now sall find it
 Thā gruiflings swyith scho fell vpō hir face 8240
 Doun at his knie, and at him cryit for grace.
 Saying gude Lord, for thy Princelie pietie,
 To me maist vile thou wald grant sum mercie.
 For my greit gylt heir planelie I confes,
 Grant me sum grace for thy greit gentilnes. 8245

- Than till hir said this Nobill Empreour,
 Quhilk was fulfillit of sturt and displesour.
 O vyle woman for mercie thow dois craif,
 Quhilk be na way is not worthie to haif.
 258 The cruell deith thow hes deseruit thrise, 8250
 Quhilk I sall schaw planelie in thre kin wise.
 First thow hes done the sin of Adulterie,
 To the greit schame and contemptioun of me,
 Quhilk be the Law, expres is na remeid
 (Ane Princes bed for to defoull) bot deid. 8255
 Than secundlie, my onlie sone and Air
 Thow did prouoke to be ane Adultrair.
 To that effect to the Chalmer him led,
 With the to ly, and to defoull my bed.
 Quhilk seruis deith, as na man can excuse, 8260
 Albeit in treuth the same he did refuse.
 Thridlie Ilk day with fals taillis tystit me,
 Aganis Iustice, to gar my awin sone die.
 Becaus thow knew his Clergie and cunning,
 Thy foull baudrie & filthines wald furth bring 8265
 Thairfoir be Law thow seruis puneist be,
 And of the Law to haue extremitie.
 Than said the sone, Father richt weill 3e knaw
 How scho daylie tystit 3ow (not be Law)
 Bot with hir taillis and fen3eit fals lesing, 8270
 Vpon Gallous but mercie me to hing.
 War not throw help of my gude Maisters sevin
 And first supplie of the greit God in heuin :
 Quhilk will euer the Innocent defend
 And into neid will to thame succour send. 8275
 Quhilk presentlie now he to me hes done,
 Into my neid hes send me succour sone.
 Alswa Father I traist it was 3ow tald
 Be 3our Emprice, that I purpoist and wald
 Depruie 3our grace fra this Nobill Impire, 8280
 Quhilk neuer was 3it trewlie my desire.

And als scho said that it was my Intent,
 259 Zow to destroy with my Maisteris consent,
 And be that way 3our rowmes for to obtene,
 Quhilk trewlie 3it my minde did neuer mene. 8285
 Sic for to do I pray God me defend,
 Or 3it think sic vnto my liues end.
 For of 3our grace my leuing all I haif ;
 Ze 3it on liue, I aw na mair to craif.
 I am 3our sone, and 3e my Father deir, 8290
 Wald I 3ow want for ony warldlie geir.
 Nay, nay, not sa for I sall ay laubour
 For to vphald 3our weifair and honour.
 At my power and vtter diligence,
 With hart and hand, and all gude reuerence. 8295
 At 3our plesure, 3our bidding and command,
 Lesting 3our life, ay constant sall I stand.
 Bot 3our emprice scho wrocht baith nicht & day
 In all kin sort to wirk betuix vs tway
 As the Father kest the sone in the sie, 8300
 Becaus the sone said him for veritie :
 That he suld be abone his Father Lord,
 To the quhilk taill the Father did not cord.
 Than the Father kest the sone in the sie,
 Bot the greit God gaue him help and supplie 8305
 And wald not thoill that time he suld be deid,
 Bot throw his grace he send him sone remeid,
 Zit the sonnis taill it come trewlie to pas,
 And the Father ane myte not war he was.
 To the Father quhat hinderance culd it be, 8310
 Howbeit the sone had obtenit dignitie.
 Not hindering the Father in na sort,
 I think it suld haue bene to his comfort.
 And God willing Father my gouernance
 Ze sall persaeue sall be na hinderance, 8315
 260 Nor preiudice in na sort to 3our grace,
 Bot alwayis salbe mirth Ioy and solace.

Than said on heich this Nobill Empreour,
 To God alone be louing and honour,
 That sic ane sone vnforseruit hes me send, 8320
 To gyde this Realme efter my dayis end.
 Sa wise, sa gude, sa verteous in all thing,
 To greit weilfair sa abill his Realme to bring.
 Now my deir sone hartlie I the requair,
 Tell me sum taill that all about may heir. 8325
 Quhairthrow yai may thy wisdome vnderstād
 Quod he Father that sall I tak on hand.
 Sa 3e command all men to keip silence,
 Quhill I haue done, and giue me audience.
 Quhen I haue done as 3e think expedient 8330
 On 3our Emprice giue furth thā 3our iudgemēt
 Than silence was commandit to all man,
 Dioclesiane thus gaits his taill began.

EFTIR Tytan had tane his staf in hand
 And lichtlie lap as Lord out ouir the land 8335
 Becaus the day was baith sweit soft and fair,
 Than vp I rais, and past to my Librair.
 And studyit thair, a quhyle as I thocht gude
 Becaus it was my vse and conswetude.
 And sa efter my lessoun was compleit, 8340
 Than to refresche, I recreat my spreit.
 As for that tyme I laid on syde my buke,
 And in my hand ane vther Volume take,
 Of lychter dyte, and storyis of the ald,
 That seir auld men befor in tymes had tald 8345
 In quhilk Volume diuers storeis our kest,
 That plesand was, bot 3it amang the rest
 261 Ane fyne fabill in that volume I fand,
 Quhilk at this tyme to our purpois may stand.
 This was the Mairch of the mater in deid, 8350
 As 3e sall heir this Tale and I proceid.

- B**Efoir this tyme thair was ane nobill knicht
 Manlie in mynd and abundant in micht.
 Ane gay Lady he had vnto his wyfe,
 And betuix thame thay led ane Godlie lyfe. 8355
 Onlie ane Sone he had na barnis mo,
 Quhome of yai tuik, greit mirth blyithnes & Io
 And him delyuerit in far and strange countrie,
 Him to Instruct and for to leir Clergie :
 Of cunning men that Clergie had perqueir, 8360
 As 3e haue done to me this mony 3eir.
 Sa this 3ounge man as he in persoun grew,
 Sa daylie did in cunning and vertew.
 Sine efter that he was seuin 3eir at lair,
 Considdering he was his Fathers Air. 8365
 And had na ma to bruik his heritage,
 At seuin 3eiris end he send for him Message.
 Chargeing him sone for to cum hame fra hand
 Quhilk he obeyit his Fathers haill command.
 And quhen he come to his Fatheris presence, 8370
 He hailsit him with all gude reuerence.
 As him effeirit, with greit humilitie,
 His Mother als in semblabill degre.
 Quhairof thay had baith game gle & blyithnes
 That thair ane sone was cūmin to sic grace. 8375
 For not alone in vertew he Increst,
 Bot also was of bodie the liklyest.
 Manlie and stout weill maid at all fassoun,
 Weill fauourit of face and gude proportioun.
 Gentill, humane, courtes, Nobill and fre, 8380
 262 All man him lude for his humanitie.
 Sa on a time it chancit vpon ane day,
 His Father and Mother at tabill sat thir tway
 The sone seruing thame baith richt courtaslie,
 Fra the Kitching the coursis brocht cumlie. 8385
 In the meane time on ane tre lichtit down,
 At the windo, and sang with heuinlie soun,

- Ane nichtingail, quhilk sang with noitis sa cleir
 Sa wonder sweit, that all hir noitis did heir.
 Aucht dayis in ane thay wald neuer thocht lāg 8390
 To heir that bird, sa done sweit was hir sang.
 Than said the Knicht weil war he all his dayis
 That vnderstude quhat 3one bird singis or sayis.
 Than said the sone Father with 3our honour
 Sa that it be to 3ow na displesour, 8395
 The birdis sang I sall declair to 3ow,
 Bot I am feirit that 3e tak sturt thairthrow.
 The Father said sone for my bennessoun,
 Quhat the bird singis mak Interpretatioun.
 Say on bauldie, for na persoun tak feir, 8400
 For I thairat sall na wayis change my cheir.
 Than said the sone this is the verray taill,
 That 3e Father heiris of the Nichtingail.
 That I sall be sic ane man of greit micht,
 And honourit be with Lord Barroun & Knicht 8405
 And sall cum to, that 3e my Father fre
 The water plait that 3e sall hald to me.
 And my Mother befor me scho sall stand,
 Besyde 3our self with towell in her hand :
 Waitting quhill I wesche my handis in y^e plait 8410
 This is the sang that the bird sang of lait.
 The Father said thow fals misleirit knaif,
 Thow sall of vs sic seruice neuer haif :
 263 Nor neuer sall cum to sic dignitie,
 That we twa sall mak sic seruice to the. 8415
 Sa in malice, and into greit wodnes,
 In greit furie, and vnnaturall kindnes.
 He led his sone, and kest him in the sie,
 In displesour, Inuy and crueltie.
 Saying efter in the sey he him flang 8420
 Ly thow thair still, gessar of birdis sang.
 The Chylde culd swym, and sa chancit to land
 With heill and quert helpit be Goddis hand.

- And fastit thair as the historie sayis,
 But meit or drink be the space of four dayis. 8425
 On the fyft day be chance ane schip come by,
 Quhairon schairplie richt loud the chylde cā cry.
 Skipper of schip for lufe and cheritie,
 Fra this perrell I pray 3ow to saue me.
 The skipper hard, and belyue drew to land, 8430
 And saw the Chylde, and in quhat stait culd stād
 On him thay had reuth and compassioun,
 Seing he was ane liklie gude persoun.
 The chance of deith sa narowlie eschewit,
 All in ane voice thair hartis vpon him rewit. 8435
 And in on burde belyue did him ressaue,
 And in far landis to thair countrie did haue.
 Than to ane Duke of that countrie him sauld,
 For ane greit sowme of money to thame tauld.
 And as this Chylde grew daylie into age, 8440
 In like maner he grew in personage.
 Meik and humane, in maners comfortabill,
 Gentill, Iocund, and to all game richt abill.
 Sa to all men he come in sic fauour,
 The Duke him lude, and tuik at him plesour, 8445
 Into sa far, he had the haill credence
 264 Of all his hous, and the preeminence.
 In the same tyme the King of that countrie,
 All his greit Lords, and counsall callit he.
 His greit Barrouns, his knichts and nobill men 8450
 That of his mind sum part that thay nicht ken
 Among the rest euin did this Duke also
 To the counsall preparit him for to go.
 And with thame tuke this Chylde in companie
 For his wisdome, and his greit courtasie. 8455
 All thir Lords come with full greit reuerence
 Befoir the King gaue dew obedience.
 Thay being all togidder sa conuenit,
 To yame in plane ye king schew quhat he menit

- Saying my Lords and my trew Barrounis all 8460
 Now to counsall for this I did 3ow call.
 The mater is sa greit I haue to tell,
 Thairfoir I wald 3e keipit all counsell
 Gif ony man the treuth will me declair,
 I him promit my douchter and myne Air : 8465
 Into spowsage, and efter me be king,
 Quhen I am deid, for ay to bruke my Ring.
 This is the treuth, and mater mufis me,
 About this place resorts Rauins thre :
 And followis ay quhair euer I gang or lyis 8470
 Rowpand in ane, and euer on me cryis.
 Quhylis me behind,¹ & quhylis thay cum befoir
 With siclyke luks, as thay wald me deuoir.
 Thay leif me not bot ay continuallie,
 Thay rowp thay rair, and euer schouts on me. 8475
 Scaipand the eird and waffand w^t yair wings
 Dawbing thair nebbis & at the windois dings
 Thairfoir I send gif ony of 3ow did knaw,
 The caus heirop, that 3e wald to me schaw.
 265 His gude rewaird he sall not neid to craif, 8480
 As I haue said the same thing sall he haif.
 Sa he deuoyd the Rauins fra me all clene,
 And in my sicht that thay na mair be sene.
 Quhen this was mufit to all the counsall thair
 Thair was na man the questioun culd declair. 8485
 Than said this Chyld to his maister the Duke
 The man on hand that 3one same questioū tuke
 For to declair wald he get his promis
 Fra the Kings grace, 3ea, quod the Duke I wis.
 Than said the Chylde gif it plesit 3our grace, 8490
 To schaw the King, I sall declair the cace,
 Under the pane to put my heid in pledge,
 As he hes said, for to fulfill the wage.
 Quhē y^e Duke hard this tail he was richt glaid

¹ behiud.

- Incontinent past to the King and said, 8495
 And pleis 3our grace thair is ane 3oung mā heir
 Ane cunning Clerk, in Clergie richt perqueir.
 Wise and wittie, and of Ingine richt hie,
 Quhilk promisis that he sall satisfie :
 All 3our desires and the samin fulfill, 8500
 Tutching the Rauins, sa that it be 3our will,
 For to compleit the thing that 3e haue said,
 Faith (quod the King) thairof I will be glaid.
 Than brocht the Duke this Chyld into presēce,
 Befoir the King with all gude reuerence. 8505
 Than said the King, 3oung man can 3e declair
 The questioun that I proponit air :
 Befoir my Lordis, tutching the Rauins thre.
 Than said the Chylde that sall I do trewlie,
 Sa that 3our grace 3our promeis will fulfill. 8510
 Than said the King but dout trewlie I will.
 Quha euer will this questioun declair,
 266 He sall mary my douchter and mine Air.
 Than said the Chyld this is the caus and quhy
 That thir thre Rauins dois daylie on 3ow cry. 8515
 Thair was twa Rauins, ane female & ane male
 That had clekkit the thrid withouttin fale.
 Quhair thay clekkit into that Ilk countrie,
 Was greit hounger, derth and penuritie,
 For fault of fude, wemen and men deceist, 8520
 In lyke maner sa did baith foull and beist,
 Than this 3oung Rauin being intill hir nest,
 The Mother flew our feilds quhair scho thocht best
 Seiking hir fude, in lād out our all quhair
 And of hir bird scho tuik na sturt nor cair. 8525
 Than the Male Rauin seing that displesour,
 Vpon him self he tuik daylie laubour
 With panis and pine, and greit penuritie,
 Fed this 3oung Rauin quhil it had strenth to fle
 And fend the self out our the feildis fair, 8530

Sa of Mother it tuik na sturt nor cair.
 Now is past by the skant time of the 3eir.
 Meit grew at large, and vittailis was not deir
 Men beist and foull, had meit aboundantie,
 The Female Rauin come hame than haistelie. 8535
 And wald haue had sic freindschip & kindnes
 To the 3oung Rauin as he quhilk in distres
 Fed him with fude quhill he culd fend him sell,
 The Female Rauin thair of tuik na trauell,
 Than the male Rauin tuik weil into his¹ thocht 8540
 How he his bird had nureist and vpbrocht,
 In time of derth, penuritie and skant,
 He thocht na way his bird that he wald want
 For the Female out ouir the feildis flew,
 And left hir bird but help or 3it reskew 8545
 267 Still in the nest quhilk thairfra culd not fle,
 Bot thair on force for to ly still and die.
 Thairfoir the male thocht he had mair kindnes
 To the 3oung Rauin, that in neid and distres
 Out of perrell it nureist and vpbrocht 8550
 Nor the Female that flew and fed it nocht.
 Thairfoir the Male sayis that he suld possied
 His awin 3oung bird that helpit it in neid.
 Rather than scho quhilk in necessitie,
 Left it alone but help in point to die. 8555
 Than the Female alledgis this agane,
 That in the birth of hir bird had mair pane :
 Mair laubour, sorrow, and penuritie,
 Mair hounger than the Male had be sic thre.
 Thairfoir of him scho aucht to haue mair mirth 8560
 That had of him sic sorrow in hir birth.
 For this Ilk caus my Souerane Lord the King
 Thir Rauins cryis, and for nane vther thing.
 Desiring 3ow to Iudge be 3our wisdome,
 Quha this 3oung bird sall bruik in time to cum 8565

¹ hir.

Thairfoir will 3e on this thing giue sentence,
 Thay will na mair cum in 3our grace presence.
 Than said the King becaus that the Female
 Left hir awin bird into sic neid and bale,
 And in na sort wald nureis it nor feid, 8570
 Bot fra it fled quhen that it had maist neid.
 I think alwayis with ressoun it suld stand,
 The bird suld be at bidding and command :
 With the Male Rauin, and in his companie,
 Becaus he fed it in necessitie. 8575
 And quhair that scho alledges hir agane
 To haue mair sturt, sorrow trauell and pane
 In his clekking, furth bringing and his birth,
 268 I say to 3ow all that was turnit in mirth,
 Sa sone as scho hir awin bird quick culd se, 8580
 Scho quyte for3et hir greit aduersitie.
 And als the male is caus of productioun,
 And Instrument of all generatioun,
 I say also in time of hir greit neid,
 He did his bird with pane nureis and feid : 8585
 Quhen the Female it left into the nest,
 In greit hounger, and als with cald opprest.
 Thairfoir I giue diffinitive sentence,
 That the Male Rauin sal ay haue still presence
 The fellowschip and als the companie 8590
 Of the 3young bird, quhair euer he gang or fle.
 And the Female his fellowschip sall want it,
 Except the Male vnto the Female grant it.
 Than quhen y^e Rauins hard the King sa declair
 Incontinent thay flew vp in the air, 8595
 With sic ane noyis, as it had thunder bene,
 And was na mair into that Region sene.
 This being done, in schort time efter than,
 Incontinent the King callit this 3young man :
 And said gude freind 3our name to me 3e schaw 8600
 Alexander (quod he) Schir thay me caw

Than said the King 3e sall tak nane bot me
 For 3our Father and 3e my sone sall be.
 For 3e sall¹ haue my douchter in spowsage,
 And efter me sall bruik hir heritage.

8605

And euer still sall heir be Lord and King
 And all this Realme sall haue in gouerning.
 Than Alexander in houshald still he baid,
 Daylie seruice vnto the King he maid.

All men him lude for his greit courtasie,
 His gentilnes, and his humanitie.

8610

269 He was sa soft, sa humbill and mansweit,
 Courtes, cunning, debonar and discreit.
 In all gude games him self he did frequent,
 In hors, harnes, Iusting and turnament.

8615

And all gude games ganit for ane gentill man,
 Daylie exercit, and ay the praise he wan
 Abone all thame that dwelt into Egypt,
 He far excellit, and had the Maisterschip.

In all that Realme nouthar be far nor neir,
 In manlie actis thair was nane found his peir
 Nor 3it thair was na greit obscure questioun,
 Bot he thairto wald giue solutioun.

8620

Sa he gydit in all thing and weill prufit,
 With 3ounge and auld wonder weill he was lufit.

8625

¶ In this meane time Tytus the Empreour
 Quhilk was a man of greit micht and honour
 Of gentilnes, and als of courtasie,

In all vertew he was A per se.

Ouir all the warld sa far rang his renoun,
 That he precellit all vther that bure Croun.

8630

Into sa far, that ouir all quhair did fle
 His nobill name of Liberalitie.

And round about into all partis him by,
 Baith far and neir oppinlie gart² he cry³ :
 Gif ony man in maners and wisdom,

8635

¹ lall.² garc.³ crp.

- And gude Ingine, vnto his Court wald cum
 Suld be Intreit into thair awin degre,
 And rewardit efter thair facultie.
 Quhen Alexander hard tell of sic ane thing, 8640
 He past fra hand to his Father the King.
 And said to him kneiling vpon his kne,
 And pleis 3our grace my Nobill Father fre.
 The Nobill Court and courtasie is knawin
 270 Of the Empreour, and to 3our grace is schawin 8645
 That euerie man delites thair to abyde,
 That hes knowledge outhur to gang or ryde.
 Leirning sall leir, maners and manlynes,
 Prettick of weiris, gude gyding and proues.
 Dew Intreitting, with honour laude and gloir 8650
 And greit rewaird he sall obtene thairfoir.
 And pleis 3our grace I wald desire hartlie,
 Into that Court and companie to be.
 That I nicht wit and vertew daylie leir,
 My self exerce in Nobill actis of weir. 8655
 This of 3our grace richt humblie I desire,
 Na wayis mening that of 3our grace I tire.
 For God willing I sall returne agane,
 To 3our plesure, quhilk is my Souerane.
 Than said the King, 3our talking plesis me, 8660
 Bot laith war I to want 3our companie.
 Zit not the les caus 3e sic thing desire,
 I will glaidlie grant it that 3e require.
 Bot or 3e pas se that 3e furneist be,
 In all behalfis, gold, clais, hors and monie. 8665
 That 3e want nocht that is neidfull to haue,
 That 3e yairthrow may baith our honours saue
 Siclike I think it war expedient,
 That 3e suld spous my douchter or 3e went.
 Or 3e returne perchance ane barne furth bring 8670
 Than wist this Realme outhur of quene or king.
 Alexander than said vnto the King,

- And pleis 3our grace to spair me of that thing
 Till my returne, than sall I with honour
 Zour douchter spous with 3our graces plesour 8675
 Than said the King of that I am content,
 Euin as 3e will, thairto I do consent.
- 271 And grantis 3ow heir with all beneuolence,
 To pas 3our time quhair that 3e pleis licence.
 Than Alexander at the King tuik gude nicht, 8680
 And all y^e Lords, baith Barroun squire & knicht
 Sine last of all he past to the Ladie,
 Tuik his gude nicht, and gaue hir knifes thre,
 Bad hir be blyith, for lang he thocht not byde.
 Scho said gude schir I pray God be 3our gyde. 8685
 Sa furth he fairis, ane liklie man to luik,
 And lap on hors, and on his veyage tuik.
 And with him went ane honest companie,
 With gold, siluer, furneist at all plentie.
 Vnto the Court quhair that the Empreour was 8690
 He takis Iornay, and sa fordwart can pas.
 And quhen he come befoir the Empreour
 Vpon his kneis he hailsit him with Honour :
 Greit reuerence and all humilitie.
 Bot sa sone as the Empreour culd him se, 8695
 Quhair that he sat, out of his sait he rais,
 To Alexander but mair tary he gais.
 And kisis him, as was of Court the gise,
 And in his armes he him Imbrasit twise.
 Sine him inquirit quhat was his name fra hād 8700
 Quhairfra he come, quhilk was his natiue land
 Siclike he speirit quhairfoir that he was cum.
 Tell on he said, the treuth of all and sum.
 He said and pleis 3our Nobill Maiestie,
 Alexander men vsis to call me. 8705
 The King of Egypts sone and Air I am,
 I wait his grace will ratifie the same.
 And is cum heir vnto 3our Maiestie,

- To do seruice, gif 3e will accept me.
 Ze ar welcum the Empreour said than, 8710
- 272 Ze seme to be ane Nobill gentill man.
 To his Stewart than ane command he gaue,
 That in houshald Alexander he suld ressaue.
 The Stewart than to ane Chalmer him led,
 And schew him quhair that he suld haue his bed 8715
 Weill perfurneist into all necessaris,
 With pertinentis thairto in all effaris.
 Alexander behauit him sa wiselie,
 With all the Court and Ilk mānis lufe wan he
 Sa in schort time for his weill behauing, 8720
 Maister Keruour he was maid to the King.
 Not lang efter the Kingis sone of France,
 To do seruice and daylie obseruance.
 In like maner come to the Empreour,
 Quhome he ressauit with blyithnes & honour. 8725
 And speirit siclike at him quhat was his Name
 He said Lodwik all men callis me at hame.
 And am cum heir to do 3our grace seruice,
 Gif that 3e pleis witchaif on me office,
 The Empreour said Alexander trewlie, 8730
 Is my Keruour, my copper 3e sall be.
 For that office I think 3e be maist abill,
 To do seruice daylie befor my tabill.
 Committit he to the Stewart Lodwik,
 To do to him, as to Alexander siclike. 8735
 Sa the Stewart to Lodwik did assing
 That Ilk Chalmer was Alexanders ludgeing
 Quhairof thay war baith verray weill applesit
 That thay war twa into ane Chalmer esit.
 Thir twa 3oung men Alexander and Lodwik, 8740
 In all kin sort thay war sa wonder like :
 In face, fauour, in forme and fassoun,
 In stature, visage, speiche and conditioun,
 273 That Ilk man said ane was the vthers brother

Skarslie nicht nane knaw the ane be the vther 8745

Bot Alexander in deidis was mair actiue,

Than was Lodwik, and far mair scientiue.

For Lodwik was schamefull and feminine,

And Alexander peirt, furthie and Masculine.

Of mair curage, mair manlie to behald, 8750

Than Lodwik was (sum said) be the thrid fald

Thir twa 3oung men Ilk ane sa lufit vther

Nane wald haue said, bot ane was vthers¹ brother

The empreour quhilk Tytus² hecht to name

Had ane douchter of fassoun fair and fame. 8755

Hecht Florentine, ane gracious gay Ladie,

Quhilk neirest air to hir Father suld be.

Quhome hir Father lufit sa abone measour,

And till hir gaue aboundance of treasour.

Hir awin seruandis scho had with hir to dwell 8760

And keipit Court and houshald be hir sell.

To quhome daylie the Empreour vsit to send

Of his dainteis, his douchters meis to mend

In signe of lufe, daylie ane dische or tway,

And Alexander to hir bure thame away : 8765

To this Ladie, befoir hir thame presentit,

Sa in hir sicht Ilk day he was frequentit.

Quhairthrow fauour of this Lady he wan,

For his wisdome, abone all vther man.

Throw besines it chancit on ane day, 8770

At dennar time Alexander was away

Fra his seruice, and nane in his absence

His fault suppleit, nor 3it gaue attendance.

Than Lodwik come, and that persauit sone,

Did sic seruice as Alexander suld haue done, 8775

And stude for him into the samin steid,

274 His fault he did supplie and als remeid.

And quhen dennar neir hand it was at end,

The Empreour tuik vp ane dische and send

¹ vlhers.

² tytus.

- To his douchter as he had wont to do, 8780
 And bad Lodwik the same dische beir hir to,
 Beleuing weill Alexander it had bene,
 Few culd discerne thir twa visages betwene.
 Than went Lodwik his way to the Ladie,
 Presentit hir the dische vpon his knie : 8785
 With reuerence, as he in hart best thocht,
 For he befoir that time hir sene had nocht.
 Incontinent quhen he the meit hir brocht :
 Scho persauit that Alexander it was nocht,
 Quod scho gude schir to me 3e schaw 3our name 8790
 He said Lodwik, it is surelie Madame.
 Quhais sone ar 3e tell me but circumstance,
 My Father is (quod he) the King of France.
 Quod scho gude schir I thank 3ow of 3our pane
 Ze ar welcum to pas or 3it remane. 8795
 Thank my Father of the meit he hes send,
 Quod he I sall, and sa furth can he wend.
 And tuik his leif with all gude reuerence,
 And past agane to the Empreours presence.
 In this meane time Alexander come to tabill, 8800
 Did his seruice as he was wont and abill.
 The dennar done, Lodwik to Chalmer past
 Richt seik at hart, and laid him down bedfast.
 Quhilk Alexander persauit Incontinent,
 And to Chalmer to Lodwik is he went, 8805
 And said to him, O my gude companzeoun
 Quhat is the caus that 3e ar now line down ?
 Than said Lodwik, I feill my self trewlie,
 Vext at the hart with sair Infirmite.
 275 Greitlie I feir without I get remeid, 8810
 It haldis me sa, that it sall be my deid.
 Alexander said the treuth I traist to ges,
 The principall caus of all 3our sair seiknes.
 For this ilk day quhen that the meit 3e bair
 To 3one Lady, quhilk that 3e thocht sa fair. 8815

- Ze hir beheld sa verray feruentlie,
 Hir gude maners, hir visage and bewtie,
 That 3e thairwith is hangit in hir lufe,
 Fra hir 3our hart na way 3e can remufe.
 Than said Lodwik, O my gude brother deir, 8820
 The verray treuth but dout 3e haue gane neir.
 All Phisitians in warld thay culd not ges,
 Nor Iudge mair trew the caus of my seiknes.
 Quhairof but dout I tak ane felloun feir,
 Get I na help, that it sall do me deir. 8825
 Than Alexander bad him be of comfort,
 At my power I sall 3our pane support.
 Lift vp 3our hart and be of gude curage,
 Sturt in na way 3our seiknes can asswage.
 Than Alexander bethocht him on ane cast, 8830
 Incontinent to the market he past :
 Ane precious claith with his awin gold he bocht
 Quhairof Lodwik knew na way nor wist nocht
 All set about with precious stanis coistlie,
 And presentit vnto the fair Ladie : 8835
 Quhen scho it saw, scho askit him in hy :
 Quhair he culd get sic coistlie claith to by.
 Quod he the sone of the maist Christin King,
 Hes for 3our lufe Madame send 3ow this thing.
 Bot for a sicht that he saw of 3our face, 8840
 He is sa fast lynkit in lufis lace.
 That he lyis seik without he get remeid,
 276 Appeirandly thair is nathing bot deid.
 And for 3our lufe suffer 3e him to die,
 It sal degraid 3our honour gretumlie. 8845
 Alexander scho said, wald 3e now counsal me
 That I suld lois my clene Virginitie.
 Considdering I am of blude Royall
 Discendit doun of stock Imperiall
 And secundlie, as 3e knaw weill in deid 8850
 Be apperance, to this Croun suld succaid.

- Gif I did sa as 3e to me declair,
 Than war I tynt : but dout for euer mair.
 Beleue 3e weill that 3e for sic Message¹
 Sall haue na thank nor wyn of me na wage. 8855
 Thairfoir pas 3e fra hand out of my sicht,
 Zour message is nouthar ressoun nor richt.
 He saw the Mayd was sum thing discontent
 Furth of hir sicht he past Incontinent.
 On the nixt day past Alexander agane 8860
 To the market, and playit the counterpane.
 To this Lady he bocht ane fyne heid geir.
 Aboue the claith it was thre tymes mair deir.
 And present it vnto the Lady gent,
 On Lodwyks name, thairwith vnto hir went : 8865
 Quhen the Lady this coistlie gift had sene,
 Scho meruellit greit quhat Alexander did mene
 And said to him I meruell of a thing,
 That 3e to me sic coistlie gifts suld bring
 Fra ony man, bot gif it war 3our sell, 8870
 Deferring ay 3our awin erand to tell.
 And sa oft times 3e haue had my presence,
 And for to speik 3e nicht haue had licence.
 Sic thing I se in 3our heid neuer sank
 Quhairfoir but dout I cun 3ow the les thank. 8875
 277 Quod he Madame 3e mon hald me excusit,
 I durst not speik perchance 3e had refusit.
 And mairatour my birth it is to law,
 Sa heich maters I durst not to 3ow schaw.
 Quod scho it is ane Prouerb of the ald, 8880
 Quhilk I oft times in mirrines hes hard tald.
 Let ane 3oung man quhidder he speid or nocht
 Hane not his speich, but speik furth & spair nocht.
 Into my hart (quod he) sic was not groundit
 Nor with sic thing my hart was neuer woundit 8885
 And gif sic thing perchance had happinnit me,

¹ Mestage.

I wald haue chargeit ane of mair law degre
 Nor is 3our grace, bot my gude freind Lodwik
 Is the greit air of the maist cheif Kinrik :
 Of all the warld, and the maist Christin King, 8890
 The mair baulder he durst desire sic thing.
 Rather nor I, quhilk may be na compair,
 Vnto 3our grace, for 3our blude singulair.
 Quod scho this word in remembrance 3e tak,
 Lufe quhome 3e like, thay say lufe hes na lak. 8895
 Quod he quha hes into his companie,
 Ane gude fellow, as Lodwik now hes me :
 And in him traistis, am I not bound agane
 To wis him gude quhair that he lyis in pane
 At my power, in sa far as I may, 8900
 Doutles Madame I culd not say him nay.
 Thairfoir I think 3e Lady traist and threw
 Wald 3e witchaif vpon Lodwik to rew,
 And on him haue compassioun and pietie,
 That is sa sair woundit in 3our bewtie. 8905
 Ane word of 3ouris wald mak him haill agane,
 And him releif of all seiknes and pane.
 Let him na way his deid be on 3ow laid,
 278 For that thing sall 3our honour greit degraid.
 Gif 3e absent fra him 3our gude kindnes, 8910
 Ilk man will say that 3e ar mercyles.
 Scho said gude schir forsuith 3e serue greit crime
 Of me 3e get na answer at this time.
 Thairfoir 3e may pas on fair weill adew,
 Ze ar to blame sa shairplie to persew : 8915
 For ony man, bot gif it war 3our sell,
 Pas on 3our way, as now na mair I tell.
 He tuik his leif, and departit anone,
 The morne agane to the market is gone.
 And bocht ane belt, quhilk ten times was mair deir 8920
 Nor was the claith, & als the gay heid geir.
 And presentit vnto the Ladyis sicht,

- On Lodwiks name, the wofull woundit wicht
 Quhen scho persaut the giftis sa coistlie was,
 Into hir self scho kest and did compas 8925
 Seir diuers thochts yat neids not to be schawin
 Nor to Ilk man in na kinde¹ to be knawin.
 Thairfoir as now I think best let thame be,
 Ilk man suld not know Ladeis preuitie.
 Bot at the last to Alexander scho said, 8930
 I wait not weill for to be mufit or glaid
 At 3our Message, bot wonder laith war me
 In my default that ony man suld die,
 A mannis life to lois for laik of lufe,
 Gif I sa did I war greit to reprufe. 8935
 Thairfoir 3e sall in this point haue credence,
 In my Chalmer I will giue him presence.
 At the thrid hour that past is our midnight,
 My Chalmer dure he sall find oppin richt,
 Schaw 3e him sa this is my minde and will. 8940
 Zour² minde (quod he) Madame I sall fulfill.
- 279 Of this answer Alexander was glaid,
 Past to Chalmer, and to his fellow said.
 Lodwik ly not, 3e lurk our lang for lufe,
 I haue not hanit to hant for 3our behufe : 8945
 The companie of 3one fair Ladie gent,
 Howbeit sum time scho stude not all content.
 Zit not the les sum grace I haue obtenit,
 To 3our Intent, sa far to hir I menit.
 Hir greit fauour to 3ow I haue purchest, 8950
 And I beleue all is cum for the best.
 Thairfoir be blyith, and tak 3ow gude comfort,
 With clene curage now get 3e vp at schort.
 And in secreit I will 3ow schaw ane thing,
 To hir Chalmer this nicht I sall 3ow bring. 8955
 Quhair that 3e sall richt wonder welcum be,
 And weill Intreit with that fair gay Ladie.

¹ knde.² 3yur.

Fra he that hard he was curageous,
 Baith haill and feir, Iocund and Iolyous.
 Als blyith at hart, and sturt away was worne, 8960
 As euer he was, fra first day he was borne.
 Was neuer bird sa blyith of hir brydgrome,
 Was neuer bird sa blyith to licht on blome.
 Nor 3it Sparhalk sa blyith to get hir pray,
 Nor 3it the Lark, in fresche morning of May. 8965
 Neuer Menstrell sa blyith of his rewaird,
 As was Lodwik, quhen he thay tythings hard
 Bot for to speik of perfite Potingaris,
 Fyne Phisitians, meruellous Medicinaris.
 Clerkis of cunning, and counsallouris of hele, 8970
 Charmers of chafts and giuers of Liblele.
 I neuer red into na buik nor place,
 As Alexander was to Lodwik in this cace.
 For luik how sone that Lodwik hard him speik
 280 He said him self he was na langer seik. 8975
 Ze knaw Lechis will haue ane lang proces,
 Gude Intreitting, rewardis and als kindnes.
 Bankettis making quhair euer it may be socht
 With Alexander be na way sa was nocht.
 Alexander debursit his money ay, 8980
 Not being knawin to Lodwik in na way.
 Quhairthrow to him he conquiest this Ladie,
 Be coistlie giftis coft with his awin monie.
 Now let vs schaw how Lodwik vp he rais,
 With curious corps, and cleikit on his clais. 8985
 Sine Alexander his minde vnto him schew,
 How the Ladie all his maladie knew.
 And how scho was of his cūming content,
 And how that he did purches hir consent.
 Alexander conuoyit Lodwik that nicht, 8990
 To the Chalmer of that fair Ladie bricht.
 With quhome he was in Ioy and mirrines,
 And fra thine furth euer keipit kindnes.

In sic ane sort, quhair that anis Intent
 Without contrair that vther gaue consent. 8995
 Sa still thay vsit in vthers companie,
 Beleuing weill all was done quyetlie.
 Zit not the les, it come vnto the eiris
 Of all the Court, amang Knichtis and squireis
 How that Lodwik sa stude in greit kindnes, 9000
 With that Ladie wrocht sa in quyetnes.
 Sa amang thame thay did conspire his deid,
 Not regarding the Ladeis fauour nor feid.
 And Alexander thairof gat knowledgeing,
 He armit his cors for to ganestand that thing. 9005
 And quhē thay knew that Alexander tuik part
 Him to persew fra thine furth thay tyne hart.
 281 Into sa far, fra all sic thay did ceis,
 And sufferrit weill Lodwik to ga in peis.
 Howbeit oft times into greit Ieopardie, 9010
 For Lodwikis saik Alexander was trewlie.
 Bot to Lodwik sic was not knawin a deill,
 Bot the Ladie it knew richt wonder weill.
 Than in schort time thair was a message send
 Out of Egypt, be writing makand kend, 9015
 That of the lait was new deceissit thair King,
 Quhilk abone thame mony ane 3eir did Ring.
 Requiring hame Alexander to cum,
 And with honour ressaue his awin Kingdome.
 For his Ladie the Kingis douchter and Air 9020
 Of his absence tuik baith greit sturt and cair.
 Becaus the Realme was desolait of ane heid
 Vnto that hour, sen hir Father was deid.
 Quhilk sone he schew to Ladie Florentine,
 And thairefter to Lodwik schew it sine. 9025
 Than he in haist behuifit to depart,
 Quhairrof thay war baith wonder sad in hart.
 Also he past vnto the Empreour,
 And said plesit 3our graces greit honour.

- Furth of Egypt I haue ressauit writing, 9030
 Makand it kend my Fathers departing.
 And it behuifis me to pas and ressaue,
 The Croun thairof, be richt thairto I haue.
 Gif that 3our grace will licent me to pas,
 Without 3our favour I will na licence as. 9035
 For but 3our leif or I suld licence take
 I had rather baith Croun and Realme forsake,
 In thir effairis, quhat euer plesis 3our grace,
 Of verray treuth as standis euin the cace.
 The Empreour said 3e sall know verralie, 9040
 282 Of 3our depart my hart is richt heuie.
 For I held 3ow amang my seruandis all,
 Into my hous euer the principall.
 Bot it becūmis not to ane Empreour,
 Into na sort, nor 3it is his honour 9045
 To his seruandis to mak Impediment,
 Quhat time thay be promouit to ony rent :
 Bot far rather to help thame and supplie
 To greiter giftis, and hier dignitie.
 Thairfoir ga 3e fra our Stewart ressaue 9050
 Als mekill gold as 3e pleis for to haue :
 With my blissing, and with my Inwart hart,
 In Goddis Name I leif 3ow to depart.
 And bad fair weill and sa he tuik gude nicht
 At the Empreour, sine at Lord squire & Knicht. 9055
 Quha was sorie of his schort departing,
 For he was lude baith with the auld and 3ing.
 Than past Lodwik, and with him Florentine,
 And on gaitward conuoyit him myles nine
 Alexander wald let thame na farther go, 9060
 Bot for to se the dolour and the wo :
 Quhen thay departit, quhairto suld I say mair
 It wald haue maid ane haill mānis hart richt sair.
 For verray wo to ground all thre fell down
 And Florentine for wo scho fell in swoun. 9065

- Alexander than tuik hir vp agane,
 Comfortit hir of hir dolour and pane.
 And richt sa did to his fellow Lodwik,
 Comfortit him with mony wordis siclike.
 And said to him, now my fellow and brother, 9070
 Quhome I lufe best of men abone all vther.
 In time cūming for to keip 3ow fra skaith,
 This I 3ow say, and to my Lady baith :
- 283 Twitching secreitis that is betwene 3ow two,
 Keip thame quyet or 3e will suffer wo. 9075
 Thairfoir tak heid, and tent richt weill about,
 Do 3e not sa, 3e stand baith in greit dout.
 For weill I wait ane vther in my steid
 Sall cum but dout, and haue 3ow at sic feid.
 With greit haitrent, dissait and als Inuy, 9080
 Baith day and nicht sall 3ow chak and espy.
 To se gif thay can chalange 3ow with crime,
 Thairfoir be war and tak gude tent in time.
 For gif thay can reproche 3ow ony way,
 And 3ow rebuke, swyithlie thay will assay. 9085
 With the Empreour in fauouris 3e do stand,
 Thairfoir the mair thay will cast at 3our hand
 Than said Lodwik in sa far as I may,
 I salbe war, baith be nicht and be day.
 Bot wo allace thairin quhat sall I do, 9090
 Quhen I haue nane that I dar lippin to.
 That I suld want 3our treuthfull companie.
 I can not mend, thairfoir full wais me.
 Zit hartlie I require 3ow of a thing,
 Ze will ressaue fra me this litill Ring. 9095
 Betuix vs twa to be in remembrance,
 Of twa Princes of Egypt and of France.
 Alexander said the Ring I will ressaue
 In remembrance of 3ow still for to haue.
 Bot 3it howbeit the Ring I had not tane, 9100
 Zour remembrance fra me na way had gane.

And sa ather about the nek Imbrasit,
 With greit kindnes, and sine about the waist.
 Bot Florentine was sa confound in Spreit,
 Scho culd do nocht, bot sat hir down to greit. 9105
 Alexander said amendis now na greting,

284 Bot I pray God send vs mirrie meting.
 And sa partit with hartis wonder wo,
 Vnto thair hame, Ilk ane thair gait did go.

¶ Not lang efter the Kingis sone of Spane 9110
 Come to the Court in seruice to remane.
 Namit Gwydo : and gat that Ilk office,
 That Alexander had into seruice.

Als the Stewart to him he did assing,
 That samin hous, the Chalmer and ludgeing, 9115
 That Alexander and Lodwik dwelt intill,
 Quhilk was but dout all aganis Lodwiks wil
 Howbeit the same na way he culd amend it,
 Bot 3it his hart thairwith was sair offendit.

Lodwik to Gwydo ¹ culd keip na fellowschip, 9120
 As he did to Alexander of Egypt.

Thairfoir Gwydo aganis him tuik Inuy,
 Howbeit thay baith in ane Chalmer culd ly.
 And Lodwik had of Gwydo sickin feir,
 That he durst not to the Ladie ga neir : 9125

In auenture that Gwydo suld espy
 Of his secreitis, and thame in oppin cry.
 Zit not the les of hir he had sic thocht,
 Hir companie to abstene culd he nocht.
 Nor 3it scho culd his companie weill want, 9130
 Sa he agane sum times to hir did hant.

Than Gwydo that persauing was not sleuth,
 On thame to wait, quhill that he knew y^e treuth
 That Lodwik had with Ladie Florentine,
 Sa greit kindnes, that he thocht efter sine : 9135
 Considdering weill the treuth sen he did knaw,

¹ gyde.

Sum time vnto the Empreour he suld schaw.
 Sa in his minde he held it quyettie,
 With fals dissait, quhill he his time nicht se.
 285 Vpon ane time the Empreour in his hall 9140
 Talking about amang his Nobillis all.
 Praising greittie the wit and gentilnes
 Of Alexander, the wisdome and kindnes.
 And said he was baith trew verteous and wise
 To gyde ane hous richt weill he culd deuise. 9145
 Than said Gwydo, and pleis 3our Maiestie,
 Sa far praisit he aucht not for to be.
 Nor for to be commendit as 3e wene,
 Ane greit tratour in 3our hous he hes bene.
 The Empreour said, tell on how that can be. 9150
 Than said Gwydo, I sall 3ow tell trewlie,
 To 3our douchter 3e haue ane Ladie fair,
 The quhilk suld be appeirandlie 3our Air :
 And be the help of falset and supplie
 Of him, Lodwik hes done hir velanie. 9155
 And sa nichtlie quhen Lodwik takis delite,
 He hes his will of that fair Ladie quhite.
 And all this come be the fals subtell slicht
 Of Alexander, that he wrocht day and nicht.
 Quhen the Empreour this tail hard til him tald 9160
 Into his minde was muifit monyfald.
 In that same time Lodwik come throw y^e hall,
 And vpon him the Empreour sone did call.
 And said quhats this that I heir tell of the,
 Gif it be trew thow salbe hangit hie. 9165
 Than said Lodwik and pleis 3our nobil grace
 Ze will me schaw thairof how is the cace.
 Than said Gwydo in oppin audience,
 Heir I auow in 3our graces presence :
 That Lodwik lvis with Ladie Florentine, 9170
 Als sure as standis on craig this heid of mine,
 And sa he hes defoulit the blude Royall,

- 286 Quhilk I sall preif on him in plane battall :
 On his bodie, and thairat sall I stand,
 Defend it now, gif thow dar tak on hand. 9175
 Than said Lodwik plesit 3our Maiestie,
 I am saikles of 3one he sayis on me.
 And richt falslie he layis on me sic crime,
 Quhilk I sall preif, quhen euer he thinkis time
 Sa into God I traist to find remeid, 9180
 All his falset sall fall on his awin heid.
 Than kest Gwydo his gluif down for a trane,
 Lodwik lowtit, and tuik it vp agane.
 Saying I will that Ladeis fame defend,
 With hart and hand vnto my lifes end. 9185
 The Empreour than to thame baith did assing
 Ane certane day of battell and fechting,
 And to thame baith he bad silence and rest
 And bad thame pas quhair that thay plesit best
 Than past Lodwik to the Ladie fra hand, 9190
 And all the cace he gart hir vnderstand.
 And how he was accusit in presence
 Of hir Father, in oppin audience.
 And how that he assignit the fechting day,
 And vnto hir in this maner can say. 9195
 Now Florentine my Ladie fair and gent,
 It me behuifis to wirk with auisement ;
 With 3ow alwayis, for sa the mater standis,
 I can not chaip vndeid of Gwydois handis.
 For quhy gif I had nayit to him battall 9200
 Than had I 3ald my self all criminall.
 And of the crime grantit my self gyltie,
 Thairfoir force was to counterfute mellie.
 Alswa Gwydo is wonder stout and strang,
 In fait of armes he hes bene vsit lang. 9205
 287 I neuer knew in na companie heir,
 Bot Alexander to fecht can be his peir.
 For I am waik and febill of persoun,

And to his strenth hes na comparisoun.
 Gif I him meit in feild quhat salbe than, 9210
 Without refuge, I am bot ane deid man.
 And sa on me sall ly the caus and blame,
 And 3e for ay sall thoill sclander and schame.
 Than Florentine to Lodwik this can say.
 Sen sic ane chance is cum betuix vs tway. 9215
 And I feill 3ow dispairit in ane part,
 And in this cace our waik spretit in hart.
 Zit not the les quhair twa Illis dois approche
 I think it best fra the greitest to foche.
 The first Ill is, fra 3e 3ow gyltie grant, 9220
 Than sal I ay baith welth and worschip want
 And 3e also be put to cruell deid,
 And I for ay my life in langour leid.
 The secund is, gif 3e to battell boun,
 Ze ar sa waik and febill of persoun. 9225
 And Gwydo is sa strang and als hardie,
 That 3e dow not ganestand him straikis thre.
 And sa always I can find na remeid,
 How euer it go thair is to 3ow bot deid.
 Thairfoir heirin 3e sall my counsall do, 9230
 Ze sall but let my Father sone pas to :
 And schaw to him on 3our maist humbill wise,
 That 3our Father vpon his deid bed lyis.
 Quhairof thair is new writings cum 3ow till,
 Desiring him, gif that it be his will : 9235
 To prorogat the day of battell set,
 That 3e may gang, and cum agane but let.
 And in meane time with 3our Father to speik,
 288 Be the ressoun he lyis sa wonder seik.
 And for to ken his perfite latter will, 9240
 That in all pointis the same 3e may fulfill.
 And for to speik with him twa wordis or thre,
 Furth of this warld or he depart and die
 And that 3e may his bennesoun obtene,

- With his awin mouth, sine 3e to lowk his ene, 9245
 And quhen 3e haue obtenit his licence,
 To Alexander in all gude haist pas hence.
 And secreitlie to him the mater schaw,
 How all thing standis, perfitelie let him knaw
 And him require into this extreme cace, 9250
 That he wald cum and to supplie 3our place.
 Contrair Gwydo, with him in battell fecht,
 Becaus 3our self to do the same hes hecht.
 This counsall than it plesit Lodwik weill,
 Euin as scho said, sa did he euerie deill. 9255
 Licence obtenit, and als prolongit the day,
 To Alexander Lodwik tuik his Iornay.
 Small rest he tuik, bot raid on day and nicht
 To Egypt land, quhill he come vnto richt.
 To the Castell than come he on in hy, 9260
 Quhair that the King gude Alexander culd ly.
 Quhen the King gat of Lodwik knowlegeing
 He meruellit greit the caus of his cūming.
 Incontinent to meit him is he gane
 As his brother, euin sa with him hes tane, 9265
 With all honour he did him thair ressaue,
 As him become, or he lykit to haue.
 Than said Lodwik my deir brother and freind
 In times bygane, and euer 3it hes bene.
 Now at this time I let 3ow vnderstand, 9270
 My life and deid lyis baith into 3our hand.
 289 He said brother mak knawin to me 3our querrel
 Zour life salbe God willing in na perrell.
 Than said Lodwik, 3e remember 3e schew,
 At our parting, sum wordis quhilk I find trew 9275
 Saying I suld in fellowschip ane haue
 Into 3our steid, perchance wald me dissaue.
 And ly in wait my secreitis to espy,
 Quhilk now in deid richt wonder weill find I.
 Ze said without I war mair circumspect 9280

- In quhilk my self in sum part did neglect.
 For ane Gwydo the Kingis sone of Spane,
 Into 3our steid with me he did remane.
 And be ressoun my secreitis he not knew,
 To my Lady I durst not lang persew. 9285
 And sa at lenth I culd not lang abstene,
 It chancit him know the secreitis vs betwene :
 And me accusit befor the Empreour,
 Quhilk vnto me was vtter displesour.
 And hes promiseist in battell to mak gude, 9290
 That I defoullit the hie Imperiall blude.
 Sa hand for hand in battell we mon fecht,
 To counter him be my hand I haue hecht.
 This day aucht dayis the battell suld be done,
 Quod Alexander forsuith that is our sone. 9295
 Als quod Lodwik Gwydo is stout and strang,
 And hes bene vsit in actis of weiris lang.
 And I am waik and febill as 3e kend,
 Fra his greit dyntis I dow not me defend.
 And Florentine thairfoir gaue me counsall, 9300
 Zow for to schaw the caus and mater haill.
 For scho beleuis 3ow ay hir faithfull freind,
 And hiddertillis sa euer mair hes bene.
 And traistis doutles 3e will help and supplie,
 290 Baith me and hir in this necessitie. 9305
 Than Alexander to Lodwik can he say,
 Is thair ony knawis 3e come heir away ?
 Bot Florentine (quod he) forsuith not ane,
 For ilk man trowis that to France I am gane
 For to vesie my Father lyand seik, 9310
 Thir same wordis to the Empreour I did speik,
 To that effect he did prolong the day,
 And I at poist to 3ow am cum away.
 Quod he schaw furth quhat Florentine bad desire
 Or quhat at me is thing scho bad require. 9315
 Or quhat counsall gaue Florentine to 3ow,

That I suld help, in quhat maner and how.
 Than Lodwik said, O my maist cōstant freind
 This stands the cace I traist that scho did mene
 Considdering we twa be sa done like, 9320
 That 3e suld cum with Gwydo battell strike,
 And nane knawing bot Florentine allane,
 The battell done, 3e to cum hame agane.
 And I siclike in Court to present me,
 As I had done the Act and Ieopardie. 9325
 Alexander said the battel 3e haue set,
 This day aucht dayis to fecht withouttin let,
 It is to schort, for euin this stands the cace,
 I can not weill be reddy in sic space.
 For tary I the morne withouttin mair, 9330
 I can not find that I may weill be thair.
 Thairfoir but dout quhat I sall say heirto,
 I can not tell, nor wait not how to do.
 And my subiectis I haue commandit haill,
 That thay be heir the morne at my brydaill, 9335
 Keip I Iornay, thocht I ryde at the poist,
 Of my wedding the day is tynt and loist.
 291 Gif I ga not, and keipis not the battaill
 Than Florentine and 3e ar loist but faill.
 Thairfoir Lodwik quhat think 3e best to do, 9340
 Quhat 3e deuise heir I apply thairto.
 Lodwik heiring the excuse ressonabill,
 To fall in swoun quhair that he stude was abil
 Began to sich, and sorrow monyfald,
 For to his hart catchit was cairis cald. 9345
 Saying all tray and tene to me betydis,
 Sorrow and cair now cūmis on all kin sydes.
 Persauing that Alexander till him said,
 Let be sic sturt, tak comfort and be glaid.
 For I will not forsaik 3ow this veyage, 9350
 Thocht I suld baith tine wife and heritage.
 Bot 3e sall heir in thocht quhat I haue tane,

Into sa far as we twa ar like ane.
 And as 3e ken it is not lang ago
 The Empreours Court hidder sen I come fro. 9355
 Zit I am not weill knawin in this countrie,
 Mony my Lords as 3it hes not sene me.
 And for that caus thay ken not my presence,
 Thay will tak 3ow for me in my absence.
 Thairfoir heir sall 3e tary and abyde, 9360
 And in my steid 3e sall Mary my bryde.
 And hald the Feist with greit solempnitie,
 And gar all thing be done that done suld be.
 Howbeit my self in bodie be absent,
 Let nathing want mair than I war present, 9365
 To my Renoun pertenis or honestie,
 Gif I for 3ow, do 3e siclike for me.
 Except onlie quhen that 3e pas to bed,
 With my awin wife, howbeit that 3e hir wed.
 Into my Name, and my Authoritie, 9370
 292 Into that cace se that 3e faithfull be
 And sa but baid, I sall Incontinent
 Loup vpon hors and to the battell went.
 And set my cors for 3ouris into the feild,
 And 3our actioun debait with speir and scheild 9375
 And gif that God grantis me the victorie,
 For to vincus Gwydo 3our Enemie.
 Without tary I sall returne agane,
 And 3e siclike in Court for to remane,
 As 3e had done the principall act 3our sell, 9380
 Sa with honour in Court still sall 3e dwell.
 This being done Alexander tuik gude nicht,
 Latting na wit vnto his Ladie bricht.
 Vnto the Court fra hand tuik his Jorney,
 Na man knawing the mater bot thay tway. 9385
 Sa Lodwik baid at hame still with the Quene
 Into Egypt, as Alexander it had bene.
 And on the morne Lodwik with noueltie,

- Past to the Kirk in greit solempnitie.
 As it had bene Alexander the King. 9390
 And spousit his wife at the Kirk with ane Ring
 Na man knawing bot Alexander it had bene,
 That had spousit with greit honour the Quene
 And held the Feist with mirth and mirrines,
 Greit honour, gloir, triumph laude & blyithnes 9395
 All menstralie of Musick was yair thair.
 Wantit nathing of mirth quhat wald 3e mair
 Of meit and drink it neidis not for to speik,
 That neidfull was thair was nathing to seik.
 All the greit Lords and Nobills that was yair 9400
 Thay maid greit mirth and solace singulair.
 Sine quhen nicht come all men bownit to rest
 To ga to bed the bryde scho thocht it best.
 293 Bot quhen Lodwik past to bed with the quene
 Ane naikit sword he laid thame twa betwene. 9405
 Quhairof scho had ane greit meruell & wonder
 On the first nicht, that thay suld ly asonder.
 Sa he Ilk nicht with the Quene did remane,
 Hir bedfellow quhill hir King come agane.
 Nathing scho said, bot 3it mekill scho thocht, 9410
 Be the ressoun the treuth that scho knew nocht.
 Now let Lodwik and the Quene byde at hame
 And we will speik of Alexanders fame.
 Than come belyue the day of Tornament,
 Alexander to the Empreour he went. 9415
 And said O maist redoutit Souerane,
 Vnto 3our grace now I am cum agane :
 Left my Father in greit Infirmitie,
 Douting nathing bot schortlie he sall die.
 And to debait this battell with my blude, 9420
 And with my handis my querrell to mak gude
 For God willing to all it salbe kend,
 That I Iustlie my querrell sall defend.
 The Empreour said 3e do all that 3e can,

- According to ane Nobill gentill man. 9425
 And beleue gif 3our querrell be richt,
 Ze sall triumph like ane kene cruell Knicht.
 Fortoun will fauour 3our querrell and actioun,
 Howbeit 3e fecht contrair ane Campioun.
 Than quyetlie he past in vnder cure, 9430
 To Florentine the hie gait fordwart fure.
 Of quhais cūming scho was richt wōder glaid
 Scho him Imbraist, sine kist and efter said :
 Blist be the time that 3e ar cūmin heir,
 Fra all dolour to mirth hes changeit my cheir. 9435
 Ze ar als welcum to me now 3our allane,
 294 As ony man on life excepting ane.
 For ay with me 3e tuik sa trew ane part,
 Quod he Ladie I thank 3ow with my hart.
 Quhair is Lodwik, I pray 3ow to me schaw, 9440
 And how he dois, I wald 3e leit me knaw.
 He said Lodwik was into greit blyithnes,
 In mirth and Ioy, and in greit mirrines ;
 Thair is na man leuis in mair lustie life,
 For he hes now maryit ane gay 3ounge wife. 9445
 Maryit (said scho) I think that can not be,
 It is for treuth forsuith Madame said he.
 Euin on the morne efter I tuik veyage,
 It was assignit the day of Mariage.
 The Banket was prepairit richt weill I ken, 9450
 And callit thairto was mony Nobill men.
 All thing was drest, thair was na mair ado,
 Bot on the morne the Kirk for to ga to.
 The Ladie said, quhat woman may that be.
 He said forsuith scho is ane gay Ladie, 9455
 Lustie of lufe, richt bounteous and fair,
 Of that countrie scho is appeirand Air.
 Quod Florentine schort kindnes thair hes bene
 Or ellis auld lufe that hes bene thame betwene
 Bot gif sic thing that Lodwik now hes wrocht 9460

- Zour cūming heir I think it is for nocht.
 Hir countenance to keip bad fill the cop,
 Howbeit I trow scho list not drink ane drop.
 Than Alexander persauing hir patience,
 Hir lawlynes, and gentill countenance. 9465
 Na langer he wald hald hir into noy
 Bot turnit hir sturt Incontinent to Ioy.
 Quod he Ladie be blyith and mak na cair,
 All he hes done is done for 3our weifair.
 295 Ze knaw richt weill is nane in warld mair lyke 9470
 In all fassouns nor I am to Lodwyk.
 Sa quhen he come and tald me his erand,
 Euin on the morne my brydall suld haue stand
 And be ressoun I culd not keip dyet,
 Nor 3it to byde the day of brydall set. 9475
 Becaus on him sa strangelie come the cace,
 Kindnes causit me to put him in my place.
 Sa I causit him in my place for to pas,
 Na man knawing bot the same man I was.
 And wed my wife as it had bene my sell, 9480
 And I to tak the chance of the battell,
 For gif that I quhill the brydall was done
 Had biddin at hame, I had not cum sa sone
 To the first day of battell that was set,
 Zit than I thocht my brydall suld not let. 9485
 Sa I him left in my Realme to be King,
 Quhill I returne, and 3ow to honour bring.
 Gif scho was blyith it neidis not for to talk,
 He tuik his leif, and to Chalmer did walk.
 Bot Florentine thair was nane that culd tell, 9490
 Of verray treuth, bot it was Lodwiks sell.
 ¶ Sa on the morne the day of battell was,
 And Alexander vnto the feild can pas.
 Into sic geir as than to him effeirit,
 And on his steid sa stoutlie he him steirit. 9495
 Sine lichtit doun like ane kene cruell Knicht,

To the Empreour the hie way raikit richt.
 Befoir Gwydo thir wordis to him he said.
 My greit Souerane ane crime is on me laid
 Be this Gwydo, falslie befor 3our face, 9500
 He me accusit befor 3our Nobill grace,
 Saying that I had carnall knowledgeing
 296 Of 3our douchter, and hir flesche defouling,
 Quhilk to 3our grace it war greit dishonour,
 And I siclyke to 3ow ane greit Tratour. 9505
 Bot heir I sweir, and als affirmes surelie,
 Be the greit God that bled his blude for me.
 Be the Euangells that our Sauour spak,
 And all the michts that God in warld did mak.
 That I neuer in na maner of way, 9510
 Knew 3our Douchter, as Gwydo did 3ow say.
 My mynd was not to do hir dishonour,
 Into na way, to 3our grace displesour.
 And I this day be help of Goddis grace,
 Vpon Gwydo, sall preif befor 3our face, 9515
 That he has leid, in dispyte of his hart,
 And all his kin, and quha will tak his part.
 Than said Gwydo, 3it I say anis agane,
 Befoir 3our grace, thow art a Tratour plane.
 And als I sweir be God Omnipotent, 9520
 With thy awin flesche, his Douchter thow hes schent,
 To thy plesour, and thy foull appetyte,
 Ay quhen thow lyst, or thairin had delyte.
 Euerilk nicht had hir at thy plesour,
 Quhilk was to hir greit schame and dishonour. 9525
 And als vnto the Empreours Maiestie,
 Oppin tressoun, quhilk I sall preif on the,
 Vpon thy heid, in contrair all thy kin,
 Cum and defend, gif thow wald worschip win.
 Than Heralds cryit with loud voce hie on hicht 9530
 Ga togidder, we pray God schaw the richt.
 Incontinent thay stendit on thair steids,

- Lyke vailzeant men, into thair weirlyke weids.
 As twa bald Bairs, togidder baith thay ran,
 297 Ilk ane was lyke to ding doun hors and man. 9535
 Speirs sprang like sparks as fyre dois of y^e flynt
 Thair docht na man Indure yair doutsum dynt
 Quhē speirs was past yair schynīg swords drew
 Quhill plait and maill all into flenders flew.
 thair swords yai swāg quhil yair steids swat at syds 9540
 the giltin spurs y^e cheual skin throw glyds
 Froith ran fra fronts of the feirs forsie steids,
 Quhill hors and man baith at the basnet bleids.
 Styf straiks they¹ stryke of vthers stude nane aw
 Quhill Alexander at last ane wantage saw. 9545
 On Gwydois nek ane nakit place he spyis,
 Quhair at gude speid he stryks twyse or thryis.
 Quhill at the last, thair at he straik sa lang,
 All the harnes was thair away he dang.
 And thairefter bot ony mair delay, 9550
 He put Gwydo intill ane feirfull fray.
 Gwydo that seis, agane vpon him setts
 Of his Gorget ane buckill or twa he fretts.
 And straik his Gorget doun vpon his breist,
 Alexander ane vther straik waillit neist : 9555
 Vpon his nek quhilk he persaut was bair,
 With all his strenth, ane straik he laid on thair.
 Quhill baith thair steids stakkerit at the stound
 And Gwydois heid it hoppit on the ground.
 Syne lychtit doun and tuke it in his hand, 9560
 To the Lady it send into presand.
 Quhairof scho was richt wōder blyth and glaid
 To hir Father the same scho bure and said.
 Father behald, the heid quhilk vpon me,
 Sa falslie leid, sic feid vnfaithfullie. 9565
 Quhilk 3ow and me at his power defamit,
 Bot the blameles him self hes maid vnblamit.

¹ thy.

- 298 The Empreour said the vailzeand victorie
 Be Lodwik wrocht, is now schawin patentlie.
 And said Lodwik it may be hard and sene, 9570
 Beleuing weill that Lodwik it had bene.
 For ze haue saift this day fra schame and skaith
 Zour awin honour, & als my douchters baith.
 And fra thine furth the mair ay sall ze stand,
 In my fauour, I hecht zow be my hand. 9575
 And heirefter quha euer dois zow defame,
 In that behalf, he sall Incur my blame.
 And at my hand salbe accusit of crime,
 That sic thing talkis of zow in ony time.
 Than Alexander said vnto the Empreour, 9580
 The victorie is ay at Goddis plesour.
 Quha traistis in him na way he will thē wrak
 Nor thair Iust caus he will not thraw abak.
 Bot will always defend the Innocent,
 And will not thoill the saikles to be schent. 9585
 Sen he hes send to me the victorie,
 Thanks euer mair to him alanerlie.
 Bot now my maist redoutit Lord and King,
 Humblie zour grace I require of a thing.
 Fra my Father quhen I last did depart, 9590
 He was sa vext with seiknes at his hart,
 That we beleuit nathing bot standand deid,
 And now this cace as ze knaw come on heid,
 That I micht not at that time weill remane,
 Now I wald haue licence to pas agane. 9595
 To vnderstand in quhat stait all thing standis
 And thairefter to put reule in my landis.
 And gif he be of seiknes conuolest,
 Quhill I returne I sall tak lytill rest.
 The Empreour said zour langage likes me weill 9600
 299 Bot I wald not, sa mot my saull haue seill :
 Want zour seruice, nor zour daylie presence,
 Zit not the les I grant zow gude licence.

For sic effairis as 3e haue schawin to me,
 To pas agane into 3our awin countrie. 9605
 Than he tuik leif, and bad Ilk ane gude nicht
 To his awin Realme raid hame y^e gait ful richt
 In this meane time Lodwik he thocht greit lāg
 To luik about, to the wall heid did gang.
 And persauit ane hors man cūming fast, 9610
 Sine Alexander he knew weill at the last.
 Quhome quhen he saw he was baith blyth and glaid,
 And hartfullie ressauit him and said.
 O maist trew freind, of all my freinds on liue,
 Quhais greit kindnes my wittis cā not discriue 9615
 Ze ar welcum sa far heir as I may
 How haue 3e done, and sped in 3our Iornay :
 Or quhat kin end that 3e haue brocht it to.
 Quod he Lodwik now 3e haue les ado.
 Nor of befoir, for Gwydo is departit, 9620
 Thairfoir be blyth and wonder mirrie hartit.
 I wait I send his heid to Florentine,
 To hir Father scho it presentit sine.
 Thairfoir ga 3e vnto the Empreour,
 For now 3e stand far mair in his fauour : 9625
 Nor euer 3e did befoir in ony time,
 And als 3e ar maid clene of all kin crime,
 That Gwydo laid vpon 3one fair Ladie
 Tuitching hir fame, and 3our awin honestie.
 Than said Lodwik it neidis me say no moir, 9630
 My life oft times 3e haue preseruit befoir.
 And now my life and als my honestie,
 Siclike preseruit the fame of ane Ladie.
 300 Quhilk be na way I can not recompence,
 Bot quhill I leif, all the beneuolence 9635
 Of my hart rute 3e salbe euer sure,
 Sa lang as I into this lyfe Indure :
 Togidder als with all my Gold and geir,
 Sa lang as I on lyfe is lestand heir

Than thay Imbraist, at vthers tuik gude nicht 9640
 And Lodwik raid vnto the Empreour richt.
 Na man knawing Alexanders absence,
 For all his Court beleuit his awin presence.
 Siclyke this Quene, nathing the mater knew,
 For na man was, that sic thing to hir schew. 9645
 Syne quhen nicht come, Alexander him sped,
 Without tary vnto the Quenis bed.
 Sone in his armis he hynt hir in all haist,
 With fair sweit wordis richt tenderlie Imbraist
 With all plesure that thairto did pertene, 9650
 Or into bed ane King do to ane Quene.
 Quod scho quhairfoir sen first 3e did me wed,
 And euerie nicht I lay into 3our bed.
 Ze neuer schew lufe nor kindnes to me,
 Nor na freindschip quhil now how may this¹ be 9655
 For I beleue 3e had Iudgeit sum crime,
 In my contrair, quhilk neuer in my time
 I committit vnto 3our Nobill grace,
 Quhairof I am astoneist in this² cace.
 Out of my minde it can not weill depart, 9660
 Bot still remane at the ruitis of my hart.
 Quod he thairat quhy ar 3e discontent,
 All that I did was done in gude Intent.
 In gude Intent (quod scho) thair I say nay,
 For euerie nicht 3e laid betuix vs tway 9665
 Ane naikit sword, and neuer couet moir
 301 Of my persoun, and knew na caus quhairfoir.
 I did all that (said he) for probatioun,
 And als of lufe ane greit confirmatioun :
 Betuix vs twa of euerlasting lufe, 9670
 On sic ane sort I thocht I wald 3ow prufe.
 In all my dayis 3e sall not find agane,
 Ane naikit sword in bed betuix vs twane.
 Zit not the les the Quene said in hir thocht,

¹ yis.² thes.

- In all my dayis forȝet it sall I nocht. 9675
 That lufe thow trowis for to obtene of me,
 In thy dispite I sall it wraik on the.
 Zit nocht scho said, bot thocht it in hir minde,
 How scho micht turne hir lufe in vther kinde.
 Thair was ane Knicht that scho lude of befoir. 9680
 And fra thine furth scho lude him moir & moir.
 At last thay twa bethocht thame of ane thing,
 How thay micht best sla and distroy the King.
 Betuix thame twa ane consait sone thay fand,
 Gaue him poysoū, and thocht that he fra hand 9685
 Suld be bot deid, and ȝit his complexioun
 It was sa stark, it tuik na Infection
 In his entrales, bot brak furth fra his hart,
 Into the flesche, and schew the self outward.
 Sa be wirking within ane schort proces, 9690
 It was conuert in vther sair seiknes.
 Vncurabill ay haldin amang vs,
 And turnit intill ane Lipper Lazarus.
 Quhill that na man with patience micht him se
 And all his Lordis dispysit his companie. 9695
 Saying it is ane thing richt odius,
 Ane laith Lipper for to Ring abone vs.
 For all his barnis, and all his haill offspring,
 Withouttin faill sall haue the samin thing.
 302 And sa at schort him of all dignitie, 9700
 Thay quite denude, for his Infirmitie.
 Out of his Realme as ane beggar him draif,
 Quhill he behude to beg amang the laif.
 In this meane time of Rome the Empreour,
 Payit his dew det, quhairof was greit dolour. 9705
 Quha was Father to Florentine sa fair,
 Of the Impire scho was appeirand Air.
 And with auise of his counsall did wed,
 Lodwik hir lufe, and brocht him to hir bed.
 Quhairthrow he was maid principal empreour 9710

- And gat the Croun thairof with greit honour.
 In the same time of France the Nobill King,
 Lodwiks Father in likewise maid ending.
 And payit his det as naturall cours him gaue,
 As dois all thing that euer did life ressaue. 9715
 And sa Lodwik come Empreour throw chance
 Siclike he was the michtie King of France.
 Abone thame baith atanis sa did he Ring,
 And baith atanis he had in gouerning.
 Than Alexander quha was laitlie deposit, 9720
 Fra his Kingdome the quhilk he suld haue Iosit
 Hard tell for treuth Lodwik was Empreour,
 And King of France and thairof possessour.
 Vnto him self he said and tuik in minde,
 I will ga se gif that Lodwik be kinde. 9725
 For diuers times I haue Ieopard my life,
 Baith for him self, and siclike for his wife.
 Now will I go and till him mak my mane,
 He will me help I am sure and certane.
 Sa on ane nicht Alexander vp rais, 9730
 And as he micht, purelie put on his clais.
 And steppit furth with his staf in his hand.
 303 With cop and clapper vnto the Empreours lād
 Quhen he come thair he sat doun at his 3et,
 Amang the lipper sum Almous for to get. 9735
 The Empreour come furth vpon ane day,
 Of his Palice to sport him and to play.
 Efter his play agane to Palice past,
 And to dennar Ilk ane thay bownit fast.
 All the Lipper thay clappit and thay cryit, 9740
 Bot at that time all Almous was denyit,
 And Alexander clappit as did the rest,
 Thocht thay gat nocht, to bide 3it he thocht best
 Vnto the time the Empreour was set,
 Beleuing weill sum Almous for to get. 9745
 And vp he rais, and neir the 3et he went,

Thairat knokit with meik minde and Intent.
 The porter said quhais that that knoks sa bald
 Quod he ane pure with 3ow sum erand wald.
 Requiring 3ow for lufe and cheritie 9750
 That 3e will do sum small message for me.
 The Porter said quhome to is that message,
 Few is heirin of quhome 3e haue knowledge.
 Alexander said, gude freind with 3our plesour,
 My erand is vnto the Empreour. 9755
 The Porter said dois 3our erand pertene
 To the Empreour, I wait not quhat 3e mene.
 Schaw me the mater and quhat is 3our Intent
 And I sall tell 3our taill Incontinent.
 He said I 3ow require for Goddis lufe, 9760
 And for his saik that sittis in heuin abufe :
 Ga 3e and tell vnto the Empreour,
 Ane man is heir in seiknes and dolour.
 Ane laith Lipper, ane Lazarus 3e se,
 Requiris his grace for part of Cheritie. 9765
 304 For Goddis lufe that creat hes all thing,
 And Alexanders saik of Egypt King.
 That he will grant me licence in his hall,
 To eit his meit befoir his Nobillis all.
 The Porter said I wonder of 3our wit, 9770
 Within his hall that 3e desire to sit,
 For all his hall of Nobill men is fow,
 And thay at meit forsuith gif thay saw 3ow :
 Thay suld abhor, and eit that time no moir,
 I think it best 3e hald 3ow still thairfoir. 9775
 Quod Alexander I pray 3ow of gudnes,
 For Goddis saik, and of 3our gentilnes.
 To 3our Maister 3e wald schaw my Message
 Get I almous 3e sall not want 3our wage.
 The Porter said, sa far as 3e require, 9780
 For Goddis saik, and hartlie 3e desire.
 Zour erand do, the same I tak on hand,

Quhill I retorne, se still heir that 3e stand.
 Than the Porter past to the Empreour,
 And hailsit him with reuerence and honour. 9785
 Did his Message, as he had gottin command
 The Empreour hard, and vnderstude fra hand
 And quhen he hard namit Alexander King,
 Quod he in haist that man to me 3e bring.
 How horribill or vgsum that he be, 9790
 In all gude haist 3e fetche him heir to me.
 That he may eit his meit into my hall,
 In my presence befor my Lordis all.
 Than the Porter vnto the 3et is gone,
 And Alexander he brocht to hall anone. 9795
 And ordanit him into the hall ane place,
 Quhair he micht eit befor the Empreours face
 Quhen he was weill refreschit at his awin wil
 305 Ane gentill man belyue he callit him till.
 And said gude Schir, require the Empreour, 9800
 Gif that it be his will and his plesour :
 For Goddis lufe first, and king Alexanders sine
 He wald me giue ane Coup full of his wine.
 The gentill man said that I will do to the,
 Bot I beleue that sic thing sall not be. 9805
 For gif 3e anis of his Coup tak ane drink,
 To drink thairin he sall na mair I think.
 Zit nor the les the erand I sall do,
 Auise him self gif he consentis¹ thairto.
 The Message than to the Empreour he schew, 9810
 And als sa sone as he the erand knew :
 For Alexanders saik the Coup he send
 Full of the wine that for the best was kend.
 Drank his plesure, and sine he put the rest
 In his Bottall, that time he thocht it best. 9815
 Of his finger ane small gold Ring he drew²
 Quhilk the Empreour lang time befor he knew

¹ cunsentis.² threw.

- Becaus the same he had him geuin befoir,
 In takin of lufe and freindschip euer moir.
 Quhilk Alexander into the Coup leit fall, 9820
 And bad the copper beir it vp throw the hall :
 To the Empreour, and the same leit him se,
 Quha said my freind, I sall it do trewlie.
 The Coup and Ring withouttin proces mair
 To the Empreour the copper sone it bair. 9825
 The Empreour than how sone the Ring he saw
 Incontinent full weill he did it know.
 And wist richt weill it was the samin Ring,
 That he had geuin to Alexander King.
 Into freindschip quhen ather did depart, 9830
 Out of the Court, quhairof he at his hart :
 306 Was sorrowfull, for he knew na remeid,
 Bot Alexander his companioun was deid.
 Or ellis he thocht this pure man meruellouslie,
 Had gottin this Ring at sum greit Ieopardie. 9835
 He commandit the Lipper not depart
 Quhill he had hard mair secreitis of his hart.
 For he not knew be fauour na vther thing,
 Quhat man it was that had send him y^t Ring.
 Efter dennar he tuik him quyetlie, 9840
 And said tell me the treuth and veritie :
 And fenze not to tell to me this thing,
 Quhē, quhair, & how happinnit ze on this Ring
 Alexander said, and pleis 3our Maiestie,
 Quhat is the caus ze speir sic thing at me ? 9845
 Ze haue knowledge of this Ring I persae,
 Gif it was 3ours, ze know quhair ze it gaue.
 The Empreour said richt wonder weill I know
 The Ring and man siclike gif I him saw.
 Alexander said I meruell that can be, 9850
 Ze know the Ring, and na way knawis me.
 For Alexander I am of Egypt King,
 Sum time I was quhome to ze gaue this Ring.

- Quhen he that hard to his hart straik ane stoūd
 For verray sturt fell flatlings to the ground. 9855
 And rent his robbis, and kest his clais him fra,
 Quhen he persauit Alexander was sa.
 With sair sichingis and sobbings to him said,
 My deir fellow how is this on 3ow laid.
 Sic sair seiknes, and greit Infirmite, 9860
 My hart it brekis sic thing on 3ow to se.
 Ze ar my life, my saull and my weilfair,
 My onlie freind and fellow but compair.
 Quhair is 3our cors that was sa clenelie cled,
 307 Zour bauld bodie that was sa finelie fed, 9865
 Zour puissant pith [and stait]¹ that was sa stout
 Zour māly strenth, quhairof Ilk man had dout
 Quod Alexander this greit Infirmite,
 And vnclenes that 3e se now on me :
 For the greit faith, trew kindnes & freindschip 9870
 That 3e schew quhen I left 3ow in Egypt :
 To wed my wife, thair 3our fidelitie
 Causit this seiknes sa to chance vpon me.
 For into bed, with my wife when 3e lay,
 Ane naikit sword 3e laid betuix 3ow tway 9875
 Scho beleuing it was not 3e bot I,
 Sa fremmitlie with hir in bed culd ly.
 And for that caus had me at sic haitrent,
 Ane vther Squyer scho cheisit in luferent.
 Betuix thame twa purposit to poyoun me, 9880
 Quhilk is conuert in this Infirmite.
 Furth of my realme yai haue me dreuin & chaist
 And to returne thairto I haue na traist.
 The Empreour than tuik him about the nek,
 For verray lufe, and said in this effect. 9885
 O my maist best belouit trew brother,
 Quhome euer mair I lude abone all vther.
 I sorrow sair in sic sort 3ow to se,

¹ These two words are added in the Bannatyne reprint.

Without remeid maisterit in miserie.

Bot 3e mon thoill and tak in patience, 9890

And gif thair may be found ony defence :

Help or remeid that may 3our seiknes saue,

For gold or geir, but dout 3e sall it haue.

We sall not fail to fetch fine Phisitians,

With cūning Clerkis, and perfite practicians, 9895

Nor 3it sall mis for mony Medicinars,

Nor for payment to preif all Potingars.

308 With counsallis of Maisters and doctours fine

For all seiknes that can giue Medicine.

Into this neid gif thay can 3ow supplie, 9900

It sall not want for gold, geir nor monie.

To get 3ow help we sall not spair to spend,

Thocht we suld seik vnto the warldis end.

Thairfoir be blyth, and tak nathing in thocht

Throw all the warld 3our help it salbe socht. 9905

Except 3our helth heir nathing 3e sall want,

Quhen plesis God he will that to 3ow grant.

To ane Chalmer belyue thay culd him bring,

Was weill preparit, wanting na kind of thing

Of honestie, nor 3it was necessair 9910

For eis or helth, quhair his bed was and lair

In this meane time the Empreour gart prepar

His Messingers to pas and seik all quhair,

Cūning Doctouris, and Phisitians profound

That was expert in ony land or ground. 9915

Of quhome thair come to him in oulkis thre,

Threttie Doctouris cunning in all degre.

The maist expert, and had experience,

In sic effairis, belanging that Science.

Of sure supplie pertening Phisick fine, 9920

And was extollit Maisters in Medicine.

To quhome anone the Empreour than said,

Of 3our cūming Maisters I am richt glaid.

This is the cace quhy I send to 3ow all,

I haue ane freind the quhilk lyis seik and thrall 9925
 Vncurabill, quhilk onlie I suspect,
 As is Lipper, quhairwith he is Infect.
 Quhair of gif 3e culd mak him haill and sound,
 I wald giue gold mony ane thousand pound.
 All the riches I haue and vther geir, 9930
 309 I wald it giue to haue him haill and feir.
 The Maisteris said we sall do diligence,
 Be Airt, Phisick, and naturall science :
 Togidder with all possibilitie,
 Him to recure of his Infirmitie. 9935
 Pleisit 3our grace 3e mon vs all pardoun,
 We mon haue sicht of the principall persoun.¹
 Quhilk all threttie at anis quhen thay him saw
 Incontinent his seiknes thay did know.
 And said it was ane seiknes vncurabill, 9940
 And to remeid to mortall man not abill.
 Quhen the Empreour hard thame deliuer so,
 At his hart rute he was richt wonder wo.
 Remittit all to the help and calling
 Of God abufe, that can help all sic thing. 9945
 The Empreour callit to him godlie men,
 Furth of all partis, quhair that he culd thē ken,
 That war deuoit with minde & thocht Inwart
 Desiring thame richt humble with his hart :
 That thay wald pray to God of his gude grace 9950
 Throw thair prayer gif thay culd helth purches
 To Alexāder quhilk was ane King with croun,
 Be thair fasting, and als deuotioun.
 And als him self fastit and prayit daylie
 That God micht haue of his gude freind pietie. 9955
 Vpon a day Alexander alone,
 Lying in bed, in hart all wo begone.
 Praying to God for sum help and supplie,
 He hard ane voice saying to him on hie.

¹ personn.

- Alexander gif that the Empreour,
 Desiris thy helth, thy help and thy succour :
 Let him ga sone with his awin handis twa,
 His twa 3oung sonnis Incontinent he sla.
 310 The quhilkis his wife at ane burding thē bair,
 At the last time scho was in Childbedlair. 9960
 Wesche thy bodie with the twa babeis blude,
 Thy flesche salbe als fair, als clene, als gude.
 As euer it was in ony time beforne,
 Or as the flesche of ane babie new borne.
 Alexander hard, and this said to him sell. 9970
 I think it not neidfull this taill to tell.
 Nor to be schawin is not expedient,
 Nature thairto be na way will consent.
 Na wonder war his hart for to be wa,
 For ane stranger his awin twa sonnis sla. 9975
 Thocht I be now in sic extremitie,
 Sic ane vane voce sall not be schawin for me.
 Zit not the les the Empreour nicht and day
 Continuallie at his deuotioun lay :
 Praying to God to send help and supplie, 9980
 To Alexander King of Egypt suld be.
 Sa at the last come to the Empreour,
 Ane voce saying quhy makis thow mair labour
 For to get help to Alexander King,
 Sen to him self is schawin the samin thing. 9985
 The Empreour than to Alexander went,
 Saying be blyith and mirrie in Intent.
 O my gude freind, sen God of his gudnes,
 Hes schawin remeid and helth for 3our seiknes
 Vnto 3our self alone sa secreitlie, 9990
 I pray 3ow schaw quhat fassoun it salbe.
 God is remeid for all vpon him cawis,
 To thame supplie in sindrie sort he schawis.
 And sen sa is, sic secreitis hes 3ow schawin,
 I wald the same 3e sa mak to me knawin. 9995

- To get our helth gif I micht help thairin,
 311 And to weifair agane we micht 3ow win.
 I cure na Gold, nor counts na warldlie geir,
 Sa I agane micht haue 3ow haill and feir.
 I count na coist, nor 3it na vther thing. 10,000
 Sa 3ow agane to helth it micht 3ow bring.
 Hele not 3our mynd into na sort fra me,
 In ony thing that may 3our helth supple.
 For micht I deill 3our seiknes into thre,
 Ze suld not haue sa greit Infirmite. 10,005
 My wyfe and 3e the twa part 3e suld haue,
 And the thrid part, my self it suld ressaue.
 Knew I as 3e, quhair 3e may haue support,
 It to ressaue, the tyme suld be richt schort,
 Thairfoir feir not for to tell me the treuth, 10,010
 To help 3our self, se na way 3e¹ be sleuth.
 Than Alexander answerit with mynd sa meik,
 Howbeit that I fyftene tymes war mair seik :
 And at the poynt of the maist cruell deid,
 I can not schaw the caus of my remeid. 10,015
 Nor I wald not that sic ane thing war schawin
 Nor I wald not to ony mak it knawin.
 For to be schawin it is sa odious,
 And to nature sa done contrarious.
 In to this case 3e mon hald me excusit, 10,020
 To haue my helth, sic way quyte I refuse it.
 The Empreour said my onlie freind and brother
 Quhome with my hart I lufe abone all vther.
 Haue me in traist, haue me in na dispair,
 Bot the haill treuth I pray 3ow me declair. 10,025
 The thing is not possibill to be done,
 Zow for to cure, bot it salbe had sone.
 Thairfoir I 3ow requyre of brother heid,
 Hyde not fra me, that may be 3our remeid.
 312 Alexander said, sen euin sa is 3our will, 10,030

¹ 3a.

The haill fassoun I will declair 3ow till.
 With hartlie minde, hūblie praying 3our grace
 Sen 3our will is, that I schaw 3ow the cace :
 That 3e will tak my wordis in patience,
 And pardoun me quhair that I mak offence. 10,035
 For 3e will think my wordis far by ressoun,
 Neid war thairfoir 3our grace grant me pardoū
 Wit and ressoun my talk will baith Impoung
 Best war thairfoir in time to hald my tounge.
 The Empreour said for his saik that 3ow bocht 10,040
 Withouttin feir schaw me 3our minde & thocht
 Ze sall me find to 3ow trew and constant,
 And 3ow to helth, thair is nocht 3e sall want.
 Thairfoir schaw furth 3our minde gif it 3ow pleis
 For 3e sall say nathing sall me diseis. 10,045
 Alexander said I will pleis 3our Intent,
 As it was schawin to me in verament.
 Zit anis agane 3our grace I will protest,
 That my schairp wordis 3our minde nathing molest
 Be ane greit voice it was to me reuelit, 10,050
 Be ane strange way, how that I may be halit.
 Zour awin twa sonnis 3our self thame for to sla
 And my bodie wesche with the blude of tha.
 This is the way quhairthrow I mon be haill,
 Quhilk is ane thing to 3ow vnnaturall : 10,055
 That the Father his awin twa sonnis suld keil
 With his twa handis, for ony strangers weill.
 And is contrair the course of naturall Law,
 This was the caus sic thing I durst not schaw.
 The Empreour said 3e faill far to me thair, 10,060
 That callis 3our self to be heir ane strangair.
 For in trew faith, and sa my saull haue seill,
 313 As my awin self I lufe 3ow euin als weill,
 For gif I had ten barnis perchance and ma,
 To get 3our helth, thair suld not ane of tha 10,065
 Sone be vnslane, I schortlie 3ow declair.

Of this mater now we will speik na mair.
 Ga 3e to rest and mak na mair ado.
 With help of God all to gude sall cum to.
 The Empreour he waittit day and nicht, 10,070
 And watchit about quhat time yat he best nicht
 Cum to his chak, his awin twa sonnis to sla.
 Sa on ane day the Emprice furth culd ga
 With hir Ladeis airlie in ane morning,
 To tak pastime into ane grene garding. 10,075
 The Empreour saw, and to Chalmer him sped
 Quhair the twa babis lay sleipand in thair bed
 Incontinent his quhin3ear furth he drew
 With his twa hands his awin twa sonnis slew
 Cuttit thair throttis, and sine keppit the blude, 10,080
 Howbeit the same contrair his hart it stude.
 Na meruell was howbeit his hart was wo.
 He thame begat, and was his children two.
 Sine with that blude, Alexander did wesche,
 With his awin hands, all his body and flesche. 10,085
 Quhilk was als fair Incontinent and clene,
 As ony time befor had euer bene.
 And als gude lyke in parsoun and visage,
 As quhen he was bot twentie 3eir of age.
 The Empreour than knew weill be his cullour, 10,090
 Be his fassoun, his face and portratour.
 It was but dout Alexander trewlie,
 Quhairof in hart richt wonder blyth was he.
 For of befor he knew bot this and so,
 Quhider gif it wes Alexander or no. 10,095
 314 Bot doutles Alexander he knew,
 Without dispair it was Alexander trew.
 Kist him and said, O my gude tender freind,
 Sen first we knew and euer mair hes bene.
 Of 3our persoun now I haue gude knowledge, 10,100
 Of 3our fauour 3our fax and 3our visage.
 Quhilk mony time I delytit to se,

To eit and drink, and be in companie.
 Blyst be the time, sic childring I begat,
 That hes 3ow brocht to the stait 3e ar at. 10,105
 Bot 3it nane wist that the Childring was slane,
 Bot Alexander, and the Empreour allane.
 The Empreour said, sen God of his gudnes,
 Hes maid 3ow haill of all 3our sair seiknes.
 I sall ordane for 3ow richt quyetlie, 10,110
 To pas ane space, ane honest companie.
 Out fra this place bot aucht or myles ten,
 To that effect, that nane heir sall 3ow ken.
 And on the morne 3e sall send me message,
 Of zour cūming, making to me knowledge. 10,115
 Than sall I cum with blyth and merie spreit
 Into all haist, cast me 3ow for to meit.
 Than still with me alwayis 3e sall remane,
 Quhill we auise to get 3our Realme agane.
 Of this counsall Alexander was content, 10,120
 As thay talkit, was done Incontinent.
 On the nixt day come to the Empreour,
 Ane Messinger, quha hailsit him with honour.
 Schawing to him, as he had gottin command
 King Alexander of Egypt was at hand 10,125
 The emprice hard and was richt wonder glaid
 To the Empreour scho haistit hir and said.
 O my gude Lord, be blyth and mak gude cheir,
 315 King Alexander thay say is cūming heir.
 Quhome with we oft in greit blythnes hes bene 10,130
 This mony day bygane hes not him sene.
 And wald 3our grace be sa gude to mak gait
 Him for to meit, he wald be blyth I wait.
 I and my Ladeis into our best array
 Sall pas with 3ow, and meit him be the way. 10,135
 This being done, as 3it nathing scho knew
 That the Father his awin twa sonnys slew.
 The Empreour said, gif that it be 3our will,

- That Ilk Iornay blythlie I wll ga till.
 Than raid thay furth ane honest companie, 10,140
 Lords, Knichts, Ladeis, with greit solempnitie
 And as thay raid sa Royallie throw the streit,
 In the midway King Alexander culd meit.
 Quha hailsit vther with all humilitie,
 With laude & gloir, and honour that nicht be. 10,145
 Thair was kindnes & thair was greit kissing,
 Thair was blythnes, yair was in armes brasig
 Thair was kneilling, and thair was courtasie
 With reuerence and greit solempnitie.
 Efter talking with gude and trew Intent, 10,150
 All togidder vnto the Palice went.
 Quhair that he was ressaut with blythnes,
 With greit honour, with Ioy and mirrines.
 Time come of meit, all was at Tabill set,
 Nathing wantit that neidfull was to get. 10,155
 Alexander was set at the hie deis,
 With the Emprice, and the Empreour at meis.
 As thay war talking into mirrines,
 The Empreour said to his awin Empres :
 O Florentine, my awin gude wife and lufe, 10,160
 I think my hart in Ioy exalt abufe.
- 316 That 3e do mak King Alexander sic cheir,
 And is sa blyth, that he is cūmin heir.
 Scho said forsuith culd I it better make,
 It suld be done, for Alexanders sake. 10,165
 Suld not to vs his cūming be glaidnes,
 And in speciall to 3ow ane greit kyndnes.
 For 3e had not cum to this Dignitie,
 Quhair 3e ar now, forsuith had not bene he.
 And diuers tymes als he hes sauit 3our lyfe, 10,170
 And was principall, that gat me to 3our wyfe.
 The Empreour said, 3our wit weill I allow.
 That thinks on thame that was sa gude to 3ow
 Than I pray 3ow tak gude heid quhat I say,

- Into this hall saw 3e not the last day, 10,175
 Ane laith Lipper befoir our Tabill sat,
 Baith meit and drink, as 3e saw sum he gat.
 Sine for Goddis lufe, & King Alexanders sake,
 Desirit ane drink, quhilk I gart till him take
 Scho said my Lord that man richt weill I saw 10,180
 Ane mair vglie 3it did I neuer knaw.
 The Empreour said, a thing I 3ow demand,
 Quhilk I beleue 3e will discus fra hand.
 I put the cace that Lipper man had bene,
 King Alexander that 3e se with 3our Ene. 10,185
 And his remeid and helth in 3our hand lay,
 And with the blude of 3our 3young sonnys tway
 Behude for to be bathit all about,
 Wald 3e not than with ane styf hart and stout ;
 Richt weill consent that baith thair bludes war sched 10,190
 To the Intent, yat his helth nicht be had.
 Thair throatts cuttit, and do thame baith to deid
 Sa Alexander thairthrow nicht get remeid.
 And mak him haill, euin as 3e se him now,
 317 That I wald do (quod scho) God I auow : 10,195
 Had we ten Sonnis¹ gottin vs twa betwene,
 I wald consent to se thame with myne Ene :
 Incontinent to se thame deid and slane,
 Into that case to get his helth agane.
 Thay being slane with my power and pith, 10,200
 My awin twa hands suld wesche him weil yair with
 Rather than I suld leif him in sic neid,
 I wald not cure to se thair throttis bleid.
 For God agane nicht send him barnis anew,
 Bot neuer agane ane freind sa traist and trew. 10,205
 Quhē the Empreour thir words of hir hard said
 Into his hart he was baith blyth and glaid
 And said to hir gude Florentine my wife,
 Had 3e rather saue Alexanders life :

¹ Sounis.

- And helit of sair nor haue 3our sonnis leuand. 10,210
 Trewlie (quod scho) that heir I tak on hand,
 Becaus thairfoir 3e ar to him sa kinde,
 I will 3ow schaw the Inwart of my minde.
 The laith Lipper quhilk sat into my haw,
 That I and 3e baith eit and drink we saw. 10,215
 Scho said he was maist Lipper Lazarous,
 That euer come within ane Nobillis hous.
 I meruellit greit quhairfoir y^t thing was wrocht
 Within 3our hall sic ane beirne suld bene brocht
 To 3ow I trowit it suld haue done offence, 10,220
 That sic persounis suld cum in 3our presence.
 Bot sen 3our grace sufferit sic thing to be,
 I was content, and weill allowit with me.
 The Empreour said, had 3e the treuth thā kend
 As I beleue, 3e had not bene offend. 10,225
 Gude Florentine now I will mak 3ow sure,
 Quhilk man it was that sat on our hall flure.
 318 I will 3ow schaw but ony fen3eing,
 Alexander it was of Egypt King.
 Quhilk at our Tabill now sittis presentlie, 10,230
 Quod scho my Lord, I think that can not be.
 Alexander that now sittis at our Tabill,
 That is ane thing not likelie to be abill.
 For Alexander that sittis heir presentlie,
 Is haill and feir, plesand to luik and se. 10,235
 Without seiknes of bodie sound and clene,
 Blyth of visage, with twa fair Cristall Ene,
 Curious of cors, ane cumlie Creature,
 Sa was he not that sat into the flure.
 Bot of his lyre was laithlie and horribill, 10,240
 And had seiknes quhilk was vncurabill.
 And sa is not now Alexander King,
 And I meruell 3e suld say sic ane thing.
 My hart (quod he) God hes send him remeid
 Throw me and 3ow be our sonnis deid. 10,245

- My hart nor hand forsuith na aw I stude,
 To cut thair throttis, & bath him in thair blude
 Sa be Goddis grace he is maid haill and feir,
 Ane clene persoun, as 3e now se him heir.
 Than scho began to murne and to mak sorrow 10,250
 As nature wald, howbeit scho said beforrow :
 That scho had rather se all hir Children deid,
 Into that cace, or he wantit remeid.
 Zit not the les the naturall cours and kinde
 In this behalf, changeit baith thocht & minde 10,255
 The hartlie lufe, and motherlie pietie,
 Quhilk nature geuis in the Mother to be.
 Culd not suffer, nor 3it na way sustene
 Bot with sair hart scho grat with baith hir ene
 And maid sorrow, as it was na meruall, 10,260
 319 Throw kindlie cours, and als lufe naturall.
 The Empreour persauit hir tak pine,
 To stanche hir sturt said O gude Florentine,
 Thocht 3e be wo, I can na way 3ow wite,
 For weill I knaw 3e had lufe and delite : 10,265
 Inwart kindnes vnto 3our sonnes two,
 I can weill think that 3our hart suld be wo.
 Zit not the les I pray 3ow ceis of sorrow
 All will be weill I find 3ow God to borrow.
 The Nurisis heirand of sic tythands, 10,270
 For greit hart brek thay cryit & wrāg yair hāds
 Thay wist nathing quhat for to do or say,
 Past to Chalmer quhair that the barnis lay,
 Beleuing weill of na vther remeid,
 Bot find the barnis in thair bed lyand deid. 10,275
 Thay fand thē baith at thair pastime playing
 In greit blythnes, and geuing God louing.
 Neuer mair blyth sen first hour thay war borne
 Nathing knowing that thair twa throtis was schorne
 The Nurisis to the Empreour went, 10,280
 And how all was thay schew Incontinent

How his twa sonnis was leuand blyth & gla
 And how about baith thair twa nekis yai had
 Ane cirkill of gold quhair y^t the knife had gane,
 Quhilk knife sa sone fra thame the life had tane 10,285
 Quhairthrow thair was greit mirth in y^e Cietie
 In the Palice, and all the companie.
 That God sic grace to hir twa babs had grātīt
 Thay being slane, thair lifes ȝit not thay wātīt
 Quhairfoir thair was throw the cieteis & tounis 10,290
 Greit prayers maid with mony Orisounis.
 Louing the Lord life to thir babeis lent,
 And grantit helth to seik and Impotent.
 320 Bankettis thay maid with Ioy and mirrines,
 Menstrallis maid mirth, ceissit was all sadnes. 10,295
 Quene Florentine scho blist that samyn day,
 Scho did consaue and beir sic sonnis tway.
 Nathing was thair the space of fourtie dayis
 Bot al kin mirth, with blythnes sports & playis
 Greit tornamentis, with hardie hors rynning, 10,300
 Sum vther dayis w^t grew houndis deir hunting
 This being done the Empreour did prepar
 Ane greir armie of manheid singulair,
 And past away with all thair fellowschip
 With Alexander agane into Egypt. 10,305
 Set him agane into his Royaltie,
 In his awin Realme with greit solempnitie.
 Restorit him haill to all his possessiounis,
 With dew seruice of his Lordis and Barrounis
 That gude Iowell King Alexanders Quene 10,310
 In Adultrie that sa done lang had bene.
 With hir luifer, quhat he was Knicht or squire,
 As thay deseruit, was baith brint in ane fire.
 In this meane time y^e Empreour chācit to haue
 Ane fair sister, quhome in to wife he gaue 10,315
 To Alexander, and fortifeit the band
 Of greit kindnes, quhilk euer mair did stand :

- Betuix thame twa, of hartlie minde and thocht
 Quhat that ane did, the vther wald haue wrocht
 Sa Alexander being set doun at rest, 10,320
 In his awin Realme, the Empreour thocht best
 For to returne agane to his Impire,
 And tuik gude nicht at thair awin hartis desire
 Thay war richt wa to pairt 3e may consider,
 Bot 3it ay still freinds may not bide togidder. 10,325
 Sa departit with mirrines and Ioy,
 321 Alexander on gait did him conuoy.
 Sine after this Alexander him drest,
 To gyde his Realme alwayis as he thocht best
 With manlines and wisdome in him sell, 10,330
 He vincust all contrair him did rebell.
 His enemeis about him all he dantit.
 Sa throw wisdome of his will nocht he wantit
 Quhen he was in all his gloir peice and micht,
 Into his minde it come vpon ane nicht. 10,335
 How his Father in the sey did him fling,
 Becaus he schew quhat the wilde bird did sing.
 And his Mother thairto did weill consent,
 Thairfoir he send Message Incontinent.
 Howbeit thay did ane far way fra him dwell, 10,340
 The Messinger 3it he bad to thame tell,
 That Alexander quhilk was King of Egypt,
 Wald to thame cum with ane greit fellowschip.
 Eit and drink, and with thame mak gude cheir
 In that countrie sum new nowellis to heir. 10,345
 The Messinger blythlie thay did ressaue,
 And riche rewardis siclike thay to him gaue.
 Saying thair seruice at euerie time and hour
 Suld be reddy at that greit Kingis plesour.
 Howbeit thay war not worthie for sic thing, 10,350
 For to ressaue with thame ane crownit King.
 Zit not the les and pleis his grace to cum,
 With all our hartis he salbe richt welcum.

- The Messinger to the Empreour is went,
 As thay him said he schew Incontinent. 10,355
 And quhat reward with blythnes yai him gaue
 And how blythlie the King thay suld ressaue.
 And how reddy thay war at his command,
 Him for to serue all time at hart and hand.
- 322 Quhat euer his grace gaue thame cōmandemēt 10,360
 Quhairof the King was blyth and weill cōtent
 The day become the King tuik his Iornay,
 With diuers Lordis to pas the reddy way
 Quhair his Father and mother maid dwelling
 Vnknawin to thame of ony vther thing : 10,365
 Bot he was King of Egypt and nane vther,
 Nor 3it nane knew of his Father and Mother.
 Except him self quha knew weill all the cace,
 And quhē thay drew neir hand his fathers place
 As thay come furth rydand in thair Iornay 10,370
 The Knicht his Father met him be the way.
 And quhen he saw the King cūming with croun
 Incontinent of his hors lichtit down.
 With all honour and all gude reuerence,
 Vpon his kneis making obedience. 10,375
 And quhen he saw his Father tak sic pane,
 He tuik him vp, and bad him ryde agane.
 Sa cheik for cheik, to his Castell thay raid,
 Quhair thair was cheir w^t all aboundance maid
 And quhen thay come vnto the Castell 3et, 10,380
 His Mother come, and with blythnes him met.
 Kneilling to him, he lichtit and hir kist,
 Bot quhat he was the suith nathing scho wist.
 Scho said to him sen it plesis 3our grace
 To vesie vs at this time, and our place. 10,385
 Ze do to vs 3our seruandis greit honour,
 And we blyth ar that it is 3our plesour.
 And is welcum to all that 3e find heir,
 And as we may we sall mak 3ow the cheir.

- The time of day drew neir all bownit to dine, 10,390
 His Father come with ane siluer Basine :
 With Rois watter vpon his knie kneilland,
 323 And his Mother with Towell in hir hand.
 Saying meiklie, plesit 3our grace to wesche,
 And thairefter with sum meit 3ow refresche. 10,395
 It is reddy the cheir we dow 3ow mak,
 Praying 3our grace in patience it to tak.
 The King this saw he smylit and sine he said
 Vntill him self, thair is nane can auaid,
 Nor set on side the godlie prouidence 10,400
 He will haue done be his perfite prudence.
 The Nichtingaillis sang now I persaeue is trew
 Quhilk lang ago to my Father I schew :
 Quhen that scho come to his windo and sang,
 That thay suld baith be richt glaid for to gang 10,405
 With the Towell and Basine in thair handis,
 Me for to serue as thay war my seruandis.
 Gif I wald thoill thame sic thing for to do,
 Now the same thing and mater is cum to.
 This in him self he said, and na man knew, 10,410
 Nor to na man as 3it sic thing he schew.
 Sa he wald not thame thoill to do sic thing,
 Howbeit that time he was ane Crownit King,
 Saying schir Knicht, I will honour 3our age,
 Ze nor 3our wife sall do me sic homage. 10,415
 It becūmis not sic twa agit to bring,
 Water to wesche, howbeit I be ane King.
 Tak in patience, forsuith I say 3ow trew,
 For I haue heir vther seruandis anew.
 Than said the Knicht to vs it war honour, 10,420
 Sa that it war vnto 3our grace plesour.
 Bot sen cace is, 3e will not thoill vs do,
 Be ressoun we ar not worthie thairto.
 Than said the King, I dude to honour age,
 Sic office ganis to 3ounger personage. 10,425

- 324 Than to dennar was this gude King set down,
 And thairefter his Lordis of greit Renoun.
 Quhen he was set he gart set down his Mother
 On his ane side, his Father on the vther.
 Quhome Inteirlie beheld ay his visage, 10,430
 Gif thay culd haue of him ony knowlege.
 Bot nane thay had, seiknes, eild and laubour,
 Causit thame misken his fassoun and fauour.
 The dennar done, the King to Chalmer went,
 For his Father and Mother efter sent. 10,435
 Quha come to him with all obedience
 Randering to him seruice and reuerence.
 He commandit all persounis pas on side,
 Nane bot the Knicht and his wife to abide.
 At quhais command, as he bad sa was done, 10,440
 Than was the dure on thame thre closit sone.
 Than said the King to the Knicht and his wife
 Haue 3e na barnis, quod thay nane vpon life.
 Sone nor douchter at this time haue we nane,
 And to get ma, we traist the time be gane. 10,445
 Than said the King I speir for time bygane
 Had 3e ony, or had 3e neuer ane.
 Than said the Knicht for a sone we had ane
 Bot it is lang sen he was deid and gane.
 Than said the King, in quhat deid deit he. 10,450
 Than said the Knicht ane naturall deid trewlie
 Than said the King be that not trew but fail,
 Ze fault to me, and dowbillis to me 3our tail.
 Then said the Knicht, 3our grace now I require
 Quhat is the caus sa feruentlie 3e desire, 10,455
 And to sic thing quhat causis 3ow tak heid,
 With sic effect to speir efter his deid.
 Thā said the King, without caus do I it nocht
 325 How 3our Sone deit, schaw me 3our minde and thocht.
 Gif 3e will not schaw furth the veritie, 10,460
 Ane schameles deid but dout 3e sall baith die.

- Quhen thay y^t hard thay fell doū on thair knie
 Asking him grace forgiuenes and mercie.
 Than said the King, ȝit I will honour age,
 I couet not of ȝow sa greit homage. 10,465
 I grant ȝow leif befoir me for to stand,
 And sa he raist thame baith vp be the hand.
 To that Intent I come not in ȝour place,
 Zow to betrais in ony sort or cace,
 For it is geuin me weill to vnderstand 10,470
 Ze put ȝour sone to deid with ȝour awin hand.
 And gif sic thing cum to the Iudgement,
 Ze will be baith condampnit Incontinent.
 Thairfoir to me the verray treuth ȝe schaw,
 It is danger for sic to byde the Law. 10,475
 Schaw me the treuth, and I sall saif ȝow baith
 Fra all perrell, and keip ȝow fra all skaith.
 Than said the Knicht, my life schir to me grāt
 Of the trew treuth ane word ȝe sall not want.
 Than said the King feir not the treuth to say, 10,480
 And on credence heir I sall saif ȝow tway.
 Than said the Knicht ane sone we had trewlie,
 Quhilk was weill sene in cunning and Clergie
 Sicker cunning he had in science seuin,
 In all Planetis that mouit vnder heuin. 10,485
 He knew the cours, and all thair strāge aspectis
 Thair pith, power, and all thair firme affectis.
 All herbis and treis richt wonder weill he knew
 Quhat strēth yai had, quhat pith, & quhat vertew
 Thair was na foull y^t euer flew w^t wing, 10,490
 Bot he knew weill quhē yai yair sāg wald sing.
 326 Into sa far, thair was na herb that sprang,
 He knew the pith, and als the foullis sang.
 Vpon ane day befoir vs he culd stand,
 With Basine, Towell, and watter in his hand 10,495
 In the meane time that bony foull of flicht,
 The Nichtingail, at our windo did licht.

- And sa began to sing hir noitis gude,
 Weill war the man (quod I) that vnderstude
 Zone sweit singing, & quhat the bird dois mene 10,500
 Quod he Father sa 3e will not be tene :
 I suld 3ow schaw quhat 3one bird sings sa sweit
 And euerie note I sall 3ow Interpret.
 Quod I deir sone, I pray the to me schaw,
 To say the suith of na man stand thow aw. 10,505
 Quod he Father, forsuith I tak greit feir,
 It sall 3ow craib, hir sang quhen 3e it heir.
 Nay, nay, (said I) of that haue thow na dout,
 The birds sang I pray the tell me out.
 Quod he 3one bird scho menis into hir sang, 10,510
 My Mother and 3e ar abill to leif sa lang,
 Quhill that 3e stand befoir me as seruandis,
 And to be blyth hald watter to my handis.
 Gif that I will 3ow suffer sic to do.
 Quod I that day thow sall neuer cum to. 10,515
 And sa at schort or euer I tuik rest,
 Into the sey for to drowne I him kest.
 Than said the King, to 3ow had bene na skaith
 Vnto his hands 3e had haldin watter baith.
 I think it had bene to 3ow baith plesour, 10,520
 That 3our ane sone had cum to sic honour.
 Than said the Knicht, that same thing I cōfes
 In greit furie I did it and wodnes.
 Wit and wisdom was went, will was ouir mā
 327 Richt and ressoun and reuth quyte fra me ran. 10,525
 Sa quhen wit wants and strenth of ressoun leist
 I count a man na better nor ane beist,
 That rynnys on heid and lukis to na ressoun
 And sa did I quhen I my Sone did droun.
 Than said the King, I think it was folie, 10,530
 Zow for to wyrk contrair the Maiestie
 Of God alone, and his greit prouydence,
 His wit his will, and michtie Ordinance

- Ze nicht weill wit, God of his Sapience,
 That to 3our Sone had send him sic Science : 10,535
 To know the voce of the byrds in the Air,
 And it was God that causit hir to cum thair,
 To sing that sang, as God had hir directit,
 For in na sort scho nicht na way neglect it.
 Thairfoir lat nane the man maist michtiest, 10,540
 Cast him to wyrk contrair quhilk God hes drest
 For it passis wit power and puissance,
 To wyrk contrair his michtie Ordinance.
 Now 3e sall know the treuth and veritie,
 I am 3our Sone quhilk 3e kest in the sie. 10,545
 And the greit God of his michtie Godheid,
 Hes me preseruit fra all danger of deid.
 And be his grace hes brocht me to this stait,
 As I am now and for me did debait.
 For his foirsicht na way can be doun smorit, 10,550
 Bot euer mair the same will be decorit.
 As worthie is for nane can wyrk contrair,
 His prouydence, that schairplie I declair.
 Than the Father and Mother heiring that,
 For feir and Ioy fell to the eird doun flat. 10,555
 Quhome he tuke vp with all humilitie,
 Saying Father and Mother feir not me.
 328 Haue 3e na dout of all that I haue said,
 Rather be blyth, Ioyus, merie and glaid.
 With help of God ná danger sall 3ow deir, 10,560
 Quhat euer 3e think, I pray 3ow tak na feir.
 Ze sall nocht aill in geir nor in persoun,
 Of all bygane, I grant 3ow plane pardoun :
 For 3e sall fynd, that my nicht and weillfair,
 Salbe 3our gloir, for now and euer mair, 10,565
 Into this lyfe, sa lang as I Indure,
 I haue ressoun, 3e twa me gat and bure.
 Sa with blythnes, with hat into his hand,
 He kist them baith, with merie hart lauchand.

Than the Mother scho grat richt pieteouslie, 10,570
And the Father the teir fell in his Eye.

Than said the King, be still and weip 3e nocht,
For in my Realme with blys 3e salbe brocht
And with all gloir thair sall 3e honourit be
With all blythnes, worschip and Dignitie : 10,575

Aboue my self, except my Kinglie Croun,
Quhilk is preseruit bot to my awin persoun.
Sa in that place he left certane seruands,
To reule & gyde yair rowmes yair rents & lands
Tuke his Father and Mother with him hame, 10,580
Quhair thay leuit still in honour and gude fame
All thair life tyme quhil God to deid thame drest
Gydit the Realme in Iustice peice and rest.
Vnto the tyme cours was past of nature,
Endit thair lyfs onlie to Godds plesure. 10,585

¶ How the Emprice was condampnit to deid.

¶ With hir Luifer, but mercie or remeid.

THAN Dioclesiane said to the Empreour
Father this Tale I tald to 3our plesour,
329 Quhilk I beleue richt weill 3e vnderstand. 10,590
Ze euerie word (quod he) Sone I warrand,
It is ane taill to be notit I say,
Not ane better I hard this mony day.
Than said the Sone and pleis 3our Maiestie,
Howbeit that God hes geuin sic grace to me : 10,595
Of wit, wisdom, and vther greit Cunning,
Of diuers thingis hes lent vnderstanding.
Zit this suld not na way minische 3our micht.
Nor 3our honour, 3our Maiestie and hicht.
Bot rather suld the same eik and augment, 10,600
Be richt, ressoun, and equall Iudgement.
Sa in likewise the Kingis gre and estait,
Quhilk was be God onlie predestinait.
Send be the bird, to sing that he micht heir,
Quhilk in that cace was Goddis Messingeir 10,605

- For had not bene God gaue that bird sic grace,
 The sonnis honour, and all his dignitie,
 Tuik na honour fra the Father 3e se
 Nor to his Mother it did na hinderance
 Bot rather was thair honouris to auance. 10,610
 For as 3e hard thay war honourit always,
 Into his Realme, during thair life and dayis
 Than said agane to him the Empreour,
 I persaeue weill the sonnis greit honour :
 Can na way pair the Fathers micht and gloir 10,615
 Bot rather ay to mak it moir and moir.
 Thairfoir I will the haill Impire resing
 Into 3our handis, and 3e thairof be King.
 And gyde the same, and haue the reule and steir
 For I am auld, dow not sic burding beir. 10,620
 Bot rather wald be set at rest and eis,
 330 And 3e the Realme to gyde as 3e best pleis.
 For I dow not Indure sic besines,
 Be ressoun of my eild and febilnes.
 Than said the sone sauing 3our graces will, 10,625
 To that sentence na way grant will I till.
 Bot 3e sall ay haue the Authoritie,
 During 3our life, euer mair abone me,
 To charge, command, to bid, and for to do,
 In all effairis, that euer pertenis 3ow to. 10,630
 All besines that ar laborius,
 Actis and erandis, welthie and ponderus.
 Always I will accept thame vpon me,
 Zow for to serue, as is my greit dewtie.
 And euer sall, the samin nicht and day, 10,635
 To 3our plesure, in sa far as I may.
 The Empreour than commandit his Iustice,
 In Iudgement sit, and do furth his office.
 And the Emprice in presence to gar bring,
 With hir Rebald cled in wemens clething 10,640
 Quhilk nixt hir self he causit for to stand,

- Than hir Ladeis in ordour at the nixt hand.
 Than Dioclesiane to the Empreour said,
 Father 3our Quene 3our honour hes degraid.
 Ouir all the warld 3e ar greit Empreour, 10,645
 And it pertenis to 3our grace and honour :
 To do Iustice to all the same desyris,
 For the same thing 3our Maiestie requyris
 Asweill to pure, as to the riche alway,
 Equall Iustice 3e suld minister ay. 10,650
 Now I desire that 3e giue richt sentence,
 On the vntreuth, falset and greit offence
 Done and alledgeit be the Emprice falslie,
 Be counsall of hir lufe in contrair me.
 331 Be quhais fals meanis seuin times furth I was led, 10,655
 To the Gallous to leif my life in wed.
 And daylie stude in greit perrell of life,
 And all this come throw falset of 3our wife.
 Als to 3our grace vnfaithfull scho hes bene
 Of hir bodie, not gydand like ane Quene. 10,660
 Quhilk is weill prouin into 3our awin presence
 Be manlie signes, and perfite euidence.
 Vpon the quhilks I ask and als desyris,
 Iustice and richt, euin as the caus requyris.
 To 3our Iustice I wald 3e gaue command, 10,665
 To giue sentence but dilatouris fra hand.
 Quhen the Emprice hard this sair petitioun,
 Vpon the eird than fell scho flatlingis down.
 At the Empreour askit grace and mercie.
 Bot in na sort sic thing thair culd not be, 10,670
 According to the Law he bad proceid,
 And giue sentence conforme vnto hir deid.
 And bad pans weill to quhōe the deid was done
 Be quhome, quhē, quhair, and how lang or how sone
 And thairefter to mak the punischement, 10,675
 As pleisit the Iudge to gif furth his Iudgemēt.
 Than said the Iudge na way I can hir clenge
 For hir awin deid hir self it dois reuenge.

The perfite prufe of hir Rebald and knaif,
 Thame self baith fylis, as all man may persaif 10,680
 And than the fault it is leis Maiestie,
 Done in contrair the Crownis dignitie.
 Into sa far as scho defoulit his bed,
 And his ane sone to Gallous gart be led.
 Thairfoir I giue in oppin audience, 10,685
 And pronouncis now for extreme sentence,
 That the Emprice be bound to ane hors tail,
 332 Throw all the streitis of the Cietie hir trail,
 Quhill scho cum to the place brint ¹ for to be,
 For hir prepairit, that euerie man may se, 10,690
 And thair with schame and lak to end hir life,
 In remembrance scho was ane Empreours wife
 And als we giue on hir Rebald sentence,
 For his knaifrie, and his peruerst offence :
 Contrair the Croun, merciles to be marterit, 10,695
 On the Rattis ruin, hāgit, drawin & quarterit
 And sine his flesche furth cassin to the tykis,
 To be deuorit with doggis vnder dykis,
 And with the foulis that fleis in the Air,
 The doggis leuingis to tak vp to thair skair. 10,700
 In memorie that he durst sic presume,
 In contemptioun the greit Empreour of Rome.
 This schairp sentence we pronounce oppinlie,
 To all pepill and dois it ratifie.
 Makis the same knawin to all man patent, 10,705
 Asweill absent, as thay that ar present.
 Sa war thay baith conforme to thair offence.
 Done and demanit, according to sentence.
 Geuin and pronōcit than be that awful Iuge
 Quhairfra remeid thay had nane nor refuge. 10,710
 Bot suffer deith with euerlasting schame,
 And ay to bruik of greit harlattis the name.
 As worthie was, for quhy continuall sin,²

¹ bring.² siu.

With Indurit hart, euer to ly thairin :
 But feir of God or ony repentence, 10,715
 Causit thame suffer sic doly sad sentence,
 Howbeit that man sic baudrie did not knaw,
 Zit God in heuin richt weill it hard and saw.
 For all thing is to his Ene ay patent,
 Thairfoir he fand ane subtell Instrument, 10,720
 333 To mak sic thing to mannis sicht be kend,
 This 3e may se of this Emprice the end.
 Praying greit God of vs to haue mercie,
 And hir forgiue, Amen sa mot it be.

¶ Ane declaratioun to the Emprice after hir deid.

O FAITHLES febill fule, ô helie het hoillit hure, 10,725
 O poysonit paddokis pule, ô mischant mad Monsture
 Curst catiue creature, ô Sathans seid all schent,
 That euer zit wrocht nature, or zit to lyfe was lent.
 Quhair was thy wisdome went, quhen sic fulische thow fand,
 Thy lust thow may lament, that euer tuik sic on hand. 10,730
 Thow hes loist lyfe and land, and all thy Royall rout,
 Thy stait na way culd stand, it was sa stinkand stout
 Vpon the all cryis out, fy, fy, for verray schame,
 All wemens seid dois schout, vpon thy filthie name :
 Ay waryit be the wame, that brocht the in this lyfe 10,735
 Euer to bruik sic blame, wa worth the wickit wyfe :
 Rutit in sturt and stryfe, thy bow was euer bendit
 Thairfoir but sword or knyfe, thy lyfe now thow hes endit
 Sa greitly thow offendit, vnto ane Innocent,
 That thow wald neuer mend it, into this lyfe present. 10,740
 Thow wald neuer repent, bot wrocht wrang with Iniures,
 Now with schame thow art schent, heid patroun to all hures
 Ay quhill this warld Indures, euer to bruik that name,
 With all quick Creatures, with sclander lak and schame.

¶ Frons meretricis non erubescit
¶ Nec in ea voluptas nunquam senescit.

- NOW our Emprice hes sufferit deid and gane 10,745
Thairfoir as now we will let hir alane
With hir harlot, quhais dayis thay haue ill spēdit
Ane Ill entrie for commoun is Ill endit.
As weill appeirit in deid betuix thame tway,
Of thame as now na farther I will say. 10,750
Bot in all haist ga finische furth our buik,
Becaus the same to do we vndertuik.
Thairfoir as now mair time we will not spend
334 Bot schaw at schort of the gude Empreours end
Within few dayis efter this besines. 10,755
The Empreour he tuik ane sair seiknes :
As plesit God, and payit his naturall det,
As the time come, and as the terme was set.
Dioclesiane than tuik the steir on hand,
And Empreour was of that countrie and land 10,760
Reulit the Impire with wisdom and prudence
Held his Maisteris in daylie reuerence.
Be quhais counsall, wisdom and desire,
He gydit weill his Kingdome and Impire.
That he precellit all his predecessouris, 10,765
In riches, wisdom, Iustice and honouris.
Of his liegis sic lufe still he conquest,
That ouir all thing in eird thay lude him best.
His Maisters als thay lude him ouir all thing,
With all seruice, as thair trew Lord and King. 10,770
Into sa far, thame self in Ieopardie
Thay put oft times to saue his honestie,
And sa endit thair dayis in greit honour,
In Ioy and mirth, and to the greit plesour
Of God alone, to quhome all honour be, 10,775
Laude, praise, Impire, triumphe and dignitie.
Kingdome, Renoun, and Ioy perpetuall,

Louing and lufe, obedience our all.
Helth and vertew, and euerlasting gloir,
Into all warldis, baith now and euer moir.
Be to that Lord with all humilitie,
And to distill ane drop of his mercie
On vs sinners, his gloir that we may se it
To his plesure, say euerie man so be it.

10,780

Finis quod Rolland.

335 ¶ Ane schort schawing quhair and quhen, and at
quhais requeist this buik was translatit out
of prois in Scottis Meter.

AT the requeist of my Ant callit Cait,
In roustie ryme this quair I did translait
Of all trim termis as ȝe may se denude,
Becaus scho me protestit air and lait
All strange termis to cast out of my gait. 5
Saying to me scho not thame vnderstude,
Requiring als that I wald be sa gude
Wemens honour to hald vp and estait,
As ȝe may se, I durst not ellis bot dude.

Sa in seuin oulkis this quair was clene cōpleit 10
Out of plane prois, now keipand meteris feit
Within the Fort and Towre of Tamtalloun,
Quhen the Inglis Floit beside Inchekeith did fleit
Vpon the sey, in that greit birning heit,
Baith Scottis & Inglis of Leith lay at y^e toun, 15
With schairp asseige, and garneist garisoun
On ather side, quhair sindrie loist the sweit,
That samin time I maid this translatioun.

In mirrines, sen my Ant causit me mak it
I ȝow require gude Reidaris for to tak it 20
Into patiēce, quhair falts ar foūd correct thame
Zit war I laith ouir far that it war lakit.
Gif sum verse haltis, or ony cullouris crakit
For my requeist tak out ane pen and blek thame
Becaus for haist perchance I did neglect thame 25
For gif sa be, I can na way defend it
Excuse it self, and sa this quair is endit.

¶ Quod Rolland. 1560.

[336]

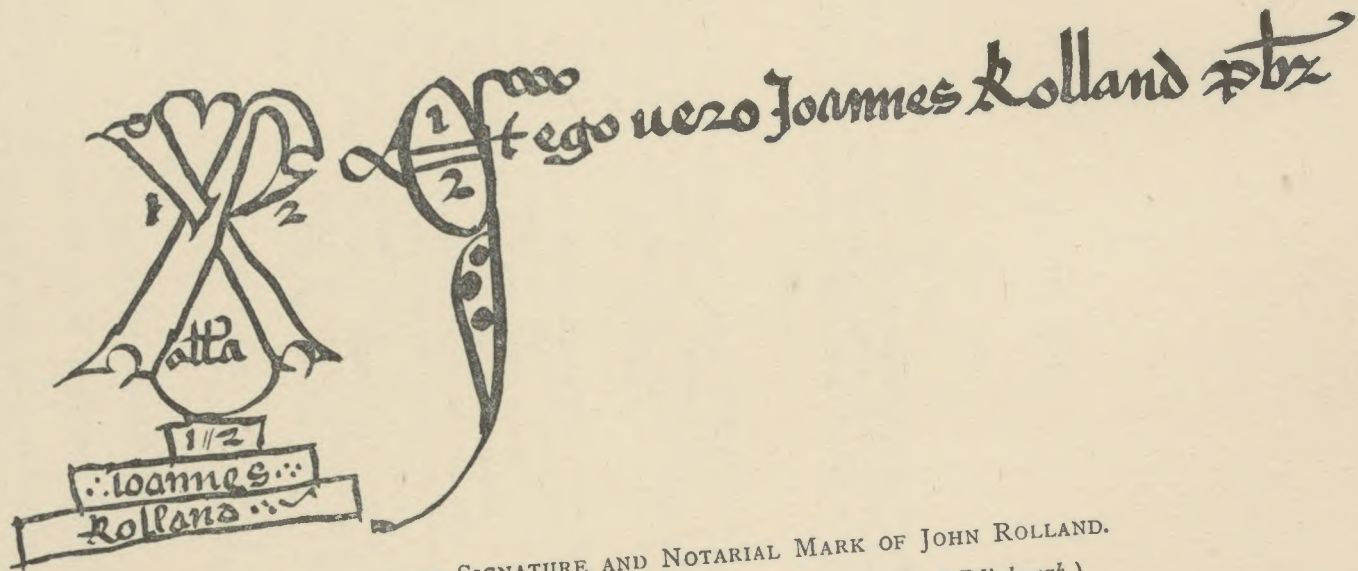
¶ The Author says to the Buik.

IN haist ga hy the to sum hoill,
 And hyde the, be not callit ane buik
 Ga cowme the ouir all clene with coill 30
 Sone smeir the ouir with smiddie smuik,
 Or scour pottis to sum creischie Cuik :
 Or in sum kitching turne the speit :
 Amang Ladeis thow dar not luik
 For thay will on the with thair feit, 35
 For men of gude thow art not meit
 Thay will the hald of small auail,
 Quhat restis thair than bot 3ald thy Spreit :
 Or to tryit Tinklaris tell thy tail.
 Thy roustie ryme amang thame rail 40
 For honest folk few will set by the,
 And I sweir by the Rude of Craill
 Tuitching my part heir I deny the :
 My counsall is, that thow gar cry the
 Amang Cowclinkis and commoun hures, 45
 All gude wemen thay may defy the
 Of all thy crakis thay tak na cures :
 But fond Fillokis up in the Mures
 Quha first 3ow reddis, Sym Skynnar hang thame
 Se on thame thow wirk all Iniures, 50
 Pas on and fend thy self amang thame.

¶ Quod Rolland in Dalkeith.

✻ Et sic est finis

Laus detur & gloria trinis.



t ego uero Joannes Rolland pbr

FACSIMILE OF SIGNATURE AND NOTARIAL MARK OF JOHN ROLLAND.
(From a Charter in the Laing Collection in the University of Edinburgh.)

NOTES.

References are to the lines of the text.

P prefixed to a line number refers to the lines of the Prologue; e before a line number refers to the 51 lines of the "Schort schawing" and to the author's address to the book at the end of the text.

P. 165. The current form of this proverb is "It is ill to bring but the thing that is na there ben." Ramsay has it: "'Tis ill brought but that's no there ben" (*The Monk and the Miller's Wife*).

P. 173. *Within my box.* The idea is "I have in store" or "in stock." (Craigie).

213. *Ane meik answer slokins Melancolie.* On a fine old Highland dirk in the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland, Edinburgh, is engraved (or etched) "A soft ansuer tourneth away wrath."

233, 338, 10,484. *Science liberaill, science seuin.* "In the Middle Ages 'the seven (liberal) sciences' was often used synonymously with 'the seven liberal arts' for the group of studies comprised by the *Trivium* (Grammar, Logic, Rhetoric) and the *Quadrivium* (Arithmetic, Music, Geometry, Astronomy)." N.E.D., s.v. *Science*.

Page 36. In the Vulgate the quotation reads: *Brevis in volatilibus est apis, et initium dulcoris habet fructus illius. Liber Ecclesiastici*, xi. 3.

1383. *And clenge the caffé out fra the corne—i.e.,* Take the best and leave the worst. Cf. Lydgate, *The Assembly of Gods* (ed. Trigg, Chicago, 1895), l. 2071:

"Try out the corne clene from the chaff."

1393. *This chyld that caryit in sic cair—i.e.,* brought this child into much trouble.

1691-92. This proverb is still in current use in the form "A bird in the hand is worth twa fleeing by."

1693. The dog and the collap. Cf. the fable "Of the dogge and

the pyece of flessch" in Caxton's *Æsop* (ed. Joseph Jacobs, ii. p. 10, London, 1889).

Page 60. The Vulgate version reads: *Radix enim omnium malorum est cupiditas. I. Epist. ad Timotheum*, vi. 10.

1990. *Onlie* must be an error here. Cf. l. 1989.

2125. *Brym bair*. *Brym* as *bair*, "bold as a boar," was a common simile with Middle English poets.

2226. *Set all on sex and seuin, and perchance cast eleuin*. The phrases six and seven, sixes and sevens, etc., denoted the hazard of one's whole fortune, or carelessness as to the consequences of one's actions. "The original form of the phrase, *to set on six and seven*, is based on the language of dicing, and is probably a fanciful alteration of *to set on cinque and sice*, these being the two highest numbers" (N.E.D., s.v. *six*). Sir David Lyndsay in his "Kitties Confessioun" (*Works*, ed. Laing, i. p. 136), ll. 83-84, has:

"To mow and steill, I ken the pryce:
I sall it set on cincq and syce."

See also in the Glossary under *sink* and *sice*.

2606. For *feill* read *seill*, proof.

2990. *I nicht haue tholit*. Sir William Craigie says the meaning is = I could have excused him if, etc.

3059-3062. Solomon on malice. The reference probably is to Ecclesiastes vii. 26.

3196. The modern form of this proverb is "Put your hand nae farther oot than your sleeve will reach."

3995. *Reid reifar*. Cf. Blind Harry's *Wallace*, book ix. l. 87 (S.T.S. ed.):

"The Rede Reffayr thai call him in his still."

The "Rede Reffayr" of Blind Harry was Sir Thomas de Longueville, a notorious pirate, said to have been captured by Wallace on his voyage to France.

3997. *Find and fitche*—i.e., find and contrive. Cf. "fitchit and forgeit faultis" (*History and Life of King James the Sext*, Bann. Club, p. 386).

3999. *Fluctuant* is probably the correct reading, but perhaps *faculant* would be a better one. Cf. *Court of Venus* (iii. 589-590):

"In latin tounge was most faculent, Nane mair pregnant, facund, nor eminent."

4056. *Euerie swik oft times beswikis uther*. In *Kyng Alisaunder* (ed. Weber, ll. 7709-10):

"Adam was byswike of Eve;
And Sampson theo fort, also."

4411. For *fyld* read *fyle*.

4798, 5669. *Beiris the bell*. The allusion is to the bell worn by the leading sheep of a flock, the "bell-wether," as in Chaucer's *Troilus and Criseyde*, iii. 198-199:

"And lat see which of you shal bere the belle
To speke of love a-right."

Montgomery (*The Flyting*, l. 154) has

"To buckle him that beares the bell,"

meaning to engage with the champion or victor; and in *The Lamentatioun of Lady Scotland*, 1572 (*Satirical Poems of the Time of the Reformation*, v. 1, line 223), "The 3ow hes borne the bell," signifies the wife controls the household. Later the expression was used in connection with horse-racing, the prize for which was a silver bell. Although horse-racing as a sport has never been prominent in the national amusements of Scotland, in the sixteenth century it appears to have occupied a conspicuous place. The earliest notice of the sport is in 1504, in the *Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer*, v. 2, p. 430, where mention is made of payment of 28/- to one Dande Doule "wan fra the King on hors rynnnyng." Lyndsay has a reference to horse-racing on the sands of Leith, although probably not to regular horse-races for stakes (*Complaynt to the King*, ll. 178-179). The *Encyclopædia Britannica* (14 ed.), article "Horse-racing," mentions the sport becoming popular in England in the reign of Henry VIII., but makes no reference to the earlier record of the sport in Scotland. A race for a silver bell was established at Haddington in 1552, and another for the same, of four ounces weight, at Paisley in 1608. Cupar races appear to have been established in 1621. An "Indenture of a horse-race betwixt the Earls of Morton and Abercorn and the Lord Boyd, 1621," is printed in the *Miscellany* of the Maitland Club, 1833, pp. 195-203, with several historical notes added. The phrase "Bore the bell" or some variant of it early passed into popular usage. Henry Charteris, in his "Ane Adhortatioun of all Estaitis to the reiding" of his 1568 edition of Sir David Lyndsay's *Warkis*, says that Kennedy and Dunbar

". . . bure the bell
For the large race of Rethorik they ran."
(Lindsay, *Works*, ed. Laing, iii. p. 242).

Hugh Broughton, *Letters*, London, 1599, ii. 8, says "It is a poore flocke of sheep where the Ew must beare the bell." In the anti-Cromwellian tract, *A Sad Sigh, with some Heart-cracking Groanes sent after the Lord Governour and his whole Hoast of Mirmidons*, n.p., 1649, the author says, "For bungeing, slinging, O thou borest

the bell" (p. 5). Sir John Clerk of Penicuik, in a Roundlet on Allan Ramsay, dated 1723, says (*Memoirs of the Life of Sir John Clerk*, by J. M. Gray, London, 1895, p. 229):

"The greatest critic could not tell
Which of the two does not excel,
Or in his way should bear the bell,
The poet or the painter."

"Sir David Lyndsay," says the late Sheriff Mackay, "as long as the vernacular dialect was familiar, bore the bell of popularity amongst the poets of Scotland" (*Fife and Kinross*, 1890, p. 259); and the proverb "It's a sairy flock where the ewie bears the bell" is still in current use.

4820. *For as ze brew sa sall ze drink.* Alexander Scott quotes this proverb in a different form in his *Oppressit Hairt, Indure* (ll. 63-64):

"3it man thow stand content
And drynk that thow hes breuit."

Sir James Melville of Halhill (*Memoirs*, Maitland Club ed., p. 153) tells us that when Lord Darnley heard from him that his fellow-conspirators concerned in the murder of Rizzio had been obliged to flee, Darnley answered, "As they haue brewen, so let them drink." Burns also quotes it in his *In Simmer when the hay is mawn*.

4825. *Iohne Thomsounis man.* A hen-pecked husband. This Scottish expression is derived from Joan or Johne (fem.) Thomson's man or husband, meaning one who is ruled over by his wife. Dunbar uses the phrase in his "To the King. That he was Johne Thomsounis man." Samuel Colvil also uses the phrase twice in his *The Whigg's Supplication*, Edinburgh, 1687 (pp. 12, 111):

"So the imperious Roxalan,
Made the Great Turk John Thomson's man;"

and

". . . these we ken
Have ever been John Thomson's men,
That is, still ruled by their wives."

4931. *Sik* is the reading in the original, but perhaps we should read *lik*, like.

5041. *Auailis not ane prene*—i.e., is of no value. For a collection of expressions used by Late Middle English and Scottish poets to signify worthlessness, see Trigg's edition of Lydgate's *The Assembly of Gods*, Chicago, 1895, p. 75.

5056. *Rin vpon ane vther burde.* Bellenden (Livy, v. 1, p. 91, S.T.S. ed.) has "to sail on ane vthir burde," which Sir William Craigie explains as a "nautical metaphor," *burde*, board, meaning 'tack.' Stewart also uses the word, "Thai salit lown and still, ay be ane burd fyve dais and fyve nycht" (*Croniklis*, ll. 585-586).

5057. The meaning is: Avoid the deep places and cross by the ford.

5491. The meaning of this line is: And often is regulated (in conduct) contrary to good order.

5849. For *breif and baill* perhaps better to read *greif and baill*, unless, as Sir William Craigie suggests, *breif* is for *breith*, 'anger.'

Page 184. The Vulgate version reads: *Invidia autem diaboli mors introivit in orbem terrarum. Liber Sapientiae, ii. 24.*

6345. *Was that thy quhy*—i.e., was that your reason. Similar uses of *quhy* as a noun, meaning reason, cause, will be found in the *Kingis Quair* (stanzas 87, 93), *Lancelot of the Laik* (ll. 123, 1496), and in Douglas (*Eneados*, bk. xi., prol., stanza 18),

"Syne 3eild the to thy fa but ony quhy."

6349-50. Cf. *The Court of Venus*, prol., 179-180:

"Sum geuin to gude, and sum ar geuin to euill,
Sum traistis in God, sum rinnis quick to the deuill."

6411. *Cowclink*, with pl. *cowclinkis*, e 45. I have found this word in only two other Scottish writers, Dunbar and Lyndsay. The former has it in the plural in his *To the Quene*, l. 26:

"I saw cowclinkis me besyd."

In Lyndsay's *Ane Satyre of the Thrie Estaitis* (ll. 3664-68) the first sergeant, finding the Prioress to have "ane kirtill of silk under hir habite," says:

"Now brother, be the Masse,
Be my jugement, I think,
This halie Prioress
Is turnit in ane cowclink."

6418. *Stuf his weir*. Cf. Bellenden's *Livy* (S.T.S. ed., ii. p. 77), "to stuffe his army." "The use of stuff in this military sense is common in Sc. from Barbour downwards" (*ibid.*, ii. p. 375).

Page 213. The Vulgate version reads: *Ne attendas fallaciae mulieris; favus enim distillans labia meretricis et nitidius oleo guttur eius; novissima autem illius amara quasi absinthium et acuta quasi gladius biceps; pedes eius descendunt in mortem. Proverb. v. 2-5.*

7259. *Buik of Phisnomy*. Not mentioned in Wynkyn de Worde. There were several works on physiognomy published before the middle of the sixteenth century with one or more of which Rolland may have been familiar. The *Physiognomonica Aristotelis* appeared at Basle in 1536, and later editions were published in 1538 (Vitebergae) and in 1541 (Parisiis). The *De Cognitione Hominis per Aspectum* of Michael Angelus Blondus (Biondo) appeared in

Rome in 1544, and Joannes ab Indagine's *Introductiones apostolicæ elegantes, in Chyromantiam, Physiognomiam*, etc., was published in 1522. Michael Scott's *Liber Physiognomiae* was first published in Venice, c. 1488, and there were at least ten other editions in the fifteenth century and several more in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

7532-33. *The mater ryndes haill to hir awin schame.* The matter falls or belongs entirely to the queen's own shame. Quintin Kennedy in his *Compendius Tractive* tells us that they "quhilkis occupyis the place of the Apostolis have the gyft of the Haly Gaist to do in all sortis that ryndis to thair office"; and that the promise of the Holy Ghost "sal indure with the ministeris and rewlaris of the Kirk of God, in doying that thyng quhilk ryndit to thair office" (*Wodrow Society Miscellany*, v. i. pp. 115-116. Cf. also p. 137). Walter Kennedy in his *Passioun* (*Poems*, ed. Schipper, ll. 642-643), has

"He callis him king, þairfor þou suld him slaa;
For þat ryndis þi lordis maistie."

7560. The meaning of this line is not clear to me.

7562-63. Matthew vii. 3.

7589. *Bysemeyr balamie* = shameful or disgraceful person. Douglas, *Eneados*, viii., prol., has "Get ane bysemeyr ane barn, than all hir blys is gane" (*Works*, ed. Small, iii. p. 144, l. 20).

7704. *Cheuerit at the chin.* The *Tale of Rauf Coilzear*, l. 96, has "my gaist and I baith cheueris with the chin."

8007. *In at bosum, sine out at 3our sleif.* This is evidently an early version of the proverb, "Put another man's bairn in your bosom, and he'll creep out at your sleeve," meaning, "cherish or love him, he'll never be naturally affected towards you."

8045. *Stiff as steill.* "Then they talked of Glennaquoich, for whom the Baron expressed great anxiety, although he observed that he was the 'very Achilles of Horatius Flaccus :

Impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acer ;

which,' he continued, 'has been thus rendered (vernacularly) by Struan Robertson :

A fiery etter-cap, a fractious chiel
As het as ginger, and as stieve as steel."
Scott, *Waverley*, chap. lxiv.

8423. *With heill and quert* = healthy, whole and sound. The *Life of St Cuthbert* (Surtees Soc., l. 4215) has :

"On one his eye was hale and whart."

8683. *Gaue hir knifes thre.* Sir William Craigie suggests the reading 'kisses' for 'knifes.'

9405. The knightly practice of placing a naked sword between a man and a maid in bed is believed to have been a custom early brought from the East to Europe. The sword is evidently intended to symbolise the knight's honour. In the story of Prince Sayf al-Muluk and the Princess Badi'a al-Jamal the former always laid his naked sword between himself and Daulat Khatun at night when shipwrecked on the raft (Burton, *Thousand Nights and a Night*, v. 7, p. 352). In like manner Alaeddin placed a "scymitar" between himself and the lady Badr al-Budur when he lay upon the bed beside the princess (Burton, *Supplemental Nights*, v. 3, p. 116). The Hindustani version of this tale explains: "He (Alaeddin) also lay a naked sword between him and the Princess, so she might perceive that he was ready to die by that blade should he attempt to do aught of villainy by the bride" (*ibid.*, footnote). In the *Völsunga Saga*, the main subject of which is an early form of the Nibelung legend (Craigie, *The Icelandic Sagas*, Cambridge, 1913, p. 97), Sigurd placed his sword Gram between himself and Brynhild when they went to bed. References to the practice also occur in the mediæval romances. Thus Sir Tristrem and Queen Ysonde after their banishment from court found refuge in a cave in the forest:

"A slepe ysonde lay
Tristrem him layd hir bi,
þe quen.
His swerd he drouȝ titly
And laid it hem bitvene."

Sir Tristrem (S.T.S. ed.), ll. 2515-2519.

Being there discovered by some of King Mark's attendants during a hunt, Mark himself visited the spot, and being convinced by the sight of the drawn sword of the purity of their intercourse, exclaimed:

"ȝif þai weren in sinne
Nouȝt so þai no lay."

ll. 2546-2547.

In the English version of the Old French romance of *Amys and Amyloun*,¹ when Amys occupied the place of his friend and was received by Amyloun's lady as her husband, we are told that:

"When it was comen to þe niȝt
Sir Amis & þat leuedi briȝt,
To bed þai gun go;
& when þai were to gider ylaid,
Sir Amis his swerd out braid
& layd betwix hem tvo."

ll. 1159-1164.

¹ William Morris, in his *Of the Friendship of Amis and Amile* rendered from the French, translates (prose): "And a night-time whenas they lay in one bed then Amile laid his sword betwixt the two of them and said to the woman: 'Take heed that thou touch me in no manner wise, else diest thou straightway by this sword'" (Kelmscott Press edition, 1894, pp. 26-27).

Sir Walter Scott, in a note to his edition of *Sir Tristrem*, says it was in the Middle Ages an "acknowledged and formal emblem of the strictest continence betwixt persons, who, from whatever cause, were placed in circumstances otherwise suspicious"; and he cites a historical instance on the occasion of Louis, Count Palatine of Waldenz, acting as the Duke of Austria's proxy in marriage with the Princess of Burgundy (*Sir Tristrem*, ed. 1880, p. 439).

9462. *Bad fill the cop*=gave orders to fill her cup.

9733. *With cop and clapper*. "The cup was carried by lepers for the receipt of alms, the clapper in order either to awake the attention of passers-by, in order that they might give charity, or to warn them off from infection."—*Sir Tristrem*, p. 128 (S.T.S. ed.). In Henryson's *The Testament of Cresseid* (ll. 342-343):—

"This sall thow go begging fra hous to hous,
With cop and clapper lyke ane lazarous."

9980-9981. Sir William Craigie says the meaning is "Praying to God to send help to Alexander (that) should be King of Egypt."

10,391. "The custom of washing before and after meat is a courteous practice often enforced in the early English books of courtesy and nurture."—*Sir Tristrem*, p. 112. See the references collected by Mr McNeill, *op. cit.*, pp. 112-113. Lavers to wash after meals were necessary as the food was carried to the mouth by the fingers, forks being comparatively unknown before the sixteenth century.

10,632. For *welthie* of text read *wechtie*, 'weighty,' 'important.'

10,696. *Rattis*. Breaking on the Wheel (Scot. *row* or *roow* < Fr. *roue* < Lat. *rota*) was a barbarous mode of inflicting the death penalty formerly in use in France and Germany and elsewhere on the Continent. The usual mode of execution was to place the criminal on a large wheel, sometimes elevated on a pole, with his arms and legs extended along the spokes. "The wheel being turned round the executioner fractured his limbs by successive blows with an iron bar, which were repeated until death ensued." "So hideous was the spectacle that it seems to have been too much even for the brutal mobs of the time; therefore the executioner, acting on secret orders, usually hastened to deal the finishing blow" on the breast, over the heart, or on the nape of the neck (Schmidt, *A Hangman's Diary*, London, 1928, p. 57). (See illustrations in Soldan - Heppé, *Geschichte der Hexenprozesse*, ed. Max Bauer, München [1911], v. 2, plates opposite pp. 34, 64, 138.) This mode of execution was rare in Scotland, being reserved, says Pitcairn, for cases of the utmost atrocity. But two instances of its use are, I believe, on record. Two of the assassins of the Regent Lennox are said to have thus suffered death in 1571, but the case of Diksoun is the first recorded instance of such punishment having been inflicted. Johnne Diksoun, for the slaughter of his father in

1588, was sentenced "to be brokin vpoun the row at the mercat croce of Edinburgh" (Pitcairn, *Criminal Trials*, i. p. 241). Sixteen years later, in 1604, Robert Weir, for the murder of John Kincaid of Warriestoun, was sentenced to be "brokin vpoun ane Row, quhill he be deid, and to ly thairat, during the space of xxiiij houris. And thaireftir, his body to be tane vpone the said row, and set vp in ane publict place betuix the place of Warestoun and the toun of Leyth" (*ibid.*, ii. p. 450). Birrel says he was "brokin on ane cart-wheel, with ane coulter of ane pleuch in the hands of the hangman" (*Diary*, p. 61). The wheel is three times referred to in the *Flying of Dunbar and Kennedy* under the plural form *rattis* (< Lat. *rota*). In the last reference Kennedy says he hopes for preference from the king, whereas for Dunbar

". . . the ravyns sall ryve out baith thine ene,
And on the rattis salbe thy residence."

e 17. *Loist the sweit.* To lose or tyne the sweit is common in mediæval verse = to lose one's life.

e 32. *Creischie Cuik.* Cooks apparently were held in bad repute. See references in *The Poems of Alexander Scott*, p. 109 (S.T.S. ed.).

e 42. *Rude of Craill.* The Cross of Crail was much visited by pilgrims, and it gave name to Rood Street in the Burgh.

GLOSSARY.

References are to the lines of the text.

P prefixed to a line number refers to the lines of the Prologue ; e before a line number refers to the 51 lines of the " Schort schawing " and to the author's address to the book at the end of the text.

Abaid, *n.* delay, 87 ; but mair abaid, without more delay, 225.
 Abak, *adv.* backward, 5892, 6153 ; thraw abak, 9583.
 Abhor, *v.* loathe, 9774 ; abhorris, abhors, loathes, 5904 ; abhorrit, abhorred, 5895.
 Abill, *adj.* able, fit, 1308, 4488, *etc.*
 Abilzement, *n.* clothing, dress, costume, 877, 1287, 6186 ; *pl.* abilzements, 7304.
 Abone, *prep.* and *adv.* over, above, higher than, 513, 1489, 5651, 7625, *etc.*
 Abundant, *adj.* abundant, 907.
 Aboundantlie, *adv.* abundantly, 2833, 4510, 4616, *etc.*
 Absent, *v.* keep away from, 2764 ; absent fra him 3our gude kindnes = withdraw your affection or love, 8910.
 Abstene, *v.* abstain, refrain from, 845, 7982, 9129, 9286.
 Abstractit, *v.* withdrawn, led away, 394.
 Abusioun, *n.* abuse, 6776.
 Abyde, *v.* stay, reside, remain, 6215, 8646.
 Accord, *n.* agreement, contract, 4945.
 Accusit, *v.* accused, 9192, 9501.
 Actis, *n.* *pl.* acts, 9297 ; Acts, 4.
 Adew, *int.* adieu, farewell, 4335, 8914 ; fair weill adew, 7377.

Adione, *v.* bring together, unite, 1400 ; adionit, united, 2214.
 Adres, *v.* make ready, prepare, 3234.
 Aduersitie, *n.* hardship, 6768, 8581.
 Adulterie, *n.* adultery, 8252 ; adultrie, 10,311.
 Adultrair, *n.* adulterer, 8257.
 Affection, *n.* affection, 352.
 Affeird, *v.* afraid, 446.
 Affeiris. *See* Effeiris.
 Affirmes, *v.* affirm, assert, 9506.
 Affixt, *v.* appointed, 776, 786.
 Affraid, terrified, startled, 6626.
 Affray, *n.* fear, terror, 5505.
 Afoir, *prep.* and *adv.* before.
 Agane, *adv.* again, 269 ; againe, 3699.
 Agane, *prep.* in preparation for, 4177, 4195.
 Aganis, *prep.* against, 1295, 7838, 9117.
 Agast, *adj.* terrified, afraid, 2334.
 Aggre, *v.* settle, compose, 3887.
 Aggreis, *v.* agrees, 619.
 Aggreit, *v.* agreed, contracted with, P 136, 5122, 7814.
 Agit, *adj.* for *noun* = aged persons, 10,416.
 Aill, *v.* ail, suffer, 10,562.
 Aillis, *pr. t.* ails, troubles, 6382.
 Air, *n.* heir, 218, 258, 358, 729, *etc.*

- Air, *adv.* earlier, before, 229, 2299, 2807, 8507, *etc.*
- Air and lait, early and late, at all times, e 4. *See also* Lait and air.
- Airlie, *adv.* early, 432, 3394, 4561, 6017, *etc.*
- Airt, *n.* art, 5548, 9933.
- Aith, *n.* oath, 5985, 6170, 7838, 9436.
- Al, *num.* all, 1100.
- Alane, *adj.* alone, by himself, 1080; allane, 130; 3our allane, yourself alone, 9436.
- Albeit, *conj.* although, 8261.
- Ald, old (of age), 5536.
- Alkin, *adj.* every, of every kind, all kind of, 360, 643, 1255, 1465, 1520, *etc.*
- All and sum = all and sundry, 5147, 8703. A common phrase.
- Allace, *int.* alas! 1206, 1828, 7407, *etc.*
- Allane. *See* Alane.
- Allanerlie, *adv.* only, 6908; alanerlie, 9587.
- Alledgeit, alleged, 10,653.
- Alledgis, *v.* alleges, 8556.
- All kin syde = on every hand, 9347.
- Allone, *adv.* alone, singly, only, 2290; lufit him allone, 1728.
- All out, *adv.* altogether, 409, 6142.
- All quhair, *adv.* everywhere, 8524, 8632, 9913.
- Allowit = approved, 3704; allowed, consented to, 10,223.
- Alluterlie, *adv.* wholly, altogether, completely, 72, 894.
- Almaist, *adv.* almost, 1776, 3669.
- Almus, *n.* *pl.* alms, 2430; almous, 7722, 9735.
- Alone: hir alone, herself, 6941.
- Alreddy, *adv.* already, 7336.
- Als, *conj.* as, 1165, *etc.*
- Als, *adv.* also, 94, 109, 240, 446, *etc.*
- Alswa, *adv.* also, 189, 367.
- Alway, *adv.* always, 1424, 1835, 6318; alwayis, 265, 8161.
- Alya, *n.* kinsmen, allies, 2383.
- Amaist, *adv.* almost, 1788, 6402.
- Amang, *prep.* among, 417, 842, *etc.*
- Ambassadouris, *n.* *pl.* ambassadors, 558.
- Amendis, *n.* *pl.* amends, reparation, 3372.
- Amendis, *v.* = helps, 9106.
- Amis, amiss, (go) wrong, 40.
- Analie, *v.* alienate, 2824.
- Ane, *indef. art.* a, one, 49, 129, 350, *etc.*
- Anent, *prep.* with regard to, concerning, 182; anents, P 112.
- Aneuch, *n.* enough, 2303, 2648, 4284, 5331, *etc.*
- Anew, *n.* enough, plenty, many, 2091, 5484, 5661, 10,419.
- Angell, *n.* angel, 6315, 8025; *pl.* angellis, 8133.
- Anger, *n.* grief, affliction, 7757.
- Angrie, *adj.* angry, 4355.
- Anguische, *n.* anguish, 1263, 7698.
- Anis, *adv.* once, at the same time, 212, 829, 3137, *etc.*; at anis, at once, 5326.
- Anixt, *prep.* next to, 131.
- Ankeris, *n.* *pl.* anchors, 7389.
- Anone, *adv.* anon, at once, immediately, 772, 1007, 1069.
- Anoyntit, *v.* anointed, consecrated, 2361.
- Anserris, *v.* defends, 3623.
- Answerit, *pl. t.* answered, 5310.
- Ant, *n.* aunt, P 88, e 1, e 19; *pl.* ants, P 83.
- Antick, *adj.* ancient, quaint, 980.
- Aperdone, *v.* pardon, forgive, 4301.
- A per sie, a person without a peer, a paragon, 2641; a per se, 8629.
- Appeill, *v.* appeal, 6005.
- Appeir, *v.* to appear, 7393.
- Appeirand, appearing, 892.
- Appeirand, *adj.* apparent, 9707.
- Appeirandlie, *adv.* apparently, evidently, 258, 553; appeirandly, 8843.
- Appeird, *v.* appeared, 447.
- Appeiris, *v.* appears, 189, 1496.
- Appeirit, appeared, 8160.
- Appertenit, *v.* appertained, 3651.
- Appetyte, *n.* appetite, 9522.
- Appleis, *v.* please, 7043.
- Applesit, *pp.* pleased, contented, 412, 8738; appleisit, 3732.
- Appropriat, *adj.* becoming, pertinent, 4434.
- Appropriatis, appropriates, 3692.
- Ar, *v. pr. t.* are, 107, 505, 1080, 1501, *etc.*
- Arguis, *pl.* argue, P 98.
- Armes, *n.* *pl.* arms, 2435, 4572, 6685.
- Armie, *n.* army, 6194.

Armit, *v.* armed, 9005.
 Armour, *v.* to arm, 4968.
 Arsmetrik, *n.* arithmetic, 4930.
 Artis, *n. pl.* airts, places, 5082.
 As, *v.* ask, 4604, 5635, 6046, 9035, etc.
 Aschamit, ashamed, 7094.
 Askit, asked, 6450, 8836, 10,669.
 Asonder, *adv.* apart, 9407.
 Assailit, *v. pt. t.* assailed, attacked, 2492.
 Assay, *v.* try, essay, attempt, 7028, 9085.
 Assignit, assigned, appointed, 4959, 9194, 9449.
 Assing, assign, 8736, 9114, 9186.
 Assolze, *v.* absolve, acquit, 50.
 Asswage, *v.* calm, satisfy, 4772.
 Assythment, *n.* compensation, atonement for injury, 5039.
See also Sythment.
 Astoneist, astonished, 9659.
 Asweill, *conj.* as well, 153, 411, 915, 926, etc.
 Atanis, *adv.* at once, at same time, 9718, 9719.
 Ather, *pron.* either, 2384, 6111; ather vther hailsit = greeted each other, 4099; ather at vther, at each other, 4508.
 At richt, *adv.* properly, 55.
 Attayntit, *v.* attained, 2929.
 Auaid, evade, 10,399.
 Auail, *n.* worth, profit, benefit, 3031, 3332, 3705; auail, 3913; auailis, avails, helps, 5041.
 Auance, *v.* advance, promote, prosper, P 3, 1487, 5243, 10,610.
 Auarice, *n.* avarice, 5323.
 Aucht, *pret.* ought, oughtest, 2418, 9147.
 Aucht, *num.* eight, 3814, 7496, 10,112.
 Auchtand, *adj.* eighth, 852.
 Audience, *n.* attention, 3458.
 Auditour, *n.* auditor, hearer, 1459; *pl.* auditouris, 5759.
 Auengeance, *n.* avenging, vengeance, 1392.
 Aventure, *n.* adventure, 2219, 9126.
 Ause, *n.* consideration, 2328; advice, 3638, 9708.
 Auisement, *n.* counsel, deliberation, 2235, 4903, 5439, 9197.
 Auisit, advised, 6393.
 Auld, *adj.* old (of age), aged, 73, 315, 906, 1131.

Auoide, *v.* avoid, remove, retire from, 521, 1069; auoyde, 853.
 Auow, *v.* acknowledge, avow, declare, 4768, 5990, 9169.
 Austeir, *adj.* austere, severe, stern, 2547, 5969, 8220.
 Authoritie, *n.* authority, 138, 10,627.
 Auyse, advise, consult, P 59.
 Auysing, advising, consideration, 6067.
 Aw, ought, 5399.
 Aw, *v.* owe, 2743.
 Aw, *n.* awe, fear, 6001, 6525; ye stand aw vpon your sone, 1359.
 Aw, *adj.* all, 194, 1696, etc.; with aw, withal, 4220.
 Awalk, awake, 1869; not to awalk, should not awake, 1761.
 Awant: ze awant zow, begone! avaunt ye! 2684.
 Awin, *adj.* own, 131, 174, 240, 486, 493, 965, etc.
 Awsum, *adj.* awful, awesome, 6211.
 Ay, *adv.* always, ever, 1235, 1438, 1542, etc.; for ay, for ever, 3769.
 Ay and salbe, ever and shall be, 759.
 Bab, *n.* babe, 1813, 1815, 2010, 4310; *pl.* babis, 1995, babs, 10,288.
 Babie, *n.* baby, 1818; *pl.* babeis, 10,292; *poss. pl.* babeis, 9966.
 Babist brukilnes (?), 7957.
 Bad, *v. pret.* bade, commanded, 375, 881, 939, 1047.
 Badkins, *n.* baudekin or baudkin, a rich embroidered stuff, 600, 1064.
 Badrie. *See* Bawdrie.
 Baid, *v.* endured, 3337.
 Baid, *v.* stayed, remained, 1070, 3642.
 Baid, *n.* delay, 1612, 1838; but baid, without delay, 1915, 9372; but mair baid, without more delay, 2443.
 Baill, *n.* trouble, sorrow, harm, 2685, 5519, 5849.
 Bair, *n.* boar, 2097, 2107, 2698, etc.; *pl.* bairs, 9534.
 Bair, *adj.* bare, 9556.
 Bair, *v.* bore, carried, 9825; gave birth to, 9964.
 Baird, *n.* a scold, railer, 1709.

- Baith, *conj.* both, 18, 181, 436, 1185, *etc.*
 Bak, *n.* back, P 144, 2184, 5329; bak dure, back door, 3316.
 Bak, *adv.* back, 1138.
 Bakwart, *adv.* backward, 8001.
 Balamie, *n.* fair friend, 7589.
 Bald, *adj.* bold, fierce, 3544, 4838; bauld, 2153.
 Baldestrod, *n.* a bawd, procuress, 3544. *See* N.E.D., *s.v.* Bawd-strot.
 Bale, *n.* sorrow, 8569. *See also* Baill.
 Balk, *n.* beam, 7563.
 Ballance, *n.* balance, scales (of justice), 1426.
 Ban, *v.* curse, 2062, 4826.
 Band, *n.* bond, 7330; *pl.* bandis, 7323.
 Band of halynes = the marriage ceremony, 635.
 Bane, *n.* destruction, 2016.
 Baneis, *v.* banish, 6252.
 Baner of baill = standard bearer of evil, 2685.
 Banis, *n.* *pl.* bones, 2062, 2422, 3207, 5327, 5522, *etc.*
 Banisching, banishing, 7022.
 Banket, *n.* banquet, 642, 7124, 7399, *etc.*; *pl.* bankettis, 8978, *etc.*
 Barbarus, *adj.* barbarous, P 67.
 Barbour, *n.* barber, 4554.
 Bargane, *n.* quarrel, combat, 3241; bauld bargane, 1792.
 Barne, *n.* child, 129, 358, 378, 387, 2680, *etc.*; *pl.* barnis, 218, 256, 655, 674, 3751, *etc.*
 Barnelike, *adj.* childlike, 5366.
 Barrounis, *n.* *pl.* barons, 6416, *etc.*; barroūis, 3886; barroūs, 5034; barrouns, 8450.
 Basine, *n.* basin, 10,391, 10,406.
 Basnet, *n.* basinet, light helmet, 9543.
 Bath, *v.* bathe, 10,247.
 Bathis, *n.* *pl.* baths, 4986, 4989, 5014.
 Bathit, *v.* bathed, 1860, 10,188.
 Battell, *n.* battle, 1729, 1736, 9373; battall, 9173; battell strike = engage in battle, 9321.
 Baudrie. *See* Bawdrie.
 Bauld. *See* Bald.
 Boulder, *adj.* bolder, 8891.
 Bauldlie, *adv.* strongly, boldly, 567, 2124, 3273, 6893.
 Bauldnes, *n.* boldness, 3353.
 Bawdrie, *n.* lewdness, bawdry, 2342; badrie, 1279; baudrie, 4800, 8265.
 Be, *obs.* form of by, 374, 919, 1973; be na way = in no way, 2323.
 Be, *prep.* from, apart (from), P 42.
 Be, *of*, 5369.
 Becaus, because, 273.
 Bechance, *v.* happen, 2021.
 Bechancit, befell, happened, 7502.
 Become, came, 1579, 3388, 7149; the day become = the appointed day having arrived, 10,362.
 Becum, *v.* become, 7408.
 Becūmis, becomes, 6656, 7997, *etc.*
 Bedene, *adv.* quickly, soon, 7319.
 Bedfast, confined to bed, 8803.
 Bed heid, head of the bed, 2325.
 Bedryte, *v.* cover with excrement, 1248.
 Bedsolace, *n.* sexual intercourse, 2302.
 Befoir, *adv.* before, formerly, 326, 433, 437, 467, *etc.*; in presence of, 9793. *See also* Beforne.
 Beforne, *adv.* before, previously, 1267, 1585, 9968, *etc.*
 Beforrow, *adv.* before, previously, 10,251 (so spelled for rhyme).
 Begile, *v.* beguile, deceive, 2153; begyle, 3144, 3507.
 Beginnith, *v.* begins, 1444, 6318.
 Begouth, *v.* *pr. t.* began, P 88, 2322, 3082, 6609.
 Begyld, *v.* beguiled, 3603.
 Begylit, *pp.* beguiled, 5200, 6341, 7193, 7451.
 Behald, *v.* behold, see, 538, 850, 1083, 1128, *etc.*
 Behalding, *v.* beholding, 1479, 1773.
 Behalf, *n.* on account of, in respect of, 1094; *pl.* behalfis, 5107, 8665.
 Behauingis, *n.* *pl.* manners, behaviour, conduct, 7189.
 Behude, *v.* behoved, 6662, 9703
 behuid, 17, 75, 2815.
 Behufe, *n.* behoof, benefit, advantage, 2751, 5125.
 Behuifit, behoved, 4686.
 Behynd, *adv.* behind, 1480.
 Beif, *n.* beef, 1698, 5494, 5625; flesh, 5522.
 Beir, *n.* outcry, noise, 1777.

- Beir, *v.* to bear, carry, 4305, 6596, 9821.
 Beiring: gude beiring, good bearing, appearance, 6969.
 Beiris, *v. pr. t.* bears, 1210, 5669, 7441.
 Beirne, *n.* man, 10,219.
 Beis = be, 8155.
 Beist, *n.* beast, 2120, 2137, 4723; (collective), 8534.
 Beleuand, *v.* believing, 1761.
 Beleue, believe, 351, 1028, 1485, 7100.
 Beleuing, believing, 6457, 6621.
 Beleuis, believes, 9302.
 Beleit, believe, 1608, 1626, 4393, 6646.
 Belieue, *adv.* immediately, quickly, forthwith, 582, 715, 981, 1008, *etc.*; belyue, 703, 1615, 5579, 6961.
 Bell, *n.* bell, 4798, 5669; *pl.* bellis, 597, 1775.
 Belouit, *adj.* beloved, 1074.
 Ben, *n.* inner apartment of a two-roomed house, P 165.
 Bendit, *v.* bent, P 130.
 Bene, are, 5751, 6813.
 Bene, *v.* being, 416.
 Bene, *v.* been, 1, 190, 809, 1011, 1133, *etc.*; than had not been, 1700; as it suld bene, as it should have been, 4955.
 Bereif, *v.* deprive of, 1660.
 Berun: blude berun, running over with blood, 1791, 1802.
 Beseik, *v.* beseech, pray, 1106, 4460, 4682.
 Beseikand, *pr. p.* beseeching, 1150; beseikin, 689; beseiking, P 180, 5583, 7077.
 Beselie, *adv.* busily, 7329.
 Besene, *v.* dressed, arrayed, 8062.
 Besie, *adj.* busy, 4026.
 Beswikis, *v.* deceives, beguiles, cheats, 4056.
 Besynes, *n.* business, effort, 20, 186; besines, 4454, 4859, 5462.
 Betak, *v.* apprehend, take in charge, 2379.
 Betakins, *v.* betokens, 1437; betakkinis, 2190.
 Betane = understood, 1983.
 Beteche, *v.* entrust, hand over, 4001.
 Bethocht, *v.* bethought, 578, 2152, 2942, 9682.
 Betid, *v.* happened, 6690.
 Betrais, *v. pl.* for *sg.* betray, 10,469.
 Betuix, *prep.* between, 4986, 5936, 7264.
 Betwene, between, among, 7330, 9405.
 Betydis, *v.* betides, 9346.
 Beuailing, *n.* bewailing, mourning, 7617.
 Bewis, *n. pl.* boughs, 1507.
 Bewtie, *n.* beauty, 1075, 4024.
 Bid, *v.* command, 1066.
 Bidding, *n.* command, 375, 8573.
 Biddis, *v.* bids, commands, 215.
 Bie, *n.* bee, 929.
 Big, *v.* build, 7000, 7657.
 Bigging, *n.* building, house, 3435; *pl.* biggings, 1463.
 Bigging, *v.* building, 4048.
 Biggis, *v.* builds, 4049.
 Biggit, *v. p. t.* built, 413, 6650, 7003.
 Bill of lufe, a billet-doux, 6960.
 Bink, *n.* bench, seat, 4225, 4819.
 Bird, *n.* = bride, 8962.
 Birdis, *n. pl.* birds, 915, *etc.*; *poss. sg.* birdis, bird's, 8396.
 Birdlyme, *n.* bird-lime, 3149.
 Birnand, *adj.* burning, fiery, 2392; shining, glowing, 5238; byrnand, 2680.
 Birnand, *v.* burning, 2011.
 Birne, *v.* burn, 4238, 4989.
 Birneist, *adj.* burnished, shining, P 15.
 Birning, burning, e 14.
 Birst, *v.* burst, 5773.
 Bischof, *n.* bishop, P 26.
 Bitche, *n.* bitch, 2698, 3994.
 Bitrer, *adj.* cruel, baleful, 6408.
 Blak, *n.* black, 2709.
 Blamit, *v.* blamed, 4146, 5399.
 Bland, *adj.* mild, smooth, P 67.
 Blasphemit, *v.* maliciously slandered, evilly spoken of, 3383.
 Blasts, *n. pl.* blows, gales, 567.
 Blaw, *n.* blow, 6860.
 Blaw, *v.* to blow, 7583.
 Blawing, *adj.* blowing, 1586.
 Blawis, *v.* blows, 567; boasts of, 6409.
 Bleid, *n.* blood, 3426.
 Bleid, *v.* bleed, 1726, 7504.
 Bleids, *v.* bleeds, 9543.
 Bleir and bark: bleir perhaps obs. verb = to protrude the tongue in mockery, and bark, to make a clamour.

- Blek, *v.* to blacken or stain, 2708, e 24.
 Blenk, *v.* to look, glance at, 8015.
 Blenkit, *pt. i.* looked about, 7684.
 Blenks, *n. pl.* sudden flashes of light, 3309.
 Blent, *v.* looked about, glanced, 3435, 6439, 6664, 7708; blēt = shone, 6197.
 Blew, *adj.* blue, 2709, 6188.
 Blindit, *v.* blinded, 3455, 5067, 5919, 7180, *etc.*; blyndit, 2961.
 Blis, *n.* bliss, 4118.
 Blissing, *n.* blessing, 7371.
 Blist, *adj.* blessed, 9434.
 Blome, *n.* flower, 8963.
 Blude, *n.* blood, 12, 1172, 1283, 1860, *etc.*; blude singular = distinct by reason of being of royal blood, 8893; blude latting, blood-letting, phlebotomy, 4556; small blude, small quantity of blood, 7504.
 Bludie, *adj.* bloody, 1211, 1352.
 Blumand, *v.* blooming, 4125.
 Blyith, *adj.* blithe, glad, 5188, 6456.
 Blyithlie, *adv.* blithely, joyously, 7938.
 Blyithnes, *n.* happiness, blithesomeness, 166, 7939.
 Blyssing, *n.* blessing, 4165, 4306, *etc.* See Blissing.
 Bocht, *v.* bought, 6692, 8832.
 Boddum, *n.* bottom, 1801.
 Bodie, *n.* body, 1087, 2969, 4558; *pl.* bodeis, 6130, 6549.
 Boir, *v.* bore, pierce, 5689.
 Boist, *n.* threat, 5995, 6409.
 Boist, *n.* boast, 4838.
 Bonie, *adj.* pretty, handsome, 4521; bony, 10,496.
 Boriall, *adj.* boreal, northern, 567.
 Borne, *adj.* born, 8961.
 Borrow, *v.* pledge, surety, 3047, 10,269.
 Bosum, *n.* bosom, 4305, 8007.
 Bot, *conj.* but, 24, 33, 129, 272, 482, *etc.*; but by all this = but beside all this, 1635.
 Bot, *prep.* except, 66, 218, 506.
 Bottall, *n.* bottle, 9815.
 Boun, *v.* ready, prepared, P 48, 1915, 3515, 7292.
 Boun, *go*, 9224.
 Boundis, *n. pl.* domains, possessions, 279.
 Bour, *n.* bower, lady's chamber, 2308, 6459, 8125; bowre, 7236.
 Bour mayd, bower-maid, lady's maid, 8142.
 Bourd, *n.* a jest, joke, 7857.
 Bow, submit to, 4764.
 Bow: bow was euer bendit, 10,737; my bow it suld be bendit, P 130.
 Bowit, *v.* bowed, 970, 999, 1042.
 Bowk, *n.* trunk of the body, 3572, 6684, 6694, 7879.
 Bownis, betakes, sets out for, 4873.
 Bownit, prepared, made ready, 9402, 9739, *etc.*
 Bownit, *pt. i.* betook, went, 3361.
 Bowschot space, 6657. A bow-shot was "the distance to which an arrow can be shot from a bow" (N.E.D.).
 Bowsum, *adj.* courteous, obedient, 5923.
 Box, *n.* P 173. See under Notes.
 Braid, *adj.* broad, P 15, 13, 1463, 1501, *etc.*
 Braig knife, *n.* butcher's knife, 2165.
 Braine, *n.* brain, 605.
 Braist, *v.* embraced, caressed, 7239, 8095.
 Brak, *v.* broke, 5509.
 Brand, *n.* sword, P 15.
 Bras, *n.* brass, 4949.
 Brasing, embracing, 8096, 10,147.
 Braull, *v.* to quarrel, fight, 4819, 4826.
 Brave, *adj.* handsome, 8131.
 Brawlit, *v.* decorated, 8019.
 Breid: on breid = to its full extent, 4637; abroad, 6409.
 Breist, *n.* breast, 4131, 4283, 9554.
 Breist bane, *n.* breast-bone, 1128.
 Brek, *v.* break, 886, 2832, 2842, 3596.
 Breking of speiris, jousting, 6964.
 Brekis, *v.* break, 5773; = breaks, 9861.
 Brether, *n. pl.* brethren, 384.
 Brewar, *n.* brewer; brewar of all baill, brewer of all evil, 4010.
 Brewis, *v.* brews, 5519.
 Bricht, *adj.* bright, 615, 6189; beautiful, 7325.
 Brim, *adj.* furious, fierce, 2153, 2698; brym, 2125.
 Bringis, brings, 4850.
 Brint, *v.* burnt, burned, 3202, 4269, 4372, 6410, 6679, *etc.*

Brist, *v. pt.* burst, 2724.
 Brocht, *pt. t.* brought, 51, 445, 467, 560, *etc.*
 Brokin, *v.* broken, 6043; reduced in worldly estate, 1709.
 Browdin warkis, *n.* embroidered work, 601.
 Browis, *n. pl.* brows, 7480.
 Bruik, *v.* enjoy, possess, use, have, 1010, 2135, 2525, 8565, 10,712; bruke, 2200.
 Bruikit, *pp.* possessed, enjoyed, 1741, 2183.
 Brukilnes, *n.* frailty, moral weakness, 4800, 5807, 7957.
 Brydaill, *n.* bridal, 9335; brydall, 9475.
 Bryde, *n.* bride, 8019, 9361.
 Brydgrome, *n.* bridegroom, 8962.
 Brydillit, *v.* bridled, 2643.
 Brym. *See* Brim.
 Buckill, *n.* buckle, 9553.
 Buik, *n.* book, e 29; buke, 411, 1030, 3059; *pl.* buikis, 840, 5684; buik of phisnomy, 7259.
 Buird clais, *n.* table-cloth, 4528.
 Buirdclaith, *n.* table-cloth, 4489, 4499.
 Buklars, *n. pl.* bucklers, small round shields, P 15.
 Bundin, *v.* bound; fast bundin, fast bound, 2598.
 Burde, *n.* table, here collectively the guests present at the table, 4524.
 Burde: on burde, aboard, 8436; in burde = on board, 7388.
 Burde: rin vpon ane vther burde, fix upon some other plan, 5056.
 Burde heid, board-head, head of the table, 4488; buird heid, 4517.
 Burding, *n.* burden, 10,620.
 Burding, *n.* birth, 9964.
 Bure, *v.* didst bear, gave birth to, 10,567.
 Bure, *v. pt. t.* bore, carried, held, 1215, 1564, 2004, 4954, *etc.*
 Burges, *n.* Burgess, 1368, 1461, *etc.*
 Burie, *v.* bury, 2780, 2968, 3000.
 Buryit, *pt. t.* buried, 4106, 7628; buryit of the late, recently buried, 7816.
 Buskit, *pt. t.* dressed, prepared, 3256, 8019.
 Busteous, *adj.* rude, rough, 6887.

But, *prep.* without, 82, 87, 852; but a heid, without a head, 2920; but baid, without waiting, 5241; but circumstance = without ceremony, 8792; but delay, without delay, 590; but ony mair delay = without more delay, P 145; but dout, without doubt, 150, 234, 452, *etc.*; but faill, without doubt, 1161; but let, without hindrance, 9231; but ony mair abaid, without further delay, 4606, *etc.* *See also* Bot.
 But, *n.* outer apartment of a two-roomed house, P 165.
 Bute, *n.* help, remedy, 1854.
 Buylde, *v.* build, 402.
 Buyldit, *pt. t.* built, 518, 4946.
 By, *v.* buy, 3225.
 By, *adv.* past, 2683.
 By and by, *adv.* soon, 398.
 Bydand, waiting, 984, 3410.
 Byde, *v.* endure, 4298.
 Byde, *v.* abide, wait, 481, 4157, 4166; remain, 1071, 3794, 6092, *etc.*
 Bygain, *adj.* bygone, past, 3346, 3446.
 Byknife, *n.* a knife of some kind, 7598.
 Bypast, *adj.* past, 1982.
 Byrd, *n.* bird, 6408; *pl.* byrds, 10,536.
 Byre, *n.* cowhouse, P 90.
 Byrmand, *adj.* burning, fiery, 1336, 2680.
 Byrnis still, burns continually, 5859.
 Byrth, *n.* birth, 2070.
 Bysemeir, *n.* bawd, strumpet, 7589.
 Bytis, *v.* bites, 758.
 Cabillis, *n. pl.* cables, ropes, 570, 7389.
 Cace, *n.* case, situation, 126, 505, *etc.*; cairfull cace, 7744.
 Caff, *n.* chaff, 1383.
 Caif, *n.* retreat, 7665; tunnel, passage-way, 7138. Kennedy (*Pass.* l. 1317) has coife = holy sepulchre.
 Caik, *n.* cake, 8000.
 Caill, *n.* kale, colewort, 6494.
 Cair, *n.* trouble, distress, sorrow, 1348, 3517, 7742; couer him of cair, 1333.

Cairfull, *adj.* sad, sorrowful, full of grief, 1881.
 Cairis, *n. pl.* cares, 1236, 2201; cairis cald = heavy troubles, 9345.
 Cairis, *v.* cares, 2678.
 Cairit, *pt. t.* cared, 61, 6361.
 Cairp, *v.* talk, speak: sa crouslie thay will cairp = so defiantly they will talk, 6874.
 Cald, *adj.* cold, 6663. *See also* Cauld.
 Callis, *v.* call, calls, 7755, 8727.
 Callit, *v.* called, summoned, 42, 272, 546, 1061, e 29, *etc.*
 Callit, *v.* named, 5531.
 Came, *n.* comb, 8005.
 Can, *v.* did, 1361.
 Candill, *n.* candle, 3309.
 Capitane, *n.* captain, 5288; *pl.* captans, 730.
 Carage hors, *n. pl.* carriage horses, 4847.
 Carll, *n.* fellow, rascal, 2485.
 Carnall knowlegeing, sexual intercourse, 9502.
 Cartis, *n. pl.* carts, 4847.
 Cartis, *n. pl.* cards, 7560.
 Caryit, "applied to a person whose mind is in so abstracted a state that he cannot attend to what is said to him" (Jamieson), 1393.
 Cassin, *v.* cast, thrown, 487, 5340, 5479, 5502, *etc.*
 Cast, *n.* trick, 3388, 8830.
 Cast, *v.* think, devise, plan, 10, 117.
 Cast at 3our hand = aim at you, 9087.
 Castell, *n.* castle, 6903.
 Casting down: with browis casting down = in a frowning manner, 7480.
 Casting of stane = putting the stone, 6965.
 Castis, *v.* casts, throws, 2063, 6624, 8001; throws down, 4833.
 Castis, *v.* plans, devises, 1552.
 Catchit, *v. pp.* caught: to his hart catchit was cairis cald, 9345.
 Catiue, *n.* caitiff, 4362, 5520.
 Cauld, *adj.* cold, 1132, 3310, 4123, 4785, *etc.* *See also* Cald.
 Caus, *conj.* because, 5681, 8662.
 Caus, *n.* cause, 40, 275, 353, 442, 1021, *etc.*; but caus, without reason, 1644; caus nor quhy,

cause nor reason, 5553; caus and quhy, 1386, 8514; caus or quhy, 5820.
 Causer, *n.* one who causes, 6767.
 Causis, *n. pl.* reasons, causes, 187, 388, 1275, 1866; thir war causis, these were the reasons, 1741.
 Causit, *pp.* caused, 1069, 1085, 4215, 4221, *etc.*
 Cautelus, *adj.* crafty, deceitful, wily, 4151; cautelous, 6821.
 Caw, *v.* call, recall, P 69, 3075, *etc.*
 Caw, *v.* name, 8601.
 Cawis, *v.* calls, 9992.
 Ceis, *v.* cease, stop, 986, 4280, 9008.
 Ceissit, *pp.* ceased, 10, 295.
 Certane, *adj.* certain, 9187.
 Chaftis, *n. pl.* jaws, 4078.
 Chafts: charmers of chafts, curers of toothache, 8971.
 Chaip, *v.* escape, 2408, 3001, 4155, 4178, *etc.*
 Chaipit, escaped, 3137, 5420.
 Chais, *v.* chase, hunt, 7049.
 Chaist, *adj.* chaste, 7961.
 Chaist, *v.* chased, pursued, 1612, 6313, 6400, 9882.
 Chaissit, *v.* chastened (?), 2478.
 Chak, *v.* check, watch, 9081; *n.* check, stop, perhaps in allusion to 'check' in chess. 10, 072.
 Chalange, accuse, 9082.
 Chalmer, *n.* chamber, room, apartment, 802, 1027, 1048, 1275, *etc.*; *pl.* chalmers, 1069.
 Chance, happen, 9873.
 Chancis, chances, happens, 1395, 1513.
 Chancit, chanced, happened, P 114, 667, 1847, 1877, 6943, *etc.*
 Changeit, changed, P 143, 9435.
 Chargeit, charged, commanded, ordered, 5928, 6367, 6973. In 8887 the word means something like 'tried.'
 Chastitie, *n.* chastity, 7623.
 Chedull, *n.* epistle, note, letter, 1165.
 Cheik for cheik, side by side, 10, 378.
 Cheir, *n.* countenance, look or expression of the face, 9435; had pietie of hir cheir, 5764.
 Cheir, *n.* cheer, provisions, 2798; entertainment, 7229.

Cheis, *v.* choose, 7636.
 Cheisit, *pt. t.* chose, 3220, 9879.
 Chenzeis, *n. pl.* chains, 4078.
 Chereist, *v.* cheered, comforted, 1277, 4289.
 Cherie, *adj.* cheery, joyous, 4222.
 Cheritie, *n.* charity, love, 209, 5845, 9750.
 Ches, *n.* chess, 7596.
 Chessoun, *v.* to accuse, to bring a charge against, P 52.
 Cheual skin, horse's skin, 9541.
 Cheuerit, *v.* trembled, shivered with the chin, 7704.
 Chide, quarrelled, disputed, 3255.
 Childbedlair, *n.* confined to bed with child-bearing, 9965.
 Childring, *n. pl.* children, 10, 104, 10, 106.
 Chockit, *v.* strangled (by hanging up by the neck), 4078.
 Christin, *adj.* Christian, 6209, 8890.
 Chyding, *n.* scolding, 5977.
 Chylde, *n.* child, 4052; *poss. sg.* chyldis, 4837.
 Chyle, *n.* child, 1374 (so spelled for rhyme).
 Chyre, *n.* chair, throne, 1557.
 This spelling also occurs in *Satirical Poems* (S.T.S.), xlv. 41.
 Cietie, *n.* city, 2, 26, 977, *etc.*; *pl.* cieteis, 9, 6930.
 Cietizanis, *n. pl.* citizens, 4922, 4932, 6125, *etc.*
 Circumspek, *adj.* circumspect, 6389.
 Cirkill, *n.* circlet, 10, 284.
 Cirugians, *n. pl.* surgeons, 106.
 Claif, *v. pt.* cleft, 1924.
 Clair: of it was clair=was quit of, 1696.
 Clair, free from, 184.
 Clais, *n. pl.* clothes, 224, 878, 1170, 3304, *etc.*; bed-clothes, 3841, 4370.
 Claithis, *n. pl.* clothes, 598. *See also* Clething.
 Clappit, *v.* rattled (their clappers), 9740.
 Clarioũ, *n.* clarion, 626.
 Clark, *n.* clerk, learned man, 4928, 4932, 4974, *etc.*
 Clatterar, *n.* tale-bearer, 4004.
 Claw, *v.* scratch, 2162.
 Cled, clad, dressed, 8141.
 Cleik, *n.*: cast hir cartis in at the cleik (?), 7560.

Cleikit, *v.*: cleikit on his clais= put on his clothes hurriedly, 8985.
 Cleir cunning, perfect knowledge, 864.
 Cleirlie, *adv.* clearly, 6199.
 Cleith, *v.* clothe, 7141.
 Clek, *v.* to hatch, 2704.
 Cleker, *n.* hatcher, 3517.
 Clekking, *n.* a hatching, 8578.
 Clekkit, *v.* hatched, brought forth, 3337, 8517.
 Clene, *adv.* entirely, altogether, wholly, 487, 721, 765, 1025, *etc.*; cled in armour clene, 6106.
 Clene, *adj.* clean, pure, 538, 1090, 1215, 2699.
 Clene curage, good courage, 562, 8953. *See also* Curage clene.
 Clenelie, *adv.* altogether, wholly, 847, 3623.
 Cleanest, *adj.* cleanest, 5963.
 Clenge, *v.* purge, cleanse, 1383, 10, 677 (Scots law term).
 Clergie, *n.* learning, erudition, clerkly skill, 285, 319.
 Clerkis, *n. pl.* clerks (learned men), 5250. *See* Clark.
 Clething, *n.* clothing, 1006, 10, 640; cleithing, 6198. *See also* Claithis.
 Clew, *v. pret.* scratched, 2184.
 Clim, *v.* climb, 2699.
 Cloikit, *adj.* cloaked, hidden, 7575.
 Clois, in private, confined, out of sight, 3264, 6935.
 Clois, *n.* courtyard, narrow passage, 1916, 1917.
 Clois: hald him clois, keep silent, 7184; thā was all clois = then was all silent, 8110.
 Closit, *v.* closed, enclosed, contained, 2328, 2445, 5080, *etc.*
 Closour, *n.* enclosure, 6902.
 Cocadrill, *n.* crocodile, 3199.
 Cocatrice, *n.* cockatrice, 1224, 3199.
 Coffer, *n.* jewel-casket, 7091.
 Coft, *v.* bought, 8983.
 Coillis, *n. pl.* coals, 2030.
 Coill, *n.* coal, cinder, 4269.
 Cois, *v.* exchange, 4318.
 Coist, *n.* coast, 579, 580.
 Coist, *n.* cost, expense, 1697, 3869, 4510, 5060, *etc.*
 Coistlie, *adj.* costly, expensive, 4342, 8834, 8983.
 Coit armour, *n.* herald's tabard, 629.

- Cok, *n.* cock: the first cok, referring to the first cock crow, 7753.
 Cok craw, *n.*: thrid cok craw, 2331.
 Collap, *n.* piece of meat, 1693.
 Collouris, *n.* *pl.* rhetorical for 'figures,' 'ornaments,' e 23.
 Comfortiue, *adj.* strengthening, reviving, 5674.
 Commandis, *n.* *pl.* commands, orders, 6266.
 Commandis, *v.* commands, 7280.
 Commandit, *v.* commanded, ordered, 4339.
 Commendit, commended, 9148.
 Committit, *v.* committed, 8734.
 Commoning, communing, discussing, 6150, 6445.
 Commoun vois = common talk of the community, 3263.
 Commoun weill, *n.* commonwealth, 14.
 Countie, *n.* commonalty, 4981.
 Compactioun, *n.* agreement, contract, 5442.
 Compar, *n.* an equal, 340, 2802, 5223; comparison, 1945, 4126.
 Compairs, comparable with, 35.
 Companie, *n.* company, society, 393, 10, 111.
 Compañeoun, *n.* companion, 8806.
 Comparit, *v.* compared, 3087; compairit, 3089, 3093.
 Compas, *v.* grasped mentally, 973, 8925. *Cf.* Compest.
 Compassioun, *n.* compassion, 8904.
 Compeir, *v.* to appear (together), 738, 3707.
 Compeld, *v.* compelled, 2816.
 Compellis, *v.* compels, P 172, 696.
 Compellit, *v.* compelled, 6127.
 Compest, planned for in mind, 5935. *Cf.* Compas.
 Compleis, accomplish, 3218, 5974.
 Cōpleit, *adv.* complete, 7330.
 Compleit, *adj.* finished, ended, 414, 5154; completed, ended, 2301.
 Completit, *v.* completed, 160.
 Complexioun, *n.* physical constitution, 9686.
 Compyle, *v.* compile, P 147.
 Compylit, compiled, P 116.
 Condame, *v.* condemn, 1316.
 Condampnit, *pp.* condemned, 1326, 1583, 1710, 6725.
 Condepne, *v.* condemn, 1236.
 Condiscend, *v.* agree, decide, 2841.
 Condiscendit, *pt. t.* agreed, P 76, 4758.
 Conditionis, *n.* *pl.* conditions, 3055.
 Conditionallie, *adv.* on condition, conditionally, 7514.
 Cōfes, confess, 10, 522.
 Confessioun, *n.* confession, 7610.
 Confirmit, *v.* confirmed, 6183, 7446.
 Confluence, *n.* gathering, accumulation, 5462.
 Confound, confounded, overwhelmed, 9104.
 Conione, along with, 1688.
 Conionit, *pp.* conjoined, 214.
 Coniunctlie, *adv.* conjointly, 356.
 Conqueis, *v.* gain, acquire, P 11, 2224, 2758; conquer, 515.
 Conquist, *v.* acquired, gained, 3671, 10, 767.
 Conquist, conquered, overcome, 517, 8982.
 Conquerour, *n.* conqueror, 6392.
 Conquest, conquered, 44.
 Consait, *n.* conceit, thought, idea, plan, 491, 2828, 2866, 3994, etc.; *pl.* consaitis, 5044.
 Consaue, *v.* conceive, become pregnant with, 4304, 5745.
 Consider, *v.* consider, 5044.
 Considerit, considered, 844, 2882, 7557.
 Constrane, *v.* constrained, P 122, 974; force, drive to, 4587.
 Constranit, *v.* constrained, compelled, 4888, 6001.
 Consuetude, *n.* custom, common usage, 2523; conswetude, 4345, 4575, 7309.
 Consumit, consumed, wasted, 1134.
 Contemptioun, *n.* contempt, 8253.
 Contentit, contented, 7017.
 Continew, *v.* continue, prolong, 3083, 3578.
 Continewit, *pt. t.* continued, 4770.
 Continuallie, *adv.* continually, 4976.
 Contrair, *adj* and *n.* contrary, on the other hand, 732, 736, 769, 4865, 5789, etc.; be contrair = be contrary to, 120; against, in opposition to, 52, 1210, 1442, 2872, 4961, etc.; in my contrair, against me, 9657.

- Contrair, *v.* to oppose, thwart, 5972.
 Contrak, *n.* contract, 7004.
 Contrapart, *n.* counterpart, 4448.
 Contrarious, *adj.* contrary, showing opposition, P 99, 10,019.
 Conuenient, timely, 397, 3730.
 Conuenit, *v.* convened, 8458.
 Conuert, converted, 9881.
 Conuolest, recovered from sickness, 9598.
 Conuoy, *n.* convoy, escort, 5072.
 Conuoy, *v.* convey, transfer to, 5888.
 Conuoyance, *n.* art, finesse, 5043.
 Conuoyit, *v.* escorted, convoyed, 618, 7356, 8990.
 Cop, *n.* cup, 9462; coup, 9803, 9812, 9820, *etc.*
 Cop and clapper, cup and clapper, 9733.
 Copper, *n.* cup-bearer, 8731, 9821, 9825.
 Corce, *n.* body, 76, 1282. *See also* Cors.
 Cord, *v.* accord, agree, 6323, 8303.
 Corne, *n.* corn, 1383.
 Corps, *n.* body, 1438. *See also* Corce and Cors.
 Corps febilnes, feebleness of body, 5683.
 Correctit, corrected, 4677; = discovered, 8233.
 Corruptit, *adj.* corrupted, 3197.
 Cors, *n.* body, 2647, 3197, 4304, 6669, *etc.* *See also* Corce and Corps.
 Cors nor creid, cross nor creed, 2678.
 Couatice, *n.* covetousness, greed, 1703, 5322; couetice, 5118; couetise, 5919.
 Couche, *n.* couch, bed, 4320.
 Coude, *v.* could, 6305.
 Couerit, *v.* covered, 4370, 4513.
 Couet, *v.* to covet, 343, 393; *pt. t.* coveted, 6913.
 Couetous, *adj.* greedy, 4912.
 Counsall, *n.* counsel, advice, 238, 412, 534.
 Counsall, *n.* council, 226, 316, 462, 5040.
 Counsallit, *v.* counselled, 4285.
 Counsallour, *n.* counsellor, 925; *pl.* counsallouris, 5099, 8970.
 Counterfute, *v.* counterfeited, 9203.
 Counterpane, *n.*: playit the counterpane = repeated, did the like, 8861.
 Countis, counts, considers, 8004.
 Countreis, *n. pl.* countries, 3257.
 Coup. *See* Cop.
 Courage clene, P 11. *Cf.* Clene curage.
 Cours, *n.* course, sequence, 2400, 10,254, 10,584.
 Coursis, *n. pl.* courses (of a banquet), 4538, 8385.
 Courtasie, *n.* courtesy, 1076.
 Courtes, *adj.* courteous, gentle, 71, 551, 7502.
 Cousing, *n.* cousin, 5411, 5562; *poss. sg.* couisingis, 5653.
 Couth, *adj.* well-known, 2529.
 Cowclink, *n.* whore, 6411; *pl.* cowclinkis, e 45.
 Cowme, *v.* begrike, e 30.
 Crabit, *adj.* bad tempered, peevish, 212, 7399.
 Crabitlie, *adv.* bad temperedly, 4264.
 Crabitnes, *n.* anger, displeasure, crabbedness, 4354, 5998.
 Craft, *n.* cunning, skill, 286, 3660, 3662, 5541, 5829, *etc.*
 Craftie, *adj.* crafty, cunning, 5751.
 Craftines, *n.* craftiness, 4994.
 Craftis, *n. pl.* crafts, trades, 4026; (united) skill, 5104.
 Craib, *v.* fret, annoy, 2358, 7702, 10,507.
 Craibis, *v.* frets, 8001.
 Craif, *v.* crave, demand, 1121, 3777, 8248, 8289.
 Craig, *n.* neck, 9171.
 Crak, *n.*: of trew taillis thow sall not mak ane crak, 3414.
 Crakis, *n. pl.* vauntings, boasts, e 47.
 Crakit: cullouris crakit = imperfect metres or rhymes, e 23.
 Craue, *v.* crave, 202.
 Creat, *v.* created, 637, 9766.
 Credence, *n.* credit, belief, trust, 308, 336, 4880, 8936.
 Credill, *n.* cradle, 1763, 1771, 1790, *etc.*
 Creid, *n.* creed: castis bakwart the creid = (?) to revert, go back over the same course, 8001.
 Creill, *n.* creel, basket, 2639.
 Creip, *v.* creep, 1779.
 Creischie, *adj.* greasy, e 32.
 Crime, *n.* accusation, charge, 8912.
 Criminall, *adj.* criminal, 9201.
 Cristall, *adj.* crystal, 10,237.
 Cristin, *adj.* Christian, 2417.

- Crop of curstnes (abusive epithet), 4009.
- Croun, *n.* crown, 1010, 8631, 9033; *poss. sg.* crownis, crown's, 10,682.
- Croun, *n.* piece of money, 3667, 3755, *etc.*; *pl.* crownes, 5915, crowns, 5920, *etc.*
- Crouslie, *adv.* defiantly, 6874.
- Crowne, *v.* crown, 540.
- Crownit, *adj.* crowned, 10,351, 10,413.
- Crudelitie, *n.* cruelty, 8030.
- Cruell, *adj.* cruel, distressing, 1893; cruell deid, 6165.
- Cruellie, *adv.* cruelly, 1178, 4924; severely, 1783, 1789.
- Cruelnes, *n.* cruelty, 4362, 7959.
- Crukit, *adj.* crooked, 2229.
- Cry: I cry and call, 5871; cryis, cry, 8471.
- Cryit, *v.* cried, called, called upon, 224, 1206, 4516, 7407, 9740.
- Cryme, *n.* crime, 7574.
- Cude, *n.* chrism-cloth for a child at baptism: into my cude, in infancy, 2728.
- Cuik, *n.* cook, e 32.
- Cuill, *v.* to cool, 5673; cule, 2574.
- Cuinzeit gold, *n.* coined money, 5071.
- Culd, could, 246, 495, 899.
- Culd, *v.* did, 86, 217, 2435, 2446, 2458, *etc.*; culd him best effeir, 610.
- Cule. See Cuill.
- Cullour, *n.* colour, pretext, 4619, 6236, 6821, 8020, 10,090; = rhythm, metre, P 125; dissemblit vnder cullour = hidden under excuse, 2673.
- Cullourit, coloured, deceitful, 7178.
- Culpabill, *adj.* culpable, 7571.
- Culum, *n.* backside, 4080.
- Cum, *v.* come, 82, 902, 1017, 3080.
- Cumlie, *adj.* comely, becoming, 71, 8385, 10,238.
- Cummand, coming, 1038; cūmand, 942, 4481; cumand, 958.
- Cūmeris, encumbers, 7885.
- Cūmerit, cumbered, encumbered, 6682.
- Cummers, *n. pl.* troubles, embarrassments, vexations, 184.
- Cūmersum, causing trouble, 6888.
- Cummis, come, comes, P 10, 797, 1394, 2382; cūmis, 6640.
- Cun: cun zow the les thank, cannot express obligation to, but little indebted to, 8875.
- Cunning, *adj.* wise, learned, 3, 144, 260, 276, 474.
- Cunning, *n.* knowledge, learning, ability, 310, 319.
- Cunninglie, *adv.* cleverly, 5100.
- Curage, *n.* care, 221, 4374; courage, 2212, 8828; sexual inclination, lust, 5900; nature, disposition, 8029; curage clene, 487.
- Curageous, *adj.* courageous, 8958.
- Cure, *n.* care, responsibility, 373, 1216, 1484, 2221, e 47; tuke na cure, took no concern, 373; in vnder cure = under cover, 9430.
- Curious and cleir, exquisitely and distinctly, 6433.
- Curious corps = (with) eager body, with energy, 8985.
- Curit, *v.* cured, 1542.
- Curst, *v.* cursed, 1352, 1538.
- Curstnes, *n.* cursedness, 2647, 4009.
- Cuttis, *v.* cuts, 4832.
- Cuttit, cut, cut down, 1561, 4175, 4213; doun cuttit, cut down, 1702.
- Daft, *adj.* silly, foolish, 3663, 6387.
- Daintie, *n.* pleasure, delight, 3634; *pl.* dainteis, 8763.
- Dait, *n.* date, 490.
- Damis, *n. pl.* dames, 8132.
- Damisell, *n.* damsel, young woman, 4667, 4675.
- Dane, *adj.* proud, haughty, 8014.
- Dang, *v.* knocked, 7847, 9549; out dang = knocked out, 7967.
- Dangeris, *n. pl.* dangers, 529.
- Dant, *v.* tame, subdue, 4712, 4786.
- Dantit, *v.* tamed, subdued, 4924, 10,332.
- Dar, *v. pr. t.* dare, 1044, 5351, 9175, e 34.
- Dawbing, *v.* dabbing, pecking, 8477.
- Dawing, *n.* dawn, 6027.
- Day: on the day, in daytime, 3262.
- Dayis, *n. pl.* days, 53, 6099; = length of life, 456.
- Daylie, *adv.* daily, 393, 3573, 9954.
- Dealis, *v.* deals, 108.

- Debait, *n.* dispute, quarrel, 1768, 6704; but *mair debait* = without more debate, 2147.
 Debait, *v.* defend, protect, 10,549.
 Debait, *v.* contend, fight, 2124, 6234, 9420.
 Debonair, *adj.* courteous, gentle, 3214, 8613.
 Debursit, *v.* paid out, disbursed, 8980.
 Deceist, *v.* died, 8520.
 Deceissit, *pt. t.* deceased, died, 9016.
 Declair, *v.* make known, 86, 8506, 8512.
 Declairis, declares, 5981, 7533.
 Declynd, turned away from, 72.
 Declynit, *pt. adj.* sloped, 449.
 Decorit, embellished, increased, 10,551.
 Decres, *v.* decrease, 2798.
 Decrest, diminished, 27.
 Decydit, decided, 6893.
 Defamatioun, *n.* defamation, 3396.
 Defame, *n.* disgrace, dishonour, 1419.
 Defamit, *v.* defamed, disgraced, 2514, 3383, 7444, 9566.
 Defar, *v.* defer, 4578.
 Default, *n.* neglect, wrong-doing, 8933.
 Deferring, putting off, 8871.
 Deforce, *v.* ravish, 2733.
 Deforcit, *v.* ravished, 1210; wald deforcit, would have ravished, 3053.
 Deformit, deformed, 5908, 5951.
 Defors, *v.* ravish, 1636.
 Defouling, *v.* defiling, polluting, 9503.
 Defoulit, *v.* defiled, polluted, 1276, 3043, 7444, 8169; defoullit, 9291.
 Defoull, *v.* defoul, pollute, 1157, 1270.
 Defulzeis, *v. pl.* for *sg.* defiles, 3290.
 Degraid, *v.* degrade, 1618, 8845.
 Degraid, degraded, 10,644.
 Degre, *n.* degree, rank, 631.
 Degreis, *pl.* for *sg.* relative rank, 371.
 Deid, *n.* deed, action, 2131, 2745, 6370, 6529; *pl.* deidis, 5525, 6967, 7936, *etc.*
 Deid, *adj.* dead, 49, 1505.
 Deid, *n.* death, 78, 133, 160, 824, 1044, *etc.*; suddand deid, sudden death, 1835.
 Deid bed, *n.* death-bed, 9233.
 Deidlie, *adj.* deadly, 838, 1868; deidly, 34, 50.
 Deif, *n.* deaf (people), 3050.
 Deill, *n.* devil, 1248, 4009. *See also* Deuil.
 Deill, *v.* deal, 112, 5372.
 Deill, *v.* give, 2429, 7722.
 Deill, *n.* bit, part, 3713, 5700, 9012; detail, 9255.
 Deip, *n.* the deep, 5057.
 Deip, *adj.* deep, 2590, 4614.
 Deir, *n.* deer, 10,301.
 Deir, *adj.* dear, beloved, 384, 993, 4306.
 Deir, *v.* to wound, injure, harm, 10,560; do me deir, 8825.
 Deis, *n.* dais, platform, 985, 1009, 8132; hie deis, high seat of honour, 10,156.
 Deit, *v. pt. t.* died, 4885.
 Deith, *n.* death, 112.
 Delatour, *n.* delay, 6716.
 Delf, *v.* delve, dig, 3765, 5166.
 Delicat, *adj.* delicate, dainty, 3393.
 Delite, *n.* delight, pleasure, 650, 1857, 3210, 4878, 5324, 6434, *etc.*
 Delites, *v. pr. t.* delights, 8646.
 Deliuierit, *v.* delivered, 6645, 7073.
 Delytit, delighted, 10,102.
 Delyuer, deliver, 1019; deliuier, 6130.
 Delyueris, *v.* delivers, gives, 7316.
 Delyuerit, delivered, 378, 483, 1630.
 Demandit, *v.* asked, 3355.
 Demanit, dealt with, 10,708.
 Denner, *n.* dinner, 1697, 4542; dennar, 7129; dennair, 7124.
 Denude, *v.* deprived of, 4688; removed from, 7424; divested, deprived of, 9701, e 3.
 Denuding, separating from, 2228.
 Denyit, *v.* denied, refused, 697, 1126, 9741.
 Depart, *n.* departure, 9041.
 Depart, departed, 542.
 Dependis, depends, 4855.
 Depeschit, despatched, sent away, 559, 722.
 Deposit, *v.* deposited, 9720.
 Depruie, deprive, 8280.
 Derisioun, *n.* derision, 5152.
 Derne, *adj.* secret, 7004, 7032, 7138; dern, 7151.
 Derth, *n.* dearth, 8519.
 Deseruit, deserved, 5598, 6730.

- Desiris, desires, 9961.
 Desirit, desired, 554, 6603, 10, 179; desyrit, 4064.
 Desolait, deserted, empty, void of, 1767, 2020, 9022.
 Despyte: I despyte thame = I scorn (or despise) them, P 132.
 Dessait, *n.* deceit, 1194.
 Dessaut, *v.* deceived, 759.
 Destanie, *n.* destiny, 508, 2219.
 Desyris, *v.* desire, wish for, 10, 647, 10, 663.
 Desyrous, *adj.* desirous, greedy, 6359.
 Det, *n.* debt, 160, 262; dew det, due debt (of Nature) = died, 9705; *pl.* dettis, 2847.
 Determinit, *v.* determined, 6184, 6923.
 Deuil, *n.* devil, 2685; deuill, 1862, 6637; deuillis byrd, devil's offspring, 1710; deuillis dam, devil's mother, 3550, 6681; deuillis lim, devil's imp, 2695.
 Deuilrie, *n.* devilry, 1016.
 Deuine, *v.* divine, think of, 3252.
 Deuinouris, *n. pl.* diviners, 5098.
 Deuise, *v.* devise, invent, 605; deuyse, recommend, 533.
 Deuisit, *v.* planned, devised, 543; deuyisit, 4059.
 Deuoir, *n.* devoir, duty, 681.
 Deuoir, *v.* devour, 1772, 1785, 2115.
 Deuoirit, *v.* devoured, 1830; deuorit, 1879, 2012, 10, 698.
 Deuoit, *adj.* devout, 7751, 9948.
 Deuotoun, *n.* devotion, prayer, 7790, 9979.
 Deuoyd, *v.* get rid of, 8482.
 Dew, *adj.* due, 225, 579, 1407, 6468.
 Dewlie, *adv.* duly, 162, 8083.
 Dewtie, *n.* duty, 2568, 7315.
 Dialog, *n.* dialogue, P 40.
 Dicht, *pp.* ordered, prepared, 831.
 Difficill, *adj.* difficult, 3726.
 Dillis, calms, assuages, lulls, 3584.
 Diffinitue, *adj.* final, 8588.
 Dilatouris, *n.* dilatoriness, 10, 666.
 Ding, *adj.* worthy, honourable, 103, 2633.
 Ding, *v.* knock, 7845, 7916; dings, knocks, strikes, 8477.
 Directit, directed, 10, 538.
 Disagisit, *v.* disguised, 2498.
 Disassentit, dissented, 6724.
 Discendit, descended, 8228, 8849.
 Discentioun, *n.* dissention, 353, 7498.
 Dische, *n.* dish (of food), 8764, 8779.
 Discontent, discontented, 8858, 9662.
 Discordis, *n. pl.* discords, 3887.
 Discreit, *adj.* discreet, wise, 8613.
 Discretioun, *n.* discretion, 5435.
 Discriptiounis, *n. pl.* descriptions, 4950.
 Discriue, *v.* describe, 9615; discriues, describes, 5854.
 Discure, *v.* make known, 7025.
 Discus, *v.* discuss, 235, 10, 183; explain, 3800, 5100.
 Disdaine, *n.* disdain, 5584.
 Disdane, think (yourself) unworthy, 7811.
 Diseis, *n.* disease, sickness, infirmity, 95, 3690, 3698; discomfort, distress, uneasiness, 4310, 7712.
 Diseis, *v.* to trouble, disturb, annoy, 10, 045.
 Disfigurait, *v.* disfigured, 5893.
 Disione, *n.* breakfast, 8040.
 Dispair, *n.* despair, 10, 024.
 Dispairit in ane part = discouraged to some extent, 9216.
 Disparit, *adj.* disparate, that cannot be compared, 3108.
 Dispite, *n.* dislike, rage, indignation, 2092, 4705, 9677; dispyte, 2626, 9516.
 Dispittous, *adj.* contemptuous, scornful, 6706, 6877.
 Displeis, displease, 122, 7709.
 Displesour, *n.* displeasure, 1263, 5645; annoyance, vexation, 1353, 1890, 2087, etc.; misfortune, 5279; displesure, 395.
 Displesours, *n. pl.* vexations, annoyances, 147.
 Dispone, *v.* dispose of (a Scots law term), 176, 2428, 3652.
 Disponis, *v.* lays out, gives away, 4022.
 Dispyisit, despised, 9695.
 Dispyte. See Dispite.
 Dissaif, *v.* deceive, 6080. See also Dissaue.
 Dissait, *n.* deceit, deception, 2682, 6233, 6815, 9080.
 Dissaue, *v.* deceive, 1183, 3689, 5741.
 Dissaueris, *n. pl.* deceivers, 5313.

- Dissaut, *v. pt. t.* deceived, 2340, 2644, 7176.
 Dissemblit, dissembled, 2673.
 Dissimulance, *n.* dissembling, dissimulation, 4535.
 Dissimulatioun, *n.* dissimulation, 7963.
 Distill, *v.* distil, 10,782.
 Distres, *n.* distress, 4995, 5279, 5841.
 Destroyit, *v.* destroyed, 3928, 3932.
 Diuers, *adj.* various, 388; different, 490.
 Docht, *pt. t.* could, 9537; ought, 5471.
 Dochter. *See* Douchter.
 Doctour, *n.* doctor, 334, 872, *etc.*; *pl.* doctouris, 103, 241, *etc.*
 Doctrine, *n.* learning, teaching, 411.
 Doggis, *n. pl.* dogs, 1855; dogis, 5522; *poss. pl.* doggis, dogs', 10,700.
 Doingis, *n. pl.* doings, actions, 5211.
 Dois, *v.* do, 788, 3789, 9218.
 Dois, *v.* does, P 3, 465, 4351.
 Dolent, *adj.* sorrowful, grievous, 838.
 Dolour, *n.* grief, sorrow, 1876, 1883, 3678, 6748.
 Doly, *adj.* doleful, 7642, 10,716; doly dragoun, doleful dragon, 1221. Stewart (*Buik of the Cronickis*, l. 58,499) has: O dolent dragone.
 Dome, *n.* doom, 3022.
 Dominioun, *n.* dominion, sovereign authority, 519, 4959.
 Done, *adj.* very, exceedingly, 1217, 2638, 7191, *etc.*; done contrarious, very contrary, 10,019; done lang, very long, 10,311; done sweet, very sweet, 1472.
 Dosinnit, *adj.* stupid, 2485.
 Dotit, *adj.* foolish, stupid, 2573. *See* Doytit.
 Douchter, *n.* daughter, 550, 2173, *etc.*; dochter, 4457, 4468; *pl.* douchters, 2790; *poss. sg.* douchters, daughter's, 9573.
 Doun, down, 449, 1009, 1170.
 Doung, *v.* beat, 2077.
 Dounwart, *adj.* downward, 2151.
 Dout, *n.* fear, 16, 9867.
 Dout, *n.* doubt, uncertainty, 112, 441, 739, 1022, 1286, *etc.*; jeopardy, 866; but dout = without doubt, 301, 318 (a common locution); in dout, 441.
 Douting, doubting, 2170, 6915.
 Doutles, *adj.* without doubt, certainly, 1700, 2377, 2454, *etc.*
 Doutsum, *adj.* dreadful, fearful, 1221, 8032, 9537.
 Dow, *n.* dove, 8006.
 Dow, *v.* can, 1568, 3156; are able, 7997, 10,396; dow not, cannot, 2647, 2685, 7886, 9227, 9299, 10,620.
 Dowbill, *adj.* double, 2695, 4296; *n.* 5631; dowbill hart, deceitful, 3461.
 Dowbillis, *v.* deceive, 10,453.
 Dowesum, *adj.* doleful, 7282.
 Doytit, *adj.* stupid: doytit, daft, and dum, 1631. *See* Dotit.
 Draif, *v.* drove, 9702.
 Draughts, *n. pl.* drinks, 5813.
 Drawin, *v.* drawn, 4630.
 Drawin, *v.* eviscerated: hangit and drawin, hanged and drawn, 6711; drawin & quarterit, drawn and quartered, 10,696.
 Drawin, *adj.* drawn, 6189.
 Drawis, *v.* draws, attracts, 6428.
 Drawis: drawis and druggis = drags and pulls forcibly, 6355. *Cf.* reifis and ruggis, 6355.
 Draw weilis, *n. pl.* draw-wells, 5084.
 Dreame, *n.* dream, 3754, 3759; dreame, 3664; *pl.* dreames, 5100, 5104, dreamis, 5134.
 Dreamit, *v.* dreamed, dreamt, 3664, 3760, 6918; dremit, 6944.
 Dreddour, *n.* dread, anger, fear, 16, 5993, 8173; dredour, 2917, 3721.
 Dreid, *n.* dread, fear, 2773, 5381, 7702.
 Dreidfull, *adj.* dreadful, 7830.
 Dreiding, dreading, 5542.
 Dres, *v.* prepare, make ready, be ready, dress, 2224, 4188, 4634, 5478, 6452, *etc.*
 Drest, *v.* directed, ordered, planned, 3216, 5654, 6603, 10,328; prepared, 9452; to deid thame drest, 10,582; betook himself, moved away, P 44.
 Drest, *v. pp.* ill-treated, 1178, 3312, 4582.
 Dreuin, *v.* driven, 8132, 9882.

- Drownit, *v.* drowned, 2416, 3342, 4108, 6639, 6677.
- Ducat, *n.* a former coin of Venice, 3667.
- Dude, *v.* do it, P 94, 4346, 4709, 5967, e 9, *etc.* (a common orthographic form in Middle Scots).
- Dul, *adj.* sorrowful, sad, 5730.
- Dule, *n.* sorrow, woe, grief, 167, 1533.
- Dule weid, *n.* mourning garment, 170. James VI., on hearing of the execution of his mother, Mary, Queen of Scots, "investit himself with a dule weid of purple for a certayne dayis" (*Historie of King James the Sext*, Bann. Club ed., p. 225).
- Dum, *adj.* dumb, 148, 846, 851, 901, *etc.*
- Dure, *n.* door, 5600, 6025, 7754; *pl.* dures, 1757, 2278, 2282.
- Durst, dare not, 10,059.
- Dyet, *n.* appointed day, 9474.
- Dykis, *n. pl.* dykes, 5084, 10,698.
- Dynit, *v.* dined, 7241.
- Dynk, *adj.* neat, smart, 8014.
- Dynt, *n.* a blow, 9537; *pl.* dyntis, 9299.
- Dyte, *v.* indite, compose, P 135.
- Dyte, *n.* a composition, writing, 8344.
- Ee, *n.* eye, 5239, 6949.
- Effairis, *n. pl.* affairs, matters, 5982, 6420, 6988, 7291, 7531, *etc.*
- Effeck, *n.* effect, result, 9885.
- Effeir, was becoming (to him), 246, 2249; was becoming (to them), 4969, 6108; was fitting, proper, 414.
- Effeiris, *v.* is proper, fitting, 3258; *effairis*, 3165.
- Effeirit, was becoming (to his rank or estate), 878, 1617, 6976.
- Effray, *n.* terror, fear, 4480, 6202, 6273.
- Effusioun, *n.* effusion, 4616.
- Efter, *adv.* after, 163, 428, *etc.*
- Efterward, *adv.* afterwards, 1151; *afterwart*, 713, 6777, 7039.
- Eik, *conj.* also, 358, 826.
- Eik, *v.* increase, augment, add to, 98, 7698, 10,600.
- Eild, *n.* age, old age, 1134, 1505, 4330, 4436, 5561, *etc.*
- Eine, *n.* e'en, evening, 6015.
- Eine, *n. pl.* eyes, 7453. *See also* Ene and Eyis.
- Eird, *n.* earth, 449, 4160, 5085, 5132, *etc.*; eird him quick = bury him alive, 4889.
- Eirdlie, *adj.* earthly, 2274, 6900; = everlasting, 2092.
- Eiris, *n. pl.* ears, 7860, 8998.
- Eis, *n.* ease, comfort, luxury, 2272, 3634, 3907, 5609, 9911, *etc.*
- Eisit, *v.* eased, relieved, 3733.
- Eist, *adv.* towards the east, 6195.
- Eit, *v.* eat, 1904, 2156, 9774.
- Eldaris, *n. pl.* elders, ancestors, 1.
- Elderin, *adj.* elderly, 2318; *eldering*, 4081, 4435, 4659.
- Ellis, *adv.* else, otherwise, 18, 148, 321, 787, *etc.*; *ells*, 1864.
- Ellis, *adv.* also, 2361.
- Embrowd, embroidered, P 67.
- Eme, *n.* uncle, 5634.
- Empreour, *n.* emperor, 54, *etc.*; *pl.* empreours, 7; empreouris, 4917; *poss. sg.* empreouris, 2078, 3793.
- Emprice, *n.* empress, 177, 1002, *etc.*; *empres*, 10,159.
- Enamorit, enamoured, 695.
- Endit, ended, P 73, 7542, 10,738.
- Ene, *n. pl.* eyes, 434, 436, 2410, 2586, *etc.*; lowk his ene = close his eyes, 9245. *See also* Eine and Eyis.
- Ene, *n.* even, evening, 7083.
- Enemeis, *n. pl.* enemies, 10, 6129, 6138.
- Entering, *n.* entrance, 4566.
- Enterit, *v.* entered, 6543.
- Entrales, *n. pl.* entrails, 9688.
- Entres, interest, concern, 185.
- Entrie, *n.* entry, entrance, 1758, 6443, 7725.
- Entysing, *v.* enticing, alluring, 5880.
- Erاند, *n.* errand, message, 92, 255, 6119, 9755, 9782, *etc.*; *pl.* erандs, 10,692.
- Erls, *n. pl.* earls, 625.
- Errorr, *n.* error, 7176.
- Ers, *n.* arse, 6410.
- Eschaip, *v.* escape, 2656, 2887, 7027.
- Eschamit, *v.* shamed, 5398.
- Eschew, avoid, escape, 78, 781, 5057; eschow, shun, give no heed to, 2055.
- Esie, *adj.* easy, 4907.

- Esilie, *adv.* gently, easily, 4663.
 Esit, eased, made comfortable, 8739.
 Estait, *n.* estate, position, rank, 493, 878, 10,602.
 Estemit, esteemed, 2222.
 Euangells, *n. pl.* gospels, 9508.
 Euerie, every, 4512, 5700.
 Euerilk, *adj.* every, 2280; each, 9524.
 Euin, *n.* eve, evening, 5286.
 Euin, *adv.* exactly, precisely, 6321, 6077.
 Exalt: in ioy exalt abufe, 10,161.
 Exame, *v.* examine, 418.
 Examit, *v.* examined, 423.
 Exampill, *n.* example, 3063, 3599, 4905, 7420; exempill, 2781.
 Excellit, excelled, 5537.
 Exces, *n.* perhaps intemperance in eating and drinking, 1474.
 Excusit, excused, forgiven, 4111, 4778, 5560.
 Exempilis, *n. pl.* examples, 58.
 Exerce, *v.* exercise, 6966, 8655.
 Exercit, *v.* exercised, 6978, 8617.
 Exhortit, *v.* exhorted, 7615.
 Expart, *adj.* expert, clever, have knowledge, P 21, 2342, 5208, 5541, *etc.*; sa done expart, so very clever, 2638.
 Expell, *v.* deprive him of, 5543.
 Expens, *n.* expenditure, 2798.
 Expone, *v.* explain, interpret, 3780.
 Expreme, *v.* express, explain, 3665.
 Expres: vse expres, peculiar faculty, 6859; wit expres, exact knowledge, 5450.
 Exylit, *v.* exiled, 6341.
 Ey, *n.* eye, 6390; *pl.* eyis, 450.
See also Eine and Ene.

 Fabill, *n.* fable, 6087, 8348.
 Facultie, *n.* position, situation, 3164, 8639.
 Facund, *adj.* eloquent, 3999.
 Faill, waste away, 509.
 Faill, *v.* fail, 5709, 6294; but faill, without fail, 10,452.
 Faillis, fails, 3699.
 Faillit, *v.* failed, 2491.
 Failzeing, *prep.* failing, P 8.
 Faine, *adj.* desirous, 3997, 4330.
 Fair, *v.* fare, go, 4873.
 Fairar, *adj.* fairer, 3347, 3349.

 Faird, *n.* onset, sudden movement, 2144, 4497, 4527; fell faird, savage onset, 1781, 1795.
 Fairis, *v.* fares, travels, 8686.
 Fairne, *pt. pp.* got on, 3320, 3334.
 Fais, *n. pl.* foes, P 16, 1965, 4966, 5309, 5450, *etc.*
 Fait, *n.* conduct, actions, 7190.
 Fait of armes = feat of arms, 9205; fait of weiris = feat of war, 5055.
 Faitis of . . . weir = feats of war, 1960, 2049, 4968.
 Fald, *n.* fold; ane hunder fald, a hundred fold, 4835; thrid fald, three-fold, 8751.
 Fale, *n.* failure, 8517.
 Fall, ? to subside, be made to disappear, 1358.
 Fallin, *v.* fallen, 1015, 4206.
 Fallis, *v.* falls, 6137.
 Fallowis, *n.* companion, 7808.
 Fals, *adj.* false, 1185, 1656, 1706, *etc.*
 Falset, *n.* falsehood, 2528, 3066, 3068, 3412, *etc.*
 Falsitie, *n.* falsity, 4888.
 Falslie, *adv.* falsely, 9500.
 Falt, *n.* fault, error, 2389; *pl.* faltis, P 80, falts, e 21.
 Fame, *n.* sea, 7336.
 Fand, *pt. t.* found, P 16, 499, 803, 895, 5652, 9684, *etc.*
 Fane, *adj.* fain, glad, 568, 1014, 4282, 5032, 5737, *etc.*
 Fang, *v.* seize, lay hold of, 3147.
 Fantasie, *n.* illusion, 7226, 7240; fancy, delusion, 445, 486, 5170.
 Farthermair, *adv.* furthermore, 5215, 5422, 6301.
 Fassoun, *n.* shape, form, 68; fashion, manner, appearance, 437, 682, 799, 3442, *etc.*; auld fassoun, old custom, 7291, 7327; fair fassoun, 589.
 Fastit, *v.* fasted, 8424, 9954.
 Fatale, *adj.* fatal, 508.
 Fatheris, *n. pl.* fathers, 831; *poss. sg.* father's, 4092, 4313.
 Fattis, *n. pl.*: bathing fattis, bathing vats, 4980.
 Faucht, *pt. t.* fought, 1787, 1953.
 Fould, *n.* fold ("times"), 4240.
 Fault, *n.* want, deficiency, 8520; ze fault to me, 10,453.
 Fault, *n.* = absence, neglect, 8773.
 Faultis, *n. pl.* faults, errors, 4423, 4579, 7567.

- Fauour, *n.* favour, 21, 648, 8130; faouris, 9086; *pl.* faouris, 1012.
- Fauourit, becoming, good-looking, 68; weill fauourit, 6013.
- Faw, *v.* fall, 1695, 6861.
- Fawnand, *v.* fawning, 1921.
- Fax, *n.* hair, 7190, 10, 101.
- Faynt, *adj.* faint, weak, 1921.
- Febill, *adj.* feeble, weak, 1131, 2355, 4198, 9028, *etc.*
- Febilnes, *n.* feebleness, 4687, 10, 624.
- Fecht, *n.* fight, 1782.
- Fecht, *v.* fight, 1964, 9252.
- Fechtand, *pr. p.* fighting, 1442, 1806.
- Fechting, *n.* fighting, 9187.
- Fect, *n.* effect, 3606.
- Fedderis, *n. pl.* feathers, 6187.
- Feid, *v.* feed, 2681, 3392, *etc.*; suck and feid, 1715.
- Feid, *n.* ill-will, enmity, 21, 497, 1770, 3068, 5597, *etc.*
- Feidis, *pr. t.* feeds, 1058.
- Feild, *n.* field (of battle), 9210; *pl.* feildis, fields, 7212, 8530.
- Feill, *n.* knowledge, understanding, 8042.
- Feill, *v.* feel, 8808, 9216.
- Feindis, *adj.* fiendish, 3198.
- Feir, *n.* fear, 571, 1044, 3721, 5993, 10, 561; *pl.* feiris, 2681.
- Feir, *v.* fear, 2773, 3598; feiris me, it fears me = I am afraid, 7827.
- Feirit, feared, frightened, 2150; afraid, 8397.
- Feirs forsie steids, strong active steeds, 9542.
- Feist, *n.* feast, 4509, 9362.
- Feit, *pt. t.* feed, hired, 5123, 7002.
- Feit, *n. pl.* feet, 599, 1135, 1166, 1200, 2598, *etc.*; = metre, P 125.
- Fell, *adj.* fierce, cruel, destructive, 1233, 2012, 2657, 4152, 4691; fell fyrie furour, 5878; fell feir, 16; fell passoun, severe suffering, 157.
- Felloun, *adj.* fierce, savage, cruel; felloun feid, 2779; felloun feir, 2144, 8122, 8824; felloun fray, terrible fear, 452.
- Fellowis, *n. pl.* fellows, companions, 384, 6174, 7482.
- Fellowship, *n.* companionship, 8590, 9120.
- Fen, *n.* marsh, fen, 1223.
- Fend, *v.* provide, 8530.
- Fend, *v.* defend, e 51.
- Fenze, *v.* to feign, pretend, 9842.
- Fenzeing, *n.* pretension, feigning, deceit, 3918, 4131, 7070, 10, 228.
- Fenzeit, *adj.* false, feigned, 2202, 2681, 3460, 4012, 5356, *etc.*
- Fenzeitnes, *n.* deceitfulness, 7987.
- Feruentlie, *adv.* fervently, eagerly, 435, 10, 455.
- Fetche, bring, 9791.
- Fetchit, fetched, brought, 2349.
- Feuer, *n.* fever, 5673.
- Fidelitie, *n.* faith, belief, 6289, 9872.
- Figour, *n.* figure, form, 6204.
- Fikkill, *adj.* fickle, 3198.
- Filde, *v.* defiled, dishonoured, 3010.
- Fillit, filled, 4848.
- Fillok, *n.* wanton young woman, 8017; *pl.* fillokis, e 48.
- Filthie, *adj.* filthy, 8222, 10, 734.
- Find and fitche = find and contrive, 3997.
- Fine, *n.* end, 575, 7898.
- Finische, finish, 10, 751.
- Fireflauchs, *n. pl.* lightning, lightning flashes, 3308, 3310; fyreflauchs, 3340, 3408.
- Fitche. *See under Find.*
- Fiue, *num.* five, 298.
- Flam, *n.* flame (in figurative application), 3547. *Cf.* foull flame fyre, 1233.
- Flang, *v. pl.* flung, 4529.
- Flatlingis, *adj.* flat on his (or her) face, 8093, 9855, 10, 668.
- Flatterar, *n.* flatterer, 4003.
- Fle, *n.* fly, 5837.
- Fle, *v.* flee, 1838, 7777.
- Fleand, *v.* flying, 1692.
- Fleis, *v.* flees, 4754.
- Fleis, *v.* fly, 10, 699.
- Fleit, *v.* float, e 13.
- Fleit, afraid, terrified, 446.
- Flenders, *n. pl.* flinders, splinters, 9539.
- Fleshe, *n.* flesh, 214; flesche, 1695, 1696, 4115, *etc.*
- Fleting, *v.* floating, 7336.
- Flewbothomie, *n.* phlebotomy, 108.
- Flicht, *n.* flight, 913, 1737, 10, 496.
- Floit, *n.* fleet (of ships), e 13.
- Florens, *n. pl.* florins (money), 6450, 6465, 6474.

- Flour, *n.* flower, 549, 2530; *pl.* flouris, 1465.
 Flouris, *n.* flourishing, blooming, 4125; fresche in 3our flouris, 7716.
 Flouris = prime (of life), 4805.
 Fluctuant, varying, changing, 3999. *See* Note.
 Flude, *n.* flood, 3064, 5850.
 Flure, *n.* floor, 1169, 2003, 6634, 7228, *etc.*
 Flurische, *n.* blossom, 1564.
 Flux, *n.* a disease, 'flux,' 5675.
 Flynt, *n.* flint, 9536.
 Foche, avoid, 9219.
 Fochin, *pp.* fought, 1932; fochin furth his fill, 1816.
 Foirfocht, *v.* exhausted by fighting, 1921.
 Foirheid, *n.* forehead, 4990, 7851.
 Foirse, *v.* foresee, 480.
 Foirsene, *pp.* foreseen, 1699.
 Foirsicht, *n.* foresight, 190, 10,550.
 Foirthocht feid, enmity previously contrived, 8198.
 Folie, *n.* folly, 1162, 10,530.
 Folk, *n.* people, subjects, 60; folk, people, 514; *pl.* folkis, 6129, 6714.
 Followis, follows, 8470.
 Fontaine, *n.* fountain, 3064; fontane, P 119, 7052.
 Forbeir, *v.* refrain from, 2052, 4114.
 Forbled, *pt. t.* faint from loss of blood, 4666.
 Forborne, *pp.* tolerated, put up with, 2580.
 Force, *n.* need, necessity, 17, 75, 675, 2817; on force, of necessity, 4112, 4496, 8547.
 Force (here app. =) care, thought, 1614.
 Forcelie, *adv.* violently, 1295.
 Forder, *adj.* = front, 7916.
 Fordward, forward, 879, 946; fordwart, 464, 957, 4941; = forth, 1746, 5077.
 Forfarne, *v.* worn out with age, *etc.*, 1830.
 Forgeif, *v.* forgive, 4293.
 Forgeuin, forgiven, 4289, 4423.
 Forgeuis, *v.* forgives, 2544.
 Forgit, *v.* forged, 2674.
 Forletit, *v.* forsaken, 4416.
 Forlorne, *v.* lost, utterly lost, 1385, 2450, 2728.
 Formit, *v.* formed, created, 4921.
 Fornentis, *prep.* opposite, in front of, 6192.
 For quhy, because, 1541, 10,713.
 Fors, *n.* strength, 2646.
 Forsaik, *v.* forsake, 1959, 7348.
 Forsaikis, *v.* forsake, leave, 1130.
 Forsuik, *pt. t.* forsook, 2048.
 Forsuith, *adv.* of a surety, forsooth, 3935, 4312, 5439.
 Forthink, *v.* rue, repent, regret, 4074, 4730, 4821.
 Fortifeit, *v.* strengthened, 10,316.
 Fortoun, *n.* fortune, 809.
 Fortunit, fortuné, happened, 6939.
 Foruey, *v.* go astray, 5120.
 Forzet, forget, 3993; forzet, P 54.
 Forzet, *pp.* forgotten, 651, 4495, 6792.
 Forzetfull, forgetful, 4493.
 Fosterbarne, *n.* foster-child, 1829.
 Fosterit, *v.* fostered, 1223.
 Foule, *adj.* foul, evil, dirty, 46; foull, 3396, 3846, 4364, *etc.*
 Foulis, *n. pl.* fowls, birds, 10,699; *poss. pl.* foullis, 10,493.
 Foull ill, *n.* foul evil—*i.e.*, the devil, 2613.
 Foull, *n.* fowl, bird, 10,496; (collective), 8521.
 Four nicht, four nights, 6092.
 Foursum, party of four persons, P 31.
 Fourt, *num.* fourth, 302, 4585, 6141.
 Fourtene, *num.* fourteen, 550, 8066.
 Fourtie, *num.* forty, 10,298.
 Fow, full, 2154, 5330, 5688, 9772.
 Fra, *prep.* from, 27, 392, 436, 542, 846, *etc.*; fra hand, forthwith, immediately, 84, 477, 1302, 6275, 8700, *etc.*; fra he first cum = from the time he first came, 1447; fra he hir saw = from the time he first saw her, 4093.
 Fragill, *adj.* fragile, 4075.
 Fraude, *n.* fraud, 8027.
 Fray, *n.* fear, fright, 2442; *v.* to frighten, 6178.
 Fray, *n.* noise, 2962.
 Frayit, frightened, affrayed, 6222, 6376, 6610.
 Frayitlie, frightened like, 6632.
 Fre, *adj.* free, exempt from, 5628; *adv.* freely, 4038.

- Fre, *adj.* free, generous, 8380, 8406, 8643.
 Fre, *adj.* beautiful (?), 1701.
 Freind, *n.* friend, 1483; *pl.* freindis, 2383, 4085, 4583, 6175, 7629.
 Freindschip, *n.* friendship, P 16, 6861, 9819.
 Fremmitlie, *adv.* strangely, 9877.
 Frenche, *adj.* French, 3667.
 Frequentit, commonly seen, 8767.
 Fresche, *adj.* fresh, 1701, 4541, 7716.
 Fretts, *v.* cuts off, 9553.
 Fro, from, 9355.
 Froith, *n.* froth, foam, 9542.
 Fruell, *adj.* frivolous, 5521.
 Frute, *n.* fruit, 1159, 1470, 1475, 1685, 5671, *etc.*
 Fude, *n.* food, 4459, 5639, 6331, 8520.
 Fulage, *n.* foolishness, 2426, 4034, 4130, *etc.*
 Fule, *n.* fool, 2459, 3449, 8021.
 Fulfeld, *pp.* filled full, 2804. *See* Fulfillit.
 Fulfillit, *pp.* filled full, 2682, 2830, 7413, 8247, *etc.*
 Fulische, *adj.* as *n.* foolishness, 72, 10, 729.
 Fulischlie, *adv.* foolishly, 6346.
 Fulischnes, *n.* foolishness, 1684, 4114.
 Furde, *n.* a ford, 5057, 5817.
 Furder, go further, 1735.
 Furderit, helped forward, 7338.
 Fure, *v.* fared, went, 9431.
 Furie, *n.* rage, fury, 8417, 10, 523.
 Furneis, furnish, provide, 5071; furnished, 7659.
 Furneist, furnished, supplied, 2846, 8664, 8689.
 Furnes, *n.* furnace; furius hell furnes, 2666.
 Furour, *n.* fury, wrath, 1318, 1423, 2078.
 Furth, *adv.* out of, 9243; tald furth, told forth, 7520.
 Furthie, *adj.* forward, 8749.
 Furth set, set forth, 2794.
 Fuseis, *n. pl.* ditches, drains, 5084.
 Fute, *n.* foot, 5362.
 Fy, *int.* fy! fie! 1204, 2666, 6345, 10, 733, *etc.*
 Fyft, *num.* fifth, 314, 3048, 5379, *etc.*
 Fyftene, *num.* fifteen, 5549, 10, 013.
 Fyle, *v.* defile, 1186, 4411, 4460.
 Fylis, *v.* render morally foul, 10, 680.
 Fylit, *v.* soiled, dirtied, defiled, 4365, 4532, 6343. *See also* Filde.
 Fynall, *adj.* final, 1086, 5512.
 Fynd, *v.* find, 897.
 Fyndand, finding, 3146.
 Fyne, *adj.* fine, 8348, 8862.
 Fyre, *n.* fire, 1996, 4372.
 Fyreflauchts. *See* Fireflauchts.
 Fyrie, *adj.* burning, 1705, 2657, 5865.
 Fyue, *num.* five, 5365, 5763. *See also* Fiue.
 Ga, *v.* go, 940, 5766, 7521, *etc.*
 Gadzettis, *n. pl.* tricks (?), 3507.
 Gaif, *v.* gave, 6420.
 Gaipen, *adj.* gaping, wide open, 1222.
 Gaird, *n.* guard, bodyguard, 6983, 6992.
 Gairdnair, *n.* gardener, 1482; gairdnar, 1490, 1513, *etc.* *See also* Gardner.
 Gais, *v.* goes, went, 143, 2592, 2683, 4174, 5698, *etc.*
 Gaist, *n.* spirit, 5715, 6406.
 Gaistis, *n. pl.* guests, 4536, 4539.
 Gait, *n.* road, way, 494, 879, 2329, 2462, e 5, *etc.*; *pl.* gaitis, 2474, 3498; na gait, in no way, 761; mak gait, 10, 132; thus gaitis, in this way, 3627; thus gaits, 8333.
 Gaitward, *adv.* directly, by the direct road, 9059.
 Gallarrand (?), 7579.
 Gallous, *n.* gallows, gibbet, 1302, 1573, *etc.*; gallowis, 2934.
 Gallow treis, gallows, gibbet, 3104.
 Game, *n.* amusement, pleasure, 4366, 4450; game and glew, 2667; game and glie, 2848; game gle & blyithnes, 8374. Kennedy has in his *The Passioun of Christ* (Schipper's ed.), l. 795: All game and gle is game fra me away.
 Gammes, *n. pl.* games, 2809.
 Gane, *pp.* gone, past, 344, 419, 902, 5435, *etc.*; gane neir, approached, come close to, 8821.
 Ganesay, *n.* contradiction, opposition, 5988.

- Ganestand, *v.* oppose, withstand, 771, 894, 5971, 9005, 9227.
- Gang, *v.* go, 494, 3813; walk, 3800.
- Gangand, *pr. p.* going, 2242, 2290, 2425, *etc.*
- Gangland, *adj.* straggling, ungainly, 3201.
- Ganis, more suitable for, 10,425.
- Ganit, *v.* suited, 8616.
- Gansell, *n.* a garlic sauce, 3391, 7976; the word here used in a proverbial sense.
- Gar, *v.* cause, make, 40, 47, 408, 663, 1208, 3699, *etc.*
- Gardine, *n.* garden, 1469; gardening, 1478, 5659; *pl.* gardings, 1464.
- Gardnaris, *poss. sg.* gardener's, 4212.
- Gardner, *n.* gardener, 1686, 4192, *etc.* See also Gairdnair.
- Garisoun, *n.* company, e 16; graceles garisoun sa grim, 2703.
- Garmoun, *n.* garment, 3539; garmound, 3373.
- Garneist, equipped, prepared for defence, e 16.
- Garris, *v.* causes, makes, 2253.
- Gart, *pt. t.* caused, made, 226, 937, 1869.
- Garth, *n.* enclosure, garden, 5657.
- Gat, got, P 16, 1503, 1615, 2548, 2645, 7851, *etc.*
- Gaw, *n.* gall, 1298, 2002.
- Geir, *n.* goods, possessions, property, 342, 571, 3189, 5102, 5118.
- Generatioun, process of begetting, 8583.
- Generatiounis, *n. pl.* generations, 515.
- Geit, *adj.* beautiful, pretty, noble, 1349, 1753, 8114, 8864, 9196, *etc.*
- Gentrice, *n.* good breeding, P 5.
- Gersowmes, *n. pl.* premiums or fines paid to a feudal superior, 7042.
- Ges, *v.* guess, suppose, 5486, 5759, 8812.
- Gessar, *n.* guesser, 8421.
- Gettis, *v.* get, P 17; gets, 5466.
- Geuin, *v.* given, 10,704.
- Geuis, *v.* gives, 1619, 2251, 4038.
- Gide, *v.* guide, rule, 3691. See Gyde.
- Gif, *conj.* if, P 3, 83, 350, 387, 420, *etc.*
- Gif, *v.* give, 313.
- Giftis, *n. pl.* gifts, 342, 6982, 8924, 9049.
- Gill, *n.* abbreviation of *gillian*, from Anglo-French *Juliane*, a contemptuous term applied to a woman; a swindler, with allusion to *guiler*, to deceive, 3201.
- Gillenzeis, *n. pl.* tricks, dodges, 4076.
- Gilt, *adj.* gold embroidered, 4502.
- Gilt, *n.* guilt, 2490.
- Giltie, *adj.* guilty, 2296.
- Giltin, *adj.* gilt, gilded, 9541.
- Gin, *n.* part of a door, a bolt or bar, 3265, 7204.
- Gise, *n.* fashion, custom, manner, 2282, 3258, 4568, 5657, *etc.* See also Gyse.
- Giue, *prep.* if, 845, 851, 1387, 1401, *etc.*
- Glaid, *adj.* glad, 1003; welcome, 5285.
- Glaidlle, *adv.* gladly, 4546, 5189, 7295.
- Glaidnes, *n.* gladness, 595.
- Glaikit, *adj.* foolish, silly, 4770, 7579.
- Gleid, *n.* fire, 2680, 6410.
- Glen, *n.* glen, valley, 1222.
- Glew, *n.* sport, 2667, 3509; glie, 2848; gle, 8374.
- Gloir, *n.* fame, glory, 5543, 5853, 8650, 10,779.
- Glois, *v.* mislead, deceive, 2203.
- Glois, *n.* flattery, deceit, 7579.
- Glowrand, scowling, staring, 1222.
- Glowrit, stared intently at, 8180.
- Gluif, *n.* glove, 9182.
- Gluttoun of glew, glutton of sport (in an immoral sense), 3509.
- Glyds, *v.* glides, penetrates, 9541.
- Godlie, *adj.* good, good like, 7531.
- Godlie, *adj.* divine, godly, 10,400.
- Godlynes, *n.* godliness, 885.
- Goldin, *adj.* golden, 878, 4954.
- Gorge, *n.* throat, 3418.
- Gorget, *n.* throat-armour, 9554.
- Goshalk, *n.* goshawk, 910.
- Gospel, *n.* gospel, truth, 3959.
- Gottin, *pt. pp.* begotten, 1578.
- Gottin, gotten, 5077, 6011, 6479.
- Gouernance, *n.* government, guidance, control, 188, 297.
- Gouverne, *pr. t.* rule, 387.
- Gouerning, *n.* rule, guidance, 291, 328, 385.

- Goun, *n.* gown, P 167, 3539.
 Graceles, *adj.* depraved, wicked, 6407, 8020.
 Graif, *n.* grave, 7666.
 Graith, *n.* substance, goods, riches, 2304, 7581.
 Graithlie, *adv.* eagerly, earnestly, 7708.
 Grantis, *v.* grant, 8678.
 Grantit, *pp.* granted, acceded to, agreed to, 557, 1186, 4088.
 Grat, *v.* cried, wept, 2955, 10,259, 10,570.
 Graues, *poss. sg.* grave's, 7657.
 Grauitie, *n.* solemnness, 167; gravity, dignity, P 47.
 Gray, *adj.* grey, 3891.
 Gre, *n.* degree, rank, 927, 10,602; gre by gre = step by step, by degrees, 1553.
 Gredie, *adj.* greedy, 1222, 6082.
 Gredynes, *n.* greediness, 1682, 1700, 5118, 5447.
 Greif, *v.* to grieve, trouble, 4154, 4294, 7066.
 Greis, *n. pl.* degrees, 451.
 Greit, *v.* to weep, 9105.
 Greit, *adj.* great, 43, 134, 167, 308, *etc.*
 Greiter, *adj.* greater, 5608, 5793, 9049.
 Greitest, *adj.* greatest, 9219.
 Greitlie, *adv.* greatly, P 103, 6954.
 Grene, *adj.* green, 1701, 3891, 4125, 5664, 6188, *etc.*
 Greting, *n.* 'greeting,' weeping, 2927, 9106.
 Gretumlie, *adv.* greatly, extremely, 123, 971, 995, 8845.
 Grewhound, *n.* greyhound, 1660, 1719, 1938, *etc.*; *pl.* grew houndis, 10,301.
 Griffoun, *n.* griffin, 910, 914, 916.
 Grippis, *n. pl.* grasp, 1707.
 Grit, *adj.* great, 13, 624. *See also* Greit.
 Grounder, *n.* one who causes or creates, 5521; grounder, 4076. *Cf. Court of Venus*, iii. 305: Grounder of euill.
 Groundit, *v. pt.* grounded, founded, built on, 6387, 8884.
 Growand, growing, 1481, 1517.
 Gruiflings, *adv.* prone or prostrate on the face, 8240.
 Gude, *adj.* good, P 19, 293, 380, 444, 456, *etc.*; gud, 1778; gude willis, good will, affection, 349.
 Gudelyke, *adv.* goodly, 64.
 Gudes, *n. pl.* goods, possessions, 2423; gude, 7800.
 Gudlie, *adv.* goodly, proper, 3322, 5234, 6227.
 Gudnes, *n.* goodness, 69, 5729, 9988.
 Gudnicht, good night, 2434.
 Guse, *n.* goose, 916.
 Gutter, *n.* water channel, 2908.
 Guttis, *n. pl.* guts, entrails, 2002.
 Gydand, *v.* guiding, 10,660.
 Gydaris, *n. pl.* guiders, rulers, 4061.
 Gyde, *v.* guide, rule, 134, 222, 360, 387, 4885.
 Gyde, *n.* guide, 6407, 8020.
 Gyding, *n.* guiding, guidance, 139, 267, 336, 6563.
 Gydit, *v.* guided, 57, 8624, 10,583.
 Gyglot, *n.* a lewd wanton woman, 3201.
 Gylt, *n.* guilt, 8244.
 Gyltie, *adj.* guilty, 2375, 2664, 2930, 3057, 9202. *See also* Giltie.
 Gylties, *adj.* free from guilt, 2660.
 Gymp, *adj.* neat, 8014.
 Gyrecarling, *n.* a witch, hag, 4004.
 Gyse, *n.* fashion, custom, 162. *See also* Gise.
 Ha, *v.* to have, 506.
 Haif, *v.* to have, 1122, 3219, 8249.
 Hail, *adj.* whole, 8103. *See also* Hale.
 Haill, *adj.* whole, sound (in health), entire, 23, 228, 446, 556, 5609, *etc.*; haill in haist, made whole immediately, 1476; all hail, all haill, entirely, 2342, 6007, 7348; haill and feir, whole and sound, 269, 1629, 8959, 9931, 9999, 10,235, *etc.*
 Haill, *v.* heal, 3738.
 Hailsing, *v.* greeting, saluting, 5387, 5389.
 Hailsit, *pt. t.* greeted, saluted, 4413, 7160.
 Hailstanis, *n. pl.* hailstones, 3312.
 Hailsum, *adj.* wholesome, 1576.
 Hair, *adj.* as *n.* hoary; *adj.* 2511, 2652.
 Haist, *n.* haste, hurry, 1611, 1837, 2446, e 28; in haist, in a short time, 1476, 6927; suld haist nathing, should proceed leisurely, 1607.

- Haistelie, *adv.* hastily, immediately, 1415, 4170, 5160, 7855.
 Haisteris, *n. pl.* (meaning doubtful), 7589.
 Haistines, *n.* hastiness, 5482.
 Haistit, *v.* hastened, 2362, 7464, 10, 127.
 Haitrent, *n.* hatred, 37, 4348, 5646, 5842, 9080, *etc.*
 Hald, *v.* hold, P 100, 297, 846, 2872, 5571.
 Hald, *n.* habitation, 7955; hous nor hald, 7680.
 Haldin, *pl. pp.* held, P 118, 2297, 3639, 6906, 9692.
 Haldis, *v.* holds, 115, 1518; hold, 730.
 Hale, *excl.* hail! 8088.
 Hale, *adj.* whole, 753. *See also* Haill.
 Hale, *n.* hail, 3340, 3408.
 Halie, *adj.* holy, 6131. *See also* Haly.
 Halit, *v.* healed, 10, 051.
 Halk, *n.* hawk, 1737, 1741, 1763, *etc.*
 Halking, *n.* hawking, 2791, *etc.*
 Hall, *n.* hall, 1856. *See also* Haw.
 Hals, *n.* neck, 2233, 3434.
 Haltand, *adj.* proud, haughty; hie and haltand, 6706.
 Haltis, *v.* limps, e 23.
 Haly, *adj.* holy, 1058; haly day, holy day, 1477. *See also* Halie.
 Halynes, *n.* holiness, 7956.
 Hame, *n.* home, 3361; hir Father hame, her father's home, 4850.
 Hame cumming, home-coming, 565.
 Hamewart, *adv.* homeward, 4736, 5633, 5922.
 Handellit, *pp.* handled, 5897.
 Handis, *n. pl.* hands, 4286, 7324, 9962.
 Hane, *v.* save, spare, 8883.
 Hangit, *v.* hanged, 4418, 5373, 5495, 6291, *etc.*; hangit hie, hanged high, 9165; hangit in hir lufe = held fast in her love, 8818.
 Hant, *v.* to resort, 'haunt,' 6994, 7664, 9131; to trouble by continually bringing to mind, 7270; hanit to hant, spared to frequent, 8945.
 Hap, *n.* chance, fortune, 2137, 2146, 8044; war hap = worse mishap or mischance, 2254.
 Hapnit, *pl. t.* happened, chanced, 3750, 4098.
 Happinnit, happened, chanced, 7597, 7675.
 Harbrie, *n.* harbour, lodging, give lodging to, 211, 3465.
 Hard, *v.* heard, 1075, 1258, 1262, 6637, *etc.*; fra he that hard, when he that heard, 8958.
 Hardie, *adj.* hardy, resolute, 6532, 9226.
 Harlatrerie, *n.* harlotry, 2344, 2535, 3448, 5525, *etc.*
 Harlotis, *n. pl.* harlots, 2462; harlattis, 10, 712.
 Harnes, *n.* armour, 1752, 1962, 7671, 9549.
 Harnis, *n. pl.* brains, 4350.
 Hart, *n.* heart, 81, 115, 443, 1074, *etc.*; *pl.* hartis, 60, 9108; hart blude, heart's blood, 3386, 4658; hart rute, heart's root, 9396, 9943.
 Hart brek, *n.* heart-break, 10, 271.
 Hartfullie, *adv.* with a full heart, 2363, 3914, 4904.
 Hartit, attached in heart, 2750; mirrie hartit, merry hearted, 9621.
 Hartlie, *adv.* cordially, heartily, 659, 3618, 5559; hartly, 145.
 Hauand, having, 172, 1535.
 Hauingis: brave hauingis = handsome manners, 8131.
 Haw, *n.* hall, 1007, 1697, 1765, 1825, 1927, *etc.* *See also* Hall.
 Hecht, *v. pl. t.* was called, was named, 55, 302, 314, 8754.
 Hecht, *v.* to pledge, promise, 4657, 9575; engaged, promised, pledged, 6473, 9253, 9293.
 Heich, *adj.* high, P 93, 4701, 5528, 6052, *etc.*; maist heich, highest, 6191; on heich, aloud, with a loud voice, 8318.
 Heich on hie, ? = plainly to be seen, 602.
 Heid, *n.* head, P 3, 992, 1042, *etc.*; in heid = in his mind, 496; *pl.* heids, 787; heidis, 5061, 7996.
 Heid geir, *n.* head gear, 1169, 8862.
 Heidit, *v.* aphetic form of beheidit, beheaded, 3136.
 Heidles, without the head, headless, 2895, 2916.
 Heill, *v.* heal, 5585, 5675.

Heill, *n.* health, 111, 3175.
 Heill and quert = health and cheerfulness, 8423.
 Heill, healing, 5702.
 Heill, *n.* heel, 8044; *pl.* heillis, 7550; hind heillis, hind legs, 4349.
 Heir, *v.* hear, 994, 1304, 6713.
 Heir, *adv.* here, 247, 278, 385, 611, *etc.*
 Heirand, hearing, 530.
 Heirfoir, *conj.* therefore, 1256.
 Heirin, *adv.* in this place, 9753.
 Heiring, *v.* hearing, 366, 4844.
 Heiris, hear, 8403.
 Heirot, *adv.* hereof, 2648.
 Heirschip, *n.* plundering, ravaging, 2627.
 Heisit, *v.* hoisted, elevated, raised, 562, 7391.
 Heit, *n.* heat, 1708, 4781, 4814, e 14.
 Hele, *v.* hide, cover, 10,002.
 Hele: counsallouris of hele ? = health advisers, 8970.
 Helie, *adj.* proud, haughty, 10,725.
 Helit, *v.* healed, 10,210.
 Hellis, *poss. sg.* hell's, 4002; helles, 1709.
 Helpis, *n.* aid, help: withouttin helpis ma = without other aid, 1901.
 Helpit, *pt. t.* helped, 2657, 5839, 7798, 8553.
 Helth, *n.* health, 102, 110, 1534, 3050, 8088.
 Herbes, *n. pl.* herbs, 5660; herbis, 5702, 10,488.
 Heritage, *n.* heritage, kingdom, 8605.
 Hes, *v. pr. t.* has, 1, 190, 501, 1288.
 Het, *adj.* hot, 4891, 4983, 7589.
 Heuie, *adj.* heavy, 4666; heuie in his minde = oppressed in mind, 2118.
 Heuilie, *adv.* heavily, 2773.
 Heuin, *n.* P 117, 51, 339, 5844, 7432, 8133.
 Heuines, *n.* heaviness, melancholy, sorrow, 167, 6905.
 Heuinlie, *adj.* heavenly, 8387.
 Hew, *n.* hue, colour, P 143, 2710; all kin hew = every kind of colour, 6187.
 Hewit, *v. pt. t.* hewed, cut, 4580.
 Hicht, *n.* height, 1517, 4952, 4987, *etc.*

Hidder, *adv.* hither, 6665, 7688, 8117, *etc.*
 Hiddertillis, *adv.* hitherto, 3880, 9303.
 Hidderto, *adv.* hitherto, 1163.
 Hiddeous, *adj.* fearful, hideous, 1234, 2938, 7851; hiddous, 1227.
 Hie, *adj.* high, 1463, 5692, 5844, 8498; ? severely, 4694; proude and hie = proud and haughty, 6308.
 Hie on hicht = aloud, with a loud voice, 9530.
 Hie gait, *n.* highroad, highway, 723, 1920.
 Hienes, *n.* highness, 5474.
 Hier, *adj.* higher, 9049.
 Hinder nicht, *n.* last night, 3760.
 Hinder zeir, year before last, 2774.
 Hing, *v.* hang, 1573, 2964, 3098, 7459, *etc.*
 Hingand, hanging, 6620.
 Hint, *v.* seized, took, 4212; struck off, 2907. *See also* Hynt.
 Hippis, *n. pl.* hips, 49, 1708, 7589.
 Hir, *pers. pron.* her, 80, 1023, *etc.*; hir sell, herself, 4236.
 Hird, *n.* herd, herdsman, 2097, 2132.
 Hire, *n.* pay, wages, 7002.
 Historie, *n.* history, 8424.
 Hittis, *v.* hits, strikes, 7550.
 Hochlop of hell (abusive epithet), 2653.
 Hoill, *n.* hole, 2024, 3768, 4610, e 28, *etc.*; *pl.* hoills, 2031; hoillis, 5689, 5697, *etc.*
 Hoillit: het hoillit hure (abusive epithet), 10,725.
 Hois, *n.* hose; to win the hois = to gain the prize, 7580. Winzet also uses the expression in his *Certain Tractates* (S.T.S. ed.), i. p. 58.
 Hoist, *n.* host, army, 6192, 6199.
 Honouris, *n. pl.* honours, 559, 10,766.
 Honourit, honoured, 8405, 10,611.
 Hony, *n.* honey, 930.
 Hoppit, *v.* hopped, 9559.
 Horribill, *adj.* horrible, 9790.
 Hors, *n.* horse, 879, 2643, 6667, *etc.*; *pl.* hors, 4377.
 Hors men, *n. pl.* horsemen, 88.
 Hors rinning, *n.* horse-racing, 1744, 1748, 2792, 6964, *etc.*; hors rynning, 10,300.

- Hors taill, horse's tail, 1731, 2924, 6291, 10,687; *pl.* hors taillis, 6726.
- Hostage, *n.* hostelry, 5087.
- Houng, *v.* hung, 1065, 2080, 2233.
- Hounger, *n.* hunger, 3120, 6331, 8519.
- Houngrie, *adj.* hungry, 6663.
- Houris, *n. pl.* hours, 4570, 6012, 6054.
- Hous, *n.* house, 42, 406, 435, 6744; hous and haw = house and hall, 1697.
- Housband, *n.* husband, 647.
- Houshald, *n.* household, domestic establishment, 7718, 8608, 8713, *etc.*
- Houshalding, *n.* house-holding, 3465.
- Howbeit, *conj.* although, notwithstanding, 3285, 9118.
- Hudge, *adj.* huge, great, 2629.
- Humbill, *adj.* meek, humble, 81, 1024; *v.* to humble, 7811.
- Humblie, *adv.* humbly, 832.
- Humilitie, *n.* humility, 379.
- Hunder, *num.* hundred, 4376.
- Hundreth, *num.* hundred, 451, 5689, 5697.
- Hurde, *n.* hoard, treasure, 3768.
- Hurde of huredome, hoard (mass) of whoredom, 3508.
- Hure, *n.* whore, 1216, 3287; *pl.* hures, 2462, 10,742.
- Huredome, *n.* whoredom, 2464, 6849, 7535, 8171.
- Husbandis, *poss. sg.* husband's, 7625.
- Husie, *n.* a jade, 3238, 3240, 3279; mistress of the house, 4662.
- Hy, *v.* hie, e 28.
- Hy, haste; in hy, in haste, at once, 6673, 8836, 9260.
- Hydand, hiding, 2031.
- Hyde, *n.* skin, 4110.
- Hyde, *v.* hide, 10,029, e 29.
- Hyne ga, go hence, 7633.
- Hynt, *v.* seized, took hold of, 1109, 9648. *See also* Hint.
- Hyrd, *n.* herd, 1709.
- Idill, *adj.* idle, 2809.
- Idolatour, *n.* idolater, 2636.
- Jeopard, risked, 9726.
- Jeopardie, *n.* jeopardy, danger, 525, 9010, 9835, 10,771.
- Iewellours, *n. pl.* gaolers, 1330; iewillours, 1606.
- Ilk, *adj.* each, every, 70, 302, 381, 426, 453, *etc.*
- Ilk, *adj.* same, very, 132, 5974, 6098, 9112.
- Ilkane, *adj.* each one, 109, 342, 412, 939, 5194.
- Ill geuin woman, a woman given to evil, 3062.
- Illis, *n. pl.* ills, 788, 9218.
- Imaginit, imagined, 6544.
- Imbrasit, *v.* embraced, 610, 8699, 9102, 9640, *etc.*
- Imp, *n.* offspring, an engrafted shoot, 1480, 1563, 1565.
- Impediments, *n. pl.* impediments, hindrances, 388.
- Imperiall, *adj.* imperial, 8849.
- Impire, *n.* empire, 323, 516, 520, *etc.*; impyre, 2122, 2200.
- Impoung, *v.* call in question, impugn, 10,038.
- In ane, *adv.* continually, 8471.
- Inanimitie, *n.* enmity, 2754.
- Inbreid, *v.* conceive, 2898.
- In burde, aboard (ship), 7388.
- Inchātmētis, *n. pl.* enchantments, 3693.
- Inclinde, *v.* incline, 992, 5677; inclynde, 1190.
- Inclisit, *v.* imprisoned, 1331; included, 1438.
- Incontinent, *adv.* forthwith, at once, immediately, 51, 476, 840, *etc.*
- Inconuenience, *n.* misfortune, 5321.
- Inconuenient, *n.* mishap, misfortune, 800, 3723; *pl.* inconvenients, 196, 389.
- Inces, *n.* increase, profit, 5490.
- Incessis, *v.* increases, prospers, 731.
- Incurabill, *adj.* incurable, 6088.
- Indettit, indebted, 346.
- Indewit, *pp.* endowed, provided, 7304.
- Indite, *v.* compose, write, 312, 1147.
- Induring, *prep.* during, 2295, 5743.
- Induris, endures, 6761.
- Indurit, hardened, 10,714.
- Indytes, *v.* records, writes, 6319.
- Infect, infected, 9927.
- Infectioun, *n.* infection, 9687.
- Infectit, *v.* infected, 6332, 8232.

- Infek, *v.* become infected, 7840.
 Infernall, *adj.* infernal, 2680.
 Inferris, *v.* infers, 4058, 7530.
 Infirmiteis, *n. pl.* infirmities, 1541.
 Infirmitie, *n.* disease, 3698, 8809.
 Inflambit, *v.* inflamed, 1298.
 Informe, *v.* instruct, 329.
 Ingenneris, engenders, 2213.
 Ingraue, *v.* engrave, 4935.
 Ingyne, *n.* cleverness, understanding, genius, P 30, 439, 605, 613, 2059; ingine, 863.
 Iniure, *n.* injury, wrong, 1421, 3287; *v.* iniures, injures, e 50.
 Inlaik, *n.* lack, want, 509, 1512, 8003; *pl.* inlaikis, 1488.
 Innis, *n.* refuge, dwelling place, 6314.
 Inoportune, *adj.* unreasonable, 2402, 8038.
 Inquiryt, enquired, asked, 805.
 Insaciabill, *adj.* insatiable, 1237.
 Inzicht, *n.* insight, 4555.
 Instructit, instructed, 359.
 Intandement, *n.* intention, 4466.
 Inteirlie, *adv.* wholly, completely, 10,430.
 Intendis, design, plan for, 6260.
 Intêt, *n.* intention, meaning, 3790.
 Interpret, interpret, 10,503.
 Interpretatioun, *n.* interpretation, 3666, 8399.
 Interprise, *n.* enterprise, 855, 6472; interpryse, P 56.
 Intill, *prep.* in, into, 216, 4287, 9693; = in that, 5893.
 Intoxicat, *adj.* poisoned, 2679.
 Intreit, entertain, 682, 6395.
 Intreitting, *n.* entertaining, 8650, 8977.
 Intreitit, entertained, 5128, 6582.
 Intromet, intermeddle, 3650.
 Inuent, invent, conceive, 6827.
 Inuention, *n.* invention, source, 3065.
 Inuentit, conceived, planned, 6723.
 Inuy, *n.* envy, 354, 2402, 5552, 5646, 9080, *etc.*
 Inuyfull, full of envy, 5866.
 Inuyit, envied, 749.
 Inwart, *adj.* intimate, inward, 173, 4881, 7913; it noyis me inwart = it grieves me deeply, 7448.
 Inwartlie, *adv.* inwardly, in heart, 81, 4474, 5855, 5865, 6436, 6447.
 Io, *n.* joy, 2135; ioy, 2061.
 Iocund, *adj.* jocund, 5498.
 Iois, *n. pl.* sweethearts, darlings (in ironic sense), 7581.
 Iolyous, *adj.* jolly, joyful, 8959.
 Iornay, *n.* journey, travel, 883, 889; to tak iornay = to travel, 768.
 Iosit, enjoyed, 9721.
 Iowell, *n.* jewel (figuratively applied to a person of great worth), 10,310.
 Iowellis, *n. pl.* jewels, 5006, 5219.
 Irefull, angry, full of ire, 6877.
 Irins, *n. pl.* (boring) irons, 5697.
 Irne, *n.* iron, 4949.
 Ischie, *n.* issue, out-go, 1758.
 Ischit, issued, passed out, 6226.
 Iudgeit, judged, 9656.
 Iuge, *n.* judge, 10,709.
 Iusting, *n.* jousting, 1744, 1747, 6662, 6963.
 Keil, *v.* kill, 4321; keill, 8048, 10,056.
 Keip, *v.* keep, 215, 1060.
 Keipand, keeping, e 11.
 Keipar, *n.* keeper, 2851, 2913.
 Keipis, *v.* keeps, guards, 4292, 7204.
 Keipit, *pp.* kept, 1090, 6935, 8463, 8993.
 Ken, *v.* know, P 18, 4, 3291, 5066; kend, 9298.
 Kend, knew, 1045, 1052.
 Kend, known, 1651, 9015.
 Kendillit, *v.* kindled, 5878.
 Kendis, *v.* knows, 5778.
 Kene, *adj.* keen, cruel, bold, 4435, 7977, 8046, 9427, *etc.*
 Kenenes, *n.* keenness, cruelty, 6816.
 Kennis, *v.* knowest, 3406.
 Keping, *n.* keeping, possession, 1104.
 Keppit, *v.* caught, 10,080.
 Keruour, *n.* carver, 8721.
 Kest, *v.* devised, planned, contrived, 3739, 5155.
 Kest, *v.* cast, threw, 1169, 2156, 2656, 6611, *etc.*
 Kest, planned, resolved; than kest his buiks = examined or searched his books, 5684; into hir self scho kest = planned in her mind, 8925; kest in minde = planned, resolved, 3640.
 Keyis, *n. pl.* keys, 2279, 2314, *etc.*
 Kid, known, 6588.

- Kie, *n.* key, 4498, 4521, 7202 ;
ky, 4489.
- Killit, *v.* killed, 2169, 5719, 5727.
- Kin, *n.* kindred, 6357.
- Kin, *n.* kind, manner, 3344 ;
quhat kin, what kind of, 5001,
9618 ; in thre kin wise = in
three different ways, 8251.
- Kinde : naturall cours and kinde
= maternal affection, 10,254.
- Kindillar, *n.* kindler, 3544.
- Kindlie, *adj.* kindly, 2939, 7332 ;
kyndlie, 580.
- Kindlie, of like nature, 3199.
- Kindnes, *n.* affection, 8417, 9000.
- Kingis, *n. pl.* kings, 520, 3651, 4917.
- Kinrik, *n.* kingdom, 2130, 8889 ;
pl. kinrikis, 2074.
- Kirk, *n.* church, 2422, 4097, 4141.
- Kirklike vestments, church vest-
ments, 7303.
- Kirkmen, *n. pl.* churchmen, clergy,
4147.
- Kirkzaird, *n.* churchyard, 2968,
7685.
- Kis, *n.* kiss, 1111.
- Kissis, *v.* kisses, 8698.
- Kist, *v.* kissed, 963, 1110, 7377,
9433, *etc.*
- Kitching, *n.* kitchen, 8385, e 33.
- Kittill, *adj.* ticklish, 8005.
- Kittilnes, *n.*, 5805.
- Knaif, *n.* knave, 1269, 1276, 6079,
8412 ; = lover, 3220.
- Knaif chylde, *n.* male child, boy, 65.
- Knaifrie, *n.* knavery, 10,694.
- Knaw, *v.* know, 191, 250, 401,
430, 815, *etc.*
- Knawand, *pr. p.* knowing, wise, 941.
- Knawin, *pl. pp.* known, 677, 1219,
2040, 6712, 9995.
- Knawis, know, knows, 1643, 2091,
6004, 8151 ; is thair ony knawis,
does any one know, 9307.
- Knawledgeing, *n.* knowledge, in-
formation, 9002, 9502 ; knaw-
legeing, 9262.
- Knawlege, *n.* knowledge, 248, 392,
1337, 4938 ; knawledge, 5116.
- Kne, *n.* knee, 961, 7381 ; knie,
10,461 ; *pl.* kneis, 370, 1040,
1616, *etc.*
- Kneilland, kneeling, 7381 ; kne-
land, 961.
- Kneilling, kneeling, 3708 ; kneil-
ing, P 32 ; law kneilling on his
knie = kneeling low on his
knee, 6976.
- Kneillit, *v.* knelt, 7134.
- Knell, *n.* warning, 2482.
- Knicht, *n.* knight, 1711, *etc.* ;
pl. knichts, 5034, 6719, knichtis,
5046 ; *poss. sg.* 4565, 7685.
- Knichtheid, *n.* knighthood, 7838,
7866.
- Knifes, *n. pl.* knives, 8683. *See*
under Notes.
- Knit, *v.* tie, 2924, 4489, *etc.* ;
tied, 6667.
- Knok, *v.* knock, 7754.
- Knokkit, *v.* knocked, 2336 ;
knockit, 4080 ; knokit, 3265,
6538, 7689, 9747.
- Knoks, *v.* knocks, 9748.
- Ky, *n. pl.* cows, cattle, 2424.
- Kynd, *adj.* kind, 71, 348.
- Kyndlie. *See under* Kindlie.
- Kyndlie, of like kind, 3199.
- Kyndnes, *n.* kindness, 368, 10,167.
- Kynnismen, *n. pl.* kinsmen, P 13.
- Laborius, *adj.* laborious, heavy,
10,631.
- Labouris, *n. pl.* labours, 343 ;
laubouris, 1623.
- Lace : lufis lace, love's snare,
8841.
- Lack, *n.* disgrace, shame, reproach,
3103 ; lak, 1419, 7417, 8895,
10,691 ; schame & lak, 8195.
- Lackit, *v.* blamed, 395.
- Ladie, *n.* lady, 526 ; *poss. sg.*
ladyis, P 116, 8922 ; *poss. pl.*
ladeis, 7156, 8929, *etc.*
- Ladyis, *n. pl.* ladies, 194 ; female
attendants, 1754, 1847.
- Laich, *adj.* low, 5085.
- Laidin, laden, 2154.
- Laif, *n.* others, the rest, 326, 1919,
3470, 6419.
- Laik, lack, 8934.
- Lair, *n.* sleeping place, 9911.
- Lair, *n.* learning, knowledge,
study, 219, 237, 259, 359, 638,
etc.
- Laird, *n.* laird, landowner, 5127 ;
pl. lairdis, P 12, 5444.
- Lait, *adj.* late (of time), 2461 ;
(of) late, recently, 8411 ; of
the lait, recently, 9016.
- Lait and air = late and early,
181, 2039, 2532. *Cf.* air and
lait ; lait or air, late or early,
3055.
- Laith, *adj.* averse, unwilling,
4143, 4182, 5986, e 22, *etc.*

- Laith, loathly, loathsome, 9697.
 Laithlie, *adv.* loathly, 7890.
 Laitlie, *adv.* recently, lately, 918, 9720.
 Lak. *See* Lack.
 Lakit, lacking, e 22.
 Lam, *n.* lamb, 3547, 4774.
 Land: *vp* on land=rustic, unpolished, P 68.
 Landis, *n. pl.* lands, 279, 4172, 6932.
 Landit, *v.* landed, 583.
 Lane, *n.* concealment, P 121, 6850; *v.* to conceal, 6834.
 Lang, *adj.* long, 158.
 Langage, *n.* language, tongue, 366, 3206; *pl.* langages, 3209.
 Langer, *adj.* longer (of time), 923, 6215.
 Langour, *n.* languishment, 9223.
 Langsum, *adj.* longsome, tedious, 4338.
 Lap, *pt. t.* leaped, leapt, 879, 2147, 6927.
 Lat, *v.* let, allow, 210, 236, 406, 541, *etc.*
 Lat be = leave off, cease, 4699.
 Lat se = let us see, show us, 988.
 Latis, lets, allows, 3584.
 Lattin blude, be let blood, 4572, 4576.
 Latting, *v.* letting, 4490, 9383.
 Lattis, *v.* hinders, prevents, 4747.
 Laubour, *n.* labour, 464, 934; *pl.* laubours, 373.
 Laubour, *v.* labour, work, 2989, 8292.
 Lauchand, laughing, 1875, 10,569.
 Lauchfull, *adj.* lawful, 7281.
 Laude, *n.* praise, 245, 10,145, 10,776, *etc.*
 Law, low, 1025; inclynit law, 1598; to low, inferior, 8878.
 Lawer beir, lower the sails, 7394.
 Lawis, *n. pl.* laws, 735, 3591, 5407, 7456.
 Lawlie, *adj.* lowly, humbly, 5382; stooped down, 5677.
 Lawlynes, *n.* lowliness, meekness, 6314, 9465.
 Lawtie, *n.* loyalty, 2683, 5262, 7112.
 Layis, lays, 9178.
 Lechis, *n. pl.* leeches, 8976.
 Ledder, *n.* ladder, 3305, 3438.
 Lefull, *adj.* becoming, lawful, 4719, 5982.
 Legent, *n.* legend, tale, 1662.
 Leid, *n.* lead (metal), 47, 4785, 4989.
 Leid, *v.* guide, lead, 1323, 1360, 9223.
 Leid, (be) led, 3040.
 Leid, *v.* lied, 9516.
 Leidand, *pt. pp.* leading, 5378.
 Leidin mell, *n.* leaden hammer, 6965.
 Leidis, *v.* leads, lead, 6776.
 Leidsterne, *n.* lodestar, the polestar, 4005.
 Leif, *n.* leaf, 427.
 Leif, *v.* live, 1365, 2820, 6488, 9635, 10,511.
 Leif, *v.* leave, P 31, 317, 955, 2020, *etc.*; bequeath, 2427.
 Leif, *n.* leave, permission, P 37, 5140, 5475, 7710.
 Leif, give permission, 9053.
 Leifand, living, 1356.
 Leifis, *v.* leave, 2015.
 Leifit, *v.* lived, 2847.
 Leill, *adv.* faithfully, 3093.
 Leir, *v.* learn, P 33, P 173, 221, 5533, 6302.
 Leir, *v.* teach, 309, 6514, 8061.
 Leirit, *v.* learned, 923, 3522.
 Leirne, *v.* to learn, 407.
 Leirne, *v.* to teach, 267.
 Leis, *n. pl.* lies, falsehoods, 2690, 6387.
 Leis, *v.* lies; thow leis = you lie, 1627, 2489.
 Leische, *n.* leash, 4375.
 Leist, *adj.* least, P 102, 5741, 10,526.
 Leit, *v.* let, allowed, 849, 1529, 1695, 2964, 7703; leit doun fall = let fall down, 6960; leit fall = let fall, 9820.
 Lemman, *n.* mistress, sweetheart, 4084.
 Len, *v.* lend, give, 2769, 6860.
 Lene, *adj.* lean, thin, 1132.
 Lent, *v.* given, 6708, 10,292, 10,728.
 Lenth, *n.* length, 228, 1786, 7112.
 Les, *adj.* less, 719.
 Lesing, *n.* falsehood, lie, 1375, 1515, 2704, 8203; *pl.* lesingis, 1972, 2683, 3381; lesings, 2707, 3066.
 Lessoun, *n.* lesson, P 33, 8340.
 Lestand, *pr. p.* lasting, enduring, remaining, 11, 5018, 9639.
 Lestit, *v.* lasted, endured, 4996.

- Let, *n.* hindrance; but let = without hindrance, 9231, 9237; withouttin let, 9327; let put, allow, 7647; suld not let = should not hinder, 9485.
- Leuand, *pr. p.* living, 4329, 4896, 10,210.
- Leuer, *n.* liver, 2002.
- Leuing, living, 5692.
- Leuing, leaving, 1757.
- Leuingis, *n. pl.* leavings, remnants, 10,700.
- Lewis, *v.* lives, 4629.
- Leuit, *v.* lived, 4083, 10,581.
- Libele, *n.*, 8971. The meaning of this word is unknown to me. It is probably connected with *lybb*, medicine, drug, and *lyblac*, sorcery, witchcraft.
- Librair, *n.* library, 8337.
- Licence, *n.* permission, 8679, 9035.
- Licent, licence, allow, permit, 92, 9034.
- Licht, *adj.* light, 4633.
- Licht, *n.* light, 4986.
- Licht, *v.* alight: likit to licht = pleased to alight, 1722.
- Lichtit, *v. pt. t.* alighted, 599, 634, 1613, *etc.*; lichtit down, alighted, 959, 981, 1916; lichtit law, alighted, 1039.
- Lichtlie, *adv.* lightly, 1410, 6400.
- Lichtlyit, slighted, treated disrespectfully, 1193, 2497.
- Licht skirt, *n.* woman of light character, 1706. The earliest record of this expression in the *New English Dictionary* is 1597.
- Lichtlynes, *n.* shame, affront, 4140.
- Licour, *n.* liquor, P 168, 756.
- Lier, *n.* liar, 8190.
- Lifis, *n. pl.* lives, 571, 848; lyfis, 569.
- Liftit, *v.* lifted, raised, 6949. *See also* Lyftit.
- Lik, like, 2724, 4931.
- Liker, *comp.* more like, 7192.
- Liklie, *adj.* good appearing, 8686.
- Liklyest, *adj.* most likely, 2022, 5008, 8377.
- Liks, likes: liks me weill = I like well = am pleased with, 9600.
- Lim, *n.*: deuillis lim = devil's servant, 2695.
- Line down, lying down, 8807.
- Liper, *n.* leprosy, 1474; lipper, 9927.
- Lipning, *v.* trusting, 3594.
- Lipper, *n.* leper, 5951, 5957, 9697, *etc.*; *pl.* lipper, 9735, 9740; lipper Lazarus (Lazarus here a common noun), 9693; lipper Lazarous, 10,216.
- Lippernes, *n.* leprosy, 5898.
- Lippin, *v.* trust, depend on, 7787, 9091.
- Lippinnit, *v.* trusted, 1179, 7411.
- Lippis, *n. pl.* lips, 1705.
- Lipros, *adj.* leprous, 5867.
- Lire, *n.* flesh, 6684. *See also* Lyre.
- List, *v.* wish, please, 387, 4047, 6230.
- List, desired, 9463.
- Liue, *adj.* live; on liue, alive, 3585, 8289, 9614; zit on liue, = was yet alive, 3560.
- Loch, *n.* 'loch,' lake, 4019.
- Lois, *v.* lose, 1174, 5596.
- Loist, unloaded, 581.
- Loist, *v.* lost, 18, 5061, 5447, 9337, e 17.
- Lok, *v.* lock, 6048.
- Lokking, *v.* locking, 1757.
- Lokkit, *v.* locked, 2278, 2333.
- Lordis, *n. pl.* lords, 3886, 5444, 6201, 6395, 6416; *pl.* lords, 5870.
- Lordschip, *n.* dominion, territory, 3897.
- Louing, *n.* praise, 8319, 10,277, 10,778, *etc.*
- Loup, *v.* leap, 9373.
- Lowde, *adj.* loud, 1206.
- Lowk, *v.* close: lowk his ene = close his eyes, 9245.
- Lownrie, *n.* lechery, 2500.
- Lowping, *n.* jumping, leaping, 6966.
- Lowtit, bent down, 9183.
- Luddis, *n. pl.* buttocks, 5523.
- Lude, *v. pt. t.* loved, 1945, 2275, 2303, 4871, 8445, *etc.*
- Ludge, *n.* lodge, abode, 7648, 7689.
- Ludgeing, *n.* lodging, dwelling, residence, 1820, 4183, 4565, 6428, *etc.*
- Lufe, *n.* love, 173, 215, 648, 962, *etc.*
- Lufe, *n.* lover, 2312, 3293; *pl.* lufis, 4147.
- Luferent, *n.* warm affection, 9879.
- Lufis, *v.* loves, 4319.

- Lufis, *poss. sg.* love's, 8003; lufis rage, love's rage, 6441.
 Luft, *v.* loved, 70, 1723, 2273, 6424, 8625; beloved, 2450.
 Luggis, *n. pl.* ears, 1732, 7853, 7872.
 Luifar, *n.* lover, 3260, 3279; luifer, 10,312; *pl.* luifaris, 3236.
 Luik, *v.* look, 4452, 5384, 7402.
 Luiking, *v.* looking, 6941.
 Luikis, *v.* looks, 841.
 Luk, *v.* look, 440; luke, 410, 884.
 Lukis, *pr. t.* looks, looking, 958, 10,528.
 Lukit, looked, 996.
 Lurk, *v.* become gloomy, 8944.
 Lurkand, *pr. p.* lurking, 37, 2674.
 Lustie, *adj.* pleasant, beautiful, fair, 538, 6422, 7716; lustie in face, 6075.
 Lustis bour, lust's bower, 2308.
 Lut, *n.* lute, 627.
 Ly, *v.* lie, 2422.
 Lyand, *v.* lying, reclining, 664, 4796.
 Lychter, *adj.* lighter, 8344.
 Lyfis, *poss. sg.* life's, 289, 307.
 Lyfis. *See* Lifis.
 Lyftit, *v. pt.* lifted, 434.
 Lylis, *v.* lies, repose, 425, 2350, 4122; exists in connection with, 789, 1822; is buried, 7736.
 Lyke, like, 8019.
 Lyking, *n.* pleasure, 4173.
 Lykis, *v.* likes, cares, wishes, 2648, 3060; lykis me = pleases me, 8078.
 Lykit, *pt. t.* liked, 1124, 9267.
 Lyme, *n.* lime, glue, 412.
 Lynage, *n.* lineage, ancestry, 12, 537; lynnage, 1386.
 Lyne, *n.* line, P 33.
 Lyne, *v.* lain, 4365.
 Lynit, *v.* lined, 2683.
 Lynkit, *v.* joined, linked, 8841.
 Lynnage. *See* Lynage.
 Lyoun, *n.* lion, 3515.
 Lyre, *n.* flesh, 10,240.
 Lyst, *v.* desire, please, 9523.
 Lyue, *n.* life, 654; vpon lyue, alive, 83.
 Lyues, *poss. sg.* life's. *See also* Lyfis.
 Lytill, *adj.* little, 174, 401, 4957; lytill space, a short time, 3837; a lytill we, 4779.
 Ma, *adv.* more (in number), 66, 256, 507, 2348, 4485, *etc.*
 Madin, *n.* maiden, 2217.
 Magrie, *n.* ill-will, displeasure, 4266.
 Maid, *v.* made, 14, 513, 642, 879, *etc.*
 Maidinheid, *n.* maidenhead, virginity, 1122.
 Maiestie, *n.* majesty, 10,531.
 Maik, *n.* mate, spouse, 2127, 4172, 7296.
 Maill, *n.* mail, armour, 9539.
 Maillis, *n. pl.* rents, mails, 7042.
 Maine, *adj.* chief, 4073.
 Mair, *adj.* larger, 1499.
 Mair, *adv.* more (in quantity), 87, 152, 285, 2808; but mair = without more delay, 236; but mair = without saying more, 2032; mair attour, *adv.* more-over, 1632, mairatouir, mair atouir, 4992, 8878; mair large, at greater length, 492; mair and min = more and less, 7760; rather mair nor les = rather more than less, 6858.
 Mairch, *n.* marrow, essence, 1545, 8350.
 Maissoun, *n.* house, dwelling, 448.
 Maist, *adv.* most, 7909.
 Maister, *n.* master, 334, *etc.*; *pl.* maisteris, 859, *etc.*
 Maisterit, held in subjection, 9889.
 Maisterschip, *n.* mastery, 8619.
 Maistres, *n.* mistress, P 100, 1846, 3518.
 Maistres, *n.* open violence, 1636.
 Mak, *v.* make, P 21, P 23, 406, 5588, *etc.*; on mak, (*lit.*) on make, 4249.
 Makand, *v.* making, 628, 2332, 2659, 9015.
 Makdome, *n.* form, shape, 7188, 8129.
 Makis, *v.* make, P 54, 4, 9983.
 Maladie, *n.* malady, disease, 1473, 3703, 3711.
 Malesoun, *n.* malediction, curse, 1538, 3542.
 Malitious, *adj.* evil, malicious, 4347, 5879, 6824, 6888.
 Mane, *n.* strength; micht and all thair mane = with all their might and main, P 81; mane & micht = strength and might, 7825.

- Mane, *n.* complaint, moan, lament, 1306, 7783, 7995, 9728.
 Mane mast, *n.* main-mast, 569.
 Maneir, *n.* manner, custom, 7159, 8221.
 Maners, *n. pl.* manners, 8636.
 Manesweir, *v.* renounce, forswear, 6252.
 Manheid, *n.* manhood, P 2; manheid singulair, 10,303.
 Mankynde, *n.* mankind, 8030.
 Manlie hauing, manly carriage, behaviour, 7038.
 Manlynes, *n.* manliness, 1961, 5514.
 Mannis, *poss. sg.* man's, 21, 605, 888, 3864, 4558, *etc.*
 Manrent, *n.* allegiance, homage, 4925.
 Mansweit, *adj.* mild, gentle, 8612.
 Mard, *pl. t.* confounded, 3537.
 Mariage, *n.* marriage, 555, 7305.
 Marinaris, *n. pl.* mariners, sailors, 7339.
 Markis, *v.* plan, intend, 3467.
 Markis, *n. pl.* marks, 7441.
 Markit, *v.* marked, 7058.
 Marrow, *n.* companion, equal, P 23; husband, 2064; *pl.* marrowis, 278, 300, 311, 320, 1992, *etc.*
 Marterit, executed, 10,695.
 Maruell, *n.* marvel, 444.
 Mary, *v.* marry, 7279.
 Maryit, *adj.* married, 653, 1093, 2053, 2270, *etc.*
 Masoun, *n.* mason, 7004.
 Matalent, *n.* ill-will, displeasure, rage, 4380, 6707.
 Matchit, *v.* matched, 1749.
 Mater, *n.* matter, P 41, 171, 227, 531, 1164, *etc.*; *pl.* maters, 7014.
 Maucht, *n.* strength, 1788.
 Mayd, *n.* maid, 549, 8153, 8156, *etc.*
 Maydin, *n.* maiden, 8154.
 Meane sesoun, meantime, 1593; meane seasoun, 6949.
 Meanis, *n. pl.* means, 10,655.
 Measour, *n.* measure, 3162, 8758.
 Medicinars, *n. pl.* physicians, 105, 9896; medicinaris, 8969.
 Meid, *n.* mead, metheglin, 2217.
 Meid, *n.* reward, 4266, 5393, 7966.
 Meik, *adj.* meek, 213, 969, 1021, 4774.
 Meiklie, *adv.* meekly, 10,394.
 Meill, *n.* meal, 2030.
 Meis, *v.* mitigate, soften, 1424.
 Meis, *n.* dish (= mess), food, 8763, 10,157.
 Meit, *adj.* fit, meet, proper, 1136, 4813.
 Meit, *n.* meat, food, 4320; *pl.* meits, 3393, meitis, 4487, 4514.
 Meit, *v.* meet, 940, 1594, 4098, 4704, 6462.
 Meitis, *pl.* for *sg.* meet, 3236.
 Mekill, *adj.* large, big, 2436; mekle, 1554.
 Mekill, much, 2330, 2808, 4628, 4979, *etc.*
 Melancholie, *n.* dudgeon, 1299; melancolie, 213.
 Mell, *n.* hammer, 6965.
 Mellie, *n.* battle, mêlée, 9203.
 Meltit, *adj.* melted, 47, 4891, 5330.
 Memberis natural, *n. pl.* genital organs, 8162.
 Memour, *n.* memory, 6790.
 Menand, meaning, 1043.
 Mence, *n.* honour, dignity, 5483.
 Mend, *v.* to increase, make better, 5135, 8763.
 Mendis, *n.* amends, atonement, redress, 1908, 2546, 2735, 4854, 5778.
 Mendit, *v.* amended, 2581.
 Mene, *v.* mean, think, intend, 888, 1152, 3014, 8285, 8867, 9319.
 Mening, meaning, 8657.
 Menis, *v.* means, intends, says, 1431, 2557, 3473, 3764, 10,510.
 Menit, meant, intended, 8459.
 Menit, *v.* complained of, bemoaned, 8949, and heading page 247.
 Mennis, *poss. pl.* men's, 617, 5249, 8025.
 Mensles, *adj.* destitute of propriety, indecorous, 4068, 7994.
 Menstralie, *n.* minstrelsy, 643, 1588.
 Menstrell, *n.* minstrel, 165, 8966; *pl.* menstrallis, 10,295.
 Ment, *v.* meant, signified, 531.
 Merchandice, *n.* merchandise, 3225.
 Mercyfow, *adj.* merciful, 2542.
 Mercyles, *adj.* merciless, 8911.
 Merie, *adj.* merry, 1004, 10,116.
 See also Mirrie.
 Merines, *n.* merriness, mirth, 165, 1462, 4139; mirrines, 4100.
 Merk, *n.* mark, old Scottish silver coin, 4318.

- Merk, *n.* mark, 920.
 Meruail, *n.* marvel, 1783 (so spelled for rhyme).
 Meruell, *n.* marvel, 1791, 5772;
pl. meruellis, 6810.
 Meruellit, marvelled, wondered,
 P 94, 971, 995, 3849, 5568, *etc.*
 Meruellous, *adj.* marvellous,
 strange, 14, 74.
 Meruellouslie, *adv.* wonderously,
 9834.
 Merynes, *n.* merriness, 2793.
 Messingeir, *n.* messenger, 10,605;
pl. messingers, 9913.
 Meter, *n.* metre, P 21.
 Meteris feit, metrical measures,
 e 11.
 Metest, *adj.* most meet, most
 fitting, P 38.
 Micht, *n.* might, power, ability,
 56, 187, 351, 515, *etc.*
 Michtis, *n.* might, power, 5042;
 to mēd ȝour michtis = to in-
 crease your power or greatness,
 5135.
 Michts, *n. pl.* great things, won-
 ders, 9509.
 Middillit, mixed, 2870.
 Middis, middle, 2598; = midst,
 6686.
 Middis, *adj.* as *n.* middle (one),
 3191, 4952.
 Midnicht, *n.* midnight, 3303,
 8938.
 Millioū, *num.* million, 5317.
 Min: mair and min, more and
 less, 7760.
 Minde, *n.* mind, 8210; remem-
 brance, 1600.
 Mine, my, 7757.
 Mine alane, myself alone, 2370.
 Minische, diminish, 10,598.
 Minister, *n.* clergyman, 7609;
pl. ministeris, 1605.
 Mirk, *adj.* dark, 3284.
 Mirkness, *n.* darkness, 5494.
 Mirrelie, *adv.* merrily, 6469.
 Mirrie, *adj.* merry, happy, 4222,
 5173, 9987; mirrie meting =
 happy reunion, 9107; mak
 mirrie, make merry, 6425. *See*
also Merie.
 Mirrines. *See* Merines.
 Mirrour, *n.* mirror, 4068.
 Mis, fail to perform, 7904.
 Mis, *v.* miss, lose, 8040.
 Mis, *n.* wrong, sin, 3497, 4467,
 4626, 4657, 4897.
 Mischance, *n.* ill-luck, mishap,
 4068, 5693.
 Mischant, *n.* worthless fellow,
 4232.
 Mischant, *adj.* wicked, 1314,
 10,726.
 Mischeifis, *n. pl.* mischiefs, 2013.
 Mischeuous, *adj.* mischievous,
 7408.
 Misdemit, *v.* misjudged, 7268.
 Miserie, *n.* misery, 9889.
 Misfassonit, *pp. a.* spoiled, 4724.
 Misken, *v.* not to know, 10,433.
 Misknew, *v.* was ignorant of, 2046,
 7180.
 Misleirit, *adj.* unmannerly, ill-
 bred, 8412.
 Missyue, *n.* missive, letter, 84.
 Mist, *n.* mist, fog, 3851.
 Mist, *v.* missed, 2320, 6555.
 Misthriue, *v.* not to thrive, thrive
 ill, 1514.
 Mock, *n.* a mock, gibe, 4569.
 Mockit, *v.* mocked, 4079, 6257.
 Moir, more, 327; moir and moir,
 5771; war moir = much more
 difficult, 6560.
 Mold, *n.* earth, 4921, 5223, 5910.
 Mon, must, P 174, 2380, 2414,
 3837, 6568, 7638.
 Mone, *n.* moon, 2344, 2412.
 Monie, *n.* money, 5005, 5219,
 8665.
 Monsture, *n.* monster, 4068,
 10,726.
 Mony, *adj.* many, 316, 390, 980,
 997, *etc.*
 Monyfald, *adj.* in many ways,
 1340, 9161; many times, 5537;
 innumerable, 7952.
 Morall sence, moral sense, 4717,
 6302.
 Morne, *n.* morn, morning, 224,
 614, *etc.*
 Morrow, *n.* morning, 3048.
 Moste, must, 156, 851.
 Mot, may, 5021; mot thow haue,
 3551; all sorrow mot the fall
 = may all unhappiness befall
 you, 7481; sa mot my saull
 haue seill, 9601.
 Motheris, *poss. sg.* mother's, 2349,
 3542.
 Mouis, moves, 441.
 Mouit, *v.* moved, 4273, 10,485.
 Moy, *adj.* mild, gentle; some
 makis sa moy, 8014.
 Mude, *n.* mood, 2955.

- Mudy wawis, *n. pl.* angry waves, 566.
 Mufe, *v.* move, provoke, 4397, 4964.
 Mufis, *v.* moves, 7797.
 Mufit, *v.* moved, 1742, 4360, 6735, 8484; angered, perturbed, 8931; muifit, 4861.
 Munitioun, *n.* besieging, 6147, 6171.
 Murdreis, *v.* to murder, 6826.
 Murdreist, murdered, 6719.
 Mures, *n. pl.* moors, e 48.
 Murmure, *n.* complaint, 3566; lamentation, 2926.
 Murne, *v.* mourn, 811, 1560, 7627.
 Murning, *n.* mourning, grieving, 163, 4271, 4288, 4394, 5791, *etc.*
 Murnit, *v.* mourned, grieved, 1340, 1590, *etc.*
 Murther, *n.* murder, 5030, 6827; murthour, 6732.
 Murtherar, *n.* murderer, 4007.
 Musick, *n.* music, 8068.
 Musit, *v.* meditated, mused, P 104, 1440.
 Muttoun, *n.* mutton, 5494.
 Mutulatioun, *n.* mutilation, 7964.
 Mylde, *adj.* mild, 1641.
 Myle, *n.* mile, 6649; *pl.* myles, 404, 10, 112.
 Mynd, *n.* mind, thought, 349; mynde, 1118, 5879.
 Myne, *pron.* my, mine, 10, 197.
 Mynt, *n.* attempt, feint, 1110.
 Myre, *n.* mire, mud, 4371.
 Myrth, *n.* mirth, P 9, 165.
 Myster, *v.* need, require, 405.
 Myte, *n.* mite, 3534, 5337, 7586; ane myte not war he was = he was not a particle the worse, 8309.
 Na, *adj.* no, 78, 97, 904, *etc.*; in na thing = not in the least.
 Naikit, *adj.* naked, bare, exposed, 8153, 9405, 9666; nakit, 9546; in naikit bed = naked in bed, 4107.
 Naiprie, *n.* napery, table-linen, 4502, 4538.
 Namit, *v.* named, 282, 292, 324, 383, 5527, *etc.*
 Nane, none, no one, P 168, 61, 347, 458, 679, 1798, *etc.*
 Nar, near, 6628.
 Narowlie, *adv.* narrowly, 8434.
 Narratioun, *n.* narration, narrative, 3966, 5416, *etc.*
 Nathing, nothing, P 177, 5703.
 Natiounis, *n. pl.* nations, 4927.
 Natiue, *adj.* native, 512.
 Natour, *n.* Nature, 2588.
 Nay, nay, denial, dissent, 7581. (The doubling expresses emphasis.)
 Nayit, denied, refused, 9200.
 Nebbis, *n. pl.* beaks, 8477.
 Necessair, necessary, 9910.
 Necessaris, *n. pl.* necessities, things necessary, 7659, 8716.
 Necessitie, necessity, extremity, 9305.
 Negart, *n.* niggard, miser, 3185.
 Neid, *v.* need, 405; neids, 8926.
 Neid, *n.* necessity, need, 1600, 2817, 2824, 6050.
 Neidfull, needful, necessary, 1512, 8666, 9971.
 Neidis, of need, needs, 2874, 6064; it neidis not for to speik = it is hardly necessary to say, 9398; it neidis not for to talk, 9488.
 Neidit, *v.* needed, 3130, 6997.
 Neidles, *adj.* needless, 7699.
 Neir, *adv.* near, 1303, 1521, 3956. *See also* Nar.
 Neirest, *adj.* nearest, quickest, 8757; nerrest, 3857.
 Neis, *n.* nose, 3554. *See also* Nois.
 Neist, *adv.* next, 9555.
 Nek, *n.* neck, 2711, 2881, 3419, 6620, 9556; *pl.* nekis, 10, 283.
 Nek, *n.* a move to cover check (from game of chess), 6389.
 Neuo, *n.* nephew, 5708.
 Nicht, *n.* night, 380, 1366, 9524; into the nicht, 6910.
 Nichtbour, *n.* neighbour, 7548; *pl.* nichtbouris, 3242, 6134, 6713, nichtbours, 3367.
 Nichtingail, *n.* nightingale, 8403, 10, 497; nichtingail, 8388; *pl.* nichtingailis, 10, 402.
 Nichtis, *poss. sg.* night's, 645, 3754.
 Nichtlie, *adj.* nightly, 4319, 9156.
 Nixt, *adv.* next, 312, 766, 872.
 Nobilitie, *n.* nobility, 6416.
 Nobill, *adj.* 33, 325, 520, 551, 5424, *etc.*
 Nobillis, *n. pl.* nobles, 9141, 9769; nobillis, *poss. sg.* noble's, 10, 217.

- Nocht, nought, nothing, 466, 787, 1532, 1625, 5361, *etc.*
 Nocht, *adv.* not, P 18, P 54, 52, 1100, 1143, *etc.*; sall I nocht, I shall not, 9675.
 Noe, *adv.* not, 4588.
 Nois, *n.* nose, 5668, 7582. *See also* Neis.
 Noitis, *n. pl.* notes (musical), 6819, 8388, 10,498.
 None, *n.* noon, 8034, *etc.*; or none, ere noon, 7515; be none, by noon, 7489.
 Nor, *conj.* than, 492, 1505.
 Not the less, nevertheless, 53, 348; nor the les, 9808.
 Notit, noted, 10,592.
 Noueltie, *n.* unusual procedure, 9388.
 Nouth, *conj.* neither, 2646, 2678, 3575, 5278, *etc.*
 Nowellis, *n. pl.* news, 10,345.
 Noy, *n.* annoyance, 1263, 2085, 4210, 9466, *etc.*
 Noyis, *n.* noise, 1777, 2481, 2950, 6026, *etc.*
 Noyis, annoys, grieves, 7448.
 Noyit, annoyed, troubled, 1348, 5433, 7399.
 Nuik, *n.* corner, 426.
 Nureis, *n.* nurse, 1715, 2042, 8570; *poss. sg.* nurse's, 2014.
 Nureist, nursed, nourished, 8541.
 Nuresis, *n. pl.* nurses, 1714, 1755, 1824, *etc.*; nurisis, 10,270.
 Nurisching, nursing, 140.
 Nurisching, *n.* nourishing, nourishment, 1519.
 Nurischis, nourishes, 1522.
 Nurtour, *n.* good upbringing, P 2.
 Nychtingale, *n.* nightingale, 752.
 Nycromansie, *n.* necromancy, magic art, 4937.
 Nyne, *num.* nine, 3169; nyne houris gane of the clock = nine A.M., 4570.
 Nynt, *num.* ninth, 5232.
 Obeyit, *pt. t.* obeyed, 1357, 5564.
 Obstant, *adj.* adverse, 904, 2691.
 Obtene, *v.* obtain, 1151, 2833, 4332, 6120, 9244.
 Obtenit, obtained, 648, 8948, 9256.
 Occupy, *v.* use, employ, 5533.
 Occurris, occurs, 1401; follows, 4162.
 Occurrit, *v.* occurred, happened, 4534, 5306.
 Ocht, *n.* aught, anything, 3099, 3499, 5872, 8036.
 Odus, *adj.* odious, 9696.
 Of, *prep.* off, 8028.
 Offend, offended, 10,225.
 Offendit, *pt. t.* offended, 443, 8229, 9119.
 Oliue, *n.* olive, 427.
 On heid, *adv.* ahead, forward, 9593.
 On hie, aloud, loudly, with loud voice, 9959.
 Onlie, only, 130, 297, 358, 1115, 1989, *etc.*
 On side, aside, 10,438.
 Ony, *adv.* any, 248, 279, 429.
 Oppin audience, public audience, 9168, 9193.
 Oppin, *adj.* open, 779, 2327, 6069, 8137, 8939, *etc.*
 Oppinit, *v.* opened, 2282, 2329; opinit, 6074.
 Oppinlie, *adv.* openly, publicly, 2284, 2732, 5426, 7497, *etc.*
 Opprest, *v.* have oppressed, 3947; oppressed, 8587.
 Or, *adv.* ere, before, 100, 1077, 1665, 3573, 4668, 5296, *etc.*
 Orchaird, *n.* orchard, 1157, 4171.
 Ordorit, *v.* regulated, 5491.
 Ordour, *n.* order, 6519.
 Ordourlie, *adv.* in regular order, 3904, 5072.
 Orisoun, *n.* devotional prayer, 7328; *pl.* orisouns, 1479, orisounis, 10,291.
 Ouer, *prep.* over, 131, 313, *etc.*; upper, 7832; (threw) ouir, 1801.
 Ouir, over: red ouir, read over, P 72.
 Ouir burd, overboard, 571.
 Ouircome: thrise ouircome his Rentall, three times greater than his income, 2796.
 Ouircome, recovered, 7607.
 Ouircum, *v.* overcome, 847, 1808.
 Ouirdrue, *v.* over drive, go to excess, 3584.
 Ouirgang, *v.* pass over, 1366.
 Ouir greit, too great, 5320.
 Ouir kest, *v.* glanced over, 8346.
 Ouir mā; will was ouir mā (= ouerman) = will was ruler, in control, 10,524.
 Ouir micht, over much, 4507.

Ouir pas, pass over, 5818.
 Ouirput, got the better of, 5876.
 Ouirschent, covered with shame, 4828.
 Ouirse, *v.* overlook, 4693.
 Ouirsene, examined, 764.
 Ouirslide, leave unnoticed, 6388.
 Ouirspred, over-spread, 1064, 4352, 5942.
 Ouirsylyt, over-reached, beguiled, 5201, 7452.
 Ouirta, overtake, 2114.
 Ouirthrowin, overthrown, 517.
 Ouirthrowis, overthrow, destroy, 733.
 Oulk, *n.* week, P 86; *pl.* oulkis, 9916, e 10.
 Outher, either, 835, 883, 4746.
 Outrageus, *adj.* outrageous, 4152.
 Out spred, spread abroad, make known, 6736.
 Oxin flesche, ox flesh, 5640.
 Pacientlie, *adv.* patiently, 2559.
 Pacock taillis, *n. pl.* peacocks' tails, 6187; pacok taillis, 6376.
 Paddokis pule, *pl. n.* frogs' pool, 10,726.
 Paintit, *adj.* painted, 8131.
 Pak, *n.* pact, 6371.
 Pak, *n.* bag, pack, P 177.
 Pakkit, *v.* packed, 5070.
 Pair, *v.* to impair, 10,615.
 Palfray, *n.* palfrey, 3026.
 Palice, *n.* palace, 979, 1341, 3643, etc.
 Pane, *n.* trouble, suffering, 8557, 8827, 10,376.
 Pane, *n.* care, effort, 7139, 8794.
 Pane, *n.* penalty, 869; punishment, 2234, 2260, 4299; pane of deid, on pain of death = penalty of death, 718, 3701, 3714; pane of honestie, 281; pane of lyfis, 821.
 Pane, *n.* pain, 1342, 7761.
 Panis and pine = pains and suffering, 8528.
 Pannall, *n.* defendant in a criminal action, 1582.
 Pans, *v.* think, 2576, 4295, 10,673.
 Pansing, thinking, 799.
 Pansit, *v.* thought, 1001.
 Pap, *n.* breast, 'pap,' 1873; *pl.* papis, 1128.
 Papis, *n. pl.* popes, 25.
 Papistrie, *n.* papistry, 24.

Paramouris, *n. pl.* paramours, 4806, 7313. In the second instance the word is not understood in a bad sense, but as = lover.
 Pardone, *v.* pardon, forgive, 439; pardoun, 7864.
 Pardonit, *pt. t.* pardoned, 4734.
 Parische, parish, 7303.
 Parsoun, *n.* person, 10,088.
 Partis, *n. pl.* parts, 6556, 6909, 9947.
 Pas, *v.* pass, 535, 7335; go away, 8795.
 Passand, *v.* passing, 1694, 1846.
 Passioun, *n.* agony, suffering (referring to Christ's passion), 5417.
 Passit, *pt. t.* passed, 3217.
 Past, *v.* passed, 544, 641, 1593, 6202.
 Pastance, *n.* pastime, amusement, 6426.
 Pater noster space = time required to recite a paternoster, 6076.
 Patientlie, *adv.* patiently, openly, 5274.
 Patroun, *n.* patron, 10,742.
 Patterar, *n.* one who repeats prayers, 4006.
 Paukis, *n. pl.* wiles?, tricks?, 5818.
 Payit, *v.* paid, 2847, 9705; payit his naturall det = died, 10,757.
 Paynt, paint, display, 408.
 Pecis, *n. pl.* pieces, 3573.
 Peice, *n.* peace, 3934, 7991, 10,583; peis, 9009.
 Peir, *n.* peer, equal, 331, 458, 8621, 9207.
 Peirlis, *n. pl.* pearls, P 108.
 Peirt, *adj.* pert, bold, 2486, 5802, 5972, 6080, etc.
 Peirtlie, *adv.* boldly, pertly, 2336, 6530, 7868; peirtly, 7564.
 Peis, *n. pl.* peas, 3311.
 Peis, peace. See Peice.
 Pennance, *n.* penance, 7645.
 Penuritie, *n.* penury, poverty, 8519, 8528, 8558.
 Pepill, *n.* people, 6, 58, 134, etc.; *poss. pl.* pepillis, 7318.
 Perauenture, *adv.* peradventure, perchance, 5815.
 Peregall, *n.* an equal, 331.
 Perfay, *int.* by (my) faith, in faith, 7122.

- Perfite, *adj.* perfect, 309, 3209, 4875; *perfyte*, P 120.
 Perfitelie, *adv.* perfectly, 438, 859; *perfytelie*, 191.
 Perfurneist, furnished, supplied, 8716.
 Perhappin = happen, 7554.
 Perischit, *v.* perished, 2536; *perischt*, 1532.
 Perk, *n.* perch, 1774; *pirk*, 3237.
 Perqueir, *adv.* knowing thoroughly, having 'by heart,' 8360, 8497.
 Perrell, *n.* peril, danger, 564, 738, 777, 847, *etc.*; *pl.* *perrellis*, 191, 294, 465, *etc.*
 Perrellous, *adj.* perilous, dangerous, 521, 728, 2117, 3198, *etc.*
 Persaif, *v.* perceive, 198, 1168, *etc.*
 Persaue, *v.* perceive, 99, 899, 5961.
 Persaung, *v.* perceiving, 77, 367, 438.
 Persauis, *pr. t.* perceives, 428.
 Persaut, *v.* perceived, 454, 891, 1537, 6225.
 Perseueir, persevere, 3142.
 Perseueiris, perseveres, 7983.
 Perseueirit, persevered, 1335.
 Persew, *v.* pursue, 4708, *etc.*; seek for, 4866.
 Persewis, *v.* pursues, 1443.
 Personage, *n.* person, 1172, 10,425 (so spelled for rhyme).
 Persounis, *n. pl.* persons, 10,221.
 Fertene, pertain, 9756.
 Pertening, pertaining, 7953.
 Pertenis, pertains, belongs, 2304, 2384, 6491, 6988, 9366, *etc.*
 Pertenit, *v.* pertained, belonged, 6460, 8047.
 Pertinentis, *n. pl.* appurtenances, 8717.
 Peruerst, *adj.* wicked, 10,694.
 Pest, *n.* plague, pest, 6329.
 Pestiferus, *adj.* pestiferous, 1227.
 Philosophour, *n.* philosopher, 2632; *pl.* *philosophouris*, 104.
 Phisick, *n.* physic, medicine, 5528, 5533, 9920.
 Phisitians, *n. pl.* physicians, 104; *phisitians*, 8822, 8969, 9894.
 Phisitoun, *n.* physician, 5526.
 Phisnomy, *n.* physiognomy, 7259.
 Pick, *n.* pitch, 2870.
 Piteous, *adj.* piteous, 1258.
 Piteouslie, *adv.* piteously, 4643.
 Pietie, *n.* pity, 1536, 1590, 1885, 5764, *etc.*
 Piller, *n.* pillory, 2597.
 Pine, *n.* distress, 10,262.
 Pith, *n.* 'pith,' strength, 4453.
 Plaid, *v.* took their pleasure, *etc.*, 3328; served, treated, 6548.
 Plague, *n.* calamity, vexation, 728.
 Plaine, *n.* land, ground, 3352.
 Plaintis, *n. pl.* complaints, 2595, 8077.
 Plait, *n.* plate-armour, 9539.
 Plait, *n.* plate, dish, 8410.
 Plane, *adj.* and *adv.* clear, plainly, 1326; in plaine, clearly, openly, to tell the truth, 443, 3052, *etc.*; in plane, 2231, 5415, *etc.*; say to zow in plain = tell you plainly, 6047; a tratour plane = a notorious traitor, 9519.
 Planely, *adv.* clearly, plainly, 8128.
 Planer, *adj.* plainer, more simple, P 111.
 Planetis, *n. pl.* planets, 826, 10,485.
 Plat contrair, directly contrary, 5789.
 Playfule, *n.* clown, jester, 2231.
 Playis, *n. pl.* plays, 10,299.
 Playit, *v.* played, 2697, 6342.
 Pleid, *n.* plea, 2215.
 Pleid, *n.* debate, contending, 500.
 Pleis, *pr. t.* please, 96, 128, 284, 303, 498, *etc.*
 Plesance, *n.* pleasure, delight, 1140.
 Plesand, *adj.* pleasant, 551, 1464, 1493.
 Plesandlie, *adv.* pleasantly, 1679.
 Plesis, it pleases, is pleased, 1671, 3804, 5586, 6033, 9907.
 Plesit, *v.* pleased, 125, 507, 1028, 6229, 7011; *pleisit*, 7630.
 Plesour, *n.* pleasure, P 27, 93, 335, 6790, 9524.
 Plesouris, *n.* pleasure, kindness, 154, 304.
 Pleuch, *n.* plough, 2304; *pl.* *plewis*, 2425.
 Pluk, *v.*: pluk the pure, rob the poor, 6353.
 Ply: awin ply, usual condition, 4997.
 Point: in point to die, about to die, 2350, 5836, 8555.
 Pointis, *n. pl.* points, 5565, 9241.
 Pointmêt, apheresis for appointment, 6116.
 Poist, *n.* post, courier, 85; *pl.* *poistis*, 932; at poist, 9313.

- Poistit, *v.* hastened, speeded, 6275.
Ponderus, *adj.* weighty, having weight, 10,632.
Popplecie, *n.* apoplexy, 1474.
Portratour, *n.* features, facial appearance, 7188.
Posseid, *v.* possess, 8552.
Possessounis, *n. pl.* possessions, 10,308.
Possessour, *n.* possessor, 9723.
Posset, *n.* sweetened drink (used here in a figurative sense), 3504.
Possibill, *adj.* possible, 7257, 10,026.
Potestatis diuine, divine power, 862.
Potingar, *n.* apothecary, 6381; *pl.* apothecaries, 106, 9897, potingaris, 8968.
Pottis, *n. pl.* pots, e 32.
Pouertie, *n.* poverty, 2816, 6330.
Pow, *v.* pull, 2155.
Powrit, *pt. t.* poured, 5330.
Poynt, *n.*: (in) point (of death), near death, 10,014.
Poysonit, *adj.* poisoned, 3201, 5480, 10,726.
Poysoun, *v.* to poison, 9880.
Pra, *v.* pray, 4474.
Practicianes, *n. pl.* (here =) medical practitioners, 107; practitioners, 9895.
Praisit, *v.* praised, 5651, 9147.
Pray, *n.* prey, 912, 1726, 2884, 5507, 8964.
Prayit, *v.* prayed, P 109, 7610, 9954.
Precell, *v.* excel, 5746.
Precellit, excelled, 8631, 10,765.
Predecessouris, *n. pl.* predecessors, 10,765.
Predestinat, foreordained, predestinated, 10,603.
Preif, *v.* prove, try, 3063, 3967, 4153, 4166, etc.
Preis, *v.* undertake, 5971.
Preiudice, *n.* prejudice, 8316.
Prence, *n.* prince, 2759, 7427 (so spelled for rhyme).
Prene, *n.* pin, 5041.
Prentis, *v.* prints, 7447.
Prentit, *pt. t.* imprinted, imprinted, 6955.
Prentyse, *n.* apprentice, 917.
Prepair, *v.* prepare, 1063, 7123.
Preparit, *v.* prepared, 4509, 9450, 10,690.
Prepotent, *adj.* 'prepotent,' pre-dominant, 5339.
Presand, *n.* gift, present, 9561.
Present, *v.* presented, 8864.
Presentit, *v.* presented, 8766, 8835.
Presonage, *n.* prison, 1338 (-age added to rhyme with 'knewledge').
Presoun, *n.* prison, 1331, 1678, 2291, etc.
Pretend, *v.* aim at, try to do, 4387.
Prettick, *n.* practice, experience, P 34, 4148; pretik, 4936; prettick of weiris = warlike practice, 8654.
Prettie, *adj.* pretty, 6961, 7761; prettie space, short period of time, 6030.
Preuail, prove superior, 232, 920.
Preuelie, *adv.* privately, secretly, quietly, 2026; preullie, 2437, 5087; priuelie, 2912, 5297.
Preuie, *adj.* secret, private, 5442, 7081, 7233.
Preuit, proved, 1684, 5214.
Preuitie, *n.* private thoughts, 8929.
Preuitie, *n.* depravity, 5809, 6508.
Prick, *n.*: ane prick into your nois, 7582.
Prickit, *v.* spurred on, 2247.
Principall, *adj.* chief, foremost, 9043, 10,171.
Priuitie, *n.* secrecy, privacy, 5619. Cf. Preuitie.
Probation, *n.* probation, proof, 3967, 9668.
Problewm, *n.* problem, 235.
Proclomit, *v.* made known, 2513.
Procurour, *n.* purveyor, 463.
Prodigalitie, *n.* prodigality, 3164.
Profeit, *n.* profit, 6486.
Profferis, proffers, 1113.
Profoundlie, *adv.* profoundly, 338.
Progenitouris, *n. pl.* progenitors, ancestors, 305.
Prois, *n.* prose, P 124, P 148.
Prolongit, *v.* = postponed, 9256.
Promeis, *v.* promise, 298, 7803.
Promeis, *n.* promise, 6043; promis, 7903.
Promeist, *v.* promised, P 36, 229, 491, 7002.
Promisis, *v.* promises, 8499.
Promit, *v.* promise, 4600, 8465.
Promittis, *v.* promise, 7491.
Promoue, *v.* promote, 2990.
Promouit, *v.* promoted, 9047.
Pronoūcit, pronounced, 10,709.

- Proper, *adj.* goodly, 842.
 Properteis, *n.* characteristics, 2687.
 Propine, *n.* gift, present, 5453, 6505.
 Propone, *v.* purpose, put forward, 177.
 Proponit, *v.* propounded, set forth, 8507.
 Propyne, *v.* to offer, present, P 34.
 Prorogat, *v.* put off, delay, 9236.
 Prostitit, *v.* protested, e 4.
 Proude, *adj.* proud, 6305.
 Prouene, error for prevene, *i.e.*, supplant, get the better of, 488.
 Proues, *n.* prowess, 8649.
 Prouestis, *n. pl.* provosts, 1606 ; *poss. sg.* provost's, 4090.
 Prouyde, *v.* provide, 223, 478, 3024, 4942, 6468.
 Prouydence, *n.* providence, 10,532.
 Prouyding, providing, 183.
 Prouydit, provided, 6891.
 Prouok, *v.* provoke, 6210.
 Prufe, *n.* proof, 3961, 10,679.
 Prufe, *v.* prove : I wil zow prufe = put you to the test, 5124.
 Prufis, *v.* proves, 4148.
 Prufit, *v.* proved, 1896, 8624.
 Prydefull, *adj.* prideful, full of pride, P 78, 4008, 5885, 6303.
 Puissance, *n.* power, might, 548, 2109, 5042, 6107, 6179, *etc.*
 Puissant, *adj.* powerful, 6140 ; puissant pith, 9866.
 Pullit, *v.* pulled, 5667.
 Pund, *n.* pound, 3774.
 Puneis, *v.* punish, 4296, 4403, 8235.
 Puneist, *v.* punished, 1619, 2389, 4323.
 Punischement, *n.* punishment, 10,675.
 Punsounis, *n. pl.* puncheons, 5070, 5078, 5082.
 Punsis, *n. pl.* pulses, 5578.
 Purches, *v.* obtain, acquire, get (without reference to 'purchase' in its usual acceptation), 489, 1428, 1570, 2216, 3654, *etc.*
 Purchest, *v.* acquired, gained, 8950.
 Pure, *adj.* poor, 5387 ; *adj.* as *n.* = poor man, 9749.
 Pure, *n.* poor people, 905, 1407, 1416, *etc.*
 Purelie, *adj.* humbly, 9731.
 Pureteth, *n.* poverty, 2811, 3092.
 Purgeit, *v.* purged, 7567.
 Purpois, *n.* purpose, 398, 481, 535, 4191, *etc.* ; = to the subject in hand, P 183.
 Purpose, *v.* resolve, determine, 6251, 6356.
 Purposit, *v.* purposed, planned, 9880 ; purpoist, 8279.
 Purpour, *adj.* purple, 4340.
 Puruyance, *n.* provision, preparation, 511 ; purueyāce, 4942.
 Putane, *n.* whore, strumpet, P 78.
 Putis, puts, 3724 ; puttis, 5003.
 Py, *n.* magpie, 3070, 3206, 3318.
 Pyat, *n.* magpie, P 89, 3074, 3249 ; pyet, 2026 ; pyot, 3294 ; *poss. sg.* pyats, 3386.
 Pyke, *v.* : pyke and holk, pick and dig, 5293.
 Pyne, *n.* pain, misery, suffering, 2064.
 Pynit, *v.* pained, tormented, distressed, 3314.
 Pyot. See Pyat.
 Quair, *n.* book, P 66, 3627, e 2, e 10.
 Quarterit, *adj.* quartered, 10,696.
 Quell, *v.* (here =) kill, 2252, 8029.
 Quene, *n.* queen, 540, 5580, *etc.* ; *poss. sg.* quenes, 7521.
 Quenchit, quenched, 5013, 5860.
 Querrel, *n.* quarrel, cause, 2256, 5553, 9272 ; querrell, 737, 1401.
 Quert, *n.* : with heill and quert = with health and good spirits, 8423.
 Quesitiue, inquisitive, 760.
 Question, *n.* question, 235.
 Quha, *rel. pron.* who, 69, 1534, *etc.*
 Quhair, *adv.* where, 85, 407, 980, *etc.* ; all quhair, *adv.* everywhere, 8524, 9913.
 Quhairat, *adv.* whereat, 6270, 6584.
 Quhairby, *adv.* whereby, by which, 844.
 Quhairfoir, *conj.* wherefore, 249, 440, 1006, 9652 ; quhairfore, 117.
 Quhairfra, *conj.* where-from, 8701.
 Quhairin, *adv.* wherein, 8033.
 Quhairrof, *adv.* whereof, 9928.
 Quhairthrow, *adv.* whereby, where through, 60, 8768, 8982.
 Quhairto, *adv.* to what purpose, 9062.
 Quhairwith, *adv.* wherewith, 9927.

- Quhais, *pron.* whose, P 79, 2898, 4990, 5531.
 Quhat, what, 124, 227, 392, 441, *etc.*; quhats this, what's this, 9164.
 Quhen, *adv.* when, 73, 89, 127, 425, *etc.*
 Quhider, *conj.* whither, 52, 1842, 4860.
 Quhilis, whiles, sometimes, 6195; quhyls, 6196. *See* Quhylis.
 Quhilk, *pron.* who, 383, 2350.
 Quhilkis, *pron. pl.* who, 107, 928.
 Quhilkis, *pron.* which, 232, 9964.
 Quhill, *conj.* till, until, 116, 251, 467, 545, *etc.*; quhil, 1172, 1799, 9655; quhill he be deid = until he is dead, 1208; quhill thair lyfe be endit = until their life comes to an end, 6352; quhill the morne = until to-morrow, 1672.
 Quhinzar, *n.* whinger, short sword, 5992; quhinzeare, 10,078.
 Quhite, *adj.* white, 6188, 7894, 9157.
 Quhome, *rel. pron.* whom, 254, 379, 554, 1597.
 Quhy, why: for quhy, because, 1541, 10,713; gude quhy, good reason, 1145.
 Quhylis, *n. pl.* times, whiles, 361, 3577, 8006. *See also* Quhilis.
 Quick, *adj.* alive, living, 1842, 5335, 8580; quicke, 4386; buryit quick = buried alive, 4106; eird him quick = bury him alive, 4889; quick to the deuill = fast to the devil, 1232.
 Quyet, *adj.* secret, hidden, 9075.
 Quyetlie, *adv.* quietly, 7575, 8209; privately, 9840.
 Quyte, innocent, free from blame, 3364, 3531; quit of, freed from, 6602; forgiven, freed from blame, 4308; wholly, entirely, 1788, 1830, 3903; requite, reward, 3516, 3557; maid him quite, deprived him of, 7872; made zow quite, deprived you, 1858; quyte of his realme, banished from his realm, 6097; quyte of comfort, deprived of comfort, 5022.
 Quyte, leave out, omit, P 129.
 Raid, *v.* rode, 775, 956, 1604, 1612, 3643, *etc.*
 Raif, *v.* tore off, 1167, 1170, 1202, 2002, *etc.*
 Raif, *v.* rave, 3346, 4070.
 Raifis, *v.* rave, 4077.
 Raikit: raikit richt, made his way, 9497.
 Raine, *n.* rain, 3308, 3340, 3408; rane, 1521, 7681.
 Raip, *n.* rope, 3002; noose, 2888.
 Rair, *v.* roar, 4381, 8475.
 Rais, *v.* rose, 1024, 1919, 2591, 4551, 6921.
 Raisit, *v.* raised, pulled up, 439, 7389; rasit, 1742.
 Raisit, *v.* roused, 4380.
 Raist, *v.* raised, 10,467.
 Rampand, *adj.* rampant, wild, 2301, 3515, 4771.
 Rander, render, give up, 6128.
 Randerig, rendering, 7477; randering, 200, 1026.
 Randers, renders, 3392.
 Rane: spendand in ane rane = spending continuously, without cessation, 3176; rattell ay in a rane = chatter, talk incessantly, 7989; lesings to raine = to repeat lies continually, 2707.
 Rane. *See* Raine.
 Rang, *v.* reigned, 4748.
 Ranit, *v.* rained, 3341.
 Rankcour, *n.* rancour, enmity, 1425; rankour, 2228, 2762.
 Ratife, ratify, 8707, 10,704.
 Rattell, *v.* chatter, talk incessantly, 7989.
 Rattis, *n. pl.* the wheel, 10,696. The rat (Latin *rota*) was "the wheel which was formerly used in one method of executing criminals, and on which their dead bodies were afterwards exposed."—N.E.D.
 Rauins, *n. pl.* ravens, 5522, 8469.
 Raw, *n.* row, line, 8126.
 Realme, *n.* realm, 222, 264.
 Rebald, *n.* worthless person, rogue, 1294, 8022, 8167; ribald, 1175.
 Rebell, *v.* rebel, 4961.
 Reck: reck nathing, care nothing, 1274.
 Reckin, esteem, consider, 5395.
 Reckleslie, recklessly, 4540.
 Recours, *n.* recourse, 1535.
 Recreat, *v.* revive, 8341.
 Recure, *v.* recover, 113, 149, 3905.
 Recure, *n.* redress, remedy, 1418, 4794, *etc.*

- Red, *v. pt. t.* read, 242, 1165, 3628, 4921, 5000, 6961, *etc.*
 Reddilie, *adv.* readily, P 72.
 Reddis, *v.* reads, e 49.
 Reddy, *adj.* ready, 588, 1108, 3266, 3812; reddie, 8208.
 Reddy, most convenient, 935; red-
 dy way, most convenient way, 10,363.
 Reddy, *adj.* red, 3774. Apparently so spelled for metrical length.
 Reddy boun = prepared to take his way, 960.
 Reddyest, *adj.* readiest, 4268.
 Reddynes, readiness, 939, 7339.
 Redoundis, redounds, 7578.
 Redoutit, feared, dreaded, 9416, 9588.
 Refrane, *v.* refrain, hold back from, 4354.
 Refresche, *v.* refresh, 4984, 6665, 8341.
 Refreschit, refreshed, 9798.
 Reft, plundered, 5511.
 Refusit, refused, 2174.
 Regiment, *n.* regimen, course of diet, 5623.
 Regiment, rule, government over a people, 7041; manner of ruling, 6122.
 Regiounis, *n. pl.* regions, 5254, 6930; regioūis, 4951.
 Regaird, *v.* esteem, 342.
 Regrait, *n.* sorrow, regret, 2240.
 Rehairs, rehearse, 1186, 7535.
 Reid, *n.* counsel, advice, 3397, 3404, 4743.
 Reid, *adj.* red, 48, 2218, 5071, 6188.
 Reid, *v.* read, 2069, 5427, 6493, 7260, 7328.
 Reid reifar, fierce robber, 3995.
 Reidaris, *n. pl.* readers, 5870, e 20; reidars, P 180.
 Reif, *v.* rob, deprive of, 2047, 6524.
 Reifis and ruggis = pull and drag violently, 6355.
 Reik, *v.* reach, 3196.
 Reik, *n.* smoke, 3846, 3851.
 Reiois, rejoice, 8091.
 Rek, *n.* care, heed, 174, 2707.
 See Reck.
 Rekles, *adj.* reckless, 3132.
 Rekleslie, *adv.* recklessly, 4777.
 Releif, *n.* aid, help, 7821.
 Releif, *v.* relieve, 4602, 6487.
 Relicks, *n. pl.* relics, 5890.
 Remane, remain, 8184, 8795, 9283.
 Remanent, remaining, 1056.
 Remanit, remained, dwelt, 1461.
 Remedie, *n.* remedy, 3683.
 Remeid, *n.* remedy, cure, solace, succour, 159, 400, 499, 781, 9941, *etc.*; without only remeid, 828, *etc.*
 Rememberit, remembered, 6922.
 Remouit, removed, 429.
 Remufe, *v.* remove, withdraw, turn away, 1141.
 Renigald, *n.* renegade, 2731.
 Renoun, *n.* renown.
 Rent, *n.* = estate, 9047; income, 2796, 3652, 5229; *pl.* rentis, 3692.
 Rentall, *n.* income, 2796.
 Renzeis, *n. pl.* reins, 4077.
 Repair, *v.* come, 5847.
 Repleit, *adj.* replete, filled, full, 19, 431, 1850, 6481.
 Reproche, *v.* reproach, 9084.
 Reprufe, *v.* reprove, 7545, 7568, 8145; = disagree with, 4136.
 Reprufe, *n.* reproof, 4155, 4178, 7569.
 Requeist, *v.* (made) request, 1607.
 Requeist, *n.* request, 7223.
 Require, *v.* ask, charge, 9800.
 Requiris, *v.* asks, 9765.
 Requyris, *v.* calls, invites, 3371; requires, 10,648, 10,664.
 Requyrit, *pl. t.* required, asked, 535.
 Resing, resign, 10,617.
 Reskew, *n.* rescue, help, 8545.
 Respek, *n.* respect, 3597.
 Respet, *n.* respite, 3729.
 Ressaif, *v.* receive, 3776.
 Ressaue, *pr. t.* receive, 266, 1153, 5558, *etc.*
 Ressaui, *pl. t.* received, 379, 726, 1330, 3709, 4660.
 Ressonabill, *adj.* reasonable, 9342.
 Ressonun, *n.* reason, 1425, 1501, 1690, 5433, *etc.*; *pl.* ressounis, 8052.
 Ressonun, *n.* = the proper thing, 4983.
 Restit, rested, 7707.
 Restoir, *v.* restore, 269, 1292.
 Reteir, *v.* retire, call back, return, 1669, 1672.
 Reteirit, *v.* retired, returned, 1888.
 Reueis, *v.* ravish, 1175.
 Reuelit, *v.* revealed, 10,050.

- Reuengit, revenged, 1904; reuengeit, 3299; reuēgeit, 5032.
 Reuerence, *n.* reverence, 245, 1618, 3817, *etc.*
 Reuin, *v.* riven, 1205, 10,696; ruin and rent = riven and torn, 1638; ane ruin rewaird, 4268.
 Reule, *v.* rule, govern, 134, 264, 1425.
 Reule, *n.* rule, guidance, 4750, 9597.
 Reulit, *v.* ruled, 3881, 4743, 10,761; rewlit, 3631.
 Reull, *n.* rule: gude rule, 3546.
 Reuth, *n.* pity, compassion, 8432, 10,525.
 Reuthfull, *adj.* full of pity, 4392.
 Rew, *v.* regret, repent of, 1052, 1980, 2044, 4520, *etc.*
 Rew, *v.* take pity on, have compassion for, 8903.
 Rewaird, *n.* reward, 290, 343; *pl.* rewairdis, 10,347.
 Rewardit, *pt. t.* rewarded, 268, 3910, 8639.
 Rewit, *v.* pitied, 8435.
 Rewlit, *v.* ruled, 3631.
 Ribald. *See* Rebal.
 Riche, *n.* the rich, wealthy, 14, 600, 905, 1170, 1407, 1416, *etc.*
 Richelie, *adv.* richly, 2801, 3910, 7141.
 Richt, right, P 25, 71, 117, 381, 1160, *etc.*; richt sone, right soon, 468.
 Ridand, riding, 2241.
 Rife, *v.* tear, 2726.
 Riggig, *n.* rafters of a house, 3436.
 Rin, *v.* run, 1232, 1720.
 Ring, *v.* reign, rule, 179, 265, 513, 547, *etc.*; = kingdom, 8467.
 Ringand, ringing, 4957.
 Ringand, *adj.* ? resounding, 2078.
 Ringis, reigns, 1566.
 Rinnand, running, 2442.
 Rinning, running, 2112.
 Rinnis, *v.* runs, 6312.
 Riue, *v.* rive, tear, 3561.
 Robbis, *n. pl.* robes, 601, 8214, 9856.
 Rois watter, rose water, 10,392.
 Roist, *n.* roast (of beef), 1698.
 Roun, *v.* rung—*i.e.*, praised, 2074.
 Roun, *v.* rung, 2285.
 Roustie, *adj.* rusty, P 179, e 2, e 40.
 Rout: royall rout = royal company, 10,731.
 Rowme, *adj.* roomy, 406.
 Rowme, *n.* place, 6312.
 Rowmes, *n. pl.* realms, territories, possessions, 43, 3691, 8284, 10,579; rowms, 13.
 Rowp, *v.* croak, 8475.
 Rowpand in ane = croaking continually, 8471.
 Royallie, *adv.* royally, 547.
 Royaltie, *n.* kingdom, 10,306.
 Ruch, *adj.* rough, P 95.
 Rude, *n.* cross, 1575, e 45; the Rood, 2899, 4657, 7823.
 Rufe, *n.* roof, 435, 3306; ruif, 448.
 Ruggis, *v.* pull forcibly, tear, 6355.
 Ruine, *n.* ruin, 5003.
 Ruitis, *n. pl.* roots: ruitis of my hart, 9661.
 Rurall, *adj.* rural, P 126.
 Ruse, *v.* praise, P 181, 1254, 5817.
 Rusit, *pt. t.* praised, admired, P 103.
 Russillit, *v.* rustled, rattled, 1775.
 Rute, *n.* root, P 120, 1525, 2164, 3065, 4010, *etc.*; *pl.* ruitis, 9661.
 Rutit, *pp.* rooted, 10,737.
 Ryall, *adj.* royal, 601.
 Rydand, *v.* riding, 623, 957, 3018, 5379, 6660.
 Ryde, *v.* ride, 386.
 Ryfe, *v.* tear, 5522. *See also* Rife.
 Ryfing, *v.* tearing, 1827, 1849.
 Ryme, *n.* rhyme, P 126, e 2, e 40.
 Ryndes haill, belongs wholly, 7532.
 Rynds, *v.* belongs, pertains, 1272.
 Rynning blude, running of blood, hæmorrhage, 5673.
 Rynning of speir, tilting, 2048.
 Rynniss, runs: rynniss on heid = runs ahead, 10,528.
 Rysing, rising, 433.
 Sa, *adv.* so, 19, 224, *etc.*
 Sadis, saddens, makes sad, 669.
 Sadnes, *n.* sadness, 10,295.
 Saif, safe (from danger), 865, 1818.
 Saif, *v.* save, 4201, 5947, 6168.
 Saifand, *adv.* saving, except, 1878.
 Saifgaird, *n.* safeguard, 1571.
 Saifing, *prep.* except, 1946.
 Saiflie, *adv.* safely, 900.
 Saift, *v.* saved, 9572.

- Saik, *n.* sake, 201, 1989, 2395, 2981, 4732, *etc.*
 Saik, *n.* offence, 3622.
 Saikles, *adj.* guiltless, blameless, innocent, 1686, 2396, 2453, 2602, *etc.*; *adj.* as *n.* 3531, 9585.
 Saillis, *n. pl.* sails, 662, 7340, 7391; saills, 581.
 Saillit, *pt. t.* sailed, 293.
 Saind, *n.* a message, 3942.
 Sair, *adj.* sore, severe, 76, 164, 182, 565, *etc.*
 Sair, *adv.* sorely, severely, P 112, 833, 6325; richt sair, right sorely, 1619, 5711.
 Sait, *n.* seat, 7152, 8696.
 Salbe, shall be, 148, 154, 394, 423, *etc.*
 Salf, *n.* salve, 5660.
 Sall, *aux. v.* shall, 97, 281, 347, 1159, *etc.*; sal, 4991.
 Sals, *n.* sauce, 3511.
 Salust, *pt. t.* saluted, greeted, 245.
 Samin, *adj.* same, 178, 775, 861, 1084, 6213, *etc.*
 Sanct, *n.* saint, 2694, 4002; *pl.* sanctis, 8134.
 Sang, *n.* song: sang of lufe, 6953.
 Sapience, *n.* wisdom, 10,534.
 Sapiant, *adj.* wise, P 117.
 Sapour, *n.* taste, savour, 1488.
 Sat, *v.* set, placed, 3306.
 Satiat, filled, 8026.
 Saue, *v.* heal, cure, 9892.
 Sauing, saving, 10,625.
 Saut, *v.* saved, 1661, 1804, 1809, 8034, 10,170.
 Sauld, *v.* sold, 3091, 8438.
 Saules, *adj.* lacking noble qualities, mean, 8008.
 Saulis, *n. pl.* souls, 214.
 Saull, *n.* soul, 1104, 1437, 1443, *etc.*; saull heill, soul's health, salvation, 2430.
 Saw, *n.* advice, 1324.
 Sawyer, *n.* savour, smell, 5668.
 Sawis, *n. pl.* wise sayings, words, 997, 1704, *etc.*; voyde sawis = empty words, 1654.
 Sawis, *n. pl.* decisions, judgments, 530.
 Sawresles, *adj.* unsavoury, 4808.
 Sayand, saying, 372, 384, 1062, 1590, *etc.*
 Sayingis, *n. pl.* sayings, remarks, 7712.
 Sayis, *v.* says, 8393, 8424, 9177.
 Scabbit, *adj.* scabbed, 3541.
 Scart, *v.* scratch, dig, 5737.
 Schadow, *n.* shadow, 1694.
 Schaik, *v.* shake, 1732.
 Schakin, *v.* shaken, 1776.
 Schaipis, prepares himself, 6696.
 Schairp, *adj.* sharp, keen, 819, 914, 4384, 6872.
 Schairplie, sharply, 436, 1331, 3701.
 Schalme, *n.* shawm, a musical instrument of the oboe class, 626; schawme, 1586.
 Shame, *n.* shame, 1175, 4326; schame and lak, 8195.
 Schamefull, *adj.* shameful, 780, 3695, 6094; modest, 8748.
 Schameles, *adj.* shameless, 7909; shameles, 2068.
 Schamit, *v.* put to shame, disgraced, 2388, 2407, 3384, 6751, 6759.
 Schaw, *v.* show, 251, 255, 442, 505, *etc.*
 Schawin, *v.* shown, 252, 349, 369, *etc.*
 Schawing, showing, 228, 785.
 Schawis, *v.* shows, 699, 2858, 6373, 9993.
 Schawme. See Schalme.
 Sched, shed, parting, 1188.
 Schedding, shedding, 5851.
 Scheild, *n.* shield, 1752, 5502, 9375.
 Scheip, *n. pl.* sheep, 2426.
 Scheiphird, *n.* shepherd, 2107; sheiphyrd, 2205; *poss. sg.* scheiphirdis, shepherd's, 2140.
 Scheith, *n.* sheath, 2906, 5992.
 Schelfull, *n.* a small quantity, a shell full, 2057.
 Schellis, *n. pl.* fragments, 1776.
 Schent, *v.* disgraced, 3573, 4584, 6654, 9521, *etc.*; schamelie schent, 6042.
 Schent, *v.* destroy, slay, 6268.
 Schew, *v.* showed, 58, 2856, 6463; I wald ze schew, 6477; scho hir schew, showed herself, 7960.
 Schift, *n.* expedient, 2986.
 Schinād, *adj.* shining, 6197; schining, 6213; schynand, 6194; schynig, 9538.
 Schip, *n.* ship, 7343; *pl.* schippis, 581, 5555.
 Schir, *n.* sir, 5586; *pl.* schirs, 5124, 5496, *etc.*, schiris, P 70.
 Schiref, *n.* sheriff, 7670, *etc.*

- Schoir, *v.* threat, 4432.
 Schoir, *n.* threatening, 7876.
 Schorit, threatened, menaced, 4385.
 Schorne, *v.* cut, engraved, 7096; shorn, 10,279.
 Schort: at schort, in brief, 102, 378, 1256, *etc.* (A common contraction for 'in short words,' as in Chaucer's *Parlement of Foules*, l. 481; and in Douglas, *Eneados*, prol. to bk. vi, l. 26.)
 Shortlie, shortly, in brief, 341; sa schortlie rais = so quickly rose, 4531.
 Schour, *n.* pang, 7820.
 Schouris, *n.* showers: winter schouris, 4384.
 Schoutit, *v.* shouted, 1340, 5765.
 Schouts, *v.* shout, 8475.
 Schrewe, *adj.* evil, 4721.
 Schrewit, *adj.* malignant, evil, 572.
 Schrewitnes, *n.* wickedness, 7512.
 Schuik, *v.* shook, 6194, 7401.
 Science liberaill, 233. *See under Notes.*
 Science seuin, *sg.* for *pl.* 338, 10,484. *See under Notes.*
 Scientiue, *adj.* learned, 299, 8747.
 Sclander, *n.* slander, 3263, 3396.
 Scoir, *num.* score, twenty, 6465, 6506.
 Scoller, *n.* scholar, 423, 863; *pl.* scollers, 5686.
 Scorne, *n.* scorn, 5152, 6222.
 Scorioun, *n.* scorpion, 5434.
 Scraipand, *v.* scraping, 8476.
 Screid, *n.* (collective singular =) shreds, 1202.
 Scurges, *v.* scourges, 6325.
 Se, *n.* sea, 6596. *See also* Sey.
 Se, *v.* see, P 14, 95, 3660, 5372, *etc.*; sie, 6093.
 Seasoun: in meane seasoun, in meantime, 6949. *See also* Sesoun.
 Secre, *n.* secret, 5602, 7009.
 Secretit, privately, 1080.
 Secreit, secret, 1152, 6843, 7012, 7405.
 Secretis, *n. pl.* secrets, 6855, 9074, 9278, 9994, *etc.*; secretis, 698.
 Secund, *num.* second, 3179, 5742.
 Secundlie, secondly, 8850.
 Seid, *n.* seed, 234, 2068, 6407; Sathans seid, 2677, 10,727.
 Stewart (*Buik of the Cronicles*, l. 58,498) has: O Sathanis seid.
 Seige, *n.* siege, 6153, 6171,
 Seigeit, *v.* besieged, 5508, 6113, 6160, *etc.*
 Seiging, *v.* besieging, 6375.
 Seik, *adj.* sick, ill, 91, 1534, 2350, 3847, 5557, *etc.*
 Seik, *v.* seek, search for, 5659, 6928, 9913.
 Seiking, *v.* seeking, 8524.
 Seikis, *v.* seeks, 909.
 Seiklie, sickly, 7070.
 Seiknes, *n.* sickness, 76, 110, 182, 5579, *etc.*
 Seill, *n.* proof, 2606.
 Seill, *n.* happiness, 4005, 7425; sa mot my saull haue seill = so may my soul have happiness, 9601; sa my saull haue seill, 10,062.
 Seill, *n.* seal, 240.
 Seing, *v.* seeing, 7415.
 Seir, *adj.* many, several, various, 6390, 8345, 8926.
 Seirche, *v.* search, 3745.
 Seis, *v.* sees, 3250, 3796.
 Sek, *n.* sack, bag, 6596, 6619; *pl.* sekkis, 2846.
 Sell, self, 1369, 6339; lady sell, lady's own self, 2440.
 Semblabill, *adj.* similar, 8373.
 Seme, *v.* seem, appear, 3897, 8711.
 Semelie, *adj.* seemly, good-looking, 630, 2111, 6930, 7162, *etc.*
 Semis, seems, 3547, 8018.
 Sempill, *adj.* simple, 5717.
 Sempilnes, *n.* simplicity, 369.
 Sen, *conj.* since, 220, 289, 385, 516, *etc.*
 Senatouris, *n. pl.* senators, 5304.
 Send, *v.* sent, 80, 818, 3706, 4192, 5555; God hes me send = God has sent me, 4159. *See note in* Bellenden's *Livy* (S.T.S.), v. 2, p. 347.
 Sendis, *v.* sends, 2545.
 Sene, seen, P 14, 166, 437, 487, *etc.*
 Sergandis, *n. pl.* squires, officers, 1301; sergands, 1606, 7466.
 Serpentis, *n. pl.* serpents, 2027.
 Seruand, *n.* servant, 5562; *pl.* seruandis, 2027, 4215, 4341; seruands, 5418, 10,578.
 Serue, *pt. t.* deserve, 1620, 3039, 3695, *etc.*
 Seruice, *n.* service, 303.
 Seruis, *v.* deserve, deserves, 1176, *etc.*

Seruit, *v.* deserved, 288, 306, 323, 3034, 3098, *etc.*
 Seruit, *v.* served, 4487.
 Sessoun, *n.* season, 304; in meane sesoun = in the meantime, 1593. *See under* Seasoun.
 Set, *v.* sat, 6439; set down, seated, 4513, 10,426, 10,428.
 Set by, valued, esteemed, 3607.
 Settis, *v.* sets, P 11, 8029.
 Seuin, *num.* seven, 73, 3360, 3848.
 Seuin science, 276, 286, 409, 431, *etc.*
 Seuint, *num.* seventh, 334, 6142, 6160, 6783.
 Seward, *adv.* seaward, 7391.
 Sex, *num.* six, 285, 396.
 Sext, *num.* sixth, 324.
 Sey, *n.* sea, 293, 564, 883, 1708, e 14, *etc.* *See also* Se.
 Shaw, *v.* show, 757.
 Sic, *adj.* such, 45, 437, 531, *etc.*; sick, 8069.
 Sich, *v.* sigh, 3676, 3679, 9344.
 Siching sair, sighing sore, 1347.
 Sichingis, *n. pl.* sighings, 9858.
 Sicht, *n.* sight, 141, 914, 3699, 4953, 5102, *etc.*
 Sicker, *adj.* certain, sure, perfect, 1409, 2493, 10,484.
 Sicker, *adv.* assuredly, 3155.
 Sickerlie, *adv.* certainly, 3456, 6922.
 Sicken, *adj.* such a, 9124.
 Siclike, *adv.* suchlike, 94, 2870; = the same, P 4, 326; in similar fashion, 6018; similarly, 8735; siclyke, 905.
 Sie, *n.* sea, 5555. *See also* Se and Sey.
 Sie, *v.* see, 6093.
 Signe, *n.* sign, 1734, 8764. *See also* Sing.
 Signifyis, signifies, means, heading on page 52.
 Sillie, *adj.* simple, 1443, 2145, 3363, 3450, 3504.
 Simmer sessoun, summer season, 4982.
 Simpill, plain, humble, 924. *See also* Sempill.
 Sinder, sunder, separate, 7649.
 Sindrie, *adj.* sundry, various, 3745, 3748, 6639, e 17.
 Sine, *adv.* ago, 5105.
 Sine, then, afterwards, 450, 841, 879, 962, 9802, *etc.*

Sing, *n.* sign, 572, 3926. *See also* Signe.
 Singis, *v.* sings, 8393.
 Singulair: blude singulair, distinct by reason of being of royal blood, 8893.
 Sink and sice, the numbers five and six (Fr. *cinq* and *six*) as marked on dice. N.E.D. defines: to set at cinque and sice, ? to expose to great risks, to be reckless about, 7986.
 Stewart (*Buik of the Cronickis*, l. 21,452) has: And greit folie to set on synk and syss.
 Sinnis, *n. pl.* sins, 1442.
 Sittand, sitting, 803.
 Sittis, *v.* sits, 9761.
 Sittis, sets: and mair hir sittis by = sets more store on her, 3246.
 Skaill, *v.* scatter, disperse, 6178; skaillis, disperses, 6378.
 Skair, *n.* cliff, 10,700.
 Skaith, *n.* harm, scathe, 2188, 4331, 9072, 9572, *etc.*
 Skant, *n.* scarcity, 2797, 6331, 8542.
 Skant, *adj.* scarce, P 161, P 174, 8532.
 Skantlie, *adv.* scarcely, 8011.
 Skarse, *adj.* scarce, scarcely, 7440.
 Skarslie, *adv.* scarcely, 1135, 2360, 8745.
 Skart, *v.* scratch, 2726.
 Skarting, scratching, 1203.
 Skartit, *pt. t.* scratched, 1171.
 Skippis, *n. pl.* jumps, skips, 1706.
 Skirt. *See* Licht skirt.
 Sla, *v.* slay, 1912, 2115, 5410, 7463, 9963, *etc.*
 Slaid, *v.* slid, 2444.
 Slaik: done slaik, postponed, 1990.
 Slane, *v.* slain, 1808, 1817, 4353, 6258, *etc.*
 Slauchter, slaughter, being killed, 1661; *n.* slaughter, 2627, 5031.
 Sle, *adj.* sly, cunning, 4430; wise, clever, 4931.
 Sleif, *n.* sleeve, 3195, 8007.
 Sleip, *n.* sleep, 447, 1717, 1778, 5237, 6449, *etc.*
 Sleipand, *v.* sleeping, 2010, 10,077.
 Sleiping, *v.* sleeping, 425, 1771.
 Sleipis, sleeps, 1860.
 Sleipit, *pt. t.* slept, 1805, 2669.
 Slelie sylit = cunningly deceived, 7194.

- Sleuth, *n.* sloth, 3584; *adj.* slothful, 9132, 10,011.
- Slicht, *n.* guile, cunning, 2654, 2668, 2832, 3603, 5201, *etc.*; slicht craft, 3647.
- Slicht, *n.* trick, artifice, 2942, 3000; *pl.* slichtis, 5134.
- Slie, *adj.* skilful, knowing, 107; deceitful, 6244, 7414. *See also* Sle.
- Slokin, *v.* quench, abate, appease, 1236, 1708.
- Slokinnit, *v.* quenched, 2302.
- Sloking, quenching, extinguishing, 4977.
- Slop of seill = breach of felicity, 4005.
- Smal = little: bot smal he knew = but little he knew, 6458; knew small quhat hir mater did mene, P 60; small, 7523.
- Smaw, *adj.* as *n.* small, 3097.
- Smaw, *adj.* small, 843.
- Smiddie, *n.* smithy, blacksmith's workshop, e 31.
- Smorit, *v.* smothered, 4386, 10,550.
- Smottis, stains (in a moral sense), 7548.
- Smulk, *n.* smoke, 6686, e 31. *See also* Smuke.
- Smuke, *n.* smoke, 3846. *See also* Smuik.
- Smylit, *pt. t.* smiled, 4534, 10,398.
- Smyte, *v.* smite, kill, 4776.
- Smyting, *n.* chastisement, 4155.
- Snair, *n.* snare, trap, 2231, 2379, 2493.
- Snairit, *v.* snared, 6369.
- Snek, *v.* to cut off with a swift stroke, 3420.
- Snib, *v.* check, reprove, 7547.
- Sniffland snailis = weak-spirited cravens, 6380.
- Sobbings, *n. pl.* weeping, 9858.
- Socht, *v. pt. t.* sought, 469, 2323, 2325, 3748, 5240, *etc.*
- Soiornd, *v.* sojourned, 6937.
- Solace, *n.* happiness, pleasure, consolation, 1448, 4119, 7221, *etc.*
- Solacious, *adj.* cheerful, pleasant, 3358.
- Solempne, *adj.* solemn, 1955, 7261.
- Solempne, *v.* solemnize, to celebrate, 7305.
- Solempnitie, solemnity, festival, 7312, 7619, 9362.
- Solempnitlie, *adv.* solemnly, 6170.
- Solutioun, *n.* solution, 8623.
- Sone, *n.* son, 374, *etc.*; *pl.* sonniss, 1305; *poss. sg.* sonniss, 1900, 1926, *etc.*; *sonis*, 3622.
- Sone, *n.* sun, 433, 1518, 6197.
- Sone, *adv.* soon, at once, 84, 86, 113, 226, 412, *etc.*
- Soner, *adv.* sooner, 6749, 7063.
- Sorcerie, *n.* sorcery, 3641.
- Sorie, *adj.* sorry, 87, 782, 1258, 2854, 5016.
- Sorow and syte = sorrow and grief, 7585; sorrow and syte, 2627.
- Sorrowfow, *adj.* sorrowful, 798; Sorowfow, 2744; sorowfow, 7692.
- Sort: into na sort = in no way, 1140; in any sort = in any way, 7555.
- Souerane, *n.* sovereign, king, 1663, 9416, 9499.
- Soun, accord with, 1688.
- Sound, *n.* swoon, 1868.
- Soung, *v.* sung, 2076.
- Sowmes, *n. pl.* quantities, sums, 5005, 5115, 5251, 8103.
- Space, *n.* period of time, a moment, 275, 845, 902, 5583.
- Spaid, *n.* a spade, 3764.
- Spair, spare, 2658, 6691, 8045.
- Spairand, sparing, niggardly, 3188.
- Spairing = using with frugality, 3171.
- Spairis, ? grudges, 3182; = not chary, 7534.
- Spanze fleis, *n. pl.* cantharides, 2693.
- Spak, *pt. t.* spake, spoke, 292, 314, 324, 6546, 9508.
- Spa men, *n. pl.* spaemen, foretellers, 5098.
- Spares, saves, hoards, 3182.
- Sparhalk, *n.* sparrowhawk, 913, 8964.
- Sparit, *v.* spared, 4510.
- Sped, *v.* 'sped,' advanced, 4412.
- Speiche, *n.* speech, talk, 852, 2665, 3042, 7244; speich, 2517.
- Speid, *n.* speed, 1694; mot me speid = may prosper me, 2746.
- Speik, *v.* speak, tell, 92, 5556, 7470; speik furth & spair nocht = speak out and spare not, 8883.
- Speikand, *pp.* speaking, 1629; possessed of speech, 3041.
- Speiking, speaking, 846.

- Speikis, speaks, 755, 1014, 1451; speiks, 4080.
- Speillit, *v.* climbed, 7392.
- Speir, *n.* spear, 9375; *pl.* speiris, 6964, speirs, 9536.
- Speir, *v.* ask, inquire, 248, 6064.
- Speirit, *pt. t.* asked, inquired, 3367, 4187, 5770, 7078, 7690, *etc.*
- Speit, *n.* spit, turn-spit, e 33.
- Spek, speak, 1075.
- Spendand, spending, 3176. *See under* Rane.
- Spendit, *v.* spent, 2808, 2876.
- Spewand, *adj.* spewing, 3201.
- Spill, *v.* defile, soil, 4369, 5950.
- Spilt, *pt. t.* spoiled, destroyed, 4501, 4532.
- Spittis, *v.* spits, 7549.
- Spokin, *v.* spoken, 1710, 6044.
- Spous, *n.* spouse, husband, 4102, 7964.
- Spous, *v.* espouse, marry, 8669.
- Spousit, married, 6024, 7144, 9391.
- Spout, *n.* 'spout,' 3201.
- Spout, *v.* ? discharge venom, 5434.
- Spowsage, *n.* marriage, 8466, 8604.
- Spred, *v.* spread, 598, 602.
- Spreidis, *v.* spreads, comes from, 3124, 6968.
- Spreit, *n.* spirit, breath, 3154, 4670, 8341.
- Spretit: waik spretit, weak spirited, 9217.
- Springand well, *n.* a spring well, 3197; springing well, P 119.
- Springis, *n. pl.* springs (of water), 3932.
- Spuilze, *v.* rob, plunder, 3890.
- Spulzeit, robbed, plundered, 6721.
- Spurris, *n. pl.* spurs, 1596, 3939, *etc.*
- Spurrit, *pt. t.* spurred, 3026.
- Spy, *v.* examine, observe, 836, 890.
- Spyis, *v.* observes, 9546.
- Spyit, *v.* examined, 825, 8193; spied upon, 3294; spied = searched, 7403.
- Squasche, *n.* a drum, 626.
- Squair, *adj.* square, 406.
- Stabill, *adj.* stable, constant, P 18.
- Stablit, *pt. t.* fixed, established, 7584.
- Staf, *n.* staff, 8334, 9732; staffe, 4050.
- Staik, *n.* stake, 7996.
- Staikit, *v.* fastened, joined, 4105.
- Stail, *v.* stole, 2311, 2669, 2922, 2932, 3096, *etc.*
- Stairis, *n. pl.* stairs, 602.
- Stait, *n.* estate, position, rank, 35, 631, 5551, 10,548; euerie kinde of stait = people of every degree, 5894.
- Stak, *v.* stuck, 2881.
- Stakkerit, *v.* staggered, 9558.
- Stanche, *v.* stanch, 4620.
- Stancheit, *pt. t.* stanchd, 8223.
- Stanches, *v.* ceases, checks, 3174.
- Standand, *pp.* standing, 2916; standand deid, 9592. Perhaps a rendering of Latin *instans*, 'instant' (Craigie).
- Standis, *v.* stands, 278, 505, 2823, 9171, *etc.*
- Stane, *n.* stone, 412, 2881, 7003; *pl.* stanis, 3311.
- Stanis, *n. pl.* testicles, 7880, 7882, 7918.
- Stark, *adj.* strong, 2719, 9687.
- Staw, *pt. t.* stole, 1693; away the young man staw = the young man slipped away, 3315.
- Steid, *n.* stead, place, 5574, 5994, 6510, 8776, 9078.
- Steidis, *n. pl.* steeds, 623; steids, 9542, 9558.
- Steill, *n.* steel, 8045.
- Steill, *v.* steal, 2353, 2878, 3092, 3121.
- Steillis, *v.* steals, 3099.
- Steir, *n.* commotion, stir, 1341.
- Steir, *n.* guidance, 10,619, 10,759.
- Steir, *v.* move, stir, P 150, 5257, 6036, 7182, *etc.*
- Steiris, *v.* moves, stirs, 5054.
- Steirit, *v.* stirred, moved, 7245.
- Stendit, *v.* sprang, 9532.
- Sterne, *n.* star, 773, 774, 784, 842, *etc.*; *pl.* sternes, 836, 841, sternis, 767, 884, 888, *etc.*
- Stewart, *n.* steward, 3516; steward, 5797, 5901, *etc.*
- Stif as steill, inflexible, obstinate, 8045.
- Stile, *n.* ending, 6770.
- Stime, *n.* particle (of light), a glimpse, 3647, 3657, 3799.
- Stinkand stout (a vague epithet), 10,732.
- Stinkis, *v.* stinks, 3549.
- Stok, *n.* stocks, pillory, 2293.
- Stollin, *v.* stolen, 2853, 7742, 7672, 7768, *etc.*

- Storie, *n.* story, tale, 4908, 7503;
pl. storeis, 8052, 8346, storyis,
 8344.
 Storme, *n.* storm, 3408.
 Stound, *n.* moment, space of
 time, 9558.
 Stouid, *n.* = sudden pain, 9854.
 Stoup, *v.* stoop, bend down, 5670.
 Stour, *n.* trouble, 2247.
 Stouth, *n.* theft, 3138.
 Stowit, *v.* stole, 7853, 7967.
 Straicht, *adv.* straightway, 5600.
 Straik, *n.* original idea, 9555.
 Straik, *n.* stroke, blow, 1943,
 2126, 6544, 7870; *pl.* straikis,
 9227; *pl.* straiks, 9544; straik
 of law, 2508.
 Straik, *pt. t.* struck, 2482, 4350,
 4639, 7599, 7928, *etc.*
 Strait, *adj.* strict, 1301.
 Straitnes, *n.* constraint, 6906.
 Strang, *adj.* strong, 1375, 9526.
 Strangair, *n.* stranger, 10,061;
pl. strangairs, 36.
 Strangelie, *adv.* strongly, 9476.
 Streich, *v.* (? = streik) extend,
 reach out, 4606.
 Streik full, filled full, 5163.
 Streit, *n.* street, 598, 1593, 4185,
etc.; *pl.* streitis, 2925, 10,688.
 Strenth, *n.* strength, 4121, 8529.
 Strenthie, *adj.* strong, 6903.
 Stres, *n.* distress, 5728.
 Strikkin, stricken, struck, 7829.
 Stripis, *n. pl.* stripes, blows, 6708.
 Struik, *v.* struck, 5680.
 Stryfes, *v.* quarrel (*pl.* for *sg.*),
 6856.
 Stryke, *v.* strike, 3901.
 Strykis, *v.* strikes, 4991, 5003;
 stryks, 9547.
 Stude, *v.* stood, 571, 1286, 1303,
 1790, 5047, *etc.*; of vthers stude
 nane aw = had no fear of the
 others, 9544.
 Studiand, studying, 802.
 Studie, *n.* study, 394.
 Studyit, *pt. t.* studied, 413, 8338.
 Stuf: stuf his weir = to increase
 or strengthen his army, 6418.
 Sturdie, *adj.* violent, harsh, 2458.
 Sture, *adj.* strong: stout and
 sture, 2221.
 Sturt, *n.* trouble, disquiet, vexa-
 tion, 2723, 2744, 2927, 3516,
 5855, *etc.*; sturt and cair, 1850;
 sturt and noy = vexation and
 annoyance, 2085; sturt and
 stryfe = contention, quarrelling,
 2044, 10,737.
 Styf, *adj.* strong, powerful, 9544;
 styf hart and stout, 10,189.
 Subdewand, *v.* subduing, 11.
 Subiectis, *n. pl.* subjects, 3890,
 4887, 9334.
 Substantious, *adj.* effectual, sub-
 stantial, 7824.
 Subtell, *adj.* subtle, 3640, 5453,
 5752, 7774.
 Subtellie, *adv.* subtly, craftily,
 7525.
 Subtelnes, *n.* craft, cunning, 5458,
 8166. *See also* Suttelnes.
 Subtiltie, *n.* subtlety, 2644, 3444,
 3461.
 Succeid, *v.* succeed, 8851.
 Succourit, succoured, helped, 2714.
 Suddand, *adj.* sudden, quick, 829,
 1943, 2777.
 Sufferis, *v.* suffers, 6755.
 Sufferit, *v.* suffered, allowed, 564,
 5693, 5725, 7730, 10,222.
 Suggurit, *adj.* sugared, 2073.
 Suith, *n.* truth, P 22, 990, 1610,
 10,383.
 Suithsayaris, *n. pl.* soothsayers,
 5098, 5207, 5312.
 Suld, *aux. v.* should, 265, 350, 372,
 684, 975, *etc.*
 Sulphurius, *adj.* sulphurous, 1226.
 Sum, *adj.* some, P 10, e 28, *etc.*;
 all and sum = all and sundry,
 5147, 8703.
 Superspendit, variant of super-
 expended, bankrupt, 3115.
 Suppleis, *n.* help, 2689.
 Supplie, *n.* help, support, 1549,
 1562, 8273, 9154; supple, 10,003.
 Supplie, *v.* help, assist, aid, 950,
 2886.
 Suppois, *v.* suppose, 1516.
 Suppone, *v.* to hope for, expect,
 anticipate, 1526.
 Supprest, suppressed, put down,
 5655.
 Sure, *v.* assure, 4629.
 Suspekkit, suspected, doubted,
 3338.
 Suspitioun, *n.* suspicion, 7080.
 Suspitioun, *adj.* suspicious, 7109.
 Sustene, *v.* sustain, 10,258.
 Sute: pay suit, seek favour, 5563.
 Suttell, *adj.* subtle, 107, 1226.
See also Subtell.
 Suttelnes, *n.* craft, cunning, subtle-
 ty, 691, 2832.

- Swage, *v.* assuage, 210.
 Swäg, *v.* swung, flourished, 9540.
 Swak, *v.* hurled, threw with violence, 2436.
 Swat, sweated, 7401, 9540.
 Sweir, *v.* swear, 1103, 9506.
 Sweit, *adj.* sweet, 930, 1127, 2073 ;
n. delights, pleasures (of life),
 2302, e 17.
 Swellit, *v.* swelled, 8180.
 Swellyit, *v.* swallowed, 2001.
 Swik, *n.* trick, fraud, deception,
 4056.
 Swoir, *v.* swore, 5314.
 Swordis, *n. pl.* swords, 6193.
 Swoun, *n.* swoon, 158, 2085, 4642,
 7604, 9065, *etc.*
 Swyth, *adv.* quickly, immediately,
 3941, 5189, 6091.
 Swym, *v.* swim, 8422.
 Swyne, *n. pl.* swine, P 108, 4109.
 Swythlie, *adv.* soothly, truly, P 49,
 9085 ; swythlie, 3292.
 Syb, *adj.* near akin, related by
 blood, 7262.
 Syde, *n.* side, 479 ; on syde,
 aside, 4751, 8342 ; *pl.* sydis,
 685, syds, 9540.
 Sythment, *n.* satisfaction, compen-
 sation for injury, 1909.
See also Assythment.
 Sykis, *n. pl.* ditches, trenches,
 5085.
 Symbal, *n.* cymbal, 627.
 Symphioun, *n.*, 627. The cym-
 phian (symphan) or symphonia
 is a " name applied to several
 distinct instruments, such as the
 bagpipe, hurdy-gurdy, or vir-
 ginal." The word sumphan
 was " used vaguely after late
 L. symphonia as a name for
 different musical instruments "
 (N.E.D. s.v. *symphony*).
 Synd, *n.* sign, 1191.
 Syne, *adv.* then, afterwards, 1167,
 1509, 2675.
 Syse, *n. pl.* times, 532, 7297.
 Syte, *n.* sorrow, grief, trouble :
 greit sorrow and syte, a com-
 mon alliterative phrase, 2627.
 Ta, *v.* take, 7884.
 Tabill, *n.* table, 3676, 4487, 7852,
etc.
 Taill, *n.* tale, story, 1750, 3607,
 4310 ; *pl.* taillis, 3271, 3614,
 4879, 5356.
 Taill, *n.* tail, 1932 ; = feet, 7888 ;
pl. taillis, 6726.
 Taint, aphetic form of attaint,
 2868.
 Taist, *n.* taste, 1475.
 Tak, *v.* take, 75, 303, 411, 497,
 873, *etc.*
 Takin, *n.* token, 1106 ; takin
 expres = special token, 5284.
 Taking, *n.* capture, 7852.
 Takis, *v.* take, takes, 2707, 7382.
 Tald, *v.* told, said, 5714.
 Talkis, *v.* talks, 9579.
 Talkit, *v. pl. t.* talked, 1937, 2563,
 6151, 7014, *etc.*
 Tane, *v.* taken, understood, 954,
 1902, 2291, 2884, *etc.* ; of tane,
 taken off, 8160.
 Tarie, wait, delay, 783 ; but tarie,
 without delay, 4554.
 Tary, wait, delay, 6928, 7470 ;
 but tary, without delay, 243,
 5635.
 Tarying, *n.* tarrying, delay, 82,
 646 ; bot ony tarying, 6009.
 Tauld, *v.* told, 1, 1508, 4690.
 Tauld, *v.* (of money) counted,
 8439.
 Teichand, *v.* teaching, 1624.
 Teiche, *v.* teach, 318, 329.
 Teichit, *v.* taught, 1011.
 Teir, *n.* tear, 10, 571.
 Teith, *n. pl.* teeth, 1167, 7829.
 Tellis, tells, 3272, 5794.
 Temp, *v.* tempt, 4154, 4297, 4307.
 Temptit, tempted, 6734.
 Tene, *n.* trouble, annoyance, P 63,
 7580, 8179 ; tene and tray,
 7993. *See* Tray and tene.
 Tene, *adj.* angry, 10, 501.
 Tenefull, *adj.* cruel, vengeful,
 grievous, 7910.
 Tent, heed, notice, 3684, 6403 ;
 tak tent, take heed, pay atten-
 tion, 1498 ; tent to 3our wife,
 4728.
 Terme, *n.* term, period, 419 ;
 terme was set, 10, 758.
 Termes, *n. pl.* terms (poetical),
 P 67 ; termis, P 128.
 Termigants, *n. pl.* (here) shrews,
 scolds, 8135. *See* 'Termigant'
 in list of proper names.
 Testament, *n.* testament, last
 will, 2420 ; testment, 2675.
 Teuch, *adj.* tough, 2871.
 Teynd, *n.* teind, tenth part, 2630.
 Tha, *pron.* they = them, 10, 053.

- Thair, *adv.* there, 347, 402, 634, 1071, 6937.
 Thair, *pron.* their, 375, 493, 543, 557, 875, *etc.*
 Thairat, *adv.* at that place, 7143, 9747, *etc.*; = on that, 9174.
 Thairfoir, *adv.* therefore, 2000, 3193.
 Thairfra, *adv.* therefrom, 4473, 4796, 8546.
 Thairin, *adv.* therein, in that place, 6112, 9523, 9807.
 Thairof, *adv.* thereof, of that, 8503, 8539.
 Thairon, *adv.* on that, 5107.
 Thairout, *adv.* outside of, 3795, 5963; = in the open, 7682.
 Thairs, there is, P 173.
 Thair sell, themselves, 1995.
 Thairtil, *adv.* thereto, to it, 3625; thairtill, 4241, 6476.
 Thairto, *adv.* thereto, to that, 9809.
 Thak, *n.* thatch, 7003.
 Thame, *pron.* them, 48, 228, 237, 383, 535, *etc.*; themselves, 1070; be thame sell, by themselves, 4956.
 Thame self, *pron.* themselves, 3655, 3737, 10,680.
 Thame selfis, *pron.* themselves, 3692, 3781, 5169.
 Than, *adv.* then, 292, 314, 430, 512, 542, *etc.*
 Thankand, thanking, 1989.
 Thankis, *n. pl.* thanks, 304, 862.
 Thankit, *v.* thanked, 270, 370, 7229.
 Thay, *pron.* they, 47, 232, 242, 554, *etc.*
 The, *pron.* thee, 1395, 1491, 4836, 5331, 9164, e 29.
 Theifis, *n. pl.* thieves, 2856.
 Thempreour, the emperor, 2605, 5189.
 Thē selfis, themselves, 5231.
 Thift, *n.* theft, 2982, 7676; common thift, common theft, 6351.
 Thingis, *n. pl.* things, 3650, 5984, 7256; = beings, 8008.
 Thinkis me, I think, 1518.
 Thir, *pron.* these, 53, 239, 283, 382, 484, 529, *etc.*; thir few days, these few days, 1491.
 Thocht, *conj.* though, 120, 152, 484, 3622, 5584.
 Thocht, *n.* thought, 447, 470, 497, 994, *etc.*; mind, memory, 9761; *pl.* thochts, 8926.
 Thocht, *v.* thought, 2281; thoct greit lang = for long time desired, 7128.
 Thoill, *v.* endure, suffer, allow, 829, 2390, 2516, 2560, 5215, *etc.*; thoill the pane = endure the punishment, 2346; thoil, allow, 4617; thole, 32, 1111, 1364, *etc.*
 Thoilland, *v.* suffering, 4995.
 Thoillit, *pt. t.* suffered, permitted, allowed, 3591, 4725; tholit, 2083, 2999, 3356.
 Thousandis, *num.* thousands, 5225.
 Thow, *pron.* thou, you, 1417, 4303, 5007, 10,508.
 Thra, *adj.* eager, 4795.
 Thrall, *n.* punishment, thraldom, 793.
 Thrall, subject, enslaved, 5723, 5872, 9925.
 Thraw abak, hinder, prevent, 9583.
 Thre, *num.* three, 29, 36, 318, *etc.*
 Threid, *n.* thread, 8004.
 Threip and thrang, quarrelling and distress, 2772.
 Threttie, *num.* thirty, 9917, 9938.
 Thrid, *adj.* third, P 24, 4461, 6651.
 Thridlie, *adv.* thirdly, 4724.
 Thrise, *adv.* thrice, 4444, 7239.
See also Thyris.
 Thriue, thrive: so mot I thriue, 2997.
 Throw, *prep.* through, 45, 544, 977, 5689, *etc.*
 Throt, *n.* throat, 2165; *pl.* throttis, 10,080, 10,203; throtis, 10,279; throts, 10,192.
 Thyris, *v.* thrive, 4444.
 Thyris, *adv.* thrice, 3013, 4418, 9547.
 Tidance, *n. pl.* tidings, news, 1913.
See also Tythance.
 Tide, *n.* time, occasion, 1809.
 Til, *prep.* to, 350; till, 86, 226, 428, *etc.*; come him till = come to him, 5686.
 Time and tyde, time and hour, 6333; tyme nor tyde, 1252.
 Tine, *v.* to lose, 41, 574, 4143, 4991, 5002, *etc.*
 Tinklaris, *n. pl.* tinkers, e 39.
 Tinsell, *n.* loss, 7023.
 Tint, *v.* lost, 43.

- Tit, *n.* quick pull, jerk, 4528.
 To, *adv.* too, 1402.
 Tod, *n.* fox, 3548.
 Togidder, *adv.* together, 416.
 Tolbuith, *n.* tolbooth, jail, 5328.
 Tome, *n.* time, 1467 (so spelled for rhyme).
 Tome, *adj.* empty, 26.
 Tone, *n.* tune, 4073.
 Toris, *n. pl.* ornamental knobs on furniture, 1801, 1804.
 Torment, *v.* tormented, 3719.
 Tournament, *n.* tournament, 6700, 6971; *pl.* tornamentis, 2792, 7035, *etc.*
 Tornay, *n.* tourney, tournament, 1747, 1752, 1759, *etc.*
 Toun, *n.* town, P 130, 386, 404, 518; *pl.* tounis, 3224; townis, 9; *sg.* for *pl.* mony sindrie toun, 3748.
 Toung, *n.* tongue, speech, P 20, P 89, 2073; toung naturall, native tongue, P 123; *pl.* toungis, 6872.
 Towart, *adj.* toward, 1780.
 Towell, *n.* towel, 8409, 10,393.
 Towre, *n.* tower, 2804, 4946, 5440; *pl.* towris, 9; *poss. sg.* towris, 4948.
 Towter tide, precarious time, 948.
 Traikit, *adj.* wasted, worn-out, 4367.
 Traill, *v.* drag, 10,688.
 Traist, *n.* trust, hope, dependence, 6404, 9883; confidence, 10,024.
 Traist, *v.* trust, believe, 333, 4624, 6615, *etc.*; traist and trew, P 139, 2661, 3365.
 Traist, *adj.* trusty, faithful, 2661.
 Traisting, trusting, believing, 1758, 6470.
 Traistis, trusts, depends, 8898, 9304, 9582.
 Trane, *n.* snare, 2868, 2874, 6833; hir tryst and hir trane, 2315.
 Trane, *n.* challenge, 9182.
 Transgressouris, *n. pl.* transgressors, 1314.
 Translait, *v.* translate, P 123, e 2.
 Tratour, *n.* traitor, 1196, 1264, 2587, 9149, *etc.*; *pl.* tratouris, 4058.
 Traourie, *n.* treachery, treason, 3095, 4060.
 Tratourlie, *adv.* traitorously, 7412.
 Trattillar, *n.* idle talker, prattler, 4072.
 Trattillis, *n. pl.* idle gossip, idle talk, 6404.
 Trauell, *n.* travel, 783; labour, 8539.
 Trauelling, *n.* travelling, 5561.
 Tray and tene = trouble and sorrow, P 17, 4436, 6814, 9346; tray nor tene, 8049. Common alliterative phrases.
 Tre, *n.* tree, 448, 1485, 1554, *etc.*; trie, 1469.
 Tre crop, *n.* tree-top, 2151.
 Treasour, *n.* treasure, 5006, 5446, 8759.
 Tred, *v.* trod, 1166, 1200.
 Treis, *n. pl.* trees, (here =) gal-lows, 2969, 2988, 7884.
 Trespas, *v.* trespass, 4603; *n.* trespass, 7676.
 Trespassouris, *n. pl.* trespassers, 1313.
 Tressoun, *n.* treason, 6869, 9527.
 Treuth, *n.* truth, verity, 1288, 1369, 5606, 9133, 9722.
 Treuthfull, *adj.* truthful, loyal, 9092.
 Trew, *adj.* true, faithful, 860, 1337, 6478, 10,418.
 Trewlie, *adv.* truly, certainly, P 107, 422, 2761, 3838, *etc.*
 Trie. *See* Tre.
 Trik, *n.* trick, 2696.
 Trim, *adj.* handsome, good-looking (perhaps in ironical sense), 8135.
 Trim termis, neat terms, e 3.
 Trimbling, trembling, 5993.
 Trimblit, *v.* trembled, 6217.
 Trimlie, *adj.* neatly, 4677; trymlie, 2696.
 Triumphand, triumphing, 10.
 Troubillis, troubles, disturbs, 5791.
 Troublit, *v.* troubled, 76, 773.
 Trow, *v.* believe, give credence to, 351, 762, 1377, 2541, 3617, *etc.*
 Trowand, believing, 1455.
 Trowis, expect, believe, 7580; believest, 6412; believes, 9309.
 Trowit, *v.* believed, trusted, 4597, 5171, 6241, 6438, *etc.*
 Truikour, *n.* deceitful person, trickster, 2573, 4073.
 Trump, *n.* trifle, 2067.
 Trumpour, *n.* deceiver, 1204.
 Tryist, *n.* tryst, meeting, 6470, 6661; tryst, 2315.
 Tryit, *adj.* tried, convicted, 3996.
 Trym. *See* Trim.

- Trymlie. *See* Trimlie.
 Tryst. *See* Tryist.
 Trytill dow, *n.* turtle dove, 7622.
See also Turtill dow.
 Tuitche, *v.* touch, 4110, 5263.
 Tuitching, concerning, touching,
 P 112, 5871, 7021, 8501; tutch-
 ing, 8508.
 Tuitchit, touched, 192.
 Tuke, took, 21, 374, 496, 526,
 2222, *etc.*; tuik, 6189.
 Turne, *n.* ill-deed, 4236.
 Turnis, *n. pl.* turns, 4635, 4721,
 6195.
 Turnit, *v.* turned, 662, 1111, 1138,
 4529, 4958, *etc.*
 Turtill dow, *n.* turtle dove, 757.
See also Trytill dow.
 Twa, *num.* two, 214, 330, 1070, *etc.*
 Twasum, *n.* a couple, 2563, 7292,
 8063.
 Tway, *num.* two, both, twain,
 1814, 2165, 2790, *etc.*; in tway,
 in two, 7649.
 Twentie, *num.* twenty, 3571, 4240.
 Twin, *v.* part, separate, 3228,
 6364.
 Twice, *adv.* twice, 6677, 7239;
 twyis, 4422.
 Twme, *adj.* empty, P 167, 4072.
 Twn, *n.* tun, barrel, P 167, 2869,
 2880, 5158, *etc.*
 Twyis. *See* Twice.
 Twyte, *n.* reproach, taunt, 3543.
 Tyde, *n.* time, moment, 482, 4297,
 7061, 7225; tyme nor tide,
 1252.
 Tyger, *n.* tiger, 7910.
 Tyist, *v.* entice, 5752, 6832.
 Tyke, *n.* dog, 4351, 4364, 4385;
pl. tykis, 4367, 10,697.
 Tymmer, *n.* timber, wood, 7003.
 Tyne, *pt. i.* lost, 9007.
 Tyne, *v.* lose, 2067.
 Tyner, *n.* loser, 2679.
 Tynes, loses, 3122, 5483, 5488.
 Tynt, lost, 5333, 5763, 8853.
 Tyre, *v.* tire, P 88, 4138, 4398.
 Tyrit, *adj.* tired, 2628, 4246, 6670,
 7051.
 Tyruit, *v.* unroofed, made an
 opening in the roof, 3307,
 3436.
 Tysting, enticing, 390.
 Tystit, *v.* enticed, 8269.
 Tythance, *n. pl.* tidings, news,
 3827, 4072, 5235, 6745. *See*
also Tidance.
- Tythand, *n.* tidings, 7465; *pl.*
 tythandis, 8078; tythands,
 10,270.
 Vggis, *v.* inspires with loathing,
 4110.
 Vglie, *adj.* ugly, 2629, 10,181.
 Vgsum, *adj.* ugly, 5895, 7919, 9790.
 Vmbethocht, to bethink (oneself),
 to call to mind, 2866.
 Vnbeched, *v.* unclothed, 8159.
 Vnblamit, uncensured, 9567.
 Vncled, *v.* undressed, 8147.
 Vnclene, *adj.* unclean, 3197.
 Vnclenes, *n.* uncleanliness, 9869.
 Vncourtes, *adj.* discourteous, 7505.
 Vncouth, *adj.* strange, foreign, un-
 known, 36, 514, 3664, 5443, *etc.*
 Vncurabill, *adj.* incurable, 9692,
 9926, 9940.
 Vndefame, *ppl. adj.* undefamed
 (irregular form), 315.
 Vndefamit, *ppl. adj.* undefamed,
 2408.
 Vndeid, *adj.* alive (not dead), 3483,
 9199.
 Vnderneath, *adv.* underneath, 339.
 Vnderstude, understood, 1734,
 7423.
 Vndertuik, undertook, 10,752.
 Vnforseruit, undeserved, 8320.
 Vnfreind, *n.* enemy, 6884.
 Vnkend, *adj.* unknown, 6581,
 6956.
 Vnkinde, *adj.* unkind, unnatural,
 7506.
 Vnkindnes, *n.* unkindness, 7945.
 Vnknawin, *adj.* unknown, 6509.
 Vnkyndlie, harsh, cruel, 733.
 Vnlawte, *n.* disloyalty, unfaith-
 fulness, 4019.
 Vnliklie, *adj.* unpromising, 1502.
 Vnoffendit = without offence done
 to you, 4729.
 Vnpuneist, unpunished, 4503, 6328.
 Vnrecompansit, unrecompensed,
 347.
 Vnrequyrit, unrequired, unasked,
 6060.
 Vnricht, *n.* iniquity, wickedness,
 3326, 7669.
 Vnrockit, *adv.* wildly, recklessly,
 4077. "Thow ravis unrockit"
 occurs in Lyndsay's *Testament*
and Complaynt of the Papingo,
 l. 969.
 Vnsald, unsold, 2980.
 Vnschamit, unashamed, 4146.

- Vnscryit, unnoticed, 2846.
 Vnsene, unseen, 4060.
 Vnsicker, *adj.* untrue, 3543.
 Vnslane, not killed, 10,066.
 Vnsocht, unsought, 6932.
 Vnsonsie, *adj.* unlucky, ill-omened, 1546, 2694.
 Vnstabilnes, *n.* unstableness, 7953.
 Vnthankfullie, *adv.* unthankfully, ungraciously, 6277.
 Vntill, *prep.* to, unto, 2464, 10,399, *etc.*
 Vntreuth, *n.* untruth, 10,652.
 Vnwittand, *adj.* unknowing, 6794.
 Vnwittandlie, *adv.* unknowingly, 6084.
 Vpbrocht, brought up, reared, 8541.
 Vphald, *v.* uphold, 2834.
 Vplifit, raised up, 451.
 Vp on land = rustic, unpolished, P 68.
 Vprais, *pl. t.* uprose, rose up, 225, 4527, 7047.
 Vpsprang, *v.* upsprang, 3766.
 Vpstandis, stands up, upstands, 5050.
 Vpzald, 'up yield,' give up, 4670.
 Vsit, used, P 68, 1332.
 Vther, *adj.* other, 44, 784, *etc.*
 Vtheris, others, 4153, 6480.
 Vtilitie, *n.* service, advantage, 4263.
 Vtrest, *n.* uttermost, 4404.
 Vtter mynde = without reserve or qualification, 1199; vtter minde and will, 1062.
 Vaik, *v.* attend to, 7999.
 Vailzeand, *adj.* valiant, 3; vailzeant, 1133, 1712, 6971, 9533, *etc.*
 Vaine, *adj.* vain, 6377. *See also* Vane.
 Vaine, *n.* vein, 4558; vane, 4609.
 Valour, *n.* value, worth, 4947.
 Vane, *adj.* vain, 604, 7714; vain, empty, 9977. *See also* Vaine.
 Vanischit, vanished, 5014.
 Vaniteis, *n. pl.* vanities, 6387.
 Velanie, *n.* villainy, disgrace, 1209, 9155.
 Veluot wobbis, *n. pl.* rolls of velvet, 600.
 Vengeabill, *adj.* vengeful, 7480.
 Vengeance, *n.* vengeance, 4993; a vengeance, 6892. *Cf.* Auengeance.
 Vennemus, *adj.* venomous, 1225; venemous, 4348; vennemous, 5880.
 Verament, *n.* truth, 3480, 10,047.
 Veritie, *n.* truth, verity, 5171, 5592, *etc.*; vtter veritie, 2040.
 Verralie, *adv.* verily, truly, 1307, 9040.
 Verray, *adj.* true, real, certain, very, 126, 3065, 5705, 5790.
 Verteous, *adj.* virtuous, 5746.
 Vertew, *n.* virtue, P 3, 26, 57, 69, 552, *etc.*; *pl.* vertewis, 1242, 1441.
 Veschell, *n.* vessel, receptacle, 3510.
 Veseis, inspect, examine, 840.
 Vesie, *v.* to visit, 10,385.
 Vesie, *v.* see, look at, examine, 410, 5282, 9310.
 Vesture, *n.* robes, 1170.
 Vext, *v.* grieved, 8809, 9591.
 Veyage, *n.* voyage, journey, 243, 382, 563, 882, *etc.*
 Viceles, without vice, 142.
 Victour, *n.* victor, 1456.
 Vilanie, *n.* villainy, 97, 5029, 5037, 6585, *etc.*
 Vincus, *v.* vanquish, overcome, 2126, 9377.
 Vincust, *pl. t.* vanquished, 1452, 10,331.
 Virgine flouris, maidenhood, 4383.
 Virginitie: clene virginitie, pure or clean virginity, 8847.
 Visages, *n. pl.* features, 8783.
 Visioun, *n.* vision, dream, 6917.
 Vittailis, *n. pl.* victuals, 8533.
 Voce, *n.* voice, 943, 1173, 1918, *etc.*; voice, 3286.
 Vowit, *v.* vowed, 1966.
 Voyde, *adj.* empty, 1654; voide, 1936.
 Vulgar toung, the common speech, P 20.
 Vult, *n.* face, countenance, 7480; look, expression, 4348; awsum vult, 8220.
 Vyle, *adj.* vile, 1225, 3510; vylde, 1577.
 Wa, *adj.* sorrowful, 7464, 10,324.
 Wa worth, woe worth, 2062, 3562, 10,736.
 Waffand, *v.* fluttering, 8476.
 Wag: wag of ane wand = shaking of a stick, 6878.

- Wage, *n.* wage, pay, 3755, 5319; reward, 8855, 9779; in wage = in his service, 5117.
 Wage, *n.* pledge, 8493.
 Waik, *adj.* weak, feeble, P 30, 613, 929, 1131, 4123, *etc.*
 Waillit, *pp.* selected, chose, 9555.
 Waillit weidis, appropriate dress (= armour), 622.
 Wair, *n.* ware, materials, 2870.
 Wair, *v.* spend, 61.
 Wair, *v.* were, 3629.
 Waird, *n.* ward, prison, 2263; furth of waird = out of prison, 1572.
 Wait, *n.* watch, 2330.
 Waist, *v.* destroy, 3930, 5891.
 Waistit, *adj.* wasted, 4123.
 Wait, *v.* know, 953, 1159, 1267, 5780; weill I wait = well I know, 2757; I wait not, I know not, 9757.
 Waitand, waiting, 2025.
 Waitting, *v.* waiting, serving, 8410.
 Waittit, waited, 10,070.
 Wald, *v. aux.* would, P 27, 32, 52, 82, 118, 132, 259, *etc.*; wald nane war gude, 5869. *See also* Wold.
 Walk, *prt. t.* wake, 1778, 8098.
 Walk, *v.* watch, guard, 7670, 7678.
 Walkand, *pr. p.* walking, 2290.
 Walkin, *v.* to awaken, 2356, 7691; wakin, 2352.
 Walking, *n.* waking, 428, 2319.
 Walkit, *v.* watched, 2564, 7773.
 Walkit, lay awake, 3357.
 Walkit, travelled: It walkit to the warldis end, 5449.
 Walknit, wakened, 433.
 Wallaway, *int.* wellaway, 7407.
 Wallis, *n. pl.* walls, 408, 5226, 5509.
 Wall heid, top of the wall, 9609.
 Walterand, *pr. p.* rolling, tossing about, 566.
 Walteris, wavers, hesitates, 1435.
 Wame, *n.* belly, 2196; = womb, 10,735.
 Wan, *v.* won, 60, 1821, 4972, 8617.
 Wan, *n.* a livid mark or bruise the result of a blow; withouttin wan or wound, 1933.
 Wand, *n.* staff, rod (of correction?), 5840.
 Wandring, wandering, 7747.
 Wanhap, *n.* misfortune, 810.
 Wanis, *n. pl.* wagons, 4847.
 Wanrest, *n.* inquietude, unrest, 6329.
 Wanreule, *n.* misrule, 4010.
 Wantage, *n.* advantage, 9545.
 Wantis, is wanting, 2649.
 Wantit, wanted, 1685, 8061, 9397.
 Wantones, *n.* wantonness, 4710.
 Wantoun, *adj.* wanton, 3214, 6427.
 Wap, *v.* threw violently, 7608.
 Wappis, *n. pl.* strokes, blows, 6546.
 War, *v. aux.* were, were it, 19, 132, 219, 400, 559, 2703, *etc.*; gif sa war = if so happened, 7673; war not 3our self = had not yourself, 1354.
 War, *adj.* worse, 7574.
 War not = were it not that, 1618.
 War, *adj.* wary, careful: be war, be careful, 4277, 9083, 9089.
 Warie, *v.* curse: 3e sall warie 3our weird = curse your fate, 5736.
 Warisounis, *n. pl.* rewards, 2230.
 Wark, *n.* work, 4929, 4975, 5247, 6318.
 Warkman, *n.* workman, 7010; *pl.* wark men, 7002, warkmen, 7096.
 Warld, *n.* world, 458, 1177, 1268, *etc.*; *pl.* warldis, 10,780; *poss. sg.* warldis, world's, 604, 4700, 5449, *etc.*; warldis end, world's end, 9903.
 Warldlie, *adj.* worldly, P 9, 43, 7626.
 Warlo witche, *n.* wicked witch, 3995.
 Warmit, *v.* warmed, 7705.
 Warnis, *v.* warns, 5052, 5252.
 Warnit, *v.* warned, 4829.
 Warrar, *adj.* warier, more vigilant, 3620.
 Wary, *v.* curse, 1561.
 Waryit, *adj.* cursed, accursed, 3489; curst waryit, 1538; *v.* waryit be the wame = cursed be the womb, 10,735.
 Was, *v. pt.* were, 467.
 Watche, *n.* guard, watchman, 2288, 2345; *pl.* watches, watchmen, 2495, 2506, *etc.*
 Watchit, *v.* watched, 7680, 10,071.
 Water plait, *n.* water plate, basin, 8407.
 Watter, *n.* water, 1996, 3438, 7608.
 Waw, *n.* a wave, 1435; *pl.* wawis, 566.

- Waw, *n.* a wall, 2639; town wall (of Edinburgh), 1999.
 Wayis, *n. pl.* ways, 3259.
 We, *n.* a little we = a short space of time, 7599; a lytill we, 4779.
 Wecht, *n.* weight, 48.
 Wed, *n.* pledge, P 85, 10,656.
 Wedder, *n.* weather, 7393; ill wedder, bad stormy weather, 3409.
 Weddit, *v. pt.* wedded, 6242, 6253, 6071, 6422.
 Wedlok, *n.* marriage, wedlock, 5981, 7034, 7085.
 Wedow, *n.* widow, 7687; *poss. sg.* wedowis, widow's, 7708.
 Weifair, *n.* happiness, welfare, prosperity, 85, 183, 966, 2204, *etc.*
 Weill, *adv.* well, P 23, 77, 132, 351, 387, 401, *etc.*; weil, 68, 5531; weil I wait, well I know, 2433; weil war = it were well, 10,499.
 Weill, *n.* weal, 2430, 10,057.
 Weip, *v.* weep, 1560, 2912, 4271, 10,572.
 Weiping, weeping, 1346.
 Weir, *n.* doubt, fear, 4690; but weir, without doubt, 1649.
 Weir, wear, 4849.
 Weir, *n.* war, 8, 4926, 5351; *pl.* weiris, 20, 4923, 5031; on reid weir, 4843; actis of weirs, 9297.
 Weird, *n.* lot, fate, 4159, 5736.
 Weirlyke weids, warlike dress, 9533.
 Weis, reduced enclitic form of we shall: weis get anow, P 43.
 Welcum, *v.* welcome, P 142, 247, 611.
 Welcumand, welcoming, 4546.
 Welcumit, *pt. t.* welcomed, 6570.
 Welth, *n.* wealth, 183, 1462, 9221.
 Welthie, *adj.* 10,632; error for wechtie, weighty.
 Wemen, *n. pl.* women, 552, 1182, 5900, *etc.*; *poss. pl.* wemens, women's, 2687, 10,640.
 Wenche, *n.* wench, young woman, P 82, 8141.
 Wend, *v.* go, 1047, 5515.
 Wene, *v.* know, 5665; think, 5741, 9148.
 Went, *v.* go, 1460, 2474, 3906, 9373; gone, 3231, 5761, 10,524; = in the past, 5038; let vs went, let us go, 1460. "The original forms of the *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* are respectively *wende* and *wended*, *wend*, but forms *wente*, *went*, also appear. In the *refl.* and *intr.* senses *went* finally replaced the older preterites belonging to *go*, and from c. 1500 is most naturally regarded as the *pa. t.* of that verb, while *wend* was provided with the new form *wended*."—N.E.D.
 Wentis, went, entered, 8073 (so spelled for rhyme).
 Werie, *adj.* weary, 1816, 4220; werie all begane = weary and all begone, 7051; werie for-gane, 4245.
 Werk, *n.* work, 918.
 Werynes, *n.* weariness, 6663.
 Wesche, *v.* wash, 4985, 7169, 9966.
 Wesche, *v.* washed, 1716.
 Wicht, *adj.* active, strong, 911; sa wonder wicht, 1738.
 Wicht, *n.* man, person, 2058, 2339, 2417, 8923; *pl.* wichts, 625.
 Wicker, *n.* wicker, osier, 3545.
 Wickit, *adj.* wicked, 4356, 4378, 4635, 7909.
 Wickitnes, *n.* wickedness, 45, 5466, 7980.
 Wifis, *poss. sg.* wife's, 1942; wives, *ib.* 7614.
 Wil, *n.* will, 9117.
 Wilcat, *n.* wildcat (applied to a spiteful woman), 4008.
 Wilde, *adj.* wild, 4592.
 Willis, *n.* will, purpose, 1280.
 Wilynes, *n.* williness, deceit, 5502.
 Win, *pt. p.* gained, won, 20.
 Wind, *n.* wind: vaine wind = plausible talk, 5456.
 Windo, *n.* window, 2329, 2446, 6818; *pl.* windois, 6074, 8073, 8477.
 Wings, *n. pl.* wings, 1775, 7255.
 Winnis, *n.* dwells, 6316.
 Wirk, *v.* to work, 461, 7434; to plan, 4747, 4933, 5048; to do, 7280.
 Wirking, working, 9690.
 Wirkis, *v.* operates, works, 736.
 Wis, wish, 8899.
 Wis, *v.* know, 39, 1514, *etc.*; I wis, I know, 6638.
 Wisdomes, *n. pl.* wisdoms (= united wisdom), 541.

- Wise, manner, way of doing, 246, 593, 3855, 5920, 6548; only wise = in any way, 4960.
- Wiselie, *adv.* wisely, 8718.
- Wist, *v.* knew, was aware of, 575, 783, 1815, 2761, *etc.*; wist not quhat = knew not what, 1774; not wist = did not know, 964, 2314.
- Wit, *n.* knowledge, 6934, 9383; wit expres = exact knowledge, 5450.
- Wit, *v.* know, 4322; wit it, knows of it, 4176; weill wit = well knew, 10,534.
- Witchaif, *v.* vouchsafe, 251, 308, 8729, 8903; permit, agree, 2376.
- Witche, *n.* witch, 6638.
- Wite, *n.* cause, 2454. *See also* Wyte.
- With, *prep.* by, 2001.
- Without, *adv.* outside, 3870.
- Withoutin, *prep.* without, 997; withouttin, 159, 820, *etc.*
- Witles, *adj.* innocent, 1685. *See also* Wyteles.
- Wittie, *adj.* knowing, 4082.
- Wittis, *n. pl.* wits, 5045, 5120, 8092; senses, 5365.
- Wo, *n.* woe, 1828, 2096, 9061; richt wonder wo, 6037.
- Wob, *n.* web: ane vthir wob to spin = (he had) something else to engage his attention, 6366.
- Wobegone, *adj.* woe - begone, mournful, 7692.
- Wod, *n.* wood, forest, 1692, 2141, 6660; firewood, 4206.
- Wod, *adj.* mad, 4008, 5522, 6747; wode, 1733, 1794.
- Wodnes, *n.* madness, fury, 1299, 1318, 8416, 10,543.
- Wofull, *adj.* woeful, 8923.
- Woir, wore, 170.
- Wold, would, 3775. *See also* Wald.
- Wolfe, *n.* wolf, 3547.
- Womanheid, *n.* womanhood, 5950.
- Wombe, *m.* belly, 2162. *See also* Wame.
- Wömill, *n.* wimble, gimlet, 5689.
- Wonder, *n.* as *attr.* wondrously, very, 87; wonderfully, 843.
- Wonder, *adj.* wonderful, 3640; *adv.* wondrously, wonderfully, 966, 1192, 1420, 3639.
- Wor, were, was, 3114; wor sa cruell, 1794.
- Wordis, *n. pl.* words, 210, 283, 712, *etc.*
- Worne, worn (away), 8960.
- Wors, *adj.* worse, 1635, 1657.
- Worschip, *n.* respect, esteem, homage, 5489, 9221, 9529.
- Worsling, *n.* wrestling, 6966.
- Worth, *v.* happen, betide: wa worth the time, 3457; wa worth sic wifes, 3459; wa worth the time, 3562.
- Wounder, *adv.* wonderfully, 782; richt wonder sair, 2096.
- Woundis, *n. pl.* wounds, 1811.
- Woundit, wounded, 1789, 2946, 2954, 8885.
- Wow, *v.* woo, 6851.
- Wox, *pt. t.* became, grew, 2412.
- Wraik, *n.* vengeance, resentment, 5327, 7585.
- Wraik, *v.* avenge, 9677.
- Wrait, wrote, 1154.
- Wraith, *n.* wrath, 1423, 3419, 5692, 8179.
- Wrak, *v.* destroy, punish, 9582.
- Wrang, *v.* wrong, 143.
- Wrang, *n.* wrong, 4530, 4585.
- Wrang, *adj.* wrong, wrongful, 1373.
- Wrang, *v.* wrung, 1592.
- Wreik, *v.* wreak, revenge, 8041.
- Wrink, *n.* trick, 1378.
- Writ, *n.* a writing, message, 240.
- Writin, *pp.* written, 4990.
- Wrocht, *v.* wrought, made, 691, 1266, 1531, 3190, 5469, *etc.*
- Wrokin, *pp.* avenged, 1707.
- Wryit, *v.* twisted, turned, 1123, 5384.
- Wryting, *n.* a writing, letter, 5000, 8213; *pl.* wrytingis, letters, messages, 724, 823.
- Wyfes, *n. pl.* wives, 6854.
- Wyfis, *poss. sg.* wife's, 1656.
- Wylde, *adj.* wild, 8006.
- Wylde, *adj.* as *n. pl.* wild animals, 4218.
- Wyle, *n.* wile, trick, P 149, 1378, 3143.
- Wylie, *adj.* cunning, artful, 3548, 4152, 5504.
- Wylines, *n.* wiliness, 4142.
- Wynde, *n.* wind: wynde and waw = wind and wave, 1435.
- Wyne, *n.* wine, P 35.
- Wyng, *n.* wing, 911.
- Wynniss, *v.* win, 1428.
- Wynnitt, *v.* dwelt, 1711.

- Wyrk, *v.* work, 10,531, 10,541.
 Wyser, *adj.* more wise, 679.
 Wysest, *adj.* wisest, 231.
 Wyte, *n.* blame, 3457, 4290, 4424, 4780; wite, 3368, 8237, 10,264.
See also Wite.
 Wyteles, *adj.* innocent, blameless, 577, 4799, 5400. *See also* Witles.
 Yai, *pron.* they, 544, 3691, 4991, 4993, 6116, *etc.*
 Yai, *pron.* those, 2788.
 Yair, *pron. poss.* their, 561, 4997, 5050, 6503.
 Yair, *adv.* there, 406, 2494, 3310, 9400; was yair thair = was there also, 9396.
 Yairthrow, there through, 8667.
 Yame, *pron.* them, 1776, 1798, 1851, 2872, *etc.*
 Yat, *dem. pron.* that, 1464, 1798, 2388, 4847. *See also* Y^t.
 Yeiris, *n. pl.* years, 285. *See also* Zeiris.
 Yir, *dem. pron.* these, 764.
 Yis, *dem. pron.* this, 1967, 2609.
 Y^t, *dem. pron.* that, 251, 1303.
See also Yat.
 Zaird, *n.* yard, 3761.
 Zald, yielded: *vp* the gaist he zald = gave up the ghost, 5715.
 Zallow, *adj.* yellow, 6188.
 Ze, *pron. pl.* ye, 92, *etc.*
 Zea, *adv.* yea, 3593.
 Zeid, *pt. t.* went, 2498, 2919, 3310, 4996, *etc.*
 Zeildit the Gaist, gave up the ghost (= died), 4668.
 Zeill, will, disposition, 6512.
 Zeir, *n.* year, 206; as *pl.*, years, 73, 316, 330, 550; mony zeir, 1650.
 Zeiris, *n. pl.* years, 275, 298, 312, 701, *etc.*
 Zeirle, *adv.* yearly, annually, 6101.
 Zeis, reduced enclitic form of 'ye shall,' 3758, 5593.
 Zet, *n.* gate, 2445, 6517, 6543; zet cheik, door-side, 2438; *pl.* zettis, 2278, 2327, 2358.
 Zet, *v.* poured: thay zet his mouth full of meltit gold, 4891.
 Zing, *adj.* young, 3779; *adj.* as *n.*, 9057.
 Zisterday, *n.* yesterday, 2101, 3590, 4583, 6580.
 Zisternicht, *n.* yester-night, 3336.
 Zit, *conj.* yet, 165, 4079, 5318, *etc.*
 Zoldin, *v.* surrendered, yielded, 7839.
 Zone, *yon, yonder*, 3298, 3781, 4648, 6127, 6602.
 Zoull, *v.* yowl, howl, 1733.
 Zoung, *adj.* young, 220.
 Zounger, younger, 10,425.
 Zour, *pron.* your, 275, *etc.*; zour sell, yourself, 5738.
 Zouris, *yours*, 153, 7097.
 Zouth heid, *n.* youth, 261; zouthheid, 4118, 4125.
 Zow, *pron.* you, 50, 92, 121, *etc.*
 Zow, *n.* ewe, 49.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Agustine, St Augustine (354-430), bishop of Hippo, 5854.

Alexander, adopted son of the King of Egypt, and afterwards king of that country, 8601, 8672, *etc.*

Arestotill, Aristotle the philosopher (384-322 B.C.), 2633, 2641-2643. Rolland apparently derived his reference to Aristotle from Gower's *Confessio Amantis* (Pauli's ed., v. 3, p. 366) :—

“ I sigh there Aristotle also,
Whom that the quene of Grece also
Hath bridled, that in thilke time
She made him such a silogime,
That he foryate all his logique.”

The anecdote also occurs at greater length in the *Pastime of Pleasure* by Stephen Hawes, the first edition of which was published in 1509 :—

“ Was not Aristotle for all his clergy,
For a woman wrapt in love so marveylously,
That all his connyng he had sone forgotten.
This unhap love had his mynde so broken,”

that he appealed to his lady-love to take pity on his “ paynfull sorowe.” This she agrees to do on condition that :—

“ Ryght so must I upon your backe nowe ryde,
In your mouthe also a brydle you to guyde.
And so a brydle she put in his mouthe,
Upon his backe she rode both north and south,
About a chamber as some clarkes wene,
Of many persones it was openly sene !

So on the grounde Aristotle crept,
And in his teeth she long the brydle kept,
Till she therof had inough her fill ;
And yet for this he never had his wyll.”

Early English Text Society edition, 1928,
ll. 3570-3625.

This story of Aristotle being ridden as a horse, which obtained great popularity in the Middle Ages, is most probably of Oriental origin,

and fathered on the philosopher. We find an early form of it in the *Panchatantra* in the story of King Nanda and his queen (*Panchatantra*, iv. 7). Henri d'Andeli was author of *Le lai d'Aristote*, a poem of 579 lines, published in Barbazan's *Fabliaux et contes des poètes françois des xi, xii, xiii, xiv et xve siècles*, nouv. éd. par M. Méon, v. 3, pp. 96-114, Paris, 1808. The frontispiece to the volume is an illustration of the dame riding on the back of the philosopher, who is on all-fours. The illustration is apparently reproduced from the manuscript, although not so stated. The *Lay of Aristotle* is abridged in G. L. Way's *Fabliaux or tales of the 12th and 13th centuries*, London, 1815, v. 2, pp. 155-170, and the frontispiece of Barbazan's edition is reproduced on p. 157. The anecdote is in Jacques de Vitry's *Exempla* (ed. J. Greven, Heidelberg, 1914, No. 15), from which it was borrowed into Herolt's *Promptuarium Exemplorum*, a work compiled for the use of mediæval preachers, letter M, tit. of women, ex. 67. It is also in Wright's *A Selection of Latin stories* (No. lxxxiii), London, 1842; in Hans Sachs, *Comedi*, t. iii, p. 11, fol. 64, edition of 1561; *Bibliothèque amusante et instructive*, tome ii. p. 15; Imbert, *Historiettes ou nouvelles en vers*; Durante da Gualdo, *Leandra*, l. vi. fol. 39, ed. of 1508. Æneas Sylvius Piccolomini, afterwards Pope Pius II., in his romance *Historia de Eurialo et Lucretia se amantibus*, cites the story as an example of the power of love: "Quid de philosophis dicemus disciplinarum magistris, et artis bene vivendi praeceptoribus? Aristotelem tanquam equum mulier ascendit, freno coercuit, et calcaribus pupugit" (*Æneæ Sylvi, Opera quae exstant omnia*, 1571, p. 627). It also formed the subject of a comic opera in the Italian theatre, *Aristote amoureux, ou le philosophe bridé*, by A. P. A. de Piis and P. Y. Barré (Paris, 1780). An analogue in Cardonne's *Mélanges de littérature orientale*, Paris, 1770, v. 1, p. 16, has the title "Vizir sellé et bridé." In this tale the characters are a sultan, his minister, and an odalisque. For another form, see Marmontel's *Le Philosophe*.

An illustration of the subject occurs in *Le liure de Matheolus* (Lyons, c. 1495, on B 1 verso, in c. 1498 edition on A 8 verso, in edition of c. 1502, on B 1 verso). This woodcut is reproduced in C. F. Murray's *Catalogue of Early French Books*, London, 1910, v. 1, p. 498, No. 5. It also occurs in the border used by P. Gengenbach of Basel (*Calentius*, 1517); and Paul Allut gives a drawing from a sculpture of a similar subject in the church of St John at Lyons (*Etude biographique et bibliographique sur S. Champier*, Lyons, 1859, p. 139). Among the reliefs on the end of the tomb of Christopher II. of Denmark in Sorø Klosterkirke is one representing Aristotle on his hands and knees and bridled (*Aarboger for nordisk oldkyndighed og historie*, 2. Række, v. 8, p. 2). An illustration in Sir Frank Crisp's *Mediæval Gardens* (v. 1, fig. 180) is reproduced from a scene by the Meister M.Z. (*Berlin Kupferstick*, B. 18), showing Aristotle being ridden by the woman. The onlookers are Alexander the Great, who was a pupil of Aristotle, and his father, Philip of Macedon. Crisp also reproduces the illustration in Way's *Fabliaux* mentioned above.

For detailed discussion of the sources of this tale, see *Le lai d'Aristote* in Anatole de Montaiglon et Gaston Raynaud, *Recueil général et complet des Fabliaux des xiii^e et xiv^e siècles*, v. 5, pp. 247-248; the edition of the *Œuvres de Henri d'Andeli*, by M. A. Héron, Paris, 1881, pp. 1-22; Le Grand d'Aussy, *Fabliaux*, i, p. 214; F. H. von der Hagen, *Gesamtabenteuer*, i, p. lxxxv-lxxxvi; Benfey, *Pantschatantra*, v. 1, pp. 461-462; Comparetti, *Virgil in the Middle Ages*, p. 329; Meril, *Mélanges*, p. 474; Lange, *Democritus ridens*, ed. of 1689, p. 605. (An interesting contribution to the history of the legend, in so far as it relates to Aristotle, is Mr George Santon's "Aristotle and Phyllis"

(*Isis*, 1930, v. 14, pp. 8-19, with four plates), to which my attention was drawn after the foregoing matter was in type.)

Ovid was subjected to like treatment, according to mediæval romance, and Rolland in his *The Court of Venus* (iii, 598-600) makes Vesta, addressing Lady Venus, say :—

“ Ouid siclike on kneis ze gart him kneill
Gang on his handis, with ane bridill of steill
In till his teith, with vther riding geir.

Athnay, Mount Etna, the celebrated volcano, 5859. From early classical times it has been known as a burning mountain. Diodorus (xiv. 59) and Thucydides (iii. 116) notice the earliest recorded eruptions, those from 772 to 388 B.C. In much later times the volcano was regarded as the place of punishment of Anne Boleyn, the queen of Henry VIII. (Patrick Brydone, *A tour through Sicily and Malta*, London, 1773, v. 1, pp. 170-172). The natives assured Brydone that she was condemned to burn for ever in the volcano for making her husband a heretic, but it is some comfort to know, according to the same authorities, that Henry is there too !

Ballentyne, Maister Iohne, P 22. The second of Rolland's masters, matriculated at St Andrews as “ of the Lothian nation,” in 1508. He is best known as the translator of Boece's Latin History into Scottish prose and as the translator of Livy's Roman History into the same language. Payments to him for his labours on both of these works are recorded in the *Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer*. The following entries record payments to him for his translation of Boece's History, the Latin edition of which appeared in Paris in 1526 :—

1531. “ Item to Maister Iohne Bellentyne for translating of the cronykill, xxx ti.” v. 5, p. 434.

1532. “ Item, the ferd day of October, to Maister Johne Ballentyne for his translatyng of the cronicles, xxx ti.” v. 6, p. 37.

1533. [July 26]. “ Item, Maister Johne Ballantyne, for ane new cornikle gevin to the kingis grace, xij ti.” v. 6, p. 97.

His surname, which has undergone many changes in form, is of territorial origin from the lands or barony of Bellenden in the parish of Robertson, Roxburghshire. The earliest record of it appears to be c. 1153-1177, when William de Bennothine witnessed a grant by David Olifard to the House of Soltre or Soutra (*Registrum Domus de Soltre*, p. 4).

Beliallis, *poss. sg.*, Belial's, 6408.

Belzebubis barne, Belzebub's child, 2680. Belzebub, prince of devils (Matt. xii. 24).

Burgon, King of, King of Burgundy, 5616.

Cait, Kate (Catherine), Rolland's aunt, who suggested his writing the Seven Sages, e 1.

Cecyll, the kingdom of Sicily, 546.

Chawceir, Geoffrey Chaucer (1340?-1400), the poet, 2649.

Christindome, the Christian world, 633, 2788; Cristindome, 231, 1961.

Cicero, Marcus Tullius Cicero (106-43 B.C.), Roman orator, 2634.

Clara, queen of Pontianus, king of Rome, and mother of Dioclesiane, 63.

Cleophas, the sixth of the Seven Wise Masters, 324.

Craton, the third of the Seven Wise Masters, 292, 382, 424, 3018.

Cristindome. *See* Christindome.

David, David, king of Israel, 2645.

Dioclesiane, son of Pontianus, king of Rome, 67, 357, 418, 940, 957, 1005, *etc.*

Durie, Bishop, of Galloway, P 26. Mentioned by Rolland as his fourth master. Andrew Durie or Dury, Abbot of Melrose, Commendator of Tongland, and Bishop of Whithorn, was son of John Durie of that ilk by Janet, sister of Archbishop James Beton (Dowden, *The Bishops of Scotland*, p. 374 n.). He is described as being dissolute and profane, and as having "had a vulgar habit of making trivial rhymes" (J. G. Fotheringham in *Dictionary of National Biography*, s.v. Durie). Knox, who says he was "sometimes called for his filthiness Abbot Stottikin," gives him no very good character, and attributes his death to the shock caused by the riot and violence of the Protestant mob in Edinburgh on St. Giles's day, 1st September 1558 (*Works*, ed. Laing, v. 1, pp. 261-262). None of his writings are known to be preserved.

Edinburgh, Edinburgh the capital of Scotland, 1999.

Egypt, 8618, 9015, 9097.

Exodie, Buke of, Book of Exodus, 1030.

Florentine, daughter of Tytus, afterwards queen of Lodwik, 8756, 9024, 9058, 9214, *etc.*

France, 9097, 9309.

Galiene, Galen the celebrated Greek physician (born c. 130 A.D.), in l. 5530 called "kinsman" of Ypocras (Hippocrates), in l. 5562 called "cousing," and in l. 5703 mentioned as his "nevo." In l. 5564 Hippocrates is mentioned as his uncle.

Galloway, a district of Scotland, P 26.

God, 3401, 3549, *etc.*; *poss. sg.* Gods, 1965, Godds, 1016, Goddis, 1161, 3398, 8035.

Godheid, Godhead, 10,546

Gomorras, *poss.* Gomorra's, 6407.

Goweir, John Gower (1330-1408), English poet, 2648.

Greik, Greek language, P 105, 3208.

Gwydo, son of the king of Spain, 9112, 9282, 9546, *etc.*

Halie Land, the Holy Land, 1936.

Hebrew, Hebrew language, P 105, 3208.

Inchkeith, an island in the Firth of Forth, Scotland, e 13.

Iesus, Jesus Christ, 6208.

Iosephus, Flavius Josephus (37-96 ? A.D.), Jewish historian, 314.

Iowis, Jews = Saracens, 1964.

Latine, Latin language, P 105, 3208.

Leith, town in Scotland, e 15.

Lentalus, the second of the Seven Wise Masters, 282 ; Lentulus, 872.

Lodwik, son of the king of France and husband of Florentine, 8727, 8944, 9000, 9058, 9214, 9274, *etc.*

Lord of aw, Lord of All, 6307.

Lord Celestiall, Lord Celestial, 5873.

Lyndsay, Daid, Sir David Lyndsay (1490-1555), the most popular of the older Scottish poets, P 19. His earnest defence of the "Com-mounweill" and his mastery of the popular speech were doubtless the causes of his immense popularity for more than two centuries among the people of Scotland. A complete edition of his works is being prepared for the Society under the editorship of Mr Douglas Hamer.

Mahoun (here = Satan), an evil spirit, 3518, 4360.

Malquydrak, the fourth of the Seven Wise Masters, 302.

Mathew, St. Matthew the Apostle, 7562.

Merling, Merlin, 3785.

Mont Sinay, Mount Sinai, 1032.

Moyses, Moses, 1031.

Octauiane, Octavian, emperor of Rome, 2800, 4883, 4919, 5065.

Pantillas, the first of the Seven Wise Masters, 422, 868, 1594, 1663, 2073 ; Pantyllas, 272.

- Paul, Kirk of Sanct Paul, 2422.
 Paull, St. Paul the Apostle, 1103, 5890; body and bones of, 6118.
 Penthecoist, Pentecost, 822.
 Peter, St. Peter the Apostle, 1103, 5890; body and bones of, 6118.
 Plutois, *poss.* Pluto s, 2232, 2702.
 Pontianus, king of Rome, father of Dioclesiane, 55.
 Proserpine, queen of the infernal regions, 7586.
 Romanis, *pl.* Romans, citizens of Rome, 5029, 5888, 6112.
 Rome, the scene of the Seven Sages, 2, 25, 40, 230, 381, 386, *etc.*
 Romes cietie, city of Rome, 5114.
 Romes toun, city of Rome, 5441, 5476.
 Romulus, founder of Rome, 518.
 Salomon, king of Israel, 234, 2634, 3059.
 Samson, Hebrew judge, 2644.
 Sathan, Satan, 1439, 8018.
 Sauour, the Saviour, 9508.
 Scottis, Scots or Scottish language, P 25.
 Scottis, *n. pl.* the Scots, e 15.
 Sym Skynnar, e 49. Probably the common hangman of Rolland's time.
 Sodomes, *poss.* Sodom's, 6407.
 Spane, King's son of, 9110. *See also* Gwydo.
 Stewart, Maister Williame, P 24. Of Maister Williame Stewart, there is probably little doubt that the translator of the metrical version of Boece's *Buik of the Cronicles of Scotland* is the individual referred to. In the sixteenth book of the Chronicle (line 57,317), Stewart tells us that Alexander Stewart, Earl of Buchan, was *proavus* of his father. As the Wolf of Badenoch left no legitimate issue Stewart must therefore have been descended from one of the five natural sons of the earl. In the record of the foundation of the University of St. Andrews he further tells us (line 59,153) that he "studeit thairin the space of fourtene ȝeir." Two poets named Stewart are mentioned by Sir David Lyndsay in *The Testament and Complaynt of the Papingo* (ll. 44-45). The first, referred to in the following lines, is certainly the author of the chronicle:—

" And Stewarte, quhilk desyrith ane staitly style,
 Full ornate werkis daylie dois compyle."

- Most of his verse, apart from his translation of Boece, has been lost.
 Tamtalloun, Tantallon Castle in Haddingtonshire, e 12
 Termigant, 3996. In metrical romances the name of an idol which the Saracens were supposed to worship.
 Tweid, river Tweed in Scotland, 1694.
 Tytan, 8334.
 Tytus, Titus the emperor of Rome, 8626-8633, 8754. Named the Liberal. His liberality was unbounded. "In the terrible fire which in 80 A.D. destroyed the Capitol, the library of Augustus, the theatre of Pompey, and numerous other buildings, and in the fearful pestilence that followed it, he despoiled his palaces of their splendid ornaments to raise money for distribution, and showered his gifts with lavish hand on the helpless and homeless sufferers." Cranstoun, *Satirical Poems of the Time of the Reformation*, v. 2, p. 66 (S.T.S.).
 Venus, Lady, P 50, P 57.
 Virgill, Publius Virgilius Maro (70-19 B.C.), Roman epic poet, 2638, 4930. In the Middle Ages Virgil became the centre of a series of grotesque legends, some of which, like that connected with Aristotle, are undoubtedly of Oriental origin. In lines 2638-2640 Rolland refers to

the story of Virgil hanging in a creel over the wall of the Castle, and he again alludes to it in his *The Court of Venus* (iii. 595-597). See also Hawes, *The Pastime of Pleasure* (E.E.T.S. ed., lines 3626-3709). The same story is also told in mediæval tales of Hippocrates (Le Grand d'Aussy, *Fabliaux*, London, 1800, v. 2, pp. 67-69). The many stories attached to Virgil are dealt with at length by Comparetti in his *Virgil in the Middle Ages*, London, 1895.

Vngarie, King of, King of Hungary, 5554.

Witsontday, Whitsunday, 720.

Ypocras, Hippocrates (460-357 B.C.), the "Father of Medicine," 5409, 5527, 5540, 5568, *etc.* "It is barely possible that *medicus* grew out of the story (perhaps apocryphal) of Hippocrates's diagnosis of the case of Perdiccas II, king of Macedonia, who had invited him to his court. Hippocrates discovered by certain external symptoms, so the tradition goes, that the king's illness had been caused by his having fallen in love with his father's concubine."—Killis Campbell, *The Seven Sages of Rome*, Boston, 1907, p. 160.

THE END.

The Scottish Text Society.

*Founded in 1882 for the purpose of Printing and Editing Texts
Illustrative of Scottish Language and Literature.*

President.

The Right Hon. LORD MACMILLAN.

Vice-Presidents.

J. T. T. BROWN, LL.D.

GEORGE WILLIAM BLACKWOOD.

Professor Sir W. A. CRAIGIE, LL.D., D.Litt.

DAVID BAIRD SMITH, C.B.E., LL.D.

Principal ROBERT SANGSTER RAIT, C.B.E., D.L., LL.D.

Council.

Professor H. J. C. GRIERSON, LL.D.

WILLIAM CHREE, K.C.

WILLIAM ANGUS.

WILLIAM GRANT, M.A.

WALTER W. BLACKIE.

Professor R. L. GRAEME RITCHIE, D.Litt.

WILLIAM GEDDIE.

W. TOD RITCHIE, M.A.

The Rev. GEORGE CHRISTIE, D.D.

STEWART A. ROBERTSON, M.A.

Professor JOHN GIRVAN.

W. MACKAY MACKENZIE, M.A., D.Litt.

JAMES BEVERIDGE.

Sir ROBERT BRUCE, LL.D.

WALTER B. MENZIES, B.A.(Oxon.), Advocate, The Library, Marischal
College, Aberdeen, *Hon. Secretary.*

RICHARD FERRAR PATTERSON, D.Litt., Graham's Dyke, Bearsden,
Dunbartonshire, *General Editor.*

FRANCIS J. GRANT, C.V.O., LL.D., W.S., The Lyon Office, Register
House, Edinburgh, *Treasurer.*

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

FIRST SERIES.

- 1883-84 { THE KINGIS QUAIR, together with A Ballad of Good Counsel. By King James I. Edited by the Rev. Professor W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 113 and lv. (Part I.) (4)
 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part I. Edited by John Small, M.A. pp. 160 and iv. (*Out of print.*) (2)
 { THE COURT OF VENUS. By Iohne Rolland, 1575. Edited by the Rev. Walter Gregor, M.A., LL.D. pp. 231 and xxxii. (3)
- 1884-85 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part II. Edited by John Small, M.A. pp. 169 and vi. (4)
 { LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part I. Translated into Scottish from the original Latin by Father James Dalrymple. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 130 and iv. (5)
 { SCHIR WILLIAM WALLACE, Knight of Ellerslie. Part I. By Henry the Minstrel, commonly known as Blind Harry. Edited by James Moir, M.A. pp. 181. (6)
- 1885-86 { THE WALLACE. Part II. Edited by James Moir, M.A. pp. 198. (7)
 { SIR TRISTREM. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. Edited by G. P. McNeill, M.A. pp. 148 and xlviii. (8)
 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part I. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 176 and vii. (9)
- 1886-87 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part II. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 160 and iv. (10)
 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part III. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 96 and lvii. (11)
 { GAU'S RICHT VAY TO THE KINGDOME OF HEVINE. Edited by the Rev. Professor Mitchell, D.D. pp. 130 and lviii. (12)
- 1887-88 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS (Fourteenth Century). Part I. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 224 and v. (13)
 { LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part II. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 270 and xxvi. (14)
 { NINIANE WINZET'S WORKS. Vol. I. Edited by the Rev. J. King Hewison. pp. 140 and cxx. (15)
- 1888-89 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part III. Introduction. By Æ. J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. cclxxxiii. (*Out of print.*) (16)
 { THE WALLACE. Part III. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By James Moir, M.A. pp. 189 and liv. (17)
 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part II. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 386 and iii. (18)

- 1889-90 { LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part III. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 262 and iii. (19)
 SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part I. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 220 and vi. (20)
 THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part IV. Containing the first portion of the Notes. By the Rev. W. Gregor, LL.D. pp. 244. (21)
- 1890-91 { NINIANE WINZET'S WORKS. Vol. II. Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. J. King Hewison. pp. 203 and xxxiii. (22)
 LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part III. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 192 and iii. (23)
 SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part II. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 181 and lix. (24)
- 1891-92 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part IV. Completing the Text. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 285 and iii. (25)
 THE VERNACULAR WRITINGS OF GEORGE BUCHANAN. Edited by P. Hume Brown, M.A., LL.D. pp. 75 and xxxviii. (26)
 SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS IN RIMING STANZAS. Part I. Edited by F. J. Amours. pp. 187 and vi. (27)
- 1892-93 { SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part III. Containing first portion of Notes. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 188 and iii. (28)
 THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part V. Completion of Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. W. Gregor, LL.D. And Appendix, by Æ. J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 291. (29)
 SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part IV. Completion of Notes, Appendix, Glossary, and Index of Proper Names. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 186 and xii. (30)
- 1893-94 { BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part I. Edited by the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 351 and iii. (*Out of print.*) (31)
 BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part II. Edited by the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 430 and viii. (32)
- 1894-95 { BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part III. Introduction. By the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. cxi. (*Out of print.*) (33)
 LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. Part IV. Completion of Text, with Notes, Glossary, &c. By William Murison, M.A. pp. 328 and vii. (34)
 LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part V. Notes (first portion). By the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, D.D. pp. 256 and iv. (35)
- 1895-96 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER SCOTT. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 218 and xxii. (36)
 LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part VI. Completion of Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, D.D. pp. 240 and l. (37)
- 1896-97 { SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS IN RIMING STANZAS. Part II. Edited by F. J. Amours. pp. 294 and xc. (*Out of print.*) (38)
 THE GUDE AND GODLIE BALLATIS. Edited by the Rev. Professor Mitchell, D.D. pp. 338 and cliv. (*Out of print.*) (39)

- 1897-98 { THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. Vol. I. Edited by William Tough, M.A. pp. 306 and xxvii. (40)
THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. Vol. II. Edited by William Tough, M.A. pp. 345 and iii. (41)
- 1898-99 { LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. I. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 414 and clx. (*Out of print.*) (42)
LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. II. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 478 and xii. (*Out of print.*) (43)
- 1899-1900 { GILBERT OF THE HAYE'S PROSE MS. (1456). Vol. I. *The Buke of the Law of Armys, or Buke of Bataillis.* Edited by J. H. Stevenson. pp. 303 and cvii. (44)
CATHOLIC TRACTATES OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY (1573-1600). Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. pp. 308 and lxiii. (*Out of print.*) (45)
- 1900-01 { THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS, being Purvey's Revision of Wycliffe's Version, turned into Scots by Murdoch Nisbet (c. 1520). Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 300 and xxxvii. (46)
LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME: THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS. Translated into Scots by John Bellenden (1533). Vol. I. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A. pp. 305 and xvii. (47)
- 1901-02 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER HUME (?1557-1609). Edited by the Rev. Alexander Lawson, B.D. pp. 279 and lxxiii. (48)
THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS. Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. II. pp. 367 and ix. (49)
- 1902-03 { THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN (c. 1420). Printed on Parallel Pages from the Cottonian and Wemyss MSS., with the Variants of the other Texts. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. II. (Text, Vol. I.). pp. 351 and xix. (50)
LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME: THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS. Completion of Text, with Notes and Glossary. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 408. (*Out of print.*) (51)
- 1903-04 { THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS. Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. III. pp. 397 and xiii. (52)
THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. III. (Text, Vol. II.). pp. 497 and xiv. (53)
- 1904-05 { THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. IV. (Text, Vol. III.). pp. 435 and xi. (54)
THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. II. (Text, Vol. I.). pp. 327 and xxi. (55)
- 1905-06 { THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. V. (Text, Vol. IV.). pp. 433 and xi. (56)
THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. VI. (Text, Vol. V.). pp. 436 and xv. (*Out of print.*) (57)

- 1906-07 { THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. III. (Text, Vol. II.). pp. 198 and xix. (58)
 POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE, and other Pieces from Laing MS. No. 447. Supplementary Volume. Edited, with Introduction, Appendices, Notes, and Glossary, by George Stevenson, M.A. pp. 392 and lxx. (59)
- 1907-08 { LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. III. Glossary and Index. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 195 and xii. (60)
 A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MIDDLE SCOTS POETS. With an Introduction on the History of their Reputations. By William Geddie, M.A. pp. 364 and cix. (61)
- 1908-09 { GILBERT OF THE HAYE'S PROSE MS. (1456). Vol. II. *The Buke of the Ordre of Knychthede, and The Buke of the Governauce of Princis.* Edited by J. H. Stevenson. pp. 165 and lii. (62)
 THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. I. (Introduction, Notes, Glossary, and Index). pp. 238 and cv. (63)
- 1909-10 { THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. I. (Introduction, Appendix, Notes, Index of Words and Glossary, and General Index). pp. 186 and clxiv. (64)
 PIECES FROM THE MAKCULOCH AND THE GRAY MSS., TOGETHER WITH THE CHEPMAN AND MYLLAR PRINTS. Edited by the late George Stevenson, M.A., B.Litt. With Preface, Introduction, and Notes. pp. 303 and xix. (65)

SECOND SERIES.

- 1910-11 { THE KINGIS QUAIR, together with a Ballad of Good Counsel. By King James I. of Scotland. Edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D., Ph.D., F.B.A. pp. 122 and lxxv. (Part I.) (66)
 LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. From Cambridge University Library MS. Edited by Margaret Muriel Grey, M.A. pp. 113 and xxxvi. (2)
- 1911-12 { THE POETICAL WORKS OF WILLIAM DRUMMOND OF HAWTHORNDEN. With 'A Cypress Grove.' Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A. Vol. I. pp. 254 and cxix. (3)
 THE POETICAL WORKS OF WILLIAM DRUMMOND OF HAWTHORNDEN. With 'A Cypress Grove.' Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 434 and xviii. (4)
- 1912-13 { POEMS OF JOHN STEWART OF BALDYNNEIS. From the MS. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh. Edited by Thomas Crockett, M.A. Vol. II. (Text). pp. 268 and vii. (5)
 THE WORKS OF WILLIAM FOWLER. Edited by Henry W. Meikle. Vol. I. (Verse). pp. 399 and xi. (6)
- 1913-14 { THE MAITLAND FOLIO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Dunbar, Douglas, Henryson, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A., LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 454 and xviii. (7)

- 1914-15 { THE THREE PRESTIS OF PEBLIS. Edited from the Asloan and Charteris Texts, by T. D. Robb, M.A. pp. 99 and xlv. (8)
 { THE MAITLAND QUARTO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Arbuthnot, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A., LL.D. pp. 306 and xix. (9)
- 1919-20 { HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton-Grierson, LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 317 and xviii. (10)
- 1920-21 { THE POETICAL WORKS OF SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER, EARL OF STIRLING. Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A., and H. B. Charlton, M.A. Vol. I. *The Dramatic Works*, with an Introductory Essay on the Growth of the Senecan Tradition in Renaissance Tragedy. pp. 482 and ccxix. (11)
 { THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. II. Containing Part II. of the Buik of Alexander (namely pp. 107-248) and Part I. of *Les Vœux du Paon*, now edited for the first time, from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 248 and cxvii. (12)
- 1921-22 { HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton Grierson, LL.D. Vol. II. pp. 450 and ix. (13)
- 1922-23 { THE ASLOAN MANUSCRIPT. A Miscellany in Prose and Verse. Written by John Asloan in the reign of James the Fifth. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. I. pp. 337 and xv. (14)
- 1923-24 { FERGUSSON'S SCOTTISH PROVERBS. From the Original Print of 1641. Together with a larger Manuscript Collection of about the same period hitherto unpublished. Edited by Erskine Beveridge, LL.D. pp. 128 and xl. (15)
 { THE ASLOAN MANUSCRIPT. A Miscellany in Prose and Verse. Written by John Asloan in the reign of James the Fifth. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. II. pp. 284 and xi. (16)
- 1924-25 { THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. I. Containing Part I. of the Buik of Alexander (namely pp. 1-106) and *Li Fuerres de Gadres*, edited from MS. 264 of Bodley's Library. pp. 210 and cclxxxiv. (17)
- 1925-26 { HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton Grierson, LL.D. Vol. III. (Introduction, Notes, Glossary, and Index). pp. 312 and xii. (18)
 { THE MEROURE OF WYFDOME. Composed for the Use of James IV., King of Scots, A.D. 1490. By Johannes de Irlandia, Professor of Theology in the University of Paris. Edited by Charles Macpherson, M.C., M.A., Ph.D. Vol. I. pp. 233 and xlvii. (19)
- 1926-27 { THE MAITLAND FOLIO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Dunbar, Douglas, Henryson, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. II. pp. 187 and vii. (20)
 { THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. III. Containing Part III. of the Buik of Alexander (namely, pp. 248-352) and Part II. (1) of *Les Vœux du Paon*, now edited for the first time from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 208 and cviii. (21)

- 1927-28 { THE BANNATYNE MANUSCRIPT. Writtin in Tyme of Pest, 1568, by George Bannatyne. Edited by W. Tod Ritchie, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 354 and xx. (22)
 { THE BANNATYNE MANUSCRIPT. Writtin in Tyme of Pest, 1568, by George Bannatyne. Edited by W. Tod Ritchie, M.A. Vol. III. pp. 361 and xv. (23)
- 1928-29 { THE POETICAL WORKS OF SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER, EARL OF STIRLING. Edited by L. E. Kastner, D.Litt., and H. B. Charlton, M.A. Vol. II. *The Non-Dramatic Works*. pp. 644 and liii. (24)
 { THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. IV. Containing Part IV. of the Buik of Alexander (namely, pp. 353-442) and Part II. (2) of Les Vœux du Paon, now edited for the first time from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 429 and xii. (25)
- 1929-30 { THE BANNATYNE MANUSCRIPT. Writtin in Tyme of Pest, 1568, by George Bannatyne. Edited by W. Tod Ritchie, M.A. Vol. IV. pp. 335 and xiv. (26)

THIRD SERIES.

- 1929-30 { THE WORKS OF SIR DAVID LINDSAY OF THE MOUNT, 1490-1555. Edited by Douglas Hamer, M.C., M.A. Vol. I. Text of the Poems. pp. 405 and ix. (Part I.)
- 1930-31 { THE WORKS OF SIR DAVID LINDSAY OF THE MOUNT, 1490-1555. Edited by Douglas Hamer, M.C., M.A. Vol. II. Ane Satyre of the Thrie Estaitis. pp. 405 and xi. (2)
 { THE SEVIN SEAGES. Translatit out of prois in Scottis meter be Iohne Rolland in Dalkeith. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by George F. Black, Ph.D. pp. 400 and xxxi. (3)

